

YOUR  
VADE MECUM

# Campbell's Constant Quiz Companion:

The Middle/High School  
Book of Lists, Terms, and Questions

REVISED  
AND  
EXPANDED  
EDITION!

John P. Campbell



By John P. Campbell

*Campbell's High School/College Quiz Book*

*Campbell's Potpourri I of Quiz Bowl Questions*

*Campbell's Potpourri II of Quiz Bowl Questions*

*Campbell's Middle School Quiz Book #1*

*Campbell's Potpourri III of Quiz Bowl Questions*

*Campbell's Middle School Quiz Book #2*

*Campbell's Elementary School Quiz Book #1*

*Campbell's 2001 Quiz Questions*

*Campbell's Potpourri IV of Quiz Bowl Questions*

*Campbell's Middle School Quiz Book #3*

*The 500 Famous Quotations Quiz Book*

*Campbell's 2002 Quiz Questions*

*Campbell's 210 Lightning Rounds*

*Campbell's 175 Lightning Rounds*

*Campbell's 2003 Quiz Questions*

*Campbell's 211 Lightning Rounds*

*Omniscience™: The Basic Game of Knowledge in Book Form*

*Campbell's 2004 Quiz Questions*

*Campbell's 212 Lightning Rounds*

*Campbell's Elementary School Quiz Book #2*

*Campbell's 176 Lightning Rounds*

*Campbell's 213 Lightning Rounds*

*Campbell's Potpourri V of Quiz Bowl Questions*

*Campbell's Mastering the Myths in a Giant Nutshell Quiz Book*

*Campbell's 3001 Quiz Questions*

*Campbell's 2701 Quiz Questions*

*Campbell's Quiz Book on Explorations and U.S. History to 1865*

*Campbell's Accent Cubed: Humanities, Math, and Science*

*Campbell's 2501 Quiz Questions*

*Campbell's Accent on the Alphabet Quiz Book*

*Campbell's U.S. History 1866 to 1960 Quiz Book*

*Campbell's 177 Lightning Rounds*

*Campbell's 214 Lightning Rounds*

*Campbell's Potpourri VI of Quiz Bowl Questions*

*Campbell's Middle School Quiz Book #4*

*Campbell's 2005 Quiz Questions*

*Campbell's High School/College Book of Lists*

**CAMPBELL'S CONSTANT QUIZ COMPANION:  
THE MIDDLE/HIGH SCHOOL BOOK OF  
LISTS, TERMS, AND QUESTIONS**

**REVISED AND EXPANDED EDITION**

**JOHN P. CAMPBELL**

PATRICK'S PRESS

Columbus, Georgia

Copyright © 2004 by John P. Campbell

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the Publisher, except for brief quotes used in connection with reviews written specifically for inclusion in a magazine or newspaper. For information, write: Patrick's Press, Box 5189, Columbus, Georgia 31906. Call 1-800-654-1052 to request a color catalogue or place an order.

Printed in the United States of America

CIP data suggested by the author

Campbell, John P., 1942-

*Campbell's Constant Quiz Companion: The Middle/High School Book of Lists, Terms, and Questions*

Includes index.

Summary: Lists, terms, and related questions on language, literature, history, government, geography, mythology, bible and religion, fine arts, math and science

1. Lists and questions and answers. [1. Lists and questions and answers]

I. Title II. Title: *Campbell's Constant Quiz Companion: The Middle/High School Book of Lists, Terms, and Questions* III. Title: *Constant Quiz Companion*

AG195.C2004a

2004

031'.02

ISBN: 0-944322-39-5

First Edition

First Printing, September 2004

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

---

I am once again very indebted to my editor Rinda Brewbaker for her editing ability and contributions to this work.

I also appreciate the help of all those who researched and proofread this material, especially Judy Gunter and David Taggart. I appreciate the help of Dr. Jay Cliett, Wanda Kuester, and Phillip Latham in mathematics, and the typing help of Lynda Joseph and Millie Standridge.

I thank Millie Standridge and Connie Erb for indexing this book.

I also thank Jackie Taylor for her typesetting capabilities.

## TO

Those students who will use these pages as their *vade mecum* or “constant companion” in their quest for expertise in academic quiz competition. May they find their time well spent.

# PREFACE

---

This book is intended as quiz bowl material not only for the coach of an Academic Bowl team to use in conducting practices but also for individual team members to use as study material. The complete table of contents and selected index complements this intention since the users of this book may quickly find material they wish to review.

Your suggestions and comments will be appreciated. Please send them to me in care of PATRICK'S PRESS, Box 5189, Columbus, Georgia 31906.

John Campbell





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Some lists are not fully comprehensive but rather consist of notable material in the common body of knowledge

## LANGUAGE

Proverbs .....	1
Idioms.....	7
Similes Using “As” .....	11
Similes Using “Like” .....	13
Eponyms (Words Derived from the Names of People) .....	14
Toponyms (Names Derived from a Place or Region).....	16
Initialisms/Acronyms .....	17
Common abbreviations .....	19
Titles .....	20
Addresses and Directions .....	21
Days of the Week .....	21
Months of the Year .....	21
Letters of the Alphabet.....	21
Greek Alphabet .....	23
Plurals.....	23
Hard-to-Spell Words .....	25
Shortened Words.....	28
Latin Prefixes .....	28
Latin Roots .....	29
Latin Numerical Roots/Combining Forms.....	32
Latin Suffixes .....	32
Greek Prefixes.....	33
Greek Roots .....	33
Greek Numerical Roots/Combining Forms.....	35
Greek Suffixes.....	35
Potpourri of Combining Forms .....	36
Symbols and Signs.....	36
“-Ologies” (study or science of) .....	37
Phobias (fear of).....	38
Manias (mental disorder or craving for).....	40
Words Ending in <i>-cide</i> .....	40
Words Ending in <i>-ine</i> .....	41
Words Ending in <i>-mancy</i> (foreseeing the future).....	41
Words Ending in <i>-archy</i> or <i>-cracy</i> (rule by) .....	41
Principal Parts of Verbs .....	42
English Grammar, Language, and Punctuation .....	44
Footnote Abbreviations .....	45
Dewey Decimal Classification Categories.....	46
Questions on Language .....	46

## FOREIGN LANGUAGES

French Words/Phrases Used in English .....	50
Spanish Words/Phrases Used in English .....	52
German Words/Phrases Used in English .....	54
Italian Words/Phrases Used in English .....	54
Yiddish Words/Phrases Used in English .....	55
Latin Words/Phrases Used in English .....	56
British Words and Their American Equivalents .....	57
Potpourri of Foreign Words/Phrases Used in English .....	58
English Equivalents in French, Spanish, and German .....	60

## LITERATURE

Literary Terms .....	65
Authors and Their Works .....	66
Short Stories, Fairy Tales, Fables, or Poems .....	72
Literary Pseudonyms/Real Names .....	73
Newbery Medal Winners .....	73
Fictional Characters .....	75
Eponyms from Fictional Characters .....	81
Legendary Creatures/Things .....	82
Fictional Places .....	84
Famous Fictional Pairs .....	85
Questions on Literature .....	86
Nursery Rhymes .....	90
Quotations from Literature .....	93
Sayings from Benjamin Franklin's <i>Poor Richard's Almanac</i> .....	98
First and Last Lines in Literature .....	98

## MYTHOLOGY

Greek and Roman Mythology .....	103
12 Labors of Heracles (Hercules) .....	103
People/Places/Creatures/Symbols .....	104
Words/Phrases Derived from Greek Mythology .....	106
Famous Pairs from Greek and Roman Mythology .....	108
Questions on Greek and Roman Mythology .....	109
Arthurian Legend .....	110
Questions on Arthurian Legend .....	110
Norse Mythology .....	111
Questions on Norse Mythology .....	111
Egyptian Mythology .....	111
Questions on Egyptian Mythology .....	112
Myths in the Marketplace .....	113
Myths in Geography .....	113

## FINE ARTS

Music .....	115
Questions on Music .....	118
Art/Sculpture .....	119
Museums and Their Cities .....	122
Questions on Art/Sculpture .....	122
Architecture .....	123
Landmarks .....	124
Questions on Architecture .....	125
Song/Prayer Lines .....	126

## BIBLE AND RELIGION

Old Testament/Hebrew Bible .....	134
----------------------------------	-----

Old Testament/Protestant Bible Version .....	134
New Testament .....	134
People/Places/Things of the Bible.....	134
Words Derived from the Names of Biblical People/Places/Things .....	138
Phrases Derived from the Bible .....	139
Famous Biblical Pairs.....	142
Questions on the Bible.....	143
World Religion .....	146
Words Derived from Religious Terms .....	148
Phrases With Religious Roots .....	149
Questions on Religion .....	150

## **U.S. GEOGRAPHY**

States and Their Capitals .....	152
State Capitals Listed Alphabetically .....	152
States and Their Abbreviations .....	153
States and Their Nicknames .....	153
State Capitals and Their Nicknames.....	154
3 Most Populous Cities in Each State .....	155
Nicknames of Cities .....	156
Extremities in 50 States and 48 States .....	158
State Capital Extremities .....	158
States in Total Area, Both Land and Water Area .....	158
States and Their Sites .....	158
Cities and Their Sites .....	162
Geographical Nicknames .....	165
Airports.....	166
National Parks and Their Locations .....	166
National Monuments and Their Locations .....	167
National Lakeshores/Seashores and Their Locations.....	167
National Historic Parks and Their Locations.....	167
National Historic Sites and Their Locations .....	167
National Memorials and Their Locations .....	168
States and Their Mottos.....	168
State Birds/Flowers/Trees .....	169
State Songs .....	169
State Highest Points .....	169
Mountains.....	170
Rivers .....	170
States and Features of Their Flags.....	171
Questions on Flags .....	172
Questions on U.S. Geography.....	172

## **WORLD GEOGRAPHY**

Nations and Their Capitals .....	176
Nations and Their Major Cities.....	178
Seven Summits of the World.....	179
Mountains/Mountain Chains .....	180
Longest Rivers by Continent.....	180
Largest Countries by Continent .....	180
Most Populous Cities by Continent.....	180
Airports.....	180
Superlatives .....	181
Worlds' Tallest Buildings.....	181
Bodies of Water .....	182

Rivers .....	183
Geographical Areas .....	183
Deserts and Their Continents.....	184
Current Geographical Names .....	184
Nations, Their Official Language(s), and Their Residents .....	185
Cities and Their Inhabitants .....	188
Geographical Nicknames .....	189
Place Names, Their Locations, and Their Meanings .....	189
Countries and Their Famous Sites .....	190
Questions on World Geography .....	191
Countries and the Sources of Their Names .....	195

## **EXPLORATIONS**

Explorers: Asia.....	198
Explorers: North America.....	198
Explorers: Latin America.....	200
Explorers: Africa .....	200
World Circumnavigation .....	200
Explorers: Australia and the Pacific Ocean .....	201
Explorers: Polar Regions .....	201
Undersea Explorers.....	201
Space Explorers .....	202
Terms and Nicknames Linked with Exploration .....	202
Nicknames of Explorers .....	203
Names from the Past and Current Names .....	203
Questions on Explorations .....	204

## **GENERAL U.S. HISTORY**

Historical Quotations .....	206
Potpourri of Quotations .....	210
American Indians .....	211
Indian Chiefs and Their Tribes .....	212
Questions on American Indians .....	212
Black History Firsts.....	213
Women Firsts.....	214
Coins.....	215
State Quarters.....	215
Currency .....	216
Colleges/Universities.....	216
U.S. History Time Line.....	219

## **U.S. HISTORY TO 1815**

The Thirteen Original Colonies.....	228
First 13 States and Their Ratification of the Constitution .....	228
States That Later Joined the Union.....	228
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	229
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame.....	229
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates .....	230
Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	231
Questions on U.S. History to 1815 .....	232

## **U.S. HISTORY 1816-1865**

Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	238
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame.....	238
Places and Their Nicknames .....	239
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates .....	239
Civil War Battles/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates .....	239

Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	240
Questions on U.S. History 1816-1865.....	242
<b>U.S. HISTORY 1866-1920</b>	
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	247
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame.....	247
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates.....	248
Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	248
Questions on U.S. History 1866-1920.....	249
<b>U.S. HISTORY 1921-1960</b>	
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	254
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame.....	254
New Deal Agencies.....	255
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates.....	255
Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	255
Questions on U.S. History 1921-1960.....	256
<b>U.S. HISTORY 1961-2004</b>	
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	261
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame.....	261
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates.....	261
Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	262
Questions on U.S. History 1961-2004.....	265
<b>U.S. PRESIDENTS</b>	
Presidents and Their Vice Presidents.....	272
Presidents and Their Wives.....	273
Presidential Nicknames.....	273
Nicknames of First Ladies.....	275
Presidential Quotations.....	275
First Ladies' Quotations.....	278
Presidential Homes/Residences and Their Locations.....	279
Presidents and Their Programs/Slogans.....	279
Presidential Firsts, Lasts, Onlys, and Some Seconds.....	279
First Lady Firsts, Onlys, and A Second.....	282
Middle Names of Presidents.....	283
Presidents and Their Monograms.....	283
Presidential Libraries.....	283
Questions on Presidents.....	284
<b>U.S. GOVERNMENT</b>	
An Outline of the Constitution of the United States.....	288
Amendments to the Constitution.....	288
Line of Presidential Succession.....	289
Chief Justices of the Supreme Court.....	289
Historic Supreme Court Decisions.....	289
Terms and Abbreviations Used in Government.....	289
Statues Contributed by the States to Statuary Hall.....	292
Questions on U.S. Government.....	292
<b>ECONOMICS</b>	
Terms and Abbreviations Used in Economics.....	297
Questions on Economics.....	298
<b>WORLD HISTORY</b>	
Historical Quotations.....	300
Potpourri of Quotations.....	301
World History Time Line.....	302
Rulers of England and Great Britain.....	311

Prime Ministers of Great Britain .....	311
Rulers of France.....	311
Czars and Empresses of Russia.....	311
Political Leaders of the USSR.....	312
Political Leaders of Germany.....	312
Prime Ministers of Canada.....	312
Nicknames of World Rulers/Notables.....	312
Terms and Abbreviations Used in World History and Politics.....	313
The Nine World Wars and Their Endings.....	315
Questions on World History Prior to 1600 .....	315
Quotations from World History Prior to 1600 .....	320
Questions on World History from 1600 to the Present .....	321
Quotations from World History from 1600 to the Present.....	325

## **MATH/COMPUTERS**

Formulas.....	328
Roman Numerals .....	328
Table of Prime Numbers from 1 to 200 .....	329
Numbers and Their Number of Zeroes .....	329
Polygons and the Number of Their Sides .....	329
Polyhedrons and the Number of Their Plane Surfaces.....	329
Measurements .....	329
Mathematical Symbols .....	330
Terms Used in Mathematics .....	330
Questions on Mathematics .....	332
Problems with Helpful Hints .....	335
Computer/Internet Terminology.....	337
Computer Initialisms/Acronyms .....	338
Informal Initialisms/Acronyms for Computer/Internet Use .....	339
Questions on Computers .....	339

## **ASTRONOMY**

Planets.....	340
Planets and Their Satellites.....	340
Constellations .....	340
Terms Used in Astronomy .....	341
Questions on Astronomy .....	342

## **EARTH SCIENCE**

Terms Used in Earth Science .....	346
Questions on Earth Science.....	348

## **WEATHER**

Weather Terms.....	351
Questions on the Weather .....	352

## **LIFE SCIENCE**

General Terminology.....	354
Questions on General Life Science .....	356

## **BOTANY**

Terms Used in Botany.....	358
Questions on Botany.....	359

## **ZOOLOGY**

Gestation or Incubation Period of Animals.....	360
Animal Names: Male, Female, and Their Young.....	360
Animals and Their Offspring .....	360
Animal Groups.....	360
Sciences and Studies Of .....	361
Animal Superlatives .....	361

Dinosaurs .....	362
Museums of Natural History .....	362
Terms Used in Zoology .....	362
Questions on Zoology .....	364
<b>MEDICINE AND HUMAN ANATOMY</b>	
Bones of the Body .....	367
Adjectives Pertaining to Parts of the Body .....	367
Inflammatory Conditions of the Body .....	367
Vitamins .....	368
Medical Specialists .....	368
Terms and Abbreviations Used in Medicine and Human Anatomy .....	368
Questions on Medicine and Human Anatomy .....	373
<b>PHYSICAL SCIENCE</b>	
Chemical Elements (Listed alphabetically) .....	377
Chemical Elements (Listed by atomic number) .....	377
Measurements .....	378
Terms Used in Physical Science .....	379
Questions on Physical Science .....	381
<b>TECHNOLOGY</b>	
American Inventions .....	384
American Inventors/Creators and Their Nicknames .....	385
Foreign Inventions .....	386
Thermometers and Their Readings .....	387
Terms and Abbreviations Used in Technology .....	387
Questions on Technology .....	389
<b>SPORTS AND GAMES</b>	
Nicknames .....	391
Baseball .....	391
Basketball .....	392
Boxing .....	393
Football .....	393
Golf .....	394
Horseracing .....	394
Hockey .....	394
Racing .....	394
Tennis .....	394
Track and Field .....	395
Miscellaneous .....	395
Teams .....	395
Major League Baseball Ballparks .....	395
National Football League Stadiums .....	396
National Basketball Association Arenas .....	396
National Hockey League Arenas .....	397
Questions on Sports .....	398
Questions on Classic Games .....	401
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>	
Comic Book, Comic Strip, and Cartoon Pairs .....	403
First in a Series .....	404
Potpourri by the Numbers .....	404
Potpourri of Quotations .....	410
Holidays/Feasts/Events .....	412
<b>INDEX</b> .....	415





# LANGUAGE

---

## PROVERBS

Absence makes the heart grow fonder.  
Actions speak louder than words.  
After a storm comes a calm.  
All for one and one for all (motto of Alexander Dumas' novel *The Three Musketeers*).  
All good things come to those who wait.  
All good things must come to an end.  
All roads lead to Rome.  
All that glitters is not gold.  
All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.  
All's fair in love and war.  
All's well that ends well.  
Always look on the bright side.  
Always put your best foot forward.  
Anything worth doing is worth doing well.  
(An) apple a day keeps the doctor away.  
April showers bring May flowers.  
Bad news travels fast.  
Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.  
Beauty is only skin deep.  
Beggars can't be choosers.  
(The) best of friends must part.  
(The) best things in life are free.  
(The) best things often come in small packages.  
(The) best-laid plans (schemes) of mice and men oft (often) go awry.  
Better a big fish in a little pond than a little fish in a big pond.  
Better late than never.  
Better safe than sorry.  
(The) bigger they are (come), the harder they fall.  
(A) bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.  
Birds of a feather flock together.  
Blood is thicker than water.  
Boys will be boys.  
Business before pleasure.  
(A) cat has nine lives.  
(A) chain is no stronger than its weakest link.

Cheaters never win.

(The) chickens have come home to roost.

Children should be seen and not heard.

Cold hands, warm heart.

Crime doesn't pay.

Curiosity killed the cat.

(The) customer is always right.

Different strokes for different folks.

(A) dog is a man's best friend.

Don't add insult to injury.

Don't bite off more than you can chew.

Don't bite the hand that feeds you.

Don't count your chickens before they hatch (are hatched).

Don't cry over spilt (spilled) milk.

Don't cut off your nose to spite your face.

Don't judge a book by its cover.

Don't lock the stable door after the horse is (has been) stolen.

Don't look a gift horse in the mouth.

Don't make the same mistake twice.

Don't put all your eggs in one basket.

Don't put the cart before the horse.

Don't rock the boat.

Don't throw out the baby with the bath water.

(The) early bird catches the worm.

Easier said than done.

Easy come, easy go.

(An) elephant never forgets.

Every cloud has a silver lining.

Every dog has his day.

Everyone has fifteen minutes of fame ([See question 2, page 410](#)).

Everything is not all peaches and cream.

Experience is the best teacher.

(The) eyes are bigger than the stomach.

Familiarity breeds contempt.

(The) family that prays together stays together.

Finders keepers, losers weepers.

First come, first served.

(The) first step is the hardest.

First things first.

Fish or cut bait.

(A) fool and his money are soon parted.

Fool me once, shame on you; fool me twice, shame on me.

Forgive and forget.

(A) friend in need is a friend indeed.

Give a man a fish, and you feed him for a day; teach him how to catch fish, and you feed him for a lifetime.

Give credit where credit is due.

Give him an inch, and he will take a mile.

Give him enough rope and he'll hang himself.

(A) good beginning is half the battle.

Good fences make good neighbors.

(A) good man is hard to find.

(A) good reputation is more valuable than money.

Go with the flow.

(The) grass is always greener on the other side (of the fence).

Great oaks from little acorns grow.

Half a loaf is better than none.

Haste makes waste.

He who hesitates is lost.

He who laughs last laughs best (or longest).

Here today, gone tomorrow.

His bark is worse than his bite.

Hitch your wagon to a star.

Home is where the heart is.

Honesty is the best policy.

Hope for the best and prepare for the worst.

Hope springs eternal (in the human breast).

If a thing is worth doing, it's worth doing well.

If anything can go wrong, it will (known as Murphy's Law).

If at first you don't succeed, try, try again.

If the shoe fits, wear it.

If wishes were horses, then beggars would ride.

If you can't beat (lick) 'em, join 'em.

If you can't stand the heat, get out of the kitchen ([see Truman, p. 256](#)).

If you lie down with dogs, you'll get up with fleas.

If you want something done right, do it yourself.

If you're not part of the solution, you're part of the problem.

Ignorance is bliss.

Imitation is the sincerest form of flattery.

In unity there is strength.

It's never over till it's over.

It's never too late to learn.

It's never too late to mend.

It's not over till the fat lady sings (see "opera ain't . . .").

It's six of one, half dozen of another.

It's not whether you win or lose, it's how you play the game.

It takes a thief to catch a thief.

It takes a village to raise a child (an African proverb and the title of Hillary Rodham Clinton's 1995 book).

(A) journey of a thousand miles begins with one (a single) step.

Knowledge is power.

Laugh, and the world laughs with you; weep, and you weep alone.

Laughter is the best medicine.

Learn from the mistakes of others.

Leave well enough alone.

(A) leopard cannot change his spots.

Let bygones be bygones.

Let sleeping dogs lie.

Life is what you make it.

Lightning never strikes twice in the same place.

Like father, like son.

Like mother, like daughter.

(A) little knowledge (learning) is a dangerous thing.

Little pitchers have big ears.

Live and learn.

Live and let live.

Live every day as though it were your last.

Look before you leap.

Love is blind.

Love makes the world go 'round.

Make haste slowly.

Make hay while the sun shines.

(A) man is judged (known) by the company he keeps.

(A) man's home is his castle.

Many hands make light work.

March comes in like a lion and goes out like a lamb.

Marriages are made in heaven.

Misery loves company.

(A) miss is as good as a mile.

Money can't buy happiness.

Money doesn't grow on trees.

Money is the root of all evil.

Monkey see, monkey do.

(The) more the merrier.

Necessity is the mother of invention.

Never cry wolf.

Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.

Never say die.

Never say never.

No news is good news.

No pain, no gain.

Nobody is perfect.

Nothing succeeds like success.

Nothing ventured, nothing gained.

Nothing will come of nothing.

Old habits die hard.

Once burned (bitten), twice shy.  
One can't be in two places at the same time.  
One good turn deserves another.  
One man's trash (garbage) is another man's treasure.  
One (a) picture is worth a thousand words.  
One rotten (or bad) apple spoils the whole barrel.  
(The) only thing we have to fear is fear itself.  
(The) opera ain't over till the fat lady sings.  
Opportunity knocks but once.  
Opposites attract.  
(An) ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.  
Out of sight, out of mind.  
Patience is a virtue.  
(The) pen is mightier than the sword.  
(A) penny saved is a penny earned.  
People who live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones.  
(A) place for everything and everything in its place.  
Practice makes perfect.  
Practice what you preach.  
(A) promise is a promise.  
Procrastination is the thief of time.  
(The) proof of the pudding is in the eating.  
(A) rolling stone gathers no moss.  
Rome was not built in a day.  
Rules are made to be broken.  
See no evil, hear no evil, speak no evil.  
Seeing is believing.  
(The) show must go on.  
Sink or swim.  
Slow and (but) steady wins the race.  
Speech is silver, silence is golden.  
Step on a crack, break your mother's back.  
Sticks and stones may break my bones, but words (names) will never hurt me.  
Strike while the iron is hot.  
Success breeds success.  
There are plenty of (other) fish in the sea.  
There are two sides to every question (story).  
There is a time and a place for everything.  
There is an exception to every rule.  
There must be a first time for everything.  
There's a skeleton in every closet.  
There's a time and place for everything.  
There's always a light at the end of the tunnel.  
There's always room at the top.  
There's more than one way to skin a cat.  
There's no fool like an old fool.  
There's no place like home.

There's no rest for the weary.  
There's no time like the present.  
There's nothing new under the sun.  
Think before you speak.  
(The) third time is the charm.  
Time flies.  
Time heals all wounds.  
Time is money.  
Time will tell.  
Tomorrow is another day.  
Too many cooks spoil the broth.  
Truth is stranger than fiction.  
Two heads are better than one.  
Two wrongs don't make a right.  
Two's company, three's a crowd.  
Variety is the spice of life.  
Virtue is its own reward.  
Walls have ears.  
Waste not, want not.  
Watch what we do, not what we say.  
(A) watched pot never boils.  
We must learn to walk before we can run.  
Well begun is half done.  
What goes up must come down.  
What will be, will be.  
What's done cannot be undone.  
What's done is done.  
When in Rome, do as the Romans do.  
When it rains, it pours.  
When one door shuts (closes), another (one) opens.  
When the cat's away, the mice will play.  
When the going gets tough, the tough get going.  
Where there's a will, there's a way.  
Where (While) there's life, there's hope.  
Where there's smoke, there's fire.  
(A) winner never quits, and a quitter never wins.  
(A) woman's work is never done.  
(A) word to the wise is sufficient.  
Work expands to fill the time available for its completion.  
You are never too old to learn.  
You are what you eat.  
You can catch more flies with honey than with vinegar.  
You can lead a horse to water, but you can't make him drink.  
You can't fit a round peg in a square hole.  
You can't have your cake and eat it too.  
You can't lose what you never had.  
You can't make an omelet without breaking eggs.

You can't please everybody.

You can't take it with you.

You can't teach an old dog new tricks.

You can't win them all.

You don't get something for nothing.

You get what you pay for.

You have to learn to crawl before you can walk.

You have to learn to walk before you can run.

You have to take the bitter with the sweet (*you have to take the bad with the good* has a similar meaning)

You've made your bed, now lie in it.

You win some, you lose some.

### IDIOMS

<b>Ace in the hole</b> .....	Hidden advantage held in reserve until needed
<b>(To) add fuel to the fire</b> .....	To make a bad situation worse
<b>(To be) all thumbs</b> .....	To be very clumsy
<b>Apple of one's eye</b> .....	Someone considered to be very special
<b>As easy as A, B, C</b> .....	Something very easy
<b>As the crow flies</b> .....	In a straight direct line
<b>At the drop of a hat</b> .....	Right away; without delay
<b>At the end of one's rope (tether)</b> .....	At the limits of one's capabilities
<b>Babe in the woods</b> .....	An inexperienced person
<b>Back to the drawing board</b> .....	To start all over again or to find out what went wrong ( <i>back to square one</i> has a similar meaning)
<b>(To) bark up the wrong tree</b> .....	To follow an erroneous course of action
<b>(To) be for the birds</b> .....	To be worthless; to be meaningless
<b>(To) beat a dead horse</b> .....	To pursue a futile goal
<b>(To) beat around the bush</b> .....	To delay talking seriously about the most important issue that needs to be addressed
<b>Bed of roses</b> .....	Comfortable and pleasant situation ( <i>bowl of cherries</i> has a similar meaning)
<b>Between a rock and hard place</b> .....	Between two equally dangerous or difficult choices ( <i>between the devil and the deep blue sea</i> has a similar meaning)
<b>(To) bite the dust</b> .....	To die, especially in battle
<b>(To) blow hot and cold</b> .....	To favor something and then to oppose it
<b>(To) break a leg</b> .....	Good luck (as said to an actor before a performance)
<b>(To) break the ice</b> .....	To make a start to get better acquainted
<b>(To) bring home the bacon</b> .....	To earn a living
<b>(The) buck stops here</b> .....	Acceptance of full responsibility ( <a href="#">see Truman, p. 227</a> )
<b>(To) burn the midnight oil</b> .....	To stay up late working or studying
<b>(To) bury the hatchet</b> .....	To make peace
<b>(To) butter someone up</b> .....	To flatter someone
<b>By the book</b> .....	Strictly according to the rules
<b>(To) call a spade a spade</b> .....	To speak bluntly; to say exactly what you mean
<b>Can't hit the broad side of a barn</b> .....	To have poor aim
<b>Can't hold a candle to</b> .....	To be nowhere near as good as another

<b>Can't see the forest (wood) for the trees</b> .....	Cannot see important things because of focus on details
<b>(To) carry a torch for</b> .....	To still be in love with someone, especially if the love is not returned
<b>Catch as catch can</b> .....	To use any method available
<b>(To) catch someone red-handed</b> .....	To catch someone in the act of doing wrong ( <i>to catch in the act</i> has a similar meaning)
<b>(To) chew the fat</b> .....	To have an informal conversation
<b>Cost an arm and a leg</b> .....	Very expensive
<b>(To) count your blessings</b> .....	To remember just how fortunate one is
<b>(To) cross that bridge when one comes to it</b> .....	To wait and make a decision when one is ready
<b>(To) cry wolf</b> .....	To give a false alarm
<b>Dime a dozen</b> .....	Very common and cheap to buy
<b>Dirt cheap</b> .....	Very inexpensive
<b>Dog days</b> .....	Hottest days of summer
<b>Down in the dumps</b> .....	Depressed or discouraged
<b>Down the drain</b> .....	Lost and gone forever
<b>Draw the line at</b> .....	To set a limit
<b>Dutch treat</b> .....	Each person pays his or her own way
<b>(To) eat crow</b> .....	To be forced to admit one was terribly wrong and apologize ( <i>to eat humble pie</i> means the same thing)
<b>(To) eat someone out of house and home</b> .....	To consume a great deal of food, thereby creating a great hardship to another
<b>(To) face the music</b> .....	To suffer the consequences of one's actions
<b>Feast or famine</b> .....	Great success or complete failure
<b>(A) feather in someone's cap</b> .....	A special honor or accomplishment one can be proud of
<b>Few and far between</b> .....	Infrequent
<b>(To) fiddle while Rome burns</b> .....	To be occupied with trivial matters while a more important event calls for one's attention
<b>(To) fight tooth and nail</b> .....	To fight fiercely
<b>(To) fly off the handle</b> .....	To lose one's temper
<b>(To) follow one's nose</b> .....	To go straight ahead
<b>Food for thought</b> .....	An idea worth serious consideration
<b>(To) forgive and forget</b> .....	To refuse to hold a grudge against someone, to put revenge out of one's mind
<b>(To) get a clean bill of health</b> .....	Statement that someone or something is perfectly healthy or fine
<b>(To) get a taste (dose) of one's own medicine</b> .....	To get the same treatment as one gives to someone else
<b>(To) get (have) cold feet</b> .....	To become nervous and back off from a difficult situation
<b>(To) get into hot water</b> .....	To get into trouble or difficulty
<b>(To) get off the hook</b> .....	To get out of trouble
<b>(To) get one's goat</b> .....	To annoy or to make someone angry
<b>(To) get something off one's chest</b> .....	To reveal one's problems by talking about them
<b>(To) get under one's skin</b> .....	To cause someone to be annoyed
<b>(To) get up on the wrong side of the bed</b> .....	To be grouchy or in a bad mood
<b>(To) give (show) someone the cold shoulder</b> .....	To treat with indifference; snub
<b>(To) go for broke</b> .....	To risk everything on one try
<b>(To) go to pot</b> .....	To go to ruin
<b>Green thumb</b> .....	Talent to make things grow
<b>Hat trick</b> .....	Three goals by one player in a single game, such as soccer or ice hockey; any extraordinary performance (originally from the sport of cricket)
<b>(To) have a bee in one's bonnet</b> .....	An idea that one cannot stop talking about



<b>(To) have a chip on one's shoulder</b> .....	To carry a grudge; to be resentful
<b>(To) have an ace up one's sleeve</b> .....	To have a surprise advantage
<b>(To) have money to burn</b> .....	To have more money than one needs so that some of it can be spent freely
<b>(To) have one's nose out of joint</b> .....	To be irritated, annoyed, or jealous
<b>(To) have too many irons in the fire</b> .....	To be engaged in too many activities or projects
<b>Highway robbery</b> .....	Very high price for something
<b>(To) hit below the belt</b> .....	To make an unfair remark; to violate the rules
<b>(To) hit the books</b> .....	To study, especially to study hard
<b>(To) hit the ceiling</b> .....	To become extremely angry ( <i>to hit the roof</i> has a similar meaning)
<b>(To) hit the hay</b> .....	To go to bed
<b>(To) hit the nail on the head</b> .....	To go directly to the heart of a matter; to do or say exactly the right thing
<b>(To) hold your horses</b> .....	To wait a second; to be patient
<b>Hot under the collar</b> .....	Very upset
<b>In one ear and out the other</b> .....	Soon forgotten; heard but not heeded
<b>In one's birthday suit</b> .....	Naked
<b>In the doghouse</b> .....	In disfavor, in trouble
<b>In the driver's seat</b> .....	In control
<b>In the hot seat</b> .....	Subject to strong criticism
<b>In the black</b> .....	Not in debt
<b>In the red</b> .....	In debt
<b>Jack-of-all-trades (and master of none)</b> .....	Person capable of doing many things well
<b>(To) jump down someone's throat</b> .....	To disagree with someone in a very angry manner
<b>(To) keep one's fingers crossed</b> .....	To hope for success
<b>(To) keep one's nose to the grindstone</b> .....	To force oneself to work consistently hard
<b>(To) keep one's shirt on</b> .....	To be patient
<b>(To) keep up with the Joneses</b> .....	To make purchases to maintain the same social level as one's friends and neighbors
<b>(To) kick the bucket</b> .....	To die
<b>(To) know the ropes</b> .....	To know the details of an operation or assignment
<b>(The) last straw</b> .....	Last in a series of troubles that results in a loss of patience or hope (from the fable about the last straw that broke the camel's back)
<b>(To) lay an egg</b> .....	To make an embarrassing mistake
<b>(To) let the cat out of the bag</b> .....	To disclose a secret
<b>Like a fish out of water</b> .....	Out of one's element
<b>(To) look for a needle in a haystack</b> .....	To try to find something difficult, if not impossible, to find
<b>(To) lose one's shirt</b> .....	To lose everything, especially all one's money
<b>(To) make a long story short</b> .....	To get to the point
<b>(To) make a mountain out of a molehill</b> .....	To treat a minor problem as a major one
<b>(To) make ends meet</b> .....	To manage to live within one's income
<b>(To) make hay while the sun shines</b> .....	To take advantage of something when the opportunity arises
<b>(To) make one's day</b> .....	To make someone quite happy
<b>Mum's the word</b> .....	To keep quiet
<b>Not till the cows come home</b> .....	Not for a long period of time
<b>Old hat</b> .....	Old-fashioned; out-of-date
<b>Old wives' tale</b> .....	A superstition
<b>On its last legs</b> .....	Worn out; near exhaustion or breakdown
<b>On pins and needles</b> .....	Extremely nervous

<b>On the level</b> .....	Honest, aboveboard
<b>On the spur of the moment</b> .....	Suddenly; spontaneously
<b>On tenterhooks</b> .....	In suspense; filled with curiosity and anxiety ( <i>tenterhooks</i> are the pins or hooks that hold woven cloth in place on frameworks called <i>tenters</i> )
<b>On the warpath</b> .....	Very angry and ready to fight
<b>Once in a blue moon</b> .....	Rarely; almost never (moon is considered to have a blue tinge on rare, very clear nights)
<b>One's bark is worse than one's bite</b> .....	Someone's threats are harsh-sounding but are not carried out
<b>Out of the frying pan into the fire</b> .....	From a bad situation into one that is even worse
<b>Over a barrel</b> .....	At a disadvantage
<b>Par for the course</b> .....	Just what was expected; typical
<b>(To) pay through the nose</b> .....	To pay an extremely high price for something
<b>Penny for your thoughts</b> .....	Tell me what's on your mind
<b>Piece of cake</b> .....	Something easy to do
<b>(To) play possum</b> .....	To pretend to be dead
<b>(To) pop the question</b> .....	To propose marriage
<b>(The) pot calling the kettle black</b> .....	Person who criticizes another for having the faults he himself possesses
<b>(To) pull a rabbit out of a hat</b> .....	To unexpectedly solve a problem
<b>(To) pull oneself up by one's bootstraps</b> .....	To become successful through one's own efforts without anyone else's help
<b>(To) put one's money where one's mouth is</b> .....	To support one's bragging or one's goals by providing financial support ( <i>to put up or shut up</i> has a similar meaning)
<b>(To) put one's shoulder to the wheel</b> .....	To work hard
<b>(To) rain cats and dogs</b> .....	To rain very hard
<b>(To) read between the lines</b> .....	To try to figure out what somebody really means
<b>(To) read the riot act</b> .....	To scold or to send a severe warning
<b>Red tape</b> .....	Excessive adherence to rules and regulations
<b>(To) reinvent the wheel</b> .....	To start all over from the beginning
<b>(To) rock the boat</b> .....	To disturb a stable situation
<b>Rule of thumb</b> .....	Inexact but practical method for estimating something
<b>Rule the roost</b> .....	To be the master of a group of people or a project
<b>Run-of-the-mill</b> .....	Ordinary; average
<b>(To) save for a rainy day</b> .....	To put aside some money for a time of need
<b>(To) say (cry) uncle</b> .....	To surrender; to admit defeat
<b>(To) see red</b> .....	To become very angry
<b>(To) shed crocodile tears</b> .....	To pretend grief; to shed insincere tears
<b>(To) shoot from the hip</b> .....	To speak or act without considering the consequences
<b>Shot in the arm</b> .....	Something that provides a boost, especially in adverse circumstances
<b>Sink or swim</b> .....	Fail or survive
<b>(To) sit on the fence</b> .....	To refuse to take sides in an argument
<b>Sitting duck</b> .....	Easy target
<b>Sitting pretty</b> .....	In a favorable position
<b>(To) smell a rat</b> .....	To suspect that something is wrong, especially some sort of betrayal
<b>Sour grapes</b> .....	Belittling something that one desires but cannot have
<b>(To) split hairs</b> .....	To argue about trivial details
<b>(To) spread oneself too thin</b> .....	To be involved in so many activities that one is overextended
<b>(To) steal someone's thunder</b> .....	To take someone else's ideas and, without giving credit, use them as one's own, or to ruin someone's idea or plan by adopting it before he does

<b>(To) stick to one's guns</b> .....	To hold firmly to one's beliefs despite any opposition
<b>Take the bitter with the sweet</b> .....	Accept the unpleasant things as well as the pleasant.
<b>(To) take the bull by the horns</b> .....	To deal directly and boldly with a problem
<b>(To) take the cake</b> .....	To be either the best or the worst in an activity
<b>Tempest in a teapot</b> .....	A big disturbance over something small and unimportant
<b>That's the way the ball bounces</b> .....	That's just the way life is
<b>Through thick and thin</b> .....	Through good times and bad no matter what happens
<b>(To) throw in the towel</b> .....	To give up
<b>Thumbs up (down)</b> .....	Sign of approval (or disapproval)
<b>Tip of the iceberg</b> .....	Small part of a much larger problem
<b>Tit for tat</b> .....	Giving back in kind what you received
<b>Touch-and-go</b> .....	Dangerous or uncertain
<b>Trial and error</b> .....	Process of finding out what works in a test following a mistake
<b>(To) turn over a new leaf</b> .....	To make a new start or to change one's conduct
<b>Up against the wall</b> .....	In a difficult situation
<b>Water under the bridge (over the dam)</b> .....	What has happened is over and done with
<b>Wet behind the ears</b> .....	Young and inexperienced
<b>Wet blanket</b> .....	Person who spoils the fun of others

### SIMILES USING "AS"

As American as apple pie	As cool as a cucumber
As bald as a baby's bottom	As crazy as a bedbug
As bald as a billiard ball	As crazy as a coot
As bald as a coot	As crazy as a loon
As big as a house	As cross as a bear
As big as all outdoors	As cute as a button
As big as life	As dark as night
As black as coal	As dead as a dodo
As black as night	As dead as a doornail
As black as pitch	As deaf as a (door)post
As black as the ace of spades	As deep as the ocean
As blind as a bat	As different as night and day
As blue as the sky	As dry as a bone
As bold as brass	As dry as dust
As brave as a lion	As drunk as a skunk
As bright as a button	As dull as dishwater (ditchwater)
As brown as a berry	As dumb as a jackass
As busy as a beaver	As dumb as an ox
As busy as a bee	As easy as A, B, C
As cheap as dirt	As easy as child's play
As clean as a hound's tooth	As easy as falling off a log
As clean as a whistle	As easy as pie
As clear as a bell	As fast as lightning
As clear as crystal	As fat as a pig
As clear as day	As fit as a fiddle
As clear as mud	As flat as a board
As clear as the nose on your face	As flat as a pancake
As cold as ice	As free as a bird
As cold as marble	As free as the air
As comfortable as an old shoe	As fresh as a daisy
As common as dirt	As full as a tick

As gentle as a lamb  
As good as gold  
As good as one's word  
As graceful as a swan  
As green as grass  
As hairy as an ape  
As happy as a clam  
As happy as a lark  
As happy as the day is long  
As hard as a rock  
As hard as nails  
As healthy as a horse  
As high as a kite  
As honest as the day is long  
As hot as a pistol  
As hot as an oven  
As hot as blazes  
As hot as Hades  
As hot as hell  
As hungry as a bear  
As hungry as a hunter  
As innocent as a newborn  
As light as a feather  
As limp as a dishrag  
As limp as a wet noodle  
As lively as a cricket  
As loose as a goose  
As loud as thunder  
As mad as a hatter  
As mad as a hornet  
As mad as a March hare  
As mad as a wet hen  
As meek as a lamb  
As merry as a cricket  
As naked as a jaybird  
As neat as a pin  
As nervous as a kitten  
As nutty as a fruitcake  
As old as Adam  
As old as the hills  
As pale as a ghost  
As patient as Job ([see Job, p. 139](#))  
As phony as a three-dollar bill  
As plain as day  
As plain as the nose on one's face  
As playful as a kitten  
As pleased as Punch ([see Punch, p. 85](#))  
As poor as a church mouse  
As pretty as a picture  
As proud as a peacock  
As pure as the driven snow  
As quick as a bunny  
As quick as a flash  
As quick as a wink  
As quick as lightning

As quiet as a mouse  
As quiet as the grave  
As red as a beet  
As red as a cherry  
As red as a lobster  
As regular as clockwork  
As rich as Croesus (Croesus was a very wealthy  
6th-century B.C. Lydian king)  
As right as rain  
As rough as sandpaper  
As scarce as hen's teeth  
As sharp as a razor  
As sharp as a tack  
As sick as a dog  
As silent as a tomb  
As silent as the grave  
As silly as a goose  
As skinny as a rail  
As slippery as an eel  
As slow as molasses in January  
As sly as a fox  
As smart as a whip  
As smooth as glass  
As smooth as silk  
As snug as a bug in a rug  
As sober as a judge  
As soft as a baby's bottom  
As soft as butter  
As soft as silk  
As soft as velvet  
As solid as a rock  
As solid as the Rock of Gibraltar ([see Gibraltar, pp. 16, 190](#))  
As sound as a bell  
As sound as a dollar  
As steady as a rock  
As stiff as a board  
As stiff as a poker  
As straight as an arrow  
As strong as a horse  
As strong as an ox  
As stubborn as a mule  
As sturdy as an oak  
As sure as death  
As sweet as honey  
As sweet as sugar  
As swift as an arrow  
As swift as lightning  
As swift as the wind  
As thick as pea soup  
As thick as thieves  
As thin as a rail  
As thin as a toothpick  
As tight as a drum  
As tight as a spring

As tight as a tick  
 As tough as nails  
 As tough as old boots  
 As tough as shoe leather  
 As ugly as a toad  
 As ugly as sin  
 As warm as toast  
 As weak as a baby

As weak as a kitten  
 As wet as a drowned rat  
 As white as a sheet  
 As white as (new fallen) snow  
 As wise as an owl  
 As wise as Solomon ([see Solomon, p. 139](#))  
 As wrinkled as a prune

### SIMILES USING “LIKE”

Blow up like a balloon  
 Built like a battleship  
 Come down like a ton of bricks  
 Come out smelling like a rose  
 Clean like a white tornado  
 Clever like a fox  
 Crazy like a fox  
 Cry like a baby  
 Drink like a fish  
 Drop like a hot potato  
 Drop like flies  
 Eat like a bird  
 Eat like a horse  
 Eat like a pig  
 Eat like there was no tomorrow  
 Feel like a million  
 Feel (look) like death warmed over  
 Feel like new  
 Feel like the wrath of God  
 Feel like two cents  
 Fight like cats and dogs  
 Fit like a glove  
 Fix it like new  
 Go like gangbusters  
 Grow like a weed  
 Have a memory like an elephant's  
 Have a mind like a steel trap  
 Laugh like a hyena  
 Lie like a rug  
 Light up like a Christmas tree  
 Like a bat out of hell  
 Like a broken record  
 Like a bull in a china shop  
 Like a duck to water  
 Like a hole in the head  
 Like a house on fire  
 Like a red flag to a bull  
 Like a ton of bricks  
 Like getting blood from a stone  
 Like greased lightning  
 Like it's going out of fashion (style)  
 Like lambs to the slaughter  
 Like looking for a needle in a haystack  
 Like opening a can of worms

Like pulling teeth  
 Like rats abandoning a sinking ship  
 Like ships in the night  
 Like shooting fish in a barrel  
 Like taking candy from a baby  
 Like the back (palm) of my hand  
 Like two peas in a pod  
 Like water off a duck's back  
 Live like a king  
 Live like a prince  
 Look like death warmed over  
 Look like a drowned rat  
 Look like a million bucks  
 Make out like a bandit  
 Melt like butter  
 Run around like a chicken with its head cut off  
 Run like a deer  
 Run like a bat out of hell  
 Run like clockwork  
 Run like the wind  
 Sell like hotcakes  
 Shake like a leaf  
 Sing like a bird  
 Sink like a stone  
 Sit there like a bump on a log  
 Sleep like a baby  
 Sleep like a log  
 Sleep like a top  
 Smoke like a chimney  
 Soar like an eagle  
 Spend money like it was going out of style  
 Spread like wildfire  
 Stick out like a sore thumb  
 Swear like a sailor  
 Swear like a trooper  
 Treat like dirt  
 Waddle like a duck  
 Wail like a banshee  
 Watch like a hawk  
 Work like a beaver  
 Work like a charm  
 Work like a dog  
 Work like a horse  
 Work like a Trojan ([see Trojan, p. 108](#))  
 Work like magic

## EPONYMS

### (Words Derived from the Names of People)

<b>Adam's apple</b> .....	Projection formed by the thyroid cartilage of the larynx, after the biblical Adam
<b>Alzheimer's disease</b> .....	Neurological disorder whose symptoms include gradual memory loss, impairment of judgment, and disorientation, after Alois _____
<b>America</b> .....	The U.S.A., after Amerigo Vespucci, the Italian-born explorer sailing for Spain and Portugal who between 1499 and 1504 made 3 confirmed trips to South America
<b>(An) Annie Oakley</b> .....	Expert shooter or free ticket or pass, from the stage name of Phoebe Annie _____ Mozee, a star rifle shot with Buffalo Bill's wild west show
<b>(A) Babe Ruth</b> .....	Homerun hitter, after the longtime leading homerun hitter with 714 home runs
<b>(A) Benedict Arnold</b> .....	Traitor, after the American who betrayed his country by trying to turn over West Point to the British
<b>Bloomers</b> .....	Women's loose trousers gathered at the knee, formerly worn under a short skirt, after Amelia _____, the woman who advocated this new style of dress for women
<b>Bowie knife</b> .....	Long steel knife carried in a sheath, after James _____, whose brother Rezin popularized this name for it
<b>Boycott</b> .....	To refuse to deal with, after Irish land agent Charles _____
<b>Braille</b> .....	System of writing for the blind, after Louis _____, a blind French boy who invented the system
<b>(A) Buffalo Bill</b> .....	Expert horseman, scout, and sharpshooter, from the nickname of William F. Cody, a horsemen and sharpshooter
<b>Bunsen burner</b> .....	Laboratory gas flame, after Robert Wilhelm _____
<b>Caesar</b> .....	Any emperor or dictator, after Roman emperor Julius _____
<b>Caesar salad</b> .....	Tossed salad of greens, cheese, croutons, eggs, and anchovies, with a dressing of olive oil, lemon juice, and garlic, possibly after _____ Gardinini, a chef in Mexico who created it
<b>Celsius</b> .....	Thermometer scale ranging from 0° to 100°, after Anders _____
<b>Chauvinism</b> .....	Blind loyalty, particularly loyalty to one's own sex or country, after Nicholas _____, a loyal soldier to Napoleon
<b>Colt</b> .....	.45 caliber revolver, after Samuel _____
<b>(A) Daniel Boone</b> .....	Frontiersman or pioneer, after Daniel _____, the explorer who opened up the Wilderness Road in 1775
<b>Decibel</b> .....	Unit for measuring the relative intensity of sounds, after Alexander Graham Bell
<b>Derby</b> .....	Stiff felt hat or a horse race for 3-year-olds, after Edward Stanley, the 12th Earl of _____, the founder of the famed English race for 3-year-olds
<b>Derringer</b> .....	Short-barreled pistol, after Henry _____
<b>Diesel</b> .....	Internal combustion engine, after Rudolf _____
<b>Doppler effect (shift)</b> .....	Apparent change in the frequency of sound, light, or radio waves caused by a change in the distance between the source of the wave and the receiver, after Christian _____
<b>Dunce</b> .....	Ignorant person, from the middle name of John Duns Scotus
<b>(An) Edison</b> .....	Inventive person, after Thomas _____, the American inventor with 1,093 patents
<b>(An) Einstein</b> .....	Very intelligent person, after Albert _____, the German-American known for his theory of relativity
<b>Fahrenheit</b> .....	Thermometer scale ranging from 32° to 212°, after Gabriel Daniel _____
<b>Ferris wheel</b> .....	Large, upright wheel with seats used as an amusement park ride, after George W.G. _____, its inventor
<b>(A) Florence Nightingale</b> .....	Nurse, after Florence _____, an English nurse during the Crimean War
<b>Galvanize</b> .....	To stimulate with an electric shock, after Luigi _____
<b>Geiger counter</b> .....	Instrument used to measure amounts of radioactivity, after Hans _____
<b>(A) George Washington</b> .....	Person who never tells a lie, after the first U.S. President
<b>Guillotine</b> .....	To behead with an instrument that drops a heavy blade between 2 grooved uprights, after J.I. _____, the doctor who invented it

<b>Hippocratic Oath</b> .....	Ethical code of conduct administered today to medical graduates, after the Greek "Father of Modern Medicine"
<b>(A) Hitler</b> .....	Dictator; autocrat, after the Nazi leader of Germany
<b>(A) Houdini</b> .....	Magician or escape artist, after Harry _____, the renowned Hungarian-born American magician
<b>Jack the Ripper</b> .....	Cold-blooded murderer of women, from the name given to the unidentified man who murdered 6 prostitutes in London in 1888
<b>Jacuzzi</b> .....	Whirlpool bath, after a U.S. family who manufactured it
<b>(A) Jesse James</b> .....	Notorious robber, after Jesse _____, the leader of a gang of robbers
<b>(A) Joan of Arc</b> .....	Crusader; heroine, after the young girl who led France's armies against the English in the 15th century
<b>John Hancock</b> .....	Person's signature, after John _____, the first signer of the Declaration of Independence
<b>Leotard</b> .....	Skintight, one-piece garment, after Jules _____, a French aerialist
<b>Levi's (levis)</b> .....	Reinforced, denim work pants, after _____ Strauss, the manufacturer
<b>Lou Gehrig's disease</b> .....	Incurable disease that results in paralysis of the voluntary muscles and technically named amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, after Lou _____
<b>Lynch</b> .....	To carry out a hanging by mob action and without a trial, after Captain William _____, a member of a vigilante committee in Virginia in 1780
<b>Machiavellian</b> .....	Ruthlessly manipulative, after the Italian Niccolò _____, the author of <i>The Prince</i> who believed that a ruler could use any means necessary to stay in power
<b>Martinet</b> .....	Strict disciplinarian, after General Jean _____, a 17th-century French drillmaster
<b>Mata Hari</b> .....	Female spy, especially one who uses sex appeal to extract military secrets from men, after a Dutch spy during WWI who was executed by the French
<b>Mausoleum</b> .....	Large, majestic tomb, after King Mausolus who is buried in a large tomb at Halicarnassus
<b>Maverick</b> .....	Unbranded animal or an independent person, after Samuel _____, a Texas rancher who refused to brand his cattle
<b>Mona Lisa smile</b> .....	Enigmatic smile, after a painting by Leonardo da Vinci
<b>Montezuma's revenge</b> .....	Slang term for "acute traveler's diarrhea, especially when experienced on a trip to Mexico," after the Mexican ruler killed in 1520 by invading Europeans
<b>Murphy's Law</b> .....	Rule stating that if something can go wrong, it will, after Ed A. _____, a U.S. engineer
<b>Nobel Prize</b> .....	International award given in the fields of physics, chemistry, physiology or medicine, literature, peace, and economics, after Alfred _____, the Swedish inventor of dynamite who provided for these awards
<b>Pasteurize</b> .....	To subject a liquid to heat to destroy disease-producing bacteria, after Louis _____
<b>Platonic</b> .....	Purely spiritual, descriptive of a relationship that is free from sensual desire, after Greek philosopher Plato
<b>Poinsettia</b> .....	Flowering plant, after Joel R. _____
<b>Pulitzer Prize</b> .....	Annual prize presented by Columbia University for outstanding work in journalism, literature, and music, after Joseph _____, a U.S. newspaper owner
<b>Pullman</b> .....	Railroad passenger car used for sleeping, after George _____, the designer of such a car
<b>(A) Quisling</b> .....	A traitor, after Vidkun _____, the Norwegian who collaborated with the Nazis during WWII
<b>Sandwich</b> .....	Slices of bread with a filling between them, after the Earl of _____, who ordered one made so he wouldn't have to leave the gambling table
<b>Saxophone</b> .....	Woodwind instrument with a single-reed mouthpiece, after Antoine J. Sax, a Belgian instrument maker
<b>Sequoia</b> .....	Big tree; redwood, after the Cherokee Indian who created an alphabet
<b>Shrapnel</b> .....	Fragments, or metal balls, scattered by an exploding shell, after Henry _____, the British general who invented the shell containing such balls

<b>Sideburns</b> .....	Man's facial hair in front of the ears, after Ambrose Burnside, a Union general who wore such a style
<b>Silhouette</b> .....	Profile portrait, after Etienne de _____, Louis XV's comptroller general of finances
<b>(A) Socrates</b> .....	Wise man, after an Athenian philosopher and teacher known for his method of question and answer
<b>Stetson</b> .....	Broad-brimmed hat, or "ten-gallon hat," after John B. _____, an American hat manufacturer
<b>(To) stonewall</b> .....	To impede or obstruct, from the nickname of Confederate general Thomas Jackson as used as slang in Australian cricket meaning "to block balls defensively"
<b>Teddy bear</b> .....	Stuffed toy resembling a bear cub, after Theodore Roosevelt, the President who refused to shoot a bear cub tied to a tree
<b>Uncle Sam</b> .....	Personification of the U.S., after Samuel Wilson, a meatpacker in Troy, New York
<b>Valentine</b> .....	Sweetheart; greeting or gift sent on February 14, after 2 saints who died on this day
<b>Vandal</b> .....	Person who willfully destroys or damages something, after the Germanic people who in A.D. 455 invaded Italy and plundered Rome
<b>Victorian</b> .....	Characterized by the moral strictness and hypocrisy of the 1837-1901 period during which Queen Victoria reigned
<b>Volt</b> .....	Unit for measuring the force of an electric current, after Alessandro _____
<b>Watt</b> .....	Unit for measuring electrical power, after James _____
<b>Zeppelin</b> .....	Rigid airship, after Count Ferdinand von _____, the designer of such a ship

## TOPONYMS

### (Names Derived from a Place or Region)

<b>Afghan (hound)</b> .....	Any of a breed of large, swift hunting dogs, after the country of Afghanistan where they were first bred
<b>Armada</b> .....	Fleet of warships, from the name given to the Spanish fleet of warships destroyed by the English in 1588
<b>Baked Alaska</b> .....	Dessert cake with ice cream and beaten egg whites browned in an oven, after the state of Alaska
<b>The Big Apple</b> .....	Any large city, from New Orleans jazz musicians' slang for "big city" or New York City, derived from the Spanish term <i>manzana principal</i> , for "main apple orchard," or "main city block"
<b>Bikini</b> .....	2-piece bathing suit, after an atoll in the Marshall Islands suggestive of the suit's eruptive effect on the beholder
<b>Black Belt</b> .....	Area noted for its rich black soil, from the black soil across the South from South Carolina to Louisiana
<b>Blarney</b> .....	Smooth talk used to flatter, after a stone in Blarney Castle, Ireland
<b>Canary</b> .....	Small finch, or vivid yellow color, after the islands where such a colorful bird originated
<b>Cashmere</b> .....	Fine wool made from goat hair, after the old spelling of the Asian region of Kashmir
<b>Caucasian</b> .....	Member of the white race, after people living in the Caucasus Mountains, a region between Asia and Europe
<b>Chihuahua</b> .....	World's smallest dog, after a Mexican state
<b>Denim</b> .....	Durable twilled fabric, after the town of (de) Nîmes in France
<b>Frankfurter</b> .....	Cooked smoked sausage, after Frankfurt, German
<b>Ghetto</b> .....	City quarter inhabited by a minority group, after a Jewish quarter in Venice
<b>Gibraltar</b> .....	Any strong fortification, after the British crown colony on a peninsula at the southern tip of Spain
<b>Gila monster</b> .....	Venomous lizard, after a river in Arizona where this lizard can be found
<b>Hamburger</b> .....	Ground beef, after a seaport and state in Germany
<b>Hollywood</b> .....	U.S. film industry or its life-style, after the city where many film studios are located



<b>Key lime pie</b> .....	Custardlike pie made with condensed milk and lime juice, after Key West, a Florida seaport
<b>Kodiak bear</b> .....	Largest land carnivore or largest brown bear (also called Alaskan brown bear), after an island in Alaska
<b>Komodo dragon</b> .....	Monitor lizard, after an island in Indonesia
<b>Labrador Retriever</b> .....	One of the 5 recognized breeds of retrievers, after the mainland territory of Newfoundland
<b>Legionnaires' disease</b> .....	Form of pneumonia caused by bacterial infection, after an American Legion convention held in a Philadelphia hotel
<b>Limerick</b> .....	5-line nonsense poem, after a city in Ireland
<b>Louisville Slugger</b> .....	Baseball bat, after the Kentucky city in which it was first crafted
<b>Lyme disease</b> .....	Acute inflammatory disease caused by a tick-borne virus, after a town in Connecticut
<b>Marathon</b> .....	Any long-distance contest or siege requiring endurance, after a plain in Greece, site of the 490 B.C. battle at which the Greeks defeated the forces of Persian king Darius and from which a messenger ran 25 miles to Athens to deliver news of the victory
<b>Mecca</b> .....	Any site visited by many, especially as a place to which one yearns to go, after the holy Saudi Arabian city in which Mohammed was born
<b>Niagara</b> .....	Torrent, or flood, after the falls on the New York and Canadian border
<b>Ottoman</b> .....	Upholstered sofa or low, large footstool, after a Turkish empire
<b>Outback</b> .....	Any remote, sparsely inhabited region, after a region in Australia
<b>Pearl Harbor</b> .....	Any sneak or unexpected attack, from Japan's surprise attack on December 7, 1941, on the U.S. naval base on Oahu
<b>Pekinese (Peke)</b> .....	Small dog with long silky hair and a pug nose, after the capital of China, where it was originally a dog of the imperial family
<b>(To) play in Peoria</b> .....	To be acceptable to average Americans, from the idea that a town in Illinois represents Middle America with its traditional values, probably referring to the traveling theatre groups that played there
<b>Saint Bernard</b> .....	Large dog who helps save people lost in the mountains, after a pass or hospice in the Swiss Alps
<b>Shanghai</b> .....	To kidnap, usually by drugging, for service as a sailor, after a port in China
<b>Siamese</b> .....	Breed of cat with blue eyes and a light-colored coat, after Siam, where it is thought to have originated
<b>Tangerine</b> .....	Hybrid mandarin orange, after Tangier(s), Morocco
<b>Thousand Island dressing</b> .....	Salad dressing of mayonnaise, catchup, and relishes, after a group of New York-Ontario islands in the St. Lawrence River
<b>Timbuktu (Tombouctou)</b> .....	Any faraway place, after a town in Mali
<b>Tuxedo</b> .....	Formal black dinner jacket for men, after a country club named for a village in New York where it was first worn
<b>Tweed</b> .....	Wool fabric with a rough surface, from a misreading of the Scottish <i>tweel</i> for the River Tweed
<b>Watergate</b> .....	Scandal involving bribery, burglary, and cover-up, after an office and residential complex where the Democratic Party's headquarters in Washington, D.C., were burglarized in June 1972
<b>Waterloo</b> .....	Any calamitous or decisive defeat, after the Belgian site where Napoleon was defeated in 1815

### INITIALISMS/ACRONYMS

AC; DC .....	Alternating current; direct current
ACLU .....	American Civil Liberties Union
AI (computer science) .....	Artificial Intelligence
AIDS .....	Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
aka .....	Also known as
ALS .....	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
a.m. and p.m. ....	<i>Ante meridiem</i> and <i>post meridiem</i>
ASAP .....	As soon as possible

ATV .....	All-terrain vehicle
AWOL.....	Absent without leave
B.C.; A.D. ....	Before Christ; <i>anno Domini</i> or "in the year of our Lord"
B.C.E.; C.E.....	Before the Christian, or Common, Era; the Christian, or Common, Era
BMOG .....	Big man on campus
BSA; GSA.....	Boy Scouts of America; Girl Scouts of America
BTU.....	British thermal unit(s)
CD as in CD-ROM .....	Compact disk (with read-only memory)
CDC.....	Centers for Disease Control
CEO, CFO, CIO, COO .....	Chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief information officer, chief operating officer
CFC .....	Chlorofluorocarbon
CIA.....	Central Intelligence Agency
COD .....	Cash (collect) on delivery
CPR.....	Cardiopulmonary resuscitation
DOA .....	Dead on arrival
DWI; DUI.....	Driving while intoxicated (impaired); driving under the influence
ECG; EKG .....	Electrocardiogram (electrocardiograph)
EPA .....	Environmental Protection Agency
ESP .....	Extrasensory perception
EST, CDT, MDT, PDT .....	Eastern Standard Time, Central Daylight Time, Mountain Daylight Time, Pacific Daylight Time
Etc.....	<i>Etcetera</i> or "and so on"
ETD; ETA.....	Estimated time of departure; estimated time of arrival
FAQ .....	Frequently asked questions
FBI .....	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FOIA.....	Freedom of Information Act
FYI; FYA .....	For your information; for your amusement
GDP; GNP .....	Gross domestic product; gross national product
GED .....	General equivalency diploma or general educational development
GIGO.....	Garbage in, garbage out
GOP .....	Grand Old Party (Republican Party)
GPA.....	Grade point average
HAZMAT.....	Hazardous material
HIV .....	Human immunodeficiency virus
IMF.....	International Monetary Fund
INS.....	Immigration and Naturalization Service
IRS.....	Internal Revenue Service
KISS.....	Keep it short and sweet, or keep it short (simple), Stupid (Silly)
KJV .....	King James Version (of the Bible)
KP .....	Kitchen police
LASER.....	Light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation
MADD; SADD.....	Mothers Against Drunk Driving; Students Against Drunk Driving
MASH .....	Mobile Army Surgical Hospital
MIA; KIA .....	Missing in action; killed in action
MLB .....	Major League Baseball
MMR (inoculation).....	Measles, mumps, and rubella
MoMA (in New York City) .....	Museum of Modern Art
MPH; MPG .....	Miles per hour; miles per gallon
MRI.....	Magnetic resonance imaging
MSG.....	Monosodium glutamate
MVP .....	Most valuable player
NAACP .....	National Association for the Advancement of Colored People
NAFTA.....	North American Free Trade Agreement
NASA .....	National Aeronautics and Space Administration

NATO.....	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NBA.....	National Basketball (Boxing) Association
NCAA.....	National Collegiate Athletic Association
NFL.....	National Football League
NHL.....	National Hockey League
NHS.....	National Honor Society
NIMBY.....	Not in my backyard
OPEC.....	Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries
PBS.....	Public Broadcasting Service
PDA; NPDA.....	Public display of affection; no public display of affection
PG (movies).....	Parental Guidance
PI.....	Private Investigator
POW.....	Prisoner of war
PTA; PTO.....	Parent-Teacher Association; Parent-Teacher Organization
RADAR; LIDAR.....	Radio Detection and Ranging; Light Detection and Ranging
RAM; ROM.....	Random access memory; read-only memory
REM.....	Rapid eye movement
R.I.P.....	<i>Requiescat in pace</i> or “rest in peace”
ROTC.....	Reserve Officers’ Training Corps
RSVP.....	<i>Répondez s’il vous plaît</i> or “please respond”
SASE.....	Self-addressed stamped envelope
SAT; PSAT.....	Scholastic Assessment Tests; Preliminary Scholastic Aptitude Test
SCUBA.....	Self-contained underwater breathing apparatus
SETI.....	Search for Extraterrestrial Intelligence
SNAFU.....	Situation normal, all fouled up
SONAR.....	Sound Navigation and Ranging
SPCA; SPCC.....	Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals; Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children
SRO.....	Standing room only or single room occupancy
STD.....	Sexually transmitted disease
SWAK (on letters).....	Sealed with a kiss
SWAT team.....	Special Weapons and Tactics
TB (medicine).....	Tuberculosis
TLC.....	Tender loving care (or The Learning Channel)
UCLA.....	University of California at Los Angeles
UFO; IFO.....	Unidentified flying object; identified flying object
U.K.....	United Kingdom
U.N.....	United Nations
USSR.....	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
VCR.....	Videocassette recorder
VIP; VUP.....	Very important person; very unimportant person
WHO.....	World Health Organization
WWI; WWII.....	World War I; World War II
WYSIWYG.....	What you see is what you get
ZIP.....	Zone (Zoning) Improvement Plan

### COMMON ABBREVIATIONS

<b>abbr.</b> .....	abbreviation	<b>apt.</b> .....	apartment, aptitude
<b>acct.</b> .....	account; accountant	<b>assn.</b> .....	association
<b>adj.</b> .....	adjective	<b>assoc.</b> .....	associate; association
<b>adv.</b> .....	adverb	<b>asst.</b> .....	assistant
<b>amt.</b> .....	amount	<b>atty.</b> .....	attorney
<b>ans.</b> .....	answer	<b>avg.</b> .....	average
<b>approx.</b> .....	approximately	<b>bbl.</b> .....	barrel(s)
<b>appt.</b> .....	appoint, appointment	<b>bibliog.</b> .....	bibliography

**biog.** ..... biography  
**bldg.** ..... building  
**bpd.** ..... barrel(s) per day  
**cal, cal.** ..... calorie (nutrition)  
**cap.** ..... capital; capital letter  
**cent.** ..... century  
**cert.** ..... certificate  
**Cong.** ..... Congress  
**conj.** ..... conjunction  
**cont.** ..... continued, contract, contents  
**coop.** ..... cooperative  
**corp.** ..... corporation  
**dec.** ..... deceased  
**deg.** ..... degree  
**Dem.** ..... Democrat  
**dent.** ..... dentist  
**dept.** ..... department  
**diam.** ..... diameter  
**dist.** ..... distance, district  
**div.** ..... division  
**doz.** ..... dozen  
**elem.** ..... elementary  
**encyc.** ..... encyclopedia  
**esp.** ..... especially  
**est.** ..... established, estimate(d)  
**fem.** ..... feminine  
**fig.** ..... figure  
**freq.** ..... frequency  
**gal.** ..... gallo  
**govt.** ..... government  
**hosp.** ..... hospital  
**illus.** ..... illustration; illustrated; illustrator  
**inc., incl.** ..... including; inclusive; inclosure  
**interj.** ..... interjection  
**intro.** ..... introduction  
**lab.** ..... laboratory  
**lang.** ..... language  
**lat.** ..... latitude  
**lit.** ..... literature  
**mag.** ..... magazine  
**masc.** ..... masculine

**max.** ..... maximum  
**mdse.** ..... merchandise  
**mfd.** ..... manufactured  
**mfg.** ..... manufacturing  
**mgr.** ..... manager  
**min.** ..... minimum; minute  
**misc.** ..... miscellaneous  
**mss.** ..... manuscripts  
**mtn.** ..... mountain  
**natl.** ..... national  
**neut.** ..... neuter  
**nos.** ..... numbers  
**opp.** ..... opposite  
**Parl.** ..... Parliament  
**pkg.** ..... package  
**pop.** ..... population  
**ppd.** ..... prepaid, postpaid  
**pref.** ..... preface  
**pro.** ..... pronoun  
**pseud.** ..... pseudonym  
**quot.** ..... quotation  
**recd. (rec'd.)** ..... received  
**ref.** ..... refer; reference; referee  
**rev.** ..... revised  
**sci.** ..... science; scientific  
**sec.** ..... second  
**secy.** ..... secretary  
**sig.** ..... signature  
**sing.** ..... singular  
**subj.** ..... subject  
**syn.** ..... synonym  
**tbs., tbsp.** ..... tablespoon  
**tech.** ..... technical; technology  
**tel.** ..... telephone  
**temp.** ..... temperature  
**trig.** ..... trigonometry  
**tsp.** ..... teaspoon  
**univ.** ..... universal, university  
**vet.** ..... veterinarian; veteran  
**vocab.** ..... vocabulary  
**vol.** ..... volume

## TITLES

**Adm.** ..... Admiral  
**Brig. Gen.** ..... Brigadier General  
**Capt.** ..... Captain  
**Chanc.** ..... Chancellor  
**Col.** ..... Colonel  
**Corp.** ..... Corporal  
**Gen.** ..... General  
**Gov.** ..... Governor  
**Hon.** ..... Honorable  
**Lt.** ..... Lieutenant  
**Lt. Col. (LTC.)** ..... Lieutenant Colonel  
**Lt. Comdr.** ..... Lieutenant Comander  
**Maj.** ..... Major

**MP.** ..... Member of Parliament  
**Pfc.** ..... Private First Class  
**PM.** ..... Prime Minister; Provost  
       Marshall  
**Pres.** ..... President  
**Rep.** ..... Representative  
**Rt. Hon.** ..... Right Honorable  
**Rt. Rev.** ..... Right Reverend  
**Sen.** ..... Senator  
**Sgt.** ..... Sergeant  
**Ste.** ..... Sainte  
**Supt.** ..... Superintendent

## ADDRESSES AND DIRECTIONS

<b>Ave.</b> .....Avenue	<b>Hwy.</b> .....Highway	<b>Rd.</b> .....Road	<b>St.</b> .....Street
<b>Blvd.</b> .....Boulevard	<b>Ln.</b> .....Lane	<b>Rte.</b> .....Route	<b>Terr.</b> .....Terrace
<b>Ct.</b> .....Court	<b>N., No.</b> .....North	<b>S., So.</b> .....South	<b>W.</b> .....West
<b>E.</b> .....East	<b>Pkwy.</b> .....Parkway	<b>Sq.</b> .....Square	

## DAYS OF THE WEEK

<b>Sun.</b> .....Sunday	<b>Tues.</b> .....Tuesday	<b>Thurs.</b> .....Thursday	<b>Sat.</b> .....Saturday
<b>Mon.</b> .....Monday	<b>Wed.</b> .....Wednesday	<b>Fri.</b> .....Friday	

## MONTHS OF THE YEAR

<b>Jan.</b> .....January	<b>Apr.</b> .....April	<b>Jul.</b> .....July	<b>Oct.</b> .....October
<b>Feb.</b> .....February	<b>May</b> .....May	<b>Aug.</b> .....August	<b>Nov.</b> .....November
<b>Mar.</b> .....March	<b>June</b> .....June	<b>Sept.</b> .....September	<b>Dec.</b> .....December

## LETTERS OF THE ALPHABET

Exhibit A.....	First or main evidence produced in a court of law
A for effort.....	Used to praise those who have failed in spite of great exertion
Middle A .....	Note an oboe plays for an orchestra to use for tuning its instruments
A-OK (A-Okay).....	Colloquial term meaning “excellent” or “in working order”
Straight-A.....	Description of a student earning the highest grade in every course
A-one (A-1 or A number 1).....	Colloquial term for “first-class,” originally designating a ship whose hull was in excellent condition
A to Z of .....	Everything about a subject
Hepatitis A or Hepatitis B.....	Inflammation of the liver caused by an RNA virus or by a DNA virus
4 C's.....	Factors denoting the value of a diamond
Gentleman's C.....	Satisfactory ranking given to college students of high social standing who do not work diligently
The Big C .....	Nickname for cancer
C-section (for Caesarean section).....	Surgical operation by which a baby is removed from the uterus
3-D (Three-D) .....	Kind of movie designed to produce an effect of multiple dimensions when special glasses are worn
Big D .....	Nickname for Dallas, Texas
D-Day.....	June 6, 1944, invasion of Normandy
$E = mc^2$ .....	Alfred Einstein's famous mass-energy theorem
<i>E. coli</i> (short for <i>Escherichia coli</i> ).....	Potentially deadly common rod-shaped bacterium sometimes found in undercooked beef
<i>E pluribus unum</i> .....	Latin motto on the Great Seal of the U.S. meaning “out of many, one”
E-mail.....	Correspondence sent electronically
4F (4-F).....	Selective Service classification for those who are physically, mentally, or morally unfit for military service
G-7 (G7; G-8 in 1997).....	Group of 7 industrial nations whose leaders meet annually to discuss economic policy
G-force.....	Unit measuring the inertial stress on a body during rapid acceleration
G-suit.....	Garment worn by astronauts and pilots to prevent a blackout during rapid acceleration
H <sub>2</sub> O.....	Chemical formula for water
4-H.....	Youth program whose aim is to improve the “head, heart, hands, and health”

10 K (for 10 kilometers) .....	6.2 mile road race
K2 .....	World's 2nd highest mountain, also called Mt. Godwin-Austen
K-9 corps .....	Police dog unit
O. Henry .....	William Sydney Porter's pen name
R2-D2 and C-3PO .....	Luke Skywalker's 2 droids in the film <i>Star Wars</i>
Model T .....	1908 assembly-line Ford with a 4-cylinder, 20-horsepower engine
T-ball .....	Beginning baseball program for youngsters
T-rex .....	Feared meat-eating dinosaur featured in <i>Jurassic Park</i>
T square .....	Ruler that fits over the edge of a drawing board, used to draw parallel and perpendicular lines
U2 (U-2) * .....	Francis Gary Powers' reconnaissance plane shot down over the Soviet Union on May 1, 1960
U-boat .....	Any German submarine ( <i>U-Boot</i> is short for <i>Unterseeboot</i> ), especially during WWI
U-turn .....	Any reversal, especially of a person's political philosophy
V-E Day (Victory in Europe Day) .....	May 8, 1945, the date for the end of WWII in Europe
V-J Day (Victory over Japan Day) ** .....	August 15, 1945, the date Japan officially accepted Allied surrender terms to end WWII, or September 2, 1945, the date for the formal signing of the surrender
George W. ....	Name by which President Bush is known to distinguish him from his father, former President George H.W. Bush
Five W's .....	The "Who...What...When...Where...Why" of news reporting
Malcolm X .....	Black separatist leader born Malcolm Little who was assassinated in New York City in 1965
X and Y .....	Sex chromosomes in humans
X Games .....	ESPN's "extreme competitions"
X marks the spot .....	Expression meaning "this is the place where something is located"
X out .....	To erase or delete words from a written contract
X-rated .....	Synonym for <i>vulgar</i> or <i>obscene</i> from the designation of films for adult-only viewing
X-ray vision .....	Superman's power that enables him to see through objects
Gen X (Generation X) .....	Novelist Douglas Coupland's term for "those born from about 1965 to 1975, regarded as cynical, alienated, and irresponsible"
Gen Y (Generation Y) .....	New term for "those born from about 1975 on, regarded as wholesome, optimistic, and appreciative of old-style pastimes such as roller skating, card games, and board games like <i>Clue</i> "
Y2K problem (Y2K stands for "year 2000") .....	Common way of referring to the 2000 software bug arising from computer codes that couldn't comprehend dates beyond 1999

\*U2 is also an Irish group whose lead singer is Bono

\*\*At 7 p.m. on August 14, President Truman announced that Japan had agreed to surrender

Identify the letters of the alphabet designating the following.

- 1) Personality type characterized by a relaxed attitude and friendly manner, considered an unlikely candidate for a heart attack
- 2) Bomb first successfully exploded by the U.S. at Eniwetok atoll on November 1, 1952
- 3) Chemical symbol for potassium
- 4) Type of bomb dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki
- 5) First tone or note in the scale of C major, or the third tone or note of A minor
- 6) Most common blood type worldwide
- 7) Letter in the Baker Street address of Sherlock Holmes

- 8) Sunshine vitamin or the hyphenated term for “sunshine”
- 9) Abbreviation from the Latin for “about” or “approximately,” especially as used in dates
- 10) Nathaniel Hawthorne’s “scarlet letter”
- 11) Ascorbic acid
- 12) Chemical symbol for the element tungsten
- 13) Personality type characterized by tenseness and aggressiveness, considered a likely candidate for a heart attack
- 14) In computer technology, the number 1,024
- 15) Computer chip designed to block certain TV programs from being seen by children
- 16) Chess notation for the knight
- 17) Symbol for the prefix for one thousand, especially in the metric system
- 18) Second-rate movie, or movie inferior to the best
- 19) Symbol used in baseball for a strikeout
- 20) Letter considered a legal signature for anyone who cannot write his name
- 21) Grade or mark indicating average work in school
- 22) Slashing mark made by Zorro on his victims
- 23) Symbol for the speed of light in physics
- 24) Sign the Allies used in WWII to indicate they would win or the sign for success or peace made by spreading out the index and middle fingers
- 25) Alternative strategy for action if the first idea doesn’t work

**Answers:** 1) Type B; 2) H-bomb; 3) K; 4) A-bomb; 5) C; 6) O; 7) B (221B); 8) Vitamin D or D-rays; 9) c. (from *circa*); 10) A (for “adulteress”); 11) Vitamin C; 12) W; 13) Type A; 14) K; 15) V chip (V-chip); 16) N; 17) K (for *kilo*); 18) B picture (B movie, B film); 19) K; 20) X; 21) C; 22) Z; 23) c; 24) V sign; 25) Plan B.

### GREEK ALPHABET

Alpha	Zeta	Lambda	Pi	Phi
Beta	Eta	Mu	Rho	Chi
Gamma	Theta	Nu	Sigma	Psi
Delta	Iota	Xi	Tau	Omega
Epsilon	Kappa	Omicron	Upsilon	

### PLURALS

SINGULAR	FOREIGN PLURAL	ENGLISH PLURAL
addendum .....	addenda .....	addendums
adieu .....	adieux .....	adieux
agenda .....	agenda .....	agendums
alumnus .....	alumni .....	
alumna .....	alumnae .....	
analysis .....	analyses .....	
antenna .....	antennae (Zoology) .....	antennas (TV only)
appendix .....	appendices .....	appendixes
aquarium .....	aquaria .....	aquariums
auditorium .....	auditoria .....	auditoriums
auto .....		autos
axis .....	axes .....	
baby sitter .....		baby sitters
bacterium .....	bacteria .....	
basis .....	bases .....	
beau .....	beaux .....	beaus
belief .....		beliefs
bench .....		benches
boss .....		bosses
bourgeois .....	bourgeois .....	
brother-in-law .....		brothers-in-law
cactus .....	cacti .....	cactuses
calf .....		calves

campus .....	campuses
candy .....	candies
chief .....	chiefs
child .....	children
city .....	cities
concerto .....	concerti .....
corps .....	corps .....
country .....	countries
crisis .....	crises
criterion .....	criteria .....
cupful .....	cupfuls
curriculum .....	curricula .....
datum .....	datums (math only)
deer .....	deer
die .....	dies (science only)
dish .....	dishes
dwarf .....	dwarfs or dwarves
echo .....	echoes
elf .....	elves .....
ellipsis .....	ellipses .....
emphasis .....	emphases .....
Eskimo .....	Eskimos
family .....	families
father-in-law .....	fathers-in-law
fish .....	fish or fishes
focus .....	foci .....
foot .....	foot (British) .....
formula .....	formulae .....
fox .....	foxes or fox
goose .....	geese
graffito .....	graffiti .....
gymnasium .....	gymnasiums
half .....	halves
hero .....	heroes
hiatus .....	hiatuses
hippopotamus .....	hippopotami .....
hoof .....	hooves .....
index .....	indices .....
iris .....	irises
knife .....	knives
kudos .....	kudos .....
larva .....	larvae .....
larynx .....	larynxes
leaf .....	leaves
libretto .....	librettos
life .....	lives
lily .....	lilies
loaf .....	loaves
maid of honor .....	maids of honor
man .....	men
man-of-war .....	men-of-war
matrix .....	matrixes .....
maximum .....	maxima .....
medium .....	mediums
media (communication) .....	medias
media (anatomy) .....	mediae .....
metamorphosis .....	metamorphoses .....
minimum .....	minima .....



moose	moose
mouse	mice
nebula	nebulae
nucleus	nuclei
oasis	oases
opus	opera
ox	oxen
parenthesis	parenthesis
passer-by	passers-by
phenomenon	phenomena
piano	pianos
plateau	plateaux
play	plays
portmanteau	portmanteaux
potato	potatoes
president-elect	presidents-elect
radius	radii
roof	roofs
salary	salaries
scarf	scarves, scarfs
secretary-general	secretaries-general
series	series
sheep	sheep
solo	solos
son-in-law	sons-in-law
species	species
spectrum	spectra
spoonful	spoonfuls
stigma	stigmata
stimulus	stimuli
streptococcus	streptococci
strongbox	strongboxes
studio	studios
synthesis	syntheses
tableau	tableaux
tablespoonful	tablespoonfuls
ten-year-old	ten-year-olds
thesis	theses
thief	thieves
tomato	tomatoes
tooth	teeth
ultimatum	ultimata
vertebra	vertebrae
video	videos
waltz	waltzes
wharf	wharves, wharfs
wife	wives
wolf	wolves
woman	women
zero	zeroes

### HARD-TO- SPELL WORDS

absence	acceptable	accompaniment	achievement
abyss	accidentally	accumulate	acknowledg(e)ment
academically	acclimated	accuracy	acquaintance
accessible	accommodation	accustom	acquire

address	blasphemy	deity	exuberant
admittance	bookkeeper	dénouement	familiar
adolescent	bracelet	descendant	fascinate
adroit	broccoli	descent	fascism
adulation	buffet	desiccate	February
advantageous	bureaucrat	desperate	feminine
advice	business	detrimental	fierce
aeronautics	cacophony	devastation	fiery
agoraphobia	calculation	device	financier
aggregate	calendar	dexterous (dextrous)	fission
agnosticism	calligraphy	diagnostician	fluorescent
aisle	camaraderie	dictionary	foreign
allege	camouflage	dilemma	forfeit
allegiance	carburetor	dilettante	fulfill (fulfil)
alleviate	Caribbean	diligence	gaiety
allotting	caricature	dining room	galaxy
all right	catalogue (catalog)	diphtheria	garrulous
alma mater	catastrophe	disagreeable	gauche
altercation	ceiling	disappearance	gauge
amateur	cellar	disastrous	genuine
ambidextrous	cemetery	discernible	government
anachronism	changeable	discipline	grammatically
analyze	chauvinist	discrimination	graphology
ancient	chicanery	disparage	grateful
animus	chiropractor	dissatisfied	guarantee
annihilate	circumlocutory	dissemble	handkerchief
annually	circumstantial	dissipate	harassment
anoint	clandestine	drowned	height
anonymous	clientele	drunkenness	helpfulness
anticipated	colossal	ebullience	hemorrhage
anxious	commiserate	ecstasy	hereditary
apparatus	committed	efficiency	hermaphrodite
appearance	competition	egomaniacal	hierarchy
appreciate	complexion	egregious	hindrance
approximately	concede	eighth	hippopotamus
Arctic	conceivable	eleventh	homophones
archipelago	conglomerate	embarrassment	humorous
arousing	connoisseur	emphasize	hygiene
atheistic	conscientious	emphysema	hypochondriac
athletics	consciousness	enervate	hypocrisy
attendance	consistency	ennui	iconoclast
autonomy	continuous	environment	ignorant
auxiliary	controversy	ephemeral	illegible
awfully	convivial	equanimity	illiterate
bachelor	coolly	equestrian	immediately
bankruptcy	courteous	equestrienne	imminent
banquet	criticism	equinox	impecunious
barbarous	croissant	equipment	implacable
battalion	cruelty	espionage	incendiary
beggar	curriculum	eulogy	incidentally
beginning	debacle	euphemism	incongruity
believe	decadent	euthanasia	incurable
benediction	decease	evanescent	incredible
beneficial	deceitful	exaggerate	independent
bibliography	deceive	exercise	indigence
bicycle	deference	exhilaration	indigenous
biscuit	definite	extremely	indispensable

inexplicable	misspelled	picnicking	skiing
infinitesimal	monotonous	pigeon	soliloquize
ingenious	mortgage	playwright	somnambulism
ingenuous	mosquito	pneumonia	sophomore
inimitable	municipal	possession	soporific
iniquitous	mysterious	precede	sovereign
initiative	naïve (naive)	prejudice	statistics
innocuous	naïveté (naiveté)	prerogative	stationary (not moving)
inoculate	necessary	presence	stationery (writing materials)
interference	neighbor	prestige	stoical
intransigent	neuralgia	prestidigitator	strength
irrelevant	neurotic	prevalent	stubbornness
irresistible	niece	privilege	subtle
jealous	nonsense	probably	succeed
jewelry	noticeable	profligate	succession
judg(e)ment	noxious	prominent	supercilious
kerosene (kerosine)	nuclear	pronunciation	superintendent
ketchup	nucleus	propagate	supersede
knowledge	nuisance	propeller (propellor)	surprise
laboratory	nutritious	prophecy	surreptitious
laborious	obedience	prophecy	susceptible
lackadaisical	obsequious	prurient	sycophant
larynx	obstreperous	psychoanalysis	syllable
legible	occasionally	ptomaine	symbiotic
leisurely	occurrence	pumpkin	symmetrical
license (licence)	ocular	pungent	symphonic
licentious	odyssey	pusillanimous	synchronize
lieutenant	omitting	querulous	synonymous
likable (likeable)	omniscient	receive	taciturn
literature	ophthalmologist	recommendation	technique
litigious	orchestra	reference	temperament
livelihood	oscillate	referred	tendency
luxurious	ovulation	relief	theoretical
magnanimous	pageant	relieve	therapeutic
magnificence	paralysis	reminiscent	thorough
maintenance	paraphernalia	remittance	through
malicious	parliament	repertoire	tolerance
manageable	paroxysm	repetition	tortoise
maneuver (manoeuvre)	parsimony	resemblance	transcend
marriageable	particularly	responsible	truly
martinet	pastime	rhythm	twelfth
martyrdom	pathos	ricochet	tyranny
mathematics	pedestal	ridiculous	ubiquitous
medicine	pejorative	sabbatical	ukulele
mediocre	penicillin	sacrilegious	undetectable
Mediterranean	perambulate	schedule	undoubtedly
melancholy	permanent	schizophrenia	unnatural
mellifluous	perceive	scintillating	unnecessary
melodious	permanent	scissors	unscrupulous
militia	permissible	seize	until
millennium	perseverance	separate	vacant
miniature	personnel	septuagenarian	vaccine
misanthrope	perspicacious	sergeant	vacillate
miscellaneous	petulant	shriek	vacuum
mischievous	phenomenon	siege	vaedictory
misogamist	philanthropy	similar	
misogynist	philatelist	sincerely	

valiant	vengeance	vociferous	xylophone
valuable	versatile	Wednesday	yacht
variegate	vicarious	weigh	zoology
varieties	vigilance	weird	
vaudeville	villain	whistle	
vehicle	visible	wrench	

### SHORTENED WORDS

ad .....	advertisement	math .....	mathematics
auto .....	automobile	mayo .....	mayonnaise
bike .....	bicycle	memo .....	memorandum
biz .....	business	mum .....	chrysanthemum
burger .....	hamburger	pen .....	penitentiary
celeb .....	celebrity	perks .....	perquisites
chimp .....	chimpanzee	photo .....	photographic
combo .....	combination	pike .....	turnpike
con .....	convict	pix .....	pictures
copter .....	helicopter	pjs .....	pajamas
croc .....	crocodile	pol .....	politician
deb .....	debutante	prof .....	professor
deli .....	delicatessen	ref .....	referee
dorm .....	dormitory	rep .....	representative
exam .....	examination	rhino .....	rhinoceros
fan .....	fanatic	sarge .....	sergeant
flu .....	influenza	sax .....	saxophone
frank .....	frankfurter	sitcom .....	situation comedy
fridge .....	refrigerator	specs .....	spectacles
gas .....	gasoline	stat .....	statistics
gator .....	alligator	stereo .....	stereophonic
gym .....	gymnasium	sub .....	submarine
hippo .....	hippopotamus	trig .....	trigonometry
home ec .....	home economics	tux .....	tuxedo
info .....	information	typo .....	typographical error
lab .....	laboratory	vet .....	veteran or veterinarian
limo .....	limousine	wiz .....	wizard
lube .....	lubricate		

### LATIN PREFIXES

PREFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
ab-, a-, abs- .....	away, from .....	abduct, abstain
ad-, etc. ....	to, toward .....	admire, adhesive
amb-, ambi- .....	around, both .....	ambidextrous, ambivert
ante- .....	before, previous .....	antecedent, antedate
circ-, circum- .....	around .....	circumnavigate, circumvent
co- .....	together .....	cooperate, coauthor
com-, con-, etc. ....	together, very, with .....	complicate, concur
contra- .....	against .....	contradict, contraband
counter- .....	against, opposite .....	counterclockwise, counteroffensive
de- .....	down, away, from, off .....	descend, decay
de- .....	reverse the action of .....	defrost, decode
dis-, di-, dif- .....	apart, away, off .....	dispel, diffuse
e-, ec-, ex-, ef- .....	away from, not, out .....	evade, eccentric, excise, effusive
enter- .....	among, between .....	entertain, enterprise
equi- .....	equal, equally .....	equidistant, equilibrium
extra-, extro- .....	beyond, outside .....	extramural, extrovert
il-, ir .....	not .....	illegal, illiterate, irregular
in-, im-, imm- .....	not, opposing .....	incapable, immoral

in-, im-, etc.	in, into, within	induct, impel
infra-	below, beneath	infrared, infrasonic
inter-	among, between	intercede, interrupt
intra-	within, inside	intramural, intravenous
intro-	into, inward	introduce, introvert
mal-, malign-	bad, evil	malevolent, malignant
maxi-	maximum, very long	maximum, maximize
multi-	many, much	multitude, multifarious
non-	not	nonentity, nonresident
ob-, etc.	against, over, toward	obstruct, occlude
per-	completely, through	permeate, persecute
post-	after, behind, later	postpone, postscript
pre-	before, earlier, in front of	preamble, precedent
pro-	forward, in front of	proceed, produce
re-	again, back, backward	renew, revoke
retro-	back, backward	retroactive, retrospect
se-	aside, away	secede, segregate
sub-, etc.	beneath, under	subjugate, submarine
super-, supr-	above, extra, over	supersede, superfluous, supreme
sur-	over, above	surface, surplus
trans-, tran-, tra-	across, through, beyond	transcend, transport
ultra-	beyond, excessively	ultramodern, ultraviolet

### LATIN ROOTS

ROOTS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
AC-, ACR-	sharp	acumen, acrid
AG-, ACT-	do, drive, impel	agent, active, transact
AGRI-, AGRO-	agriculture	agribusiness, agronomy
ALI-, ALLO-, ALTER-	other	alias, alteration
ALT-	high	altitude, altimeter
AMBUL-, AMB-	walk, go	ambulance, circumambulate, preamble
AMO-, AMI-	love	amorous, amicable
ANIM-	mind, life, spirit	animal, inanimate
ANNI-, ANNU-, ENNI-	year	anniversary, annual, perennial
AQU-	water	aquarium, aqueduct
AUD-, AUDIT-	hear, listen	audience, auditorium
BEL-, BELLI-	war	rebellion, belligerent, antebellum
BENE-, BON-	well, good	benefactor, bonbon
BREV-	short	abbreviation, brevity
CAD-, CAS-	fall, befall	cadence, casual
CAP-, CIP-, CAPT-, CEPT-	take, seize	capture, reception
CAPIT-, CAPT-	head, leader	decapitate, caption, Capitol
CARN-	flesh	carnage, incarnate
CEDE-, CEED-, CESS-	go, yield	secede, exceed, recession
CERN-, CRET-	separate, distinguish	discern, excrete
CIDE-, CISE-	cut, kill	homicide, incision
CLAM-, CLAIM-	cry out, shout	clamor, proclaim
CLINE-	slope, lean	incline, inclination
CLUD-, CLUS-	close, shut	conclude, recluse
COGN-, COGNOSC-, GNOSI-	know	agnostic, recognize
CORPOR-, CORP-	body	incorporate, corpulent
CRE-, CRESC-, CRET-	grow	crescent, excrescence
CRED-, CREDIT-	believe, trust	credible, discredit
CULP-	blame, fault	culpable, exculpate
CUMB-, CUB-	lie down	incumbent, incubator
CUR-, CURR-, CURS-	run, go	concur, excursion

DENT-, DONT-	tooth	dentist, denture, orthodontist
DIC-, DICT-	say, speak	dictionary, contradict
DIV-	divide	divide, divorce, division
DOC-, DOCT-	teach	docile, indoctrinate
DON-, DONAT-	give	pardon, donate
DORM-	sleep	dormitory, dormant
DUC-, DUCE-, DUCT-	lead	adduce, conduct
EGO-	I, self	egoist, egocentric
EQU-	equal	equity, equidistant
ERR-	wander	aberration, errata
FAC-, FIC-, FACT-, FECT-	do, make	factory, efficacious
FER-	bear, carry, yield	fertile, transfer
FERV-	boil, bubble	fervent, effervescent
FID-, FIDEL-, FEDER-	belief, faith	confident, fidelity, confederacy
FIN-, FINIS-	end, limit	infinite, final, finish
FLECT-, FLEX-	bend, twist	genuflect, flexible
FLU-, FLUX-	flow	confluence, influx
FRACT-, FRANG-, FRAG-, FRING-	break	fracture, fragment
FRATER-, FRATR-	brother	fraternal, fraternity
GEN-, GENIT-	to give birth to, to produce	ingenious, genital
GENER-, GEN-	race, kind	general, generate
GRAD-, GRESS-	step, go	gradual, progression
GRAT-	pleasing, grateful	gratuitous, gratuity
GRAV-	heavy	gravity, aggravate
GREG-	flock, herd	congregate, egregious
HAB-, HABIT-, HIB-	have, live, hold	habit, habitual, inhibit
HER-, HES-	cling, stick	adhere, cohesion
HOMO-, HOM-	man	homo sapiens, homicide
I-, IT-	go, travel	ambient, transition
JAC-, JEC-, JECT-	hurl, throw	reject, projectile
JUD-, JUDI-, JUDIC-	judgment	judicious, adjudicate
JUNCT-, JOIN-	join	junction, disjoin
JUR-, JUS-	law	jurisdiction, justice
JUR-	swear	adjure, perjury
LATER-	side	bilateral, multilateral
LEG-	law	legal, legislature
LEG-, LIG-, LECT-	choose, read	legible, lectern
LEV-	light, rise	elevate, levitation
LIBER-, LIVER-	free	liberal, deliver
LITER-, LITERA-, LETTER-	letters	literature, alliteration, obliterate
LOC-, LOCO-	place	locale, dislocate, locomotor
LOQU-, LOCUT-	talk, speak	eloquent, loquacious, elocution
LUC-, LUM-, LUN-, LUS-	light	translucent, illuminate, lunar, lackluster
MAGNA-, MAGNI-	great	magnitude, magnanimous
MAN-, MANU-	by hand	manipulate, manuscript
MAR-, MARI-, MER-	sea	marsh, marine, mermaid
MATRI-, MATRO-, MATERN-	mother	matricide, matron, maternity
MEDI-	middle	median, immediate
MEM-	mind, remember	memory, commemorate
MIGR-	wander	migration, immigrant
MINOR-, MINUS, MINUT-	small, smaller	minority, diminutive
MITT-, MISS-	send	transmitter, missile
MOB-, MOT-, MOV-	move	mobile, demote, motivate
MON-, MONIT-	warn	admonish, premonition
MORS-, MORI-, MORT-	death	remorse, moribund, immortal
MUT-	change	immutable, mutation

NASC-, NAT-	be born	nascent, prenatal
NAV-	ship	naval, navigate, circumnavigate
NEG-	deny	negative, negation, renegade
NOMEN-, NOMIN-	name	nomenclature, nominate
NOV-	new	novelty, nova, novice
NUMBER-, NUMER-	number	numeral, numberless, enumerator
NUNCI-, NOUNC-	declare	announce, annunciation
OMNI-	all	omnivorous, omniscient
OSS-, OSTEO-	bone, bones	ossify, osteopathy
PATER-, PATR-	father	paternal, patrimony
PECUNI-	money	impecunious, pecuniary
PED-, POD-	foot	pedal, pedestrian, podiatrist
PEL-, PULS-	drive, push	propel, impulsion
PEND-, PENS-, PEN-	hang, weigh	suspend, dispense, appendix
PLAC-	please, appease	placate, placid
PLIC-, PLICIT-, PLEX-	fold	duplicity, complex
PLU-, PLUR-, PLUS-	more	plural, plurality
PON-, POSIT-	place, put	proponent, deposit
POP-	people	popular, populate
PORT-	carry	deport, portage
POT-	power	omnipotent, potential
PUG-, PUGN-	fight	pugilist, repugnant
PUNG-, PUNCT-	prick, point	puncture, punctual
QUIR-, QUIS	ask, seek	inquire, inquisition
RECT-, RECTI-	straight, right	erect, rectify
RIDI-, RISI-, RI-	laugh	ridicule, deride
ROG-	ask	derogatory, interrogate
RUPT-	break	rupture, interrupt
SAN-	healthy	sanitary, insanity
SANCT-	holy	sanctuary, sanctimonious
SANGUIN-, SANGUI-	blood	sanguine, consanguineous, sangfroid
SCI-	know	science, omniscience
SCRIB-, SCRIPT-	write	transcribe, transcription
SEC-, SEG-, SECT-	cut	sector, bisect
SED-, SID-, SESS-	sit, seat	sedentary, session
SEN-	old	senate, senile
SENT-, SENS-	feel	sentiment, sensuous
SEQU-, SECUT-	follow	sequel, consecutive
SIGN-, SIGNI-	sign	signature, insignia
SIMIL-, SIMUL-	like, resembling	assimilate, simulate
SOL-	alone	solitude, desolate
SOLV-, SOLU-, SOLUT-	loosen, free	absolve, solution
SON-	sound	sonar, supersonic
SPEC-, SPIC-, SPECT-, SPECTRO-	look, see	specimen, circumspect, specter
SPIR-	breathe	conspire, perspiration
STA-, STIT-, SIST-	stand	stamina, substitute, desist
STRING-, STRICT	draw tight	stringent, constrict
STRU-, STRUCT-	build	instrument, structure
TANG-, TING-, TACT-	touch	tangible, contact, tactile
TEMPO-, TEMPOR-	time	tempo, contemporary, temporal
TEN-, TAIN-, TIN-, TENT-	hold	tenure, maintain, detention
TEND-, TENS-, TENT-	stretch, strive	distend, tense, contentious
TENU-	thin	tenuous, extenuate
TERMIN-	boundary, end	terminal, exterminate
TERR-	earth	terrain, territory
TORQU-, TORT-	twist	torque, contortion

TRACT-, TRAH-	drag, pull	contract, extraction
TRIB-	pay, give	contribute, tribute
TRUD-, TRUS-	push, thrust	obtrude, intrusion
TURB-	agitate, disturb	disturb, turbid
UND-	wave	inundate, undulant
URB-	city	urban, suburb
VAC-	empty	vacant, evacuate
VEN-, VENT-	come	intervene, prevent
VER-, VERI-	truth	veracity, verdict, verify
VERB-	word	verbose, verbiage
VERT-, VERS-	turn	divert, aversion
VID- VIS-	see	provident, vision
VINC-, VICT-	conquer	invincible, victorious
VIV-, VIVI-, VITA-	life, alive	vivid, revive, vital
VOC-, VOK-	call, voice	vocal, revoke
VOL-	wish	volunteer, malevolent
VOLV-, VOLU-, VOLUT-	roll, turn	evolve, revolution
VOR-	devour, eat	voracious, carnivore

### LATIN NUMERICAL ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS

ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
SEMI-	half	semicircle, semiautomatic
DEMI-	half	demigod, demitasse
UN-, UNI-	one	unicorn, universe, unanimous
PRIM-, PRIME-	first	primary, primitive, primeval
SESQUI-	one and a half	sesquicentennial, sesquipedalian
DU-	two	duet, duplicate, duo
BI-, BIN-, BIS-	two, twice	bicycle, bisect
TRI-	three	triangle, tripod
QUADR-	four	quadrangle, quadruped
QUART-	fourth	quarter, quartic
QUINT-	fifth	quintuplet, quintet
SEX-, SEXT-	six, sixth	sextet, sextant
SEPT-, SEPTEM-	seven	septet, September
OCT-	eight	octet, October
OCTAV-	eighth	octave, octavo
NOVE-	nine	November
DECI-, DECIM-	tenth	deciliter, decimal
CENT-, CENTI-	hundred, hundredth	century, centennial
MILLI-	thousand	millipede, millimeter

### LATIN SUFFIXES

SUFFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
-able, -ible	able to be, can be	capable, horrible
-acious	inclined to, tending to	audacious, tenacious
-acity	quality of being inclined to	capacity, audacity
-al, -ial, -eal	pertaining to, belonging to	natural, menial
-an, -ane, -ian	pertaining to, belonging to, one connected with	veteran, Canadian
-ance, -ancy, -ence, -ency	state or quality of	assistance, truancy, difference, com- placency
-arian	one who	librarian, humanitarian
-ary, -arium	place for	library, aquarium
-igate, -egate	to make, to drive	navigate, fumigate, variegate
-ile	state or quality of, tending to	agile, fragile, reptile
-ine	pertaining to, like	canine, marine



-ity, -ty .....	state of, quality of .....	debility, clarity, amnesty
-ive .....	causing, making .....	passive, positive
-ory, -orium .....	place for .....	laboratory, auditorium, sanitorium
-ose, -iose .....	full of .....	verbose, bellicose
-ulent, -olent .....	full of, disposed to .....	fraudulent, violent
-ulous .....	tending to, inclined to .....	garrulous, tremulous

## GREEK PREFIXES

PREFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
a-, an- .....	lacking, without .....	amorphous, anemia, apathy, atheist
aer-, aero- .....	air .....	aerate, aerobics
amphi- .....	both, on both sides of .....	amphibious, amphitheatre
ana- .....	against, back, up .....	analysis, anatomy
anti-, ant- .....	against, opposing .....	antipathy, antithesis, antacid
apo- .....	from, off, separate .....	apostate, aphelion
cata-, cat-, cath- .....	down, against, thoroughly .....	cataclysm, catacomb, catholic
dia- .....	through, across, apart .....	diameter, diaphanous
dys- .....	bad, disordered .....	dysentery, dysfunctional
ec-, ex- .....	out, out of .....	eccentric, exodus
en-, em- .....	in, within, among .....	endemic, emphasize
endo-, ento- .....	within .....	endogamy, endophyte
epi- .....	on, upon, in addition to .....	epidermis, epitaph
eu- .....	good, pleasant .....	eugenics, euphemism
exo-, ecto- .....	outside, external .....	exogamy, ectoparasite
hetero- .....	other, different .....	heterosexual, heterogeneous
homo-, home- .....	same .....	homogeneous, homonym, homosexual
hyper- .....	over, above, excessive .....	hyperbole, hypercritical
hypo- .....	below, under, less .....	hypodermic, hypothesis
is-, iso- .....	same, equal .....	isosceles, isotope
macro- .....	large, long .....	macroeconomics, macrocosm
mega-, megalo- .....	large .....	megabucks, megalomania, megaphone
meta- .....	later, changed, over .....	metabolism, metamorphosis
micro- .....	small, minute .....	microscope, microbe
mis-, miso- .....	hatred, wrong, bad .....	misanthropy, misbehave
neo- .....	new, recent .....	neonatal, neophyte
pan- .....	all, entire .....	panorama, pantheon
para- .....	beside, beyond, subsidiary .....	paradox, paralysis, paralegal
peri- .....	around, near .....	perimeter, periscope
poly- .....	many, much .....	polygamy, polytheistic
pro- .....	before, in front of .....	prognosis, prologue
pros- .....	toward, in addition to .....	proselyte, prosthetic
pseud- .....	false .....	pseudonym, pseudoscience
syn-, sym-, syl-, sys- .....	with, together .....	synchronize, sympathy
tele- .....	far, distant .....	telegram, telepathy

## GREEK ROOTS

ROOTS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
ACR- .....	highest .....	acrobat, acropolis
AESTHE-, ESTHE- .....	feel, perceive .....	aesthete, anesthetic
AGOG-, AGOGUE- .....	lead, leader .....	demagogue, pedagogue
AGON- .....	struggle, contest .....	agony, antagonist
ALG- .....	pain .....	cardialgia, nostalgia
ANDR- .....	man, male .....	gynandrous, philanderer
ANTHROP- .....	man, mankind .....	misanthrope, philanthropy
ARCH- .....	ruler .....	architect, monarch
ARCHA-, ARCH- .....	primitive, beginning .....	archaeology, archive
ASTR-, ASTER-, ASTRO- .....	star .....	asterisk, disaster, astronomy

AUTO-, AUT-	self	autograph, autonomy
BALL-, BOL-, BLE-	throw, put	ballistics, problem
BIBLIO-	book	bibliography, bibliophile
BIO-	life	biology, biography
CAC-	bad	cacography, cacophony
CAL-, KAL-	beauty	calisthenics, kaleidoscope
CARDI-, CARDIO-, COR-, CORD-, COUR-	heart	cardiologist, pericardium, concord, courageous
CHIR- (CHEIR-)	hand	chiropractor, chiropathy
CHROM-	color	chromatic, monochrome
CHRON-	time	chronic, synchronize
CINE-, KINE-	movement	cinema, kinetic
CLA-	break	iconoclast, clastic
COSM-	world, order, universe	cosmology, cosmetic
CRYPT-	hidden, secret	cryptic, cryptograph
CYCL-, CYCLO-	circle, wheel	cyclic, cyclone
DEM-, DEMO-	people	demagogue, epidemic
DERM-	skin	dermatitis, pachyderm
DOX-, DOG-	belief, opinion, teaching	heterodox, orthodox
DROM-, DROME-	running	dromedary, syndrome
DYN-, DYNAM-	strength, power	dynamic, dynasty
ER-, EROT-	love	erotic, erotomania
ERG-, URG-	work, power	energy, metallurgy
ETHN-	race, cultural group	ethnic, ethnology
GAM-	marriage	monogamy, polygamy
GEN(E)-, GON-	originate, produce	genesis, theogony
GEN(E)-	kind, race, source	genocide, genealogy
GE-, GEO-	earth	geology, geometry
GLOSS-, GLOT-	tongue, language	glossolalia, polyglot
GON-	corner, angle	pentagon, trigonometry
GRAPH-	write	graphite, graphology
GYN-	woman	gynarchy, misogynist
HEMA-, HEMO-, HEMAT-	blood	hemorrhage, hemophilia, hematology
HIER-	sacred	hierarchy, hieroglyphic
HYDR-, HYDRA-, HYDRO-	water	dehydrate, hydraulic
HYPN-, HYPNO-	sleep	hypnotist, hypnosis
IATR-	cure, medicine, physician	psychiatry, pediatric
LATR-, LATER-	worship excessively	idolater, idolatry
LITH-	stone	lithograph, monolith
LOGO-, LOG-	speech, word, reason	epilogue, prologue
MANC-, MANT-	divine by means of	astromancy, mantic
MORPH-	form, shape	amorphous, metamorphosis
NAUT-	sailor	nautical, cosmonaut
NECR-	dead, die, corpse	necrology, necropolis
ODONT-	tooth	odontology, mastodon
ONYM-	name, word	synonym, pseudonym
OP-, OPT-	eye, see	optical, autopsy
ORTHO-	straight, correct	orthodox, orthodontist
PALE-	old	paleontology, paleolithic
PATH-	feel, suffer, disease	sympathy, psychopath
PED-, PEDIA-	child, boy	pediatrician, encyclopedia
PEP-, PEPT-	digest	peptic, eupepsia
PETR-	rock	petrology, petrify
PHIL-, PHILA-, PHILO-	love	philology, philanthropist, philosophy
PHON-	sound, voice	symphony, euphony, cacophony
PHOTO-, PHOS-	light	photo, phosphorescent
POD-	foot	tripod, podium

POL-, POLIS-	city, state	police, metropolis, Annapolis
PSYCH-	mind	psychic, psychosis
PYR-	fire	pyre, pyromania
SCOPE-	watch, see	telescope, microscope
SOM-, SOMAT-	body	chromosome, psychosomatic
SOPH-	wise, wisdom	sophomore, philosophy
STOL-, STAL-, STLE-	send, draw	epistolary, epistle
TACT-, TAX-	arrange, put in order	tactics, taxidermy
TAPH-	tomb	cenotaph, epitaph
TAUT-	same	tautology, tautonym
TECHN-	art, craft	technique, polytechnical, technician
THE-, THEO-	god	theology, atheist, monotheism
THERM-	heat	thermal, thermometer
TOM-	cut	atom, entomology
TROP-	turn	phototropic, tropic
TROPH-	nourish, grow	atrophy, trophoplast
XEN-	stranger, foreigner	xenophobia, xenogamy
ZO-	animal	zoophile, zoology

### GREEK NUMERICAL ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS

ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
HEMI-	half	hemisphere, hemiplegia
MON-, MONO-	one, single	monocle, monarch
PROT-	first, original	prototype, protein
DI-	twice, double, twofold	dicotyledon, dioxide
DICH-	in two	dichotomy, dichogamy
DEUTER-, DEUTERO-	second	deuteragonist, Deuteronomy
TRI-	three	trisect, trilingual
TETRA-	four	tetrachord, tetrahedron
PENT-	five	pentarchy, pentagon
HEX-	six	hexagon, hexagram
HEPT-	seven	heptagon, heptahedron
OCT-	eight	octamerous, octopus
DEC-, DECA-	ten	Decalogue, decathlon
HECT-	hundred	hectogram, hectokilo
KILO-	thousand	kilohertz, kilometer
MYRIA-	many, ten thousand	myriad
MEGA-	million	megawatt
GIGA-	billion	gigabyte, gigawatt
NANO-	billionth	nanosecond

### GREEK SUFFIXES

SUFFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
-ad, -ade, -ata, -ada	result or action or process	myriad, parade
-arch	ruler	matriarch, monarch
-archy	that which is ruled	matriarchy, monarchy
-cracy	rule by, type of government	autocracy, aristocracy
-crat	one who advocates or participates in a ruling body	autocrat, democrat
-ectomy	surgical removal of	appendectomy, tonsillectomy
-emia	condition or disease of the blood	leukemia, hypoglycemia
-gram	thing written down	telegram, diagram
-graph	something that writes, something written	telegraph, autograph
-graphy	method of writing, art or science of writing	calligraphy, geography
-ism	belief in, practice of	capitalism, alcoholism

-ist .....	one who practices, one who believes in .....	communist, biologist
-itis.....	inflammatory disease of or inflammation of .....	neuritis, arthritis
-logy.....	science, doctrine, theory of systematic study of .....	biology, theology
-mania.....	abnormal preoccupation about or passion for .....	kleptomania, bibliomania
-maniac .....	one having a preoccupation about or passion for .....	kleptomaniac, bibliomaniac
-meter .....	measure .....	barometer, pedometer
-metry .....	process, art, or science of measuring .....	geometry, trigonometry
-nomy .....	science of, system of laws governing .....	astronomy, economy
-oid .....	like, resembling .....	asteroid, paranoid
-ology.....	science or study of .....	technology, biology
-osis.....	diseased condition of, state or condition of .....	psychosis, hypnosis
-path .....	one who suffers from or treats a disease .....	psychopath, osteopath
-pathy.....	feeling, suffering, disease or treatment of disease .....	antipathy, hydropathy
-phobe .....	one who fears or hates .....	Francophobe, Russophobe
-phobia.....	abnormal fear or hatred of .....	claustrophobia, pyrophobia
-scope.....	instrument for viewing .....	telescope, microscope
-therapy .....	treatment of or by .....	chemotherapy, psychotherapy
-tomy .....	surgical operation on or cutting of .....	gastrotomy, lobotomy

### POTPOURRI OF COMBINING FORMS FROM OLD ENGLISH, FRENCH, OR LATIN/GREEK

FORMS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
a- .....	on .....	atop, aboard
after- .....	after .....	afterthought, afternoon
-ant, -ard, -ent .....	one who .....	servant, coward, resident
-ar, -er, -or .....	one who .....	beggar, killer, doctor
be- .....	intensive .....	becalm, befriend
centr-, centro- .....	center .....	central, geocentric
-dom .....	state or quality of .....	kingdom, martyrdom, wisdom
-esque .....	relating to .....	statuesque, picturesque
-ette .....	small .....	cigarette, diskette
ex- .....	former .....	ex-president
mid- .....	middle .....	midnight, midway
over- .....	above, too much, overly .....	overactive, overripe
self- .....	self .....	selfish, self-respect
un- .....	not .....	unable, unknown
under- .....	below, less than .....	underpaid, underground
with- .....	away, back, against .....	withdraw, withhold
-wright .....	one who works with .....	playwright, wheelwright

### SYMBOLS AND SIGNS

.	period	^	caret (as in see <sup>^</sup> the book)
,	comma	*	asterisk
;	semicolon	#	number
:	colon	%	percent
?	interrogation or question mark	&	ampersand
!	exclamation point	?!	interrobang
'	apostrophe, single quotation mark	ə	schwa
-	hyphen or en dash	..	therefore
—	dash or em dash	.	because
¨	diaeresis (as in Noël)	†	dagger or obelisk

‡	double dagger	`	grave accent ( <i>accent grave</i> , as in <i>Adèle</i> )
(	open parenthesis	^	circumflex ( <i>accent circumflex</i> as in <i>fenêtre</i> )
)	close parenthesis	˘	cedilla ( <i>cédille</i> as in <i>garçon</i> )
()	parentheses; curves	~	tilde (as in <i>señor</i> )
“ ”	quotation marks; quotes	—	macron (pronunciation symbol indicating long vowel, as in <i>bake</i> )
‘ ’	single quotation marks	˘	breve (pronunciation symbol indicating short vowel, as in <i>cut</i> )
[ ] or < >	brackets (square or angle)	/	virgule; slash; solidus; diagonal
{ }	braces		
...or...	ellipsis; leaders		
ˈ	acute accent ( <i>accent aigu</i> , as in <i>touché</i> )		

### -OLOGIES (Study or science of)

Anthropology.....	Physical, social, and cultural development of man
Archaeology (archeology) .....	Past human life as shown by fossil relics and the cities, monuments, and artifacts left by ancient peoples
Astrology.....	Stars and their influence on human behavior (a pseudoscience)
Audiology.....	Hearing
Bacteriology .....	Bacteria
Biology .....	Living organisms and life processes of plants and animals
Biotechnology .....	Application of the principles of technology to deal with the problems of living organisms
Cardiology .....	Heart and its functions in health and disease
Cetology .....	Whales
Chronology.....	Measuring time
Climatology .....	Climate and climatic conditions
Cosmetology .....	Cosmetics
Cosmology .....	Universe
Criminology.....	Crime
Cryptology.....	Secret codes and ciphers
Cytology .....	Cells
Dendrology.....	Trees
Dermatology.....	Skin and its diseases
Ecology .....	Relations between living organisms and their environment
Embryology .....	Embryo
Entomology .....	Insects
Epidemiology.....	Widespread disease or epidemics
Epistemology.....	Nature, sources, and limits of knowledge
Ethnology .....	Contemporary societies or language groups
Ethology .....	Animal behavior patterns in their natural environments
Etymology .....	Words and word origins
Gastroenterology.....	Digestive system
Genealogy .....	Ancestors
Geology .....	Physical nature and history of the earth
Gerontology.....	Old age
Gynecology .....	Female body functions
Hematology .....	Blood
Herpetology.....	Reptiles and amphibians
Histology .....	Living tissue
Hydrology.....	Water
Ichthyology .....	Fish
Ideology .....	Doctrines or opinions of an individual or a group
Immunology.....	Antigens and antibodies, especially as related to immunity to some infections
Meteorology .....	Atmosphere and atmospheric conditions, especially as related to weather

Microbiology .....	Microorganisms
Mineralogy .....	Minerals
Morphology .....	Form and structure of animals and plants
Musicology .....	Music
Mycology .....	Fungi
Mythology .....	Myths
Nephrology .....	Kidneys
Neurology .....	Nervous system and its disorders
Oncology .....	Abnormal growth of tissues, as tumors
Ophthalmology .....	Eyes, their functions and structure
Ornithology .....	Birds
Osteology .....	Structure and function of bones
Paleontology .....	Prehistoric forms of life as known especially from fossil remains
Pathology .....	Disease
Pharmacology .....	Drugs
Phrenology .....	Shape and bumps of the skull
Physiology .....	Functions and vital processes of living organisms
Pomology .....	Fruit
Psychology .....	Mind and mental and emotional processes
Radiology .....	Radiation
Seismology .....	Earthquakes
Sociology .....	Values and beliefs of societal groups
Speleology .....	Caves
Theology .....	Religion
Toxicology .....	Poisons
Virology .....	Viruses
Volcanology (vulcanology) .....	Volcanoes
Zoology .....	Animal life

### PHOBIAS (Fear of)

Acousticophobia .....	Sound
Acrophobia .....	Heights
Agoraphobia .....	Open spaces
Ailurophobia .....	Cats
Algophobia .....	Pain
Androphobia .....	Men
Anglophobia .....	England; the English
Anthropophobia .....	People
Apiphobia .....	Bees
Aquaphobia .....	Water
Arachibutyrophobia .....	Peanut butter sticking to the roof of your mouth
Arachnophobia .....	Spiders
Arithmophobia (numerophobia) .....	Numbers
Autophobia (monophobia) .....	Loneliness
Bacteriophobia .....	Bacteria
Ballistophobia .....	Bullets (or missiles)
Bathophobia .....	Depth
Bibliophobia .....	Books
Botanophobia .....	Plants
Brontophobia (keraunophobia) .....	Thunder
Cacophobia .....	Ugliness
Callophobia .....	Beauty
Cancerophobia (carcinophobia) .....	Cancer
Cardiophobia .....	Heart disease
Carnophobia .....	Meat
Chremetophobia .....	Money
Chromophobia (chromatophobia) .....	Color

Claustrophobia	Enclosed places
Cyberphobia	Computers
Cynophobia	Dogs
Demophobia	People or crowds
Dendrophobia	Trees
Dentophobia	Dentists
Dermatosiophobia	Skin
Dipsophobia	Drinking
Entomophia	Insects
Ergophobia	Work
Francophobia	France; the French
Friggaphobia	Friday
Gallophobia	the French
Gerontophobia	Old age
Glossophobia (phonophobia)	Speech
Graphophobia	Writing
Gymnophobia	Nudity
Gynophobia	Women
Hedonophobia	Pleasure
Heliophobia	Sun
Hematophobia (hemophobia)	Blood
Herpetophobia	Snakes, reptiles
Hippophobia	Horses
Homophobia	Homosexuality
Hydrophobia	Water (rabies)
Hypnophobia	Sleep
Iatrophobia	Doctors, hospitals
Ichthyophobia	Fish
Kleptophobia	Stealing
Logophobia	Speaking, talking, or words
Megalophobia	Large objects
Microphobia (bacillophobia)	Germes
Microphobia	Small things
Mythophobia	False statements
Necrophobia	Corpses
Nyctophobia	Night
Ochlophobia	Crowds
Odontophobia	Teeth
Ombrophobia	Rain
Ophidiophobia (ophiophobia)	Snakes, reptiles
Ornithophobia	Birds
Panphobia (pantophobia)	Everything
Pathophobia	Disease
Pedophobia	Children (or dolls)
Pharmacophobia	drugs
Phasmophobia (spectrophobia)	Ghosts
Philophobia	Love
Phobophobia	Fear
Phonophobia	Noise, speech
Photophobia	Light
Pyrophobia	Fire
Sinophobia	Chinese
Stygiophobia	Hell
Technophobia	Technology
Thalassophobia	Ocean
Thanatophobia	Death
Traumatophobia	Injury, wound

Triskaidekaphobia .....	The number 13
Vaccinophobia .....	Inoculation
Vermiphobia .....	Worms (or small animals)
Xenophobia .....	Strangers or foreigners
Zoophobia .....	Animals

### MANIAS

#### (Obsession with or craving for)

Aerochoreomania .....	Compulsion to do aerobic dancing
Agoromania .....	Compulsion for open spaces
Arithmomania .....	Compulsion to do math or to count
Automania .....	Compulsion to be alone
Bibliomania .....	Compulsion to collect books
Bibliokleptomania .....	Compulsion to steal books
Choreomania .....	Compulsion to dance
Demomania .....	Obsession for being in crowds
Demonomania .....	Delusion of being possessed by evil spirits
Dipsomania .....	Irresistible craving to drink alcohol
Egomania .....	Abnormally excessive egotism
Ergomania .....	Excessive dedication to work
Gamomania .....	Irresistible craving to get married
Helioomania .....	Compulsion to spend time in the sun
Homicidomania .....	Excessive desire to commit murder
Hydrodipsomania .....	Compulsion to drink water
Hypnomania .....	Excessive desire to sleep
Kleptomania .....	Compulsion to steal
Logomania .....	Compulsion to talk
Megalomania .....	Obsession with doing great and grandiose things
Monomania .....	Exaggerated obsession with one idea, thing, or subject
Mythomania .....	Abnormal obsession to tell lies or exaggerations
Nostomania .....	Extreme homesickness
Phonomania .....	Abnormal obsession to make noise
Plutomania .....	Abnormal desire to become wealthy
Pyromania .....	Compulsion to set things on fire
Sophomania .....	Exaggerated obsession with one's own wisdom
Theomania .....	Delusion of being a god or chosen by God

### WORDS ENDING IN -CIDE

#### (the killing of)

Aborticide (feticide) .....	Fetus	Insecticide .....	Insects
Algicide .....	Algae (especially green scum in swimming pool)	Mariticide .....	Spouse
Andricide .....	Man	Matricide .....	Mother
Bactericide .....	Bacteria	Parenticide .....	Parent
Deicide .....	God	Parricide .....	Relative
Filicide .....	Child	Patricide .....	Father
Fratricide .....	Brother	Pesticide .....	Insects, weeds
Fungicide .....	Fungi	Regicide .....	King
Genocide .....	People of one race	Rodenticide .....	Rodent
Germicide .....	Germs	Senicide .....	Old man
Gynecide .....	Woman	Sororicide .....	Sister
Herbicide .....	Plants	Suicide .....	Self
Homicide .....	Another person	Tyrannicide .....	Tyrant
Infanticide .....	Baby	Uxoricide .....	Wife
		Vaticide .....	Prophet
		Vermicide .....	Worms



### WORDS ENDING IN -INE (Similar to or like)

Accipitrine .....	Hawklike	Hircine .....	Goatlike (in smell)
Anserine .....	Gooselike	Leonine .....	Lionlike
Aquiline .....	Eaglelike	Lupine .....	Wolflike
Asinine .....	Mulelike or asslike	Ovine .....	Sheeplike
Bovine .....	Cowlike	Pavonine .....	Peacocklike
Canine .....	Doglike	Phocine .....	Seal-like
Caprine .....	Goatlike	Piscine .....	Fishlike
Cervine .....	Deerlike	Porcine .....	Piglike
Columbine .....	Dovelike	Psittacine .....	Parrotlike
Corvine .....	Crowlike	Serpentine .....	Serpentlike
Cygnine .....	Swanlike	Taurine .....	Bull-like
Elephantine .....	Elephantlike	Ursine .....	Bearlike
Equine .....	Horselike	Vulpine .....	Foxlike
Feline .....	Catlike		

### WORDS ENDING IN -MANCY (Foreseeing the future by means of or observation of)

Aeromancy .....	Weather conditions
Anthropomancy .....	Human entrails
Arithmomancy .....	Numbers
Astromancy .....	Stars
Bibliomancy .....	Interpretation of passages from a book, especially the Bible
Chiromancy .....	Examination of the palm of the hand
Geomancy .....	Lines and figures (sometimes patterns formed by dirt dropped from the hand)
Hydromancy .....	Water
Necromancy .....	Communication with the dead
Pyromancy .....	Fire or flames
Theomancy .....	Responses of oracles
Xylomancy .....	Pieces of wood or fallen tree limbs or twigs

### WORDS ENDING IN -ARCHY OR -CRACY (Rule by)

Anarchy .....	Lack of rule, having no government
Aristocracy .....	The best citizens
Autarchy .....	Absolute rule
Democracy .....	The people
Dyarchy .....	Two rulers
Gerontocracy .....	Old men
Gynarchy .....	Women
Hierarchy .....	Priests
Kakistocracy .....	The worst men
Meritocracy .....	The elite
Monarchy .....	Royalty
Pantisocracy .....	All citizens equally
Patriarchy .....	The father or the eldest male
Plutocracy .....	The wealthy
Ochlocracy .....	A mob
Oligarchy .....	A few
Squirearchy .....	Large landowners
Stratocracy .....	The military
Theocracy .....	God

**PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS**

<b>PRESENT</b>	<b>PAST</b>	<b>PAST PARTICIPLE</b>
arise .....	arose .....	arisen
ask .....	asked .....	asked
awake .....	awoke, awaked .....	awoke, awaked, awoken
awaken .....	awakened .....	awakened
bare .....	bared .....	bared
be (am, are, is) .....	was .....	been
bear (carry) .....	bore .....	borne
bear (give birth to) .....	bore .....	borne, born
beat .....	beat .....	beaten, beat
become .....	became .....	become
begin .....	began .....	begun
bid (command) .....	bade, bid .....	bidden, bid
bid (offer) .....	bid .....	bid
bind .....	bound .....	bound
bite .....	bit .....	bitten, bit
blow .....	blew .....	blown
break .....	broke .....	broken
bring .....	brought .....	brought
build .....	built .....	built
burn .....	burned, burnt .....	burned, burnt
burst .....	burst .....	burst
buy .....	bought .....	bought
cast .....	cast .....	cast
catch .....	caught .....	caught
choose .....	chose .....	chosen
climb .....	climbed .....	climbed
come .....	came .....	come
creep .....	crept .....	crept
cut .....	cut .....	cut
deal .....	dealt .....	dealt
dig .....	dug .....	dug
dive .....	dived, dove .....	dived, dove
do .....	did .....	done
drag .....	dragged .....	dragged
draw .....	drew .....	drawn
dream .....	dreamed, dreamt .....	dreamed, dreamt
drink .....	drank .....	drunk
drive .....	drove .....	driven
drown .....	drowned .....	drowned
drug .....	drugged .....	drugged
dwell .....	dwelt, dwelled .....	dwelt, dwelled
eat .....	ate .....	eaten
fall .....	fell .....	fallen
feel .....	felt .....	felt
find .....	found .....	found
flee .....	fled .....	fled
fling .....	flung .....	flung
flow .....	flowed .....	flowed
fly .....	flew .....	flown
fly (baseball) .....	flied .....	flied
forecast .....	forecast, forecasted .....	forecast, forecasted
forget .....	forgot .....	forgotten, forgot
forsake .....	forsook .....	forsaken
freeze .....	froze .....	frozen
get .....	got .....	got, gotten

give .....	gave .....	given
go .....	went .....	gone
grow .....	grew .....	grown
hang (object) .....	hung .....	hung
hang (person) .....	hanged .....	hanged
happen .....	happened .....	happened
hear .....	heard .....	heard
heave .....	heaved .....	heaved
help .....	helped .....	helped
hide .....	hid .....	hidden, hid
hold .....	held .....	held
hurt .....	hurt .....	hurt
know .....	knew .....	known
lay (place) .....	laid .....	laid
lead .....	led .....	led
leave (allow to remain) .....	left .....	left
leave (bear leaves) .....	leaved .....	leaved
lend .....	lent .....	lent
let (allow) .....	let .....	let
let (tennis) .....	letted .....	letted
lie (falsehood) .....	lied .....	lied
lie (recline) .....	lay .....	lain
light .....	lighted, lit .....	lighted, lit
loose .....	loosed .....	loosed
loosen .....	loosened .....	loosened
lose .....	lost .....	lost
mean .....	meant .....	meant
meet .....	met .....	met
pass .....	passed .....	passed
pay .....	paid .....	paid
prove .....	proved .....	proved, proven
put .....	put .....	put
raise .....	raised .....	raised
ravel .....	raveled, ravelled .....	raveled, ravelled
read .....	read .....	read
ride .....	rode .....	ridden
ring .....	rang, rung .....	rung
rise .....	rose .....	risen
row .....	rowed .....	rowed
run .....	ran .....	run
say .....	said .....	said
see .....	saw .....	seen
seek .....	sought .....	sought
set .....	set .....	set
shake .....	shook .....	shaken
shed .....	shed .....	shed
shine (beam) .....	shone, shined .....	shone, shined
shine (polish) .....	shined, shone .....	shined, shone
show .....	showed .....	shown, showed
shrink .....	shrank, shrunk .....	shrunk, shrunken
sing .....	sang, sung .....	sung
sink .....	sank, sunk .....	sunk
sit .....	sat .....	sat
slay .....	slew .....	slain
sleep .....	slept .....	slept
slide .....	slid .....	slid
sow .....	sowed .....	sowed, sown
speak .....	spoke .....	spoken

spit (saliva) .....	spit, spat .....	spat, spit
spit (impale) .....	spitted .....	spitted
spring .....	sprang, sprung .....	sprung
stand .....	stood .....	stood
steal .....	stole .....	stolen
sting .....	stung .....	stung
stink .....	stank, stunk .....	stunk
stride .....	strode .....	stridden
strive .....	strove, strived .....	striven, strived
suppose .....	supposed .....	supposed
swear .....	swore .....	sworn
swim .....	swam, swum .....	swum
swing .....	swung .....	swung
take .....	took .....	taken
teach .....	taught .....	taught
tear .....	tore .....	torn
tell .....	told .....	told
think .....	thought .....	thought
thrive .....	throve, thrived .....	thrived, thriven
throw .....	threw .....	thrown
use .....	used .....	used
wake .....	woke, waked .....	waked, woken
wear .....	wore .....	worn
weave (to make cloth) .....	wove .....	woven
weave (to move in and out of traffic) .....	weaved .....	weaved
win .....	won .....	won
wind .....	wound .....	wound
wring .....	wrung .....	wrung
write .....	wrote .....	written

### ENGLISH GRAMMAR, LANGUAGE, AND PUNCTUATION

Adjective .....	Part of speech that modifies a noun or pronoun
Adverb .....	Part of speech that modifies a verb, an adjective, or another adverb
Antonym .....	Word opposite in meaning to another
Apostrophe .....	Punctuation mark used to indicate the possessive case and to mark omissions
Appositive .....	Noun added to or following another noun to identify or explain it
Auxiliary verb .....	Helping verb, one that helps the main verb as in <i>have</i> in <i>I have worked</i>
Clause .....	Group of words containing both a subject and a predicate and forming part of a sentence
Colon .....	Punctuation mark used before a list or quotation or after the salutation of a business letter
Comma .....	Punctuation mark used to separate parts of a sentence
Comma splice .....	Error of using a comma to separate 2 independent clauses not joined by a coordinating conjunction (also called a <i>comma fault</i> )
Complex sentence .....	Sentence with 1 independent clause and 1 or more dependent clauses
Compound sentence .....	Sentence with 2 or more independent clauses
Compound-complex sentence .....	Sentence with 2 or more independent clauses and 1 or more dependent or subordinate clauses
Conjunction .....	Word that joins words or groups of words
Contraction .....	Shortened word form using an apostrophe to represent omitted letters
Dash .....	Punctuation mark used to indicate a sudden break in thought
Declarative sentence .....	Sentence that is a statement of fact or condition

Direct object .....	Noun, pronoun, or noun clause that follows a transitive verb and receives its action
Ellipsis .....	Punctuation mark of 3 periods used to indicate an intentional omission
Euphemism .....	Less offensive word or phrase used for one that is more direct but likely to offend
Exclamation point .....	Punctuation mark that comes at the end of a word or sentence expressing excitement or giving a command
Exclamatory sentence .....	Sentence that expresses excitement or gives a command
Gerund .....	Verbal noun ending in -ing
Homophone .....	Word that sounds like another but has a different spelling and meaning—also known as a <i>homonym</i>
Imperative sentence .....	Sentence that gives directions or addresses someone directly
Indicative .....	Mood or mode of modern English verbs that express a fact or ask a question of fact
Indirect object .....	Noun or pronoun preceding a verb's direct object
Infinitive .....	Verb form used as a noun, an adjective, or an adverb and usually preceded by <i>to</i>
Imperative .....	Mood or mode of modern English verbs that give a command or make a request
Interjection .....	Part of speech expressing strong feeling or surprise
Interrogative sentence .....	Sentence that asks a question
Intransitive verb .....	Verb that does not require a direct object to complete its meaning
Italics .....	Special type used to set off a particular word or group of words
Noun .....	Part of speech that denotes a person, place, thing, or idea
Oxymoron .....	Two successive words that seemingly contradict one another as in "wise fool"
Palindrome .....	Word or line that reads the same forward and backward
Parentheses .....	Punctuation mark used to set off certain explanatory remarks
Participle .....	Verb form that can serve only as an adjective
Period .....	Punctuation mark used to mark an end to a sentence
Predicate .....	Part of a sentence that contains the verb and words related to it
Preposition .....	Part of speech used before a noun or pronoun to show its relationship to some other word in the sentence
Pronoun .....	Part of speech that substitutes for a noun or, sometimes, for another pronoun
Proper noun .....	Noun designating a particular or unique member of a group
Pun .....	Play on words
Quotation mark .....	Punctuation mark used at the end of a question
Run-on sentence .....	Grammatically incorrect sentence in which 2 or more independent clauses are joined without a connecting word or punctuation mark to separate them (also called a <i>fused</i> or <i>blended sentence</i> )
Semicolon .....	Punctuation mark stronger than a comma used to separate sentence elements
Sentence fragment .....	Group of words that does not express a complete thought
Simple sentence .....	Sentence with only 1 subject and 1 predicate (either or both of which may be compound)
Synonym .....	Word having nearly the same meaning as another
Topic sentence .....	Sentence that states the main idea of a paragraph
Transitive verb .....	Verb followed by a direct object
Verb .....	Part of speech that expresses action or being

### FOOTNOTE ABBREVIATIONS

anon. .... Anonymous

bk., bks. ....	Book, books
c. ....	Copyright, copyrighted
c. (from <i>circa</i> ) ....	About or approximately, especially as used in dates
ch., chap., chs. ....	Chapter, chapters
ed. ....	Edition, editor, or edited by
e.g. ....	For example
f., ff. ....	Following line, following lines
<i>ibid.</i> ....	The same (as in a footnote referring to the same source)
i.e. ....	That is
l., ll. ....	Line, lines
MS, MSS. ....	Manuscript, manuscripts
p., pp. ....	Page, pages
par., pars. ....	Paragraph, paragraphs
pseud. ....	Pseudonym
<i>sic</i> ....	Thus, so (used in brackets to indicate that an error or questionable usage in quoted material was in the original)
v., vv. ....	Verse, verses
vol., vols. ....	Volume, volumes

### DEWEY\* DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION CATEGORIES

000-999 .....	Generalities (encyclopedias, bibliographies, periodicals, journalism)
100-199 .....	Philosophy and related disciplines (psychology, logic)
200-299 .....	Religion
300-399 .....	Social sciences (economics, sociology, civics, law, education, vocations, customs)
400-499 .....	Language (dictionaries, grammar)
500-599 .....	Pure sciences (mathematics, astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology, paleontology, biology, zoology, botany)
600-699 .....	Applied sciences and technology (medicine, engineering, agriculture, home economics, business, radio, television, aviation)
700-799 .....	The arts (architecture, sculpture, painting, music, photography, recreation)
800-899 .....	Literature (novels, poetry, plays, criticism)
900-999 .....	History and geography and related disciplines

\*Developed by American librarian Melvil Dewey in the late 19th century

### QUESTIONS ON LANGUAGE

- 1) Name the 3 ways in which a pronoun agrees with its antecedent.  
**Answer: In person, number, and gender.**
- 2) Identify the first 4 letters of the Greek alphabet.  
**Answer: Alpha, Beta, Gamma, and Delta.**
- 3) Identify the last 4 letters of the Greek alphabet.  
**Answer: Phi, Chi, Psi, and Omega (the phrase "the alpha and omega," meaning "everything," "the most important part," or "the beginning and the end" comes from the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet and refers to a phrase used in Revelation: 1:8: "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord").**
- 4) Identify the 5 letters of the English alphabet considered to be vowels.  
**Answer: A, E, I, O, U (y is sometimes considered a vowel).**
- 5) Identify the 3 degrees of comparison of adjectives and adverbs.  
**Answer: Positive, comparative, and superlative.**
- 6) Name the 3 verbals in English grammar.  
**Answer: Gerund, infinitive, and participle.**
- 7) What are the 3 traditional principal parts of regular and irregular verbs, and what is the 4th "principal part" that is sometimes included?  
**Answer: Present (or present infinitive), past, and past participle / present participle.**

- 8) Name the 6 verb tenses in English: 3 of them are primary or simple, and 3 of them are secondary, compound, or perfect.  
**Answer: Present tense, past tense, future tense, present perfect tense, past perfect tense, and future perfect tense.**
- 9) Give the 4 words—masculine singular and plural and feminine singular and plural—designating a graduate or graduates of a particular school or college.  
**Answer: Alumnus, alumni, alumna, alumnae, respectively.**
- 10) What are the 3 types of participles in English?  
**Answer: Present participle (ending in -ing); past participle (e.g., talked); and perfect participle (having or having been).**
- 11) As what 3 parts of speech may infinitives be used?  
**Answer: As nouns, adjectives, and adverbs.**
- 12) What are the 3 moods (modes) of modern English verbs?  
**Answer: Indicative, imperative, and subjunctive.**
- 13) Name the 8 parts of speech.  
**Answer: Noun, pronoun, adjective, verb, adverb, preposition, conjunction, and interjection.**
- 14) Give the 4 kinds of sentences classified according to grammatical structure or the number of clauses they contain.  
**Answer: Simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex.**
- 15) According to meaning and purpose, in what 4 ways are sentences classified?  
**Answer: Declarative, exclamatory, imperative, and interrogative sentences.**
- 16) Identify the one definite article and the 2 indefinite articles used in English.  
**Answer: The, a, and an.**
- 17) *For*, *yet*, and *so* are sometimes considered coordinating conjunctions. Name the other 4 commonly used coordinating conjunctions.  
**Answer: And, but, or, and nor.**
- 18) Give the 4 pairs of correlative conjunctions.  
**Answer: Both...and; either...or; neither...nor; not only...but also (some sources accept whether...or as a 5th pair of correlative conjunctions).**
- 19) Identify the 7 forms of the verb *to be* other than the form *be*.  
**Answer: Am, is, are, was, were, being, and been.**
- 20) Name the 8 kinds of pronouns.  
**Answer: Demonstrative, indefinite, intensive, interrogative, personal, reciprocal, reflexive, and relative (some sources have only 6: demonstrative, indefinite, interrogative, personal, compound personal, and relative).**
- 21) Identify the 4 demonstrative pronouns.  
**Answer: This, that, these, and those.**
- 22) Identify the 5 interrogative pronouns.  
**Answer: Who, whose, whom, which, and what.**
- 23) Identify the 5 relative pronouns.  
**Answer: Who, whose, whom, which, and that.**
- 24) Name the 3 persons of personal pronouns.  
**Answer: 1st, 2nd, and 3rd persons.**
- 25) Identify the 4 first-person pronouns.  
**Answer: I, me, we, and us.**

- 26) Identify the 7 third-person pronouns.  
**Answer: He, him, she, her, it, they, and them.**
- 27) Name the 3 parts of speech an adverb modifies.  
**Answer: Verb, adjective, or another adverb.**
- 28) Name the 3 cases of English nouns and pronouns.  
**Answer: Nominative or subjective; objective or accusative; and possessive or genitive.**
- 29) Give the 5 parts of a business letter.  
**Answer: The heading; the inside address; the greeting or salutation; the body; and the complimentary close (followed by the signature, which can be considered a 6th part).**
- 30) What are the 3 ways to close a sentence?  
**Answer: With a period, with an exclamation point, or with a question mark.**
- 31) Name the 3 R's (three R's), or the 3 traditional basic elements of learning.  
**Answer: Readin', 'Ritin', and 'Rithmetic (some wit or some disgruntled educator added 3 more: "Remedial Readin', Remedial 'Ritin', and Remedial 'Rithmetic"; in some Christian schools the spiritual 3 R's are: repentance, regeneration or rebirth, and reconciliation; and the social 3 R's are: respect, responsibility, and resourcefulness).**
- 32) Name the 3 words in the English language that end in *-ceed*.  
**Answer: Exceed, proceed, and succeed.**
- 33) Identify the only 4 words in English ending in the letters *d-o-u-s*.  
**Answer: Tremendous, stupendous, horrendous, and hazardous.**
- 34) Which 3 letters are often used to designate the basic facts or principles of a given subject?  
**Answer: ABC (as in *the ABC of*).**
- 35) Which 3 English words ending in *-vore* designate "a person or animal who eats any type of food," "a person or animal who eats flesh," and "a person or animal who eats grass or other plants"?  
**Answer: Omnivore, carnivore, and herbivore.**
- 36) Which 3 words are included in the phrase used pejoratively or ironically to describe a hero of romantic fiction?  
**Answer: Tall, dark, and handsome.**
- 37) Which 3 names are included in the figurative phrase meaning "everyone and anyone" or "people in general"?  
**Answer: (Every) Tom, Dick, and Harry.**
- 38) Which 3 colors are used to designate someone who is a very patriotic American as in *to bleed \_\_\_\_\_*, or what are the 3 colors of the American flag?  
**Answer: Red, white, and blue.**
- 39) Which 3 words borrowed from Winston Churchill's statement about fighting Hitler during WWII are used to mean "personal sacrifice as the only resource available to achieve a goal"?  
**Answer: Blood, sweat, (and) tears.**
- 40) Which 3 words are used in the expression to describe someone as being "not excited," or "in full control of emotions"?  
**Answer: Cool, calm, and collected.**
- 41) Which 3 words referring to the 3 basic parts of a gun make up the expression meaning "completely"?  
**Answer: Lock, stock, and barrel.**
- 42) Which 3 words complete the following phrase conveying the idea that if the outward appearance and behavior of someone or something is rather obvious, then one obviously knows what it is: "If it \_\_\_\_\_ like a duck, \_\_\_\_\_ like a duck, and \_\_\_\_\_ like a duck, it's a duck?"  
**Answer: "looks," "walks," and "quacks."**
- 43) Which 3 words complete the phrase "No \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, or \_\_\_\_\_," meaning "to take an action without asking questions or making objections"?  
**Answer: "ifs, ands, or buts."**



- 44) Which 3 words referring to fishing equipment make up a phrase meaning “completely” or “in every way”?

**Answer: Hook, line, and sinker.**

- 45) According to Benjamin Franklin’s *Poor Richard’s Almanac*, what 3 benefits accrue to a man when he is “early to bed and early to rise”?

**Answer: He is healthy, wealthy, and wise.**

- 46) Which 3 words, originally used to describe a valid legal document, designate that it needed a signature and a wax seal, and it had to be taken to the new owner?

**Answer: Signed, sealed, and delivered.**

- 47) Which expression using the word *truth* 3 times means “to be completely and totally honest”?

**Answer: To tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.**

- 48) Which 3-word expression including the word *beg* means “to obtain something in any way possible”?

**Answer: Beg, borrow, or steal.**

- 49) Identify the 3-part command used to prepare runners to start a foot race.

**Answer: On your mark, get set, go (accept *ready, set, go*).**

- 50) Which 3-word term did Senator Joseph McCarthy coin for those he claimed were “dedicated and committed” members of a foreign subversive group within the U.S. State Department?

**Answer: Card-carrying Communists.**

- 51) Complete the 3-part phrase “no \_\_\_\_\_, no \_\_\_\_\_, no \_\_\_\_\_,” borrowed from the reporting of a baseball game and today designating either “a complete failure,” “something uneventful,” or “something perfect.”

**Answer: No hits, no runs, no errors.**

- 52) Complete each of the following 3-part phrases.

- 1) “Don’t fold, spindle, or \_\_\_\_\_”
- 2) “White tie, top hat, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 3) “Race, creed, or \_\_\_\_\_”
- 4) “Deaf, dumb, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 5) “Men, women, and \_\_\_\_\_” or “Every man, woman, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 6) “Game, set, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 7) “Hatched, matched, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 8) “Here, there, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 9) “Animal, vegetable, or \_\_\_\_\_”
- 10) “Up, up and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 11) “Stop, look, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 12) “Wine, women, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 13) “Love, honor, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 14) “Ready, willing, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 15) “Win some, lose some, some \_\_\_\_\_”
- 16) “Hop, skip, and a \_\_\_\_\_”
- 17) “Shake, rattle, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 18) “Win, lose, or \_\_\_\_\_”
- 19) “Me, myself, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 20) “God, motherhood, and \_\_\_\_\_” or “Baseball, mom, and \_\_\_\_\_”
- 21) “Win, place, or \_\_\_\_\_”
- 22) “First, last, and \_\_\_\_\_”

**Answer: 1) “mutilate,” 2) “tails,” 3) “color” (or “national origin”), 4) “blind,” 5) “children” or “child,” 6) “match,” 7) “dispatched,” 8) “everywhere,” 9) “mineral,” 10) “away,” 11) “listen,” 12) “song,” 13) “obey,” 14) “able,” 15) “rained out” (or “end in a tie”), 16) “jump,” 17) “roll,” 18) “draw,” 19) “I,” 20) “apple pie,” 21) “show,” 22) “always.”**

# FOREIGN LANGUAGES

---

## FRENCH WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

A bientôt .....	See you later!
Adieu .....	Goodbye (suggesting finality)
A la carte .....	According to the menu
A la mode .....	In fashion; pie served with ice cream
Ambiance .....	Surroundings or atmosphere
Apéritif .....	Drink taken before a meal
Au contraire .....	To the contrary
Au courant .....	Up-to-date, well-informed
Au naturel .....	As in nature
Au pair .....	Young person working in a home in return for room and board
Au revoir .....	Goodbye (until we meet again)
Avant garde .....	Vanguard; creators of new ideas
A votre santé .....	To your health!
Beau .....	Woman's sweetheart or man or boy courting her
Beaucoup .....	A lot of
Bête noire .....	Pet aversion; anything that provokes fear
Blasé .....	World-weary
Bon appétit .....	Enjoy your meal!
Bon mot .....	Clever remark
Bon vivant .....	One who enjoys the good things of life
Bon voyage .....	(Have a) good journey
Bonjour .....	Good day; good morning; hello
Bonne chance .....	Good luck
Bouquet .....	Cluster of cut flowers; fragrant smell or aroma
Bourgeois .....	Member of the middle class
Boutonniere .....	Flower(s) worn in a buttonhole
Brouhaha .....	Furor, uproar
Bureau .....	Chest of drawers, usually with a mirror; a government department
Cachet .....	Seal conferring authority
Café .....	Coffee; small restaurant or coffee shop
Caisson .....	Chest or watertight chamber used to lay a foundation in the water
Carte blanche .....	Complete freedom; authority to act at will
Cause célèbre .....	Celebrated public case
C'est la vie .....	That's life!
Chacun à son goût .....	Each to his own taste
Chaise-longue .....	Couchlike chair with a back at one end and a long seat
Chef d'oeuvre .....	Masterpiece
Cherchez la femme .....	Look for the woman (as the probable explanation for the cause of the trouble)
Cliché .....	Expression that is now commonplace
Comme ci, comme ça .....	So-so
Connoisseur .....	Expert in a given field, especially in the fine arts, wine, and food
Cordon bleu .....	One skilled in his field, especially a first-rate cook
Coup d'état (or coup) .....	Attack on the state that overthrows the government
Coup de grâce .....	Final blow, finishing stroke

Crème de la crème .....	The top level; the very best
Croissant .....	Roll shaped like a new moon
Crouton .....	Piece of dried toast used to garnish a salad
Cuisine .....	General preparation and cooking of food as done by one group or culture
Cul de sac .....	Dead-end street
Début .....	Initial public appearance
Débutante .....	Person making an initial public appearance
Décolletage .....	Low cut of a dress or low neckline on a garment
Déjà vu .....	Feeling that one has had exactly the same experience before
Dénouement .....	Outcome of a play or novel
De rigueur .....	Required by the rules of etiquette or by current fashion or custom
Double entendre .....	Expression with two meanings, especially when one of them is risqué
Elite .....	Upper level of society
Enfant terrible .....	Spoiled child
Ennui .....	Boredom
Ensemble .....	Group of people gathered for a specific reason, such as a musical ensemble
Entourage .....	Group of accompanying assistants
Entrée .....	Main course items on a restaurant menu
Entrepreneur .....	Owner of a business
Esprit de corps .....	Group spirit; comradeship
Fait accompli .....	Accomplished fact
Fanfare .....	Loud flourish of trumpets; a showy display
Faux pas .....	Literally "false step," used to designate a social blunder
Femme fatale .....	An alluring woman, especially one who leads men to their downfall
Fête .....	Holiday or feast
Fiancée .....	Woman who is engaged to be married
Finesse .....	Finely tuned skill
Fleur de lis .....	Flower of the lily (the French national symbol)
Gâteau .....	Cake
Gauche .....	Lacking social grace; awkward
Gourmet .....	One who loves food and is a good judge of its quality
Grand Prix .....	Literally "great prize" and designating the Formula One motor racing event
Haute couture .....	High fashion dress-designing
Haute cuisine .....	Fine cooking
Hors d'oeuvre .....	Appetizer
Ingénue .....	Woman playing the role of a young girl in the theatre
Je ne sais quoi .....	An indescribable something
Joie de vivre .....	Joy of life
Joyeux Noël .....	Merry Christmas
Laisser les bons temps rouler .....	Let the good times roll (a Cajun French expression)
Laissez-faire .....	Literally "let it be" and used to describe a "hands-off" political policy of not interfering
Mal de mer .....	Seasickness
Maladroit .....	Clumsy
Malaise .....	Vague feeling of discomfort
Mardi gras .....	Literally "fat Tuesday," used to designate the festival occurring on Shrove Tuesday
Mêlée .....	Confused fight
Milieu .....	Place in society; environment or setting
Mot juste .....	Just the right word
Née or née .....	Born; used to indicate the maiden name of a married woman

N'est-ce pas?	Isn't that so?
Noblesse oblige	Inferred obligation of those in high positions to behave honorably toward others
Noël	Christmas
Nom de plume	Pen name or pseudonym
Nonchalance	Cool lack of concern
Nouveau riche	Someone who recently acquired wealth and status
Oeuvre	Complete output of an artist
Par avion	Airmail
Par excellence	The best
Pièce de résistance	Main dish at a meal; main item in a series
Potpourri	Mixture; mixture of herbs and spices used to scent an area
Raison d'être	Reason for being or purpose for existence
Rendezvous	Place set for a meeting or the meeting itself
Résumé	Summary; job applicant's previous education and employment experience
Risqué	Daring or suggestive
Sans souci	Without a care
Savant	Learned person
Savoir faire	Sophistication and self-confidence or social adroitness in any situation
Savoir vivre	Know-how to live; social grace
Soirée	Evening party
Tableau	Picture
Tête-à-tête	Private conversation between two people
Touché	Hit in fencing and used as an interjection to announce a verbal "hit," or effective point in an argument
Trousseau	Clothes, linen, jewelry or the like of a bride
Vis-à-vis	Face-to-face; in relation to
Vive la différence	Long live the difference
Vive la France	Long live France
Voilà	There it is; look at that

### SPANISH WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Adios	Goodbye; farewell
A Dios gracias	Thanks be to God
Adobe	Unburnt, sun-dried brick
Aficionado	Enthusiast or sports devotee
Alcazar	Castle; fortification (especially those built in Spain by the Moors)
Amigo	Friend
Armada	Fleet of warships
Barrio	Neighborhood, community
Bolero	Woman's short jacket; slow-moving dance
Bonanza	Very rich vein of ore; any source of great wealth
Bravado	Pretended courage
Bronco	Wild or untamed horse
Burro	Donkey, especially one used as a pack animal
Caballero	Horseman; nobleman
Cabaña	Hut
Canaveral (cañaveral)	Canebreak, or Florida cape where space shuttles lift off
Casa	House, residence
Chaparral	Dense undergrowth
Chicano	Person of Mexican origin living in the U.S.
Chile con carne	Spiced stew with beef, onions, chili, and beans
Compadre	Companion
Conquistador	Spanish conqueror of Peru and Mexico in the 16th century

Corral .....	Enclosure for confining animals
Costa .....	Coast or coastline as in _____ Brava and _____ del Sol
De nada .....	It's nothing
Desperado .....	Bold, reckless criminal, especially of the U.S. West
El Dorado .....	Literally "the gilded one," designating the fictitious land of gold in South America
Fandango .....	Very lively dance for two people
Feliz Navidad .....	Merry Christmas
Fiesta .....	Festival
Flotilla .....	Fleet of boats or small ships
Gaucha .....	Mounted horseman in the south of Latin America
Gringo .....	Derogatory term for any foreigner in Latin America, especially one from North America
Guano .....	Sea birds' excrement serving as a natural fertilizer
Guerrilla .....	Revolutionary who is not a part of an army
Hacienda .....	Plantation, or large estate with mansion
Hasta la vista .....	See you later!
Hasta luego .....	(goodbye) until later!
Hasta mañana .....	See you tomorrow!
Hombre .....	Man
Incomunicado .....	Cut off from all possible contact
Junta .....	Group of military men serving as an interim government
Loco .....	(slang) crazy; demented
Machismo .....	Masculinity or virility ( <i>macho</i> means "male")
Mañana .....	Tomorrow
Matador .....	Bullfighter
Mesa .....	Table or plateau, as in _____ Verde
Mestizo .....	Half-breed of mixed Indian and Spanish blood
Olla podrida .....	Hodgepodge, potpourri, stew
Padre .....	Father; priest
Paisano .....	Fellow countryman; friend (slang)
Palomino .....	Golden-tan, or cream-colored horse
Pampas .....	Extensive, treeless plains of Argentina and other parts of South America
Patio .....	Courtyard; an open porch
Peccadillo .....	Minor transgression
Peon .....	Common laborer
Pinto .....	Piebald horse
Poco a poco .....	Carefully
Poncho .....	Cloak having a hole in the center for fitting over the head
Pronto .....	Quickly, promptly
Pueblo .....	Village; town
Que sera sera .....	What will be, will be
Salud! .....	To your health
Savanna .....	Treeless plain or grassland with scattered trees in tropical or sub-tropical regions
Sierra .....	Range of hills or saw-toothed mountains
Siesta .....	Afternoon nap
Sombrero .....	Broad-brimmed hat
Taco .....	Tortilla folded around ground meat or cheese
Tilde .....	Diacritical mark as over the letter <i>ñ</i> in the word <i>señor</i>
Toreador .....	Bullfighter, usually mounted
Vamoose .....	Beat it!
Vaquero .....	Herdsmen; cowboy
Vaya con Dios .....	Go with God
Vigilante .....	Self-appointed individual acting outside of the law to avenge a crime

**GERMAN WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH**

Achtung .....	Attention!
Angst .....	Dread, anxiety, guilt
Auf Wiedersehen .....	Until we see each other again
Autobahn .....	German motorway
Bitte .....	Please; don't mention it
Blitzkrieg .....	Sudden and swift attack
Danke schön .....	Many thanks
Doppelgänger .....	Supposed ghostly double of a living person
Dummkopf .....	Blockhead; very stupid person
Ersatz .....	Imitation that is usually inferior
Flak .....	Fire of antiaircraft guns; strong criticism
Führer (Fuehrer) .....	Leader (title assumed by Hitler of Nazi Germany in 1934)
Gestapo .....	German secret police
Gesundheit .....	Good health (used after someone has sneezed)
Götterdämmerung .....	Twilight of the gods (title of a Wagner opera)
Jawohl .....	Yes
Kaput .....	Ruined; smashed; broken
Kindergarten .....	School for children younger than age 6
Kitsch .....	Trash; something self-consciously vulgar
Leitmotiv (Leitmotif) .....	Recurrent theme within a genre, especially music
Lied .....	Song or ballad, especially one by a 19th-century classical composer
Lieder .....	Series of musical ballads
Lorelei .....	Siren; legendary woman who leads sailors to shipwreck
Luftwaffe .....	Air Force, especially that of the Third Reich
Oktoberfest .....	Beer festival
Panzer .....	German armored vehicle, especially a heavily armored WWII tank
Poltergeist .....	Noisy ghost
Putsch .....	Insurrection, attempted revolution, usually a sudden attempt
Reich .....	State, empire (Hitler's regime was called the Third Reich)
Reichstag .....	Parliament, legislative body
Sauerkraut .....	Chopped cabbage fermented in brine
Schadenfreude .....	Joy at another person's misfortune
Sieg Heil .....	Hail to victory (Nazi salute)
Strafe .....	To attack with gunfire from a low-flying plane
Übermensch .....	Superman
Verboten .....	Forbidden, prohibited, illegal
Wanderlust .....	Desire to travel
Wehrmacht .....	Armed forces of the Third Reich
Wunderbar .....	Wonderful, great
Wunderkind .....	Child prodigy
Zeitgeist .....	Spirit of the time

**ITALIAN WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH**

Al dente .....	Not overcooked; still hard when eaten
Al fresco (or al fresco) .....	Out-of-doors; in open air
Amore .....	Love
Antipasto .....	Appetizer consisting of a wide assortment of ingredients
Arrivederci .....	Farewell, until we meet again
Bambino .....	Infant or child
Basta! .....	Stop! or Enough!

Bravura.....	Display of daring
Brio.....	Spirit, vivacity
Cappuccino.....	Coffee with milk sprinkled with chocolate
Ciao!.....	Hello! or So long!
Cognoscenti .....	Experts in any field
Con amore.....	With love
Con brio .....	With spirit, with great life and vivacity
Cupola.....	Small domelike structure on a roof
Dilettante .....	Lover of the arts; an amateur
(La) dolce vita .....	The good life
Extravaganza .....	Spectacular, elaborate theatrical production
Fiasco.....	Complete failure
Graffiti .....	Slogans, drawings drawn or scratched onto a surface
Grazie .....	Thanks
Grotto.....	Cave; place of retreat
Impresario.....	Manager or director of an opera or ballet company
Incognito.....	Unknown, anonymous
Literati .....	Educated and well-read people
Mafia .....	International crime organization
Mafioso .....	Member of the Mafia
Paparazzi .....	Photographers who take pictures of celebrities
Patina .....	Greenish crust on metal; any thin coating resulting from age
Piazza .....	Public square, courtyard
Punctilio .....	Nice point of behavior; observance of petty formalities
Rotunda.....	Round building or room, especially one with a dome
Terra cotta .....	Hard, brown-red unglazed earthenware used for pottery
Vendetta .....	Any bitter quarrel or feud
Virtuoso.....	Skillful; person with great ability in any art, especially a musician

### YIDDISH WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Bagel .....	Ring-shaped roll
Blintz .....	Rolled thin pancake filled with fruit, cottage cheese, etc.
Chutzpah (chutzpa) .....	Boldness
Gelt.....	(slang) Money
Goy.....	Non-Jew; gentile
Kibitzer .....	Busybody, meddler
Klutz .....	Clumsy, insensitive person
Knish.....	Light, flaky pastry filled with mashed potatoes or chopped liver and baked
Kosher.....	Ritually clean and in compliance with Jewish dietary laws
Kvetch (kvetsch).....	To complain
Lox.....	Salty smoked salmon
Matzo(h).....	Unleavened bread, eaten primarily during Passover
Maven (mavin) .....	Expert
Mazel tov.....	Congratulations
Mazuma.....	(slang) Money
Megillah.....	Long, boring story
Mensch.....	Admirable person
Meshugge.....	Crazy, strange
Nebbish .....	Unlucky dope; a nobody
Nosh.....	Snack; to snack
Nudnik.....	Pest or bore
Oy vey .....	Woe is me
Pastrami.....	Highly spiced smoked beef
Schlemiel.....	Someone who can do nothing right
Schlep .....	To drag; to drag oneself; unlucky person
Schlimazl.....	Unlucky person

Schlock.....	Cheap, inferior merchandise
Schmaltz.....	Something sentimental
Schmooze.....	To chat or gossip
Schnozzle .....	The nose
Shiksa.....	Non-Jewish woman
Shtick .....	Comic scene
Yarmulke .....	Skullcap worn by Jews at prayer, and by Orthodox and Conservative Jews all the time
Yenta .....	Gossip
Zaftig.....	Pleasingly plump, referring to the shapely figure of a woman

### LATIN WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Ad absurdum.....	To absurdity
Ad hoc.....	Formed for a specific purpose
Ad hominem.....	Personal, relating to an individual
Ad infinitum.....	Forever, endlessly
Ad nauseam .....	Endlessly, to a disgusting or ridiculous degree
Ad valorem.....	According to the value (of goods)
Alea jacta est* .....	The die is cast
Alma mater .....	One's university or college
Alter ego.....	One's second self
Anno Domini .....	In the year of the Lord
Ante bellum .....	Before the war
Bona fide .....	In good faith; genuine
Carpe diem .....	Enjoy the day; take advantage while the opportunity is there
Casus belli.....	Grounds for fighting, especially a war
Caveat emptor .....	Let the buyer beware
Cogito ergo sum.....	I think, therefore I am (from Descartes)
Corpus delicti .....	Facts of the crime; body of the crime
Cum laude .....	With honors
De facto .....	Existing by fact and not by choice
Delirium tremens.....	Alcoholic withdrawal syndrome
Deo gratias .....	Thanks to God
E pluribus unum.....	Out of many, one; from many, one
Ergo.....	Therefore
Et cetera .....	And so forth
Ex post facto .....	After the fact; by reason of something having been done afterwards
Habeas corpus .....	Writ requiring the appearance of prisoner in court to determine if he has been legally detained
Homo sapiens .....	Member of the human species
Id est .....	That is (abbreviated i.e.)
In absentia.....	In the absence of the person concerned
In camera .....	In secret
In flagrante delicto .....	In the act of committing a crime
In loco parentis .....	In the place of the parent
In memoriam.....	In memory of
In vitro.....	In a test tube
Lapsus linguae .....	Slip of the tongue
Magna cum laude.....	With high honors
Magnum opus .....	(an artist's, writer's) Greatest work
Mea culpa.....	Admission of guilt
Modus operandi (MO).....	Method of operation
Non compos mentis.....	Not of sound mind
Non sequitur.....	Conclusion which does not follow from the premise
Nota bene (NB).....	Take note of what follows

\*or Jacta alea est



Omnia vincit amor.....	Love conquers all
Opus.....	Musical composition
Pax.....	Peace
Pax vobiscum.....	Peace be with you
Per annum.....	Per year
Per capita.....	Per person
Per diem.....	Per day
Per se.....	By itself
Persona non grata.....	An unacceptable person
Post mortem (P.M.).....	After death
Post scriptum (P.S.).....	Literally "written after," for an additional note to a letter
Pro bono.....	For the public good
Pro et con.....	For and against (as an argument)
Quid pro quo.....	Something for something
Re.....	With regard to
Requiescat in pace (RIP).....	Rest in peace
Semper fidelis.....	Ever faithful
Sine qua non.....	Literally "without which nothing," for something indispensable
Status quo.....	Existing state of affairs
Tempus fugit.....	Time passes quickly
Terra firma.....	Solid ground
Vade mecum.....	Literally "go with me," for a handbook or something used as a ready-reference
Verbatim.....	Word for word
Veritas.....	Truth
Vice versa.....	The order being reversed
Vox populi.....	Voice of the people

## BRITISH WORDS AND THEIR AMERICAN EQUIVALENTS

### BRITISH / AMERICAN

Aerodrome.....	Airport	Dustman.....	Garbage man
Angling.....	Fishing	First floor.....	Second floor
Aubergine.....	Eggplant	Flat.....	Apartment
Barrister.....	Lawyer	Football.....	Soccer
Bird.....	Girl	Form.....	Grade (in school)
Biscuit.....	Cookie or cracker	Garden.....	Yard
Bobby (constable).....	Policeman	Greatcoat.....	Overcoat
Bonnet.....	Hood (of a car)	Green grocer.....	Grocer who sells fruits and vegetables
Boot.....	Trunk (of a car)	Holiday.....	Vacation
Boots.....	Shoes	Hood.....	Roof top
Bowler.....	Derby hat	Interval.....	Intermission
Braces.....	Suspenders	Jumper.....	Pullover sweater
Buffer.....	Bumper (of a car)	Knickers.....	Girl's underpants
Caravan.....	Trailer	Knock up.....	Wake up
Cheerio.....	Good-bye	Lift.....	Elevator
Chemist.....	Druggist (or pharmacist)	Loo.....	Toilet (or bathroom)
Chips.....	French fries	Lorry.....	Truck
Chunnel.....	Tunnel under the English Channel	Mackintosh.....	Raincoat
Cooker.....	Stove	Maize.....	Corn
Cot.....	Baby crib	Minerals.....	Soft drinks
Cupboard.....	Closet	Monkey-nuts.....	Peanuts
Dampers.....	Shock absorbers (on a car)	Motorway.....	Expressway
Draughts.....	Checkers	Multiple shop.....	Chain store
Dustbin.....	Trash can or garbage can	Naked lights.....	Headlights
		Nappy.....	Diaper

Naughts-and-crosses...Tic-tac-toe	Suspenders.....Garter belt
Parking pitch.....Parking lot	Sweet.....Dessert
Petrol.....Gasoline	Sweetshop.....Candy store
Plimsolls (plimsoles)...Sneakers	Ta.....Thank you
Post.....Mail	Tap.....Faucet
Pram.....Baby carriage	Telly.....Television
Pub.....Tavern	Tin.....Can
Public school.....Private boarding school	Torch.....Flashlight
Queue.....Line (of people or vehicles)	Tram.....Streetcar or trolley
Ring up.....Telephone	(Black) treacle.....Molasses
Roundabout.....Traffic circle	Trunk call.....Long-distance call
Rubber.....Eraser	Tube.....Subway
Scones.....Biscuits	Tuck.....Snack
Serviette.....Napkin	Underground.....Subway
Solicitor.....Lawyer	Waistcoat.....Vest
Spanner.....Monkey wrench	WC (water closet).....Toilet
Sponge.....Cake	Wellingtons.....Boots
Sultanas.....Raisins (small and seedless)	Wireless.....Radio
	Zed.....The letter Z

### POTPOURRI OF FOREIGN WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Agora (Greek).....	Marketplace
Aloha (Hawaiian).....	Hello or goodbye
Amok (Malay).....	Frenzied; out of control
Ankh (Egyptian).....	Life, soul (cross symbolizing eternal life)
Apartheid (Afrikaans).....	Segregation of racial groups (former South African policy of racial segregation)
Atoll (Polynesian).....	Ring-shaped coral island surrounding a lagoon
Ayatollah (Persian).....	Leader of the Shiite sect of the Muslim religion
Babushka (Russian).....	Grandmother; headscarf tied under the chin and worn by peasant women
Banshee (Irish).....	Female spirit whose wailings foretell death
Banzai (Japanese).....	May you live for 10,000 years! (used as a salute to the Japanese emperor and as a battle cry)
Bolshevik (Russian).....	Follower of Lenin
Bolshoi (Russian).....	Large, great (name of the famed Moscow ballet)
Bonsai (Japanese).....	Japanese art of growing miniature trees and shrubs
Boomerang (Australian).....	Flat curved stick that when thrown returns to its user
Borsch/borscht/borsht (Russian).....	Soup made primarily from beetroot
Borzoi (Russian).....	Wolfhound
Bungalow (Hindu).....	One story building, usually with a wide veranda
Bushido (Japanese).....	Literally "way of the warrior" for the chivalric code of the samurai of feudal Japan, emphasizing loyalty, courage, and death to dishonor
Bwana (Swahili).....	Master
Caftan (Turkish).....	Long-sleeved robe secured by a girdle at the waist
Casbah/kasbah (Arabic).....	Fortress (crowded quarter of a North African city)
Catamaran (Tamil).....	Racing sailboat with 2 parallel hulls
Chow (Chinese).....	Food
Czar/tsar (Russian).....	Title of the emperor of Russia
Dacha (Russian).....	Country house used as a vacation site
Dinghy (Hindi).....	Small boat
Duma (Russian).....	Parliament
Emir (Arabic).....	Leader, governor
Eureka (Greek).....	I've found it!
Geisha (Japanese).....	Professional female entertainer

Ghoul (Arabic) .....	Evil spirit that robs graves; person who robs graves
Glasnost (Russian) .....	Openness
Goulash (Hungarian) .....	Stew of beef or veal
Gulag (Russian) .....	Soviet labor camp system
Gung-ho (Chinese) .....	Literally "working together," designating enthusiasm for working
Guru (Sanskrit) .....	Spiritual guide
Hara-kiri (Japanese) .....	Ceremonial suicide by disembowelment
Hibachi (Japanese) .....	Small, charcoal grill
Hoi polloi (Greek) .....	The masses
Honcho (Japanese) .....	(slang) Leader or chief
Hubris (Greek) .....	Pride, arrogance
Imam (Arabic) .....	Muslim priest
Jihad (Arabic) .....	Holy war undertaken by Muslims against infidels
Jinrickshaw/rickshaw (Japanese) .....	Two-wheeled cab pulled by one or more persons
Judo (Japanese) .....	Literally "soft way" for a form of jujitsu developed as a sport and as a means of self-defense without using weapons
Juggernaut (Hindi) .....	Relentless, destructive force
Jujitsu (Japanese) .....	Literally "soft art" for a system of wrestling using the principle of leverage so that the strength and weight of an opponent are used against him
Kamikaze (Japanese) .....	Suicide pilots who crashed dynamite-laden planes into enemy ships during WWII
Karate (Japanese) .....	Literally "empty hand" for a system of self-defense using sharp, quick blows delivered with the hands and the feet
Karma (Sanskrit) .....	Fate, destiny
Kayak (Eskimo) .....	Canoe of sealskin stretched over a light frame
Khaki (Hindi) .....	Twilled yellowish-brown cloth used especially for military uniforms
Kibbutz* (Hebrew) .....	Cooperative settlement
Kimono (Japanese) .....	Woman's long robe with wide sleeves and tied with a sash
Kismet (Turkish) .....	Fate, destiny
Kiwi (Maori) .....	New Zealand bird incapable of flight; brown, egg-sized fruit with green pulp
Kowtow (Chinese) .....	To fawn, bow low
Kudos (Greek) .....	Glory; credit or praise for an achievement
Kung fu (Chinese) .....	Literally "boxing principles" for a self-defense system like karate but using circular rather than linear movements
Lama (Tibetan) .....	Buddhist priest or monk
Lei (Hawaiian) .....	Wreath of flowers worn around the neck
Leprechaun (Irish) .....	Small legendary creature who repays another's kindness
Mahatma (Sanskrit) .....	Any of a group of wise and holy people held in high esteem
Ninja (Japanese) .....	Any of a group of warriors in feudal Japan trained in stealth, espionage, and assassination and allegedly able to make themselves invisible
Maelstrom (Dutch) .....	Whirlpool
Mantra (Sanskrit) .....	Sacred and secret sound to be chanted
Mikado (Japanese) .....	Title of the emperor of Japan
Mufti (Arabic) .....	Civilian dress, when worn by a military officer
Mullah (Arabic) .....	Muslim religious teacher
Nemesis (Greek) .....	Retribution; an opponent that cannot be beaten
Nirvana (Sanskrit) .....	State of perfect blessedness
Nisei (Japanese) .....	Second-generation Japanese in the U.S.
Origami (Japanese) .....	Art of folding paper into intricate patterns
Pagoda (Portuguese) .....	Temple in India and the Far East
Pariah (Tamil) .....	Outcast

\*plural is kibbutzim

Perestroika (Russian) .....	Restructuring
Poi (Hawaiian) .....	Food made of mashed taro root, bananas, pine-apple
Pravda (Russian) .....	Truth
Rajah (Hindi) .....	Ruler; Indian prince
Safari (Swahili) .....	Hunting expedition
Salaam (Arabic) .....	Peace be with you
Samurai (Japanese) .....	Literally "to serve" for a member of the military class who in feudal Japan wore 2 swords and followed a code emphasizing loyalty, courage, and death to dishonor
Sari (Hindi) .....	Main outer garment worn by women in India
Sarong (Malay) .....	Skirt or draped dress worn in the South Pacific
Sayonara (Japanese) .....	Goodbye
Shalom (Hebrew) .....	Peace (used as a salutation upon meeting or leaving someone)
Sheikh (Arabic) .....	Chief, tribal leader
Smorgasbord (Dutch) .....	Wide assortment; wide variety of appetizers and tasty foods
Steppe (Russian) .....	Flat, treeless plain
Suttee (Hindi) .....	Hindu widow who burns herself on the funeral pyre of her husband
Swastika (Hindi) .....	Ancient religious symbol adopted by the Nazis
Taboo (Polynesian) .....	Any social restriction
Trek (Afrikaans) .....	Journey, migration
Troika (Russian) .....	Three-horse cart
Tsarina (Russian) .....	Russian empress
Tycoon (Japanese) .....	Wealthy and powerful industrialist
Uhuru (Swahili) .....	Freedom
Voodoo (Haitian) .....	Magical rituals associated with religious beliefs
Yoga (Hindi) .....	Hindu philosophy that aims to achieve liberation of the self and union with the supreme being
Zen (Japanese) .....	Form of Buddhism emphasizing meditation

### ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS IN FRENCH, SPANISH, AND GERMAN

ENGLISH	FRENCH	SPANISH	GERMAN
one .....	un .....	uno .....	eins
two .....	deux .....	dos .....	zwei
three .....	trois .....	tres .....	drei
four .....	quatre .....	cuatro .....	vier
five .....	cinq .....	cinco .....	fünf
six .....	six .....	seis .....	sechs
seven .....	sept .....	siete .....	sieben
eight .....	huit .....	ocho .....	acht
nine .....	neuf .....	nueve .....	neun
ten .....	dix .....	diez .....	zehn
Monday .....	lundi .....	lunes .....	Montag
Tuesday .....	mardi .....	martes .....	Dienstag
Wednesday .....	mercredi .....	miércoles .....	Mittwoch
Thursday .....	jeudi .....	jueves .....	Donnerstag
Friday .....	vendredi .....	viernes .....	Freitag
Saturday .....	samedi .....	sábado .....	Sonnabend, Samstag
Sunday .....	dimanche .....	domingo .....	Sonntag
January .....	janvier .....	enero .....	Januar
February .....	février .....	febrero .....	Februar
March .....	mars .....	marzo .....	März
April .....	avril .....	abril .....	April
May .....	mai .....	mayo .....	Mai

June .....	juin .....	junio .....	Juni
July .....	juillet .....	julio .....	Juli
August .....	août .....	agosto .....	August
Sept.-Oct. ....	septembre, octobre .....	septiembre, octubre .....	September, Oktober
Nov.-Dec. ....	novembre, décembre .....	noviembre, diciembre .....	November, Dezember
spring .....	le printemps .....	la primavera .....	der Frühling
summer .....	l'été .....	el verano .....	der Sommer
fall .....	l'automne .....	el otoño .....	der Herbst
winter .....	l'hiver .....	el invierno .....	der Winter
a day .....	un jour .....	un día .....	ein Tag
a week .....	une semaine .....	una semana .....	eine Woche
a month .....	un mois .....	un mes .....	ein Monat
a year .....	un an/une année .....	un año .....	ein Jahr
today .....	aujourd'hui .....	hoy .....	heute
tomorrow .....	demain .....	mañana .....	morgen
yesterday .....	hier .....	ayer .....	gestern
north .....	nord .....	norte .....	Nord(en)
east .....	est .....	este .....	Ost(en)
south .....	sud .....	sur .....	Sud(en)
west .....	ouest .....	oeste .....	West(en)
Hello, how do you do? .....	Bonjour .....	Hola, ¿Qué tal? .....	Guten Tag
How are you? .....	Comment allez-vous? (Comment ça va? Ça va?) .....	¿Cómo está Usted? .....	Wie geht es Ihnen? Wie geht's?
Very well, thanks, and you? .....	Très bien, merci, et vous? .....	¿Muy bien, gracias, ¿y Usted? .....	Sear gut, Danke, und Ihnen?
What's the matter? .....	Qu'est-ce qui se passe? .....	¿Qué pasa? .....	Was ist los?
What's your name? .....	Comment vous appelez- vous? .....	¿Cómo se llama Usted? .....	Wie heißen Sie?
My name is .....	Je m'appelle .....	Me llamo .....	Ich heiße
What's this? .....	Quest-ce que c'est ça? .....	¿Qué es esto? .....	Was ist das?
Where is .....	Où est? .....	¿Dónde está? .....	Wo ist?
Do you speak English? .....	Parlez-vous anglais? .....	¿Habla Usted inglés? .....	Sprechen Sie Englisch?
Yes, a little. ....	Oui, un peu .....	Sí un poco .....	Ja, ein wenig
What time is it? .....	Quelle heure est-il? .....	¿Qué hora es? .....	Wieviel Uhr ist es?
What's the weather? .....	Quel temps fait-il? .....	¿Qué tiempo hace? .....	Was für Wetter haben wir? Wie ist das Wetter?
Do you understand? .....	Comprenez-vous? .....	¿Comprende Usted? .....	Verstehen Sie?
I don't understand .....	Je ne comprends pas .....	No comprendo .....	Ich verstehe nicht
What? (What did you say?) .....	Quoi? Comment? Pardon? .....	¿Cómo? ¿Perdone? .....	Wie, bitte?
Do you know? .....	Savez-vous? .....	¿Sabe Usted? .....	Wissen Sie?
Do you have? .....	Avez-vous? .....	¿Tiene Usted? .....	Haben Sie?
How old are you? .....	Quel âge avez-vous? .....	¿Cuántos años tienes? .....	Wie alt sind Sie?
How much does it cost? .....	C'est combien? .....	¿Cuánto cuesta? .....	Was kostet es? Wieviel kostet das?
What color? .....	Quelle couleur? .....	¿Qué color? ¿Dé que color? .....	Welche Farbe?
Good morning .....	Bonjour .....	Buenos días .....	Guten Morgen
Good afternoon .....	Bonjour .....	Buenas tardes .....	Guten Tag
Good evening .....	Bonsoir .....	Buenas noches .....	Guten Abend
Good night .....	Bonne nuit .....	Buenas noches .....	Gute Nacht
Good-bye .....	Au revoir .....	Adiós .....	Auf Wiedersehen
So long (see you soon) .....	A bientôt .....	Hasta la vista .....	Bis gleich. Bis später
Please .....	S'il vous plaît .....	Por favor .....	Bitte

Thank you .....	Merci .....	Gracias .....	Danke
Thank you very much .....	Merci beaucoup .....	Muchas gracias .....	Danke Schön.
			Vielen dank
Yes... No .....	Oui... Non .....	Sí... No .....	Ja... Nein
You're welcome .....	De rien (Il n'y a pas de quoi). Je vous en prie .....	De nada. Por nada. No hay de que .....	Bitte. Bitte schön. Gern geschehen
Agreed .....	D'accord .....	De acuerdo .....	Abegemacht! Einverstanden!
It's too bad .....	C'est dommage .....	Es lástima .....	Es ist schade
To your health! Cheers! ...	A votre santé! .....	!Salud! .....	Prosit! (Zum Wohl!)
on the right .....	à droite .....	a la derecha .....	nach rechts
on the left .....	à gauche .....	a la izquierda .....	nach links
I love you .....	Je t'aime .....	Te quiero. Te amo .....	Ich liebe dich
I don't know .....	Je ne sais pas .....	No sé .....	Ich weiss nicht
I think so .....	Je le crois .....	Creo que sí .....	Ich glaube es
I would like .....	Je voudrais .....	Quisiera .....	Ich möchte
I am sick .....	Je suis malade .....	Estoy mal. Estoy enfermo .....	Ich bin krank
I am tired .....	Je suis fatigué .....	Estoy cansado .....	Ich bin müde
I am cold .....	J'ai froid .....	Tengo frío .....	Mir ist kalt
I am hot .....	J'ai chaud .....	Tengo calor .....	Mir ist heiss
I am hungry .....	J'ai faim .....	Tengo hambre .....	Ich habe Hunger
I am thirsty .....	J'ai soif .....	Tengo sed .....	Ich habe Durst
I am .....	Je suis (être) .....	Soy (ser), Estoy (estar) .....	Ich bin (sein)
I have .....	J'ai (avoir) .....	Tengo (tener) .....	Ich habe (haben)
I go .....	Je vais (aller) .....	Voy (ir) .....	Ich gehe (gehen), Ich fahre
I do .....	Je fais (faire) (fahren) .....	Hago (hacer) .....	Ich tue (tun), Ich mache
I see .....	Je vois (voir) .....	Veo (ver) .....	Ich sehe (sehen)
I can .....	Je peux (pouvoir) .....	Puedo (poder) .....	Ich kann (können)
I drink .....	Je bois (boire) .....	Bebo (beber) .....	Ich trinke (trinken)
I live .....	Je vis (vivre) .....	Vivo (vivir) .....	Ich lebe (leben)
I come .....	Je viens (venir) .....	Vengo (venir) .....	Ich komme (kommen)
I want .....	Je veux (vouloir) .....	Quiero (querer) .....	Ich will (wollen)
I need .....	J'ai besoin de .....	Necesito .....	Ich brauche
to see .....	voir .....	ver .....	sehen
to run .....	courir .....	correr .....	laufen
to buy .....	acheter .....	comprar .....	kaufen
to answer .....	répondre .....	contestar .....	antworten
to speak, talk .....	parler .....	hablar .....	sprechen
to understand .....	comprendre .....	comprender .....	verstehen
to be .....	être .....	ser/esta .....	sein
to have .....	avoir .....	tener .....	haben
to come .....	venir .....	veni .....	kommen
to listen .....	écouter .....	escuchar .....	zuhören
to eat .....	manger .....	comer .....	essen
to drink .....	boire .....	beber .....	trinken
to do, make .....	faire .....	hacer .....	tun (do), machen (make)
to sleep .....	dormir .....	dormir .....	schlafen
to write .....	écrire .....	escribir .....	schreiben
to give .....	donner .....	dar .....	geben
clothing .....	(des) vêtements .....	la ropa .....	die Kleider
a dress .....	une robe .....	un vestido .....	ein Kleid
a blouse .....	une blouse .....	una blusa .....	eine Bluse

stockings	les bas	medias	die Strümpfe
a hat	un chapeau	un sombrero	ein Hut
a shirt	une chemise	una camisa	ein Hemd
a tie	une cravate	una corbata	eine Krawatte
pants	un pantalon	pantalones	eine Hose
shoes	les souliers	zapatos	ein Paar Schuhe
socks	les chaussettes	calcetines	die Socken
an umbrella	un parapluie	un paraguas	ein Regenschirm
red	rouge	rojo, roja	rot
green	vert, verte	verde	grün
blue	bleu, bleue	azul	blau
black	noir, noire	negro, negra	schwarz
white	blanc, blanche	blanco, blanca	weiss
brown	marron	marrón, pardo, color café	braun
yellow	jaune	amarillo, amarilla	gelb
orange	orange	anaranjado, anaranjada	orange
gray	gris, grise	gris	grau
What is it made of?	De quoi est-il fait?	¿De qué es?	Woraus ist es gemacht?
wood	bois	madera	(das) Holz
iron	fer	hierro	(das) Eisen
steel	acier	acero	(der) Stahl
silver	argent	plata	(das) Silber
gold	or	oro	(das) Gold
copper	cuivre	cobre	(das) Kupfer
leather	cuir	cuero	(das) Leder
glass	verre	vidrio	(das) Glas
cotton	coton	algodón	(die) Baumwolle
wool	laine	lana	(die) Wolle
a book	un livre	un libro	ein Buch
a newspaper	un journal	un periódico	eine Zeitung
a pencil	un crayon	un lápiz	ein Bleistift
a pen	un stylo	una pluma	ein Füllfeder
a stamp	un timbre	un sello, una estampilla	eine Briefmarke
a driver's license	un permis de conduire	un permiso de conducir	ein Führerschein
water	l'eau	el agua	das Wasser
the man	l'homme	el hombre	der Mensch; der Mann
the woman	la femme	la mujer	die Frau
the father	le père	el padre	der Vater
the mother	la mère	la madre	die Mutter
the son	le garçon	el hijo	der Sohn
the daughter	la fille	la hija	die Tochter
the boy	le garçon	el muchacho (niño)	der Junge
the girl	la jeune fille	la muchacha (niña)	das Mädchen
the brother	le frère	el hermano	der Bruder
the sister	la soeur	la hermana	die Schwester
the uncle	l'oncle	el tío	der Onkel
the aunt	la tante	la tía	die Tante
the cousin	le cousin, la cousine	el primo, la prima	der Vetter (die Base)
the nephew	le neveu	el sobrino	der Neffe
the niece	la niece	la sobrina	die Nichte
the grandfather	le grand-père	el abuelo	der Grossvater
the grandmother	la grand-mère	la abuela	die Grossmutter
Mr., Sir	Monsieur	Señor	Herr
Mrs., lady	Madame	Señora	Frau
Miss, young lady	Mademoiselle	Señorita	Fräulein
the head	la tête	la cabeza	der Kopf
the ear	l'oreille	la oreja	das Ohr

the eye (the eyes) .....	l'oeil (les yeux) .....	el ojo (los ojos) .....	das Auge (die Augen)
the nose .....	le nez .....	la nariz .....	die Nase
the mouth .....	la bouche .....	la boca .....	der Mund
the arm .....	le bras .....	el brazo .....	der Arm
the hand .....	la main .....	la mano .....	die Hand
the leg .....	la jambe .....	la pierna .....	das Bein
the foot .....	le pied .....	el pie .....	der Fuss
the dog .....	le chien .....	el perro .....	der Hund
the cat .....	le chat .....	el gato .....	die Katze
the horse .....	le cheval .....	el caballo .....	das Pferd
the cow .....	la vache .....	la vaca .....	die Kuh
the bird .....	l'oiseau .....	el pájaro .....	der Vogel
the tree .....	l'arbre .....	el árbol .....	der Baum
the sun .....	le soleil .....	el sol .....	die Sonne
the moon .....	la lune .....	la luna .....	der Mond
the star .....	l'étoile .....	la estrella .....	der Stern
the sky .....	le ciel .....	el cielo .....	der Himmel
the rain .....	la pluie .....	la lluvia .....	der Regen
the snow .....	la neige .....	la nieve .....	der Schnee
the market .....	le marché .....	el mercado .....	der Markt
the library .....	la bibliothèque .....	la biblioteca .....	die Bibliothek
the post office .....	le bureau de poste .....	la casa de correos .....	das Postamt
the church .....	l'église .....	la iglesia .....	die Kirche
and .....	et .....	y .....	und
but .....	mais .....	pero .....	aber
why .....	pourquoi .....	por qué .....	warum
because .....	parce que .....	porque .....	weil
when .....	quand .....	cuándo .....	wann
already .....	déjà .....	ya .....	schon, bereits
always .....	toujours .....	siempre .....	immer
here .....	ici .....	aquí .....	hier



# LITERATURE

---

## LITERARY TERMS

Act.....	Major division of a play, 5 of which make up a Shakespearean play
Allegory.....	Story, drama, or picture in which characters and events are symbols for expressing moral truths about life, as in a fable or parable
Alliteration.....	Device, commonly used in poetry, featuring the repetition of an initial sound in 2 or more words of a phrase such as "Round and round the rugged rock the ragged rascal ran"
Antagonist.....	Main rival of the central character in a play or novel
Ballad.....	Narrative poem with 2- to 4-line stanzas suitable for singing
Bibliography.....	List of books on a given subject
Caricature.....	Pictorial or literary portrayal of an individual or object with characteristic features distorted or exaggerated for comic effect
Climax.....	Decisive turning point of action in a drama
Comedy.....	Type of drama that ends happily for the main character and is humorous or satiric in tone
Couplet.....	Two rhyming lines of poetry having the same length and meter
Deus ex machina.....	Latin phrase for "god from the machine" for the literary device of resolving the conflicts of a plot by the intervention of outside or supernatural forces
Epic.....	Extended narrative poem in which action and characters are on a heroic level
Essay.....	Short piece of writing expressing a personal opinion or observation
Fable.....	Brief story, often having animal characters, that ends with a moral, such as the ones written by Aesop
Fantasy.....	Story that involves beings and events that could not possibly exist in real life
Fiction.....	Imaginative story about made-up or real people and events
Flashback.....	Interruption of the action in a story to tell about something that happened earlier in time
Free verse.....	Poetry that does not have a regular meter or rhyme scheme
Haiku.....	Japanese term for a 3-line verse consisting of 17 syllables
Hero.....	Character who displays qualities such as courage and honesty
Hyperbole.....	Extravagant exaggeration not meant to be taken literally
Imagery.....	Use of figurative language and descriptions to convey sense experience
Irony.....	Use of words literally meaning the opposite of that intended
Limerick.....	5-line humorous or nonsense verse form described as the "only fixed verse form indigenous in the English language"
Metaphor.....	Common figure of speech in which one thing is imaginatively compared to, or identified with, another unlike thing
Meter.....	Measured arrangement of stressed and unstressed words in a line of poetry
Narrator.....	Person who tells the story in a work of fiction
Nonfiction.....	Writing that is factually true
Novel.....	Long fictional prose narrative involving plot, characters, action, and theme

Onomatopoeia .....	Use of words that sound like what they represent such as <i>bang</i> , <i>zap</i> , and <i>hum</i>
Parable .....	Short, fictitious story illustrating a moral or religious truth
Parody .....	Humorous imitation of a literary or artistic work
Personification .....	Figure of speech giving an animal, an abstract idea, or an inanimate object the characteristics of humans
Plagiarism .....	Use of another's ideas or words as one's own, especially without crediting it
Playwright .....	Word other than <i>dramatist</i> that specifically designates an author who writes plays
Plot .....	Structure of a story
Prose .....	All writing that is not poetry
Protagonist .....	Central character, whether a hero or a villain, in a play or novel
Pseudonym .....	Pen name
Pun .....	Play on words
Refrain .....	Word, phrase, line or group of lines regularly repeated in a poem
Satire .....	Writing that pokes fun at human follies in order to bring about a change
Scene .....	Division of an act in a play
Setting .....	Place or period in which the action of a play or novel takes place
Simile .....	Figure of speech that uses <i>like</i> or <i>as</i> to compare 2 different objects or actions
Sonnet .....	14-line poem written in iambic pentameter and having a definite rhyme scheme
Stanza .....	Segment or division of a poem
Tall tale .....	2-word alliterative term designating a story that depends on exaggeration for its effect
Tragedy .....	Type of drama that presents the fall of a protagonist through some weakness of character or error in judgment
Verse .....	Line of poetry, stanza of a poem, or poetry in general

### AUTHORS AND THEIR WORKS

Alcott, Louisa May .....	<i>Little Women; Little Men</i>
Alexander, Lloyd .....	<i>The High King; The Black Cauldron; The Beggar Queen; The Book of Three; The Gawgon and the Boy; The Rope Trick</i>
Alger, Horatio .....	<i>Ragged Dick; Luck and Pluck; Tattered Tom</i>
Angelou, Maya .....	<i>I Know Why the Caged Bird Sings</i>
Anonymous .....	<i>Arabian Nights Entertainment or The Thousand and One Nights</i> (also <i>The Arabian Nights</i> )
Armstrong, William .....	<i>Sounder; Sour Land</i>
Austen, Jane .....	<i>Pride and Prejudice; Emma</i>
Avi .....	<i>Nothing But the Truth; The True Confessions of Charlotte Doyle; The Man Who Was Poe; Sometimes I Think I Hear My Name; A Place Called Ugly; The Cross of Lead</i>
Babbitt, Natalie .....	<i>Tuck Everlasting</i>
Bagnold, Enid .....	<i>National Velvet</i>
Baldwin, James .....	<i>Go Tell It on the Mountain; Another Country</i>
Banks, Lynne Reid .....	<i>The Indian in the Cupboard; I, Houdini</i>
Barrie, Sir James .....	<i>Peter Pan</i>
Bauer, Joan .....	<i>Hope Was Here; Rules of the Road; Backwater; Squashed; Thwonk</i>
Baum, L. Frank .....	<i>The Wonderful Wizard of Oz</i>
Bemelmans, Ludwig .....	<i>Madeline</i>
Blos, Joan W. ....	<i>A Gathering of Days; Brothers of the Heart</i>
Blume, Judy .....	<i>Are You There God? It's Me, Margaret; Deenie; Then Again, Maybe I Won't; Blubber; Superfudge; Blubber; Tales of a Fourth Grade Nothing; Otherwise Known as Sheila the Great; Double Fudge</i>

- Bond, Michael ..... *A Bear called Paddington*  
 Bond, Nancy ..... *A String in the Harp; The Voyage Begun; A Place To Come Back To; Truth To Tell*  
 Boston, Lucy ..... *The Children of Green Knowe; The Treasure of Green Knowe*  
 Boyd, Candy Dawson ..... *Circle of Gold*  
 Bradbury, Ray ..... *The Martian Chronicles; Fahrenheit 451*  
 Brenner, Barbara ..... *A Killing Season*  
 Brink, Carol Rylie ..... *Caddie Woodlawn*  
 Brontë, Charlotte ..... *Jane Eyre*  
 Brontë, Jane ..... *Wuthering Heights*  
 Brooks, Bruce ..... *What Hearts; The Moves Make the Man; Asylum For Nightface*  
 Brooks, Gwendolyn ..... *A Street in Bronzeville; Bronzeville Boys and Girls*  
 Brown, Margaret Wise ..... *Goodnight Moon*  
 Bruchac, Joseph ..... *Sacajawea*  
 Brunhoff, Jean de ..... *The Story of Babar*  
 Buck, Pearl S. .... *The Good Earth*  
 Burnett, Frances Hodgson ..... *The Secret Garden; Little Lord Fauntleroy; The Little Princess*  
 Burnford, Sheila ..... *The Incredible Journey; The Fields of Noon; Without Reserve*  
 Burroughs, Edgar Rice ..... *The Tarzan books, such as Tarzan of the Apes*  
 Byars, Betsy ..... *The Summer of the Swans; The Pinballs; The Burning Questions of Bingo Brown; Trouble River; Keeper of the Doves*  
 Cameron, Ann ..... *The Secret Life of Amanda K. Woods*  
 Camus, Albert ..... *The Stranger (The Outsider)*  
 Carlson, Natalie Savage ..... *The Family Under the Bridge*  
 Carroll, Lewis ..... *Alice in Wonderland; Through the Looking Glass; The Hunting of the Snark*  
 Cather, Willa ..... *O Pioneers!; My Antonia*  
 Cervantes, Miguel de ..... *Don Quixote*  
 Chaucer, Geoffrey ..... *The Canterbury Tales; Chanticleer and the Fox*  
 Clark, Ann Nolan ..... *Secret of the Andes*  
 Cleary, Beverly ..... *Henry Huggins; Dear Mr. Crenshaw; The Girl from Yamhill; Ramona Quimby, Age 8; Ramona and Her Father*  
 Coatsworth, Elizabeth ..... *The Cat Who Went to Heaven; The Werefox; Under the Greenwillow; Lighthouse Island*  
 Collier, James Lincoln and Christopher ..... *My Brother Sam Is Dead; The Bloody Country; The Winter Hero; With Every Drop of Blood*  
 Collodi, Carlo ..... *The Adventures of Pinocchio*  
 Cooper, James Fenimore ..... *Leatherstocking Tales, one of which is The Last of the Mohicans*  
 Cooper, Susan ..... *The Dark Is Rising; Over Sea, Under Stone; Greenwitch; The Grey King; Silver on the Tree; The Boggart*  
 Cormier, Robert ..... *The Chocolate War; Beyond the Chocolate War; I Am the Cheese*  
 Coulombis, Audrey ..... *Getting Near to Baby*  
 Crane, Stephen ..... *The Red Badge of Courage*  
 Creech, Sharon ..... *Walk Two Moons; Pleasing the Ghost; Absolutely Normal Chaos; The Wanderer; Bloomability; Love That Dog*  
 Crichton, Michael ..... *The Andromeda Strain; Jurassic Park*  
 Crutcher, Chris ..... *Stotan!; The Crazy Horse Electric Game; Chinese Handcuffs; Staying Fat for Sarah Byrnes; Ironman*  
 Curtis, Christopher Paul ..... *Bud, Not Buddy; The Watsons Go to Birmingham—1963*  
 Cushman, Karen ..... *The Midwife's Apprentice; Catherine, Called Birdy; The Ballad of Lucy Whipple*  
 Dahl, Roald ..... *Charlie and the Chocolate Factory; James and the Giant Peach*  
 Dante ..... *Divine Comedy*  
 Danziger, Paula ..... *The Cat Ate My Gymsuit / The Pistachio Prescription; Can You Sue Your Parents for Malpractice?*

De Angeli, Marguerite .....	<i>The Door in the Wall</i>
Defoe, Daniel .....	<i>Robinson Crusoe</i>
DeJong, Meindert .....	<i>The House of Sixty Fathers; Along Came a Dog; Hurry Home; Candy; Journey From Peppermint Street, Shadrach</i>
DiCamillo, Kate .....	<i>Because of Winn-Dixie ; The Tale of Despereaux</i>
Dickens, Charles .....	<i>A Christmas Carol; Oliver Twist; Great Expectations; A Tale of Two Cities; David Copperfield</i>
Dickinson, Peter .....	<i>Eva</i>
Dodge, Mary Mapes .....	<i>Hans Brinker; or, The Silver Skates</i>
Doyle, Arthur Conan .....	<i>A Study in Scarlet; The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes; The Hound of the Baskervilles</i>
Du Bois, William Pène .....	<i>The Twenty-One Balloons; Bear Circus; Otto and the Magic Potatoes</i>
Dumas, Alexandre .....	<i>The Three Musketeers; The Count of Monte Cristo</i>
Edmonds, Walter D. ....	<i>The Matchlock Gun; Drums Along the Mohawk</i>
Enright, Elizabeth .....	<i>Thimble Summer; The Saturdays; The Four-Story Mistake</i>
Farley, Walter .....	<i>The Black Stallion; The Black Stallion Returns; Son of the Black Stallion; The Horse-Tamer; Man o'War</i>
Farmer, Nancy .....	<i>The Ear, The Eye and the Arm; A Girl Named Disaster; Do You Know Me</i>
Fenner, Carol .....	<i>Yolanda's Genius</i>
Field, Rachel .....	<i>Calico Bush; Hitty: Her First Hundred Years</i>
Fitzhugh, Louise .....	<i>Harriet the Spy; The Long Secret; Sport</i>
Fleischman, Paul .....	<i>Seedfolks; Whirligig; Bull Run</i>
Fleischman, Sid .....	<i>The Great Horn Spoon; The Whipping Boy; By the Great Horn Spoon!; The Ghost in the Noonday Sun</i>
Fleming, Ian .....	<i>Chitty-Chitty Bang-Bang</i>
Forbes, Esther .....	<i>Johnny Tremain; Paul Revere and the World He Lived In</i>
Fox, Paula .....	<i>The Slave Dancer; How Many Miles to Babylon?; Portrait of Ivan; Blowfish Live in the Sea</i>
Frank, Anne .....	<i>The Diary of a Young Girl</i>
Franklin, Benjamin .....	<i>Autobiography; Poor Richard's Almanac(k)</i>
Fritz, Jean .....	<i>Homesick</i>
Gantos, Jack .....	<i>Joey Pigza Loses Control</i>
Gardiner, John Reynolds .....	<i>Stone Fox</i>
George, Jean Craighead .....	<i>On the Far Side of the Mountain; My Side of the Mountain; Julie of the Wolves; Shark Beneath the Reef; Who Really Killed Cock Robin?</i>
Gipson, Fred .....	<i>Old Yeller; Little Arliss; Savage Sam; Curly and the Wild Boar</i>
Golding, William .....	<i>Lord of the Flies</i>
Grahame, Kenneth .....	<i>The Wind in the Willows</i>
Gray, Elizabeth Janet .....	<i>Adam of the Road</i>
Greene, Bette .....	<i>Philip Hall Likes Me. I Reckon Maybe</i>
Grey, Zane .....	<i>Riders of the Purple Sage</i>
Gruelle, Johnny .....	<i>Raggedy Anne; Raggedy Andy</i>
Haggard, Sir Henry R. ....	<i>King Solomon's Mines</i>
Haley, Alex .....	<i>Roots</i>
Hamilton, Virginia .....	<i>The Planet of Junior Brown; M.C. Higgins, the Great; Zeely; The House of Dies Drear</i>
Hawes, Charles Boardman .....	<i>The Dark Frigate</i>
Hawthorne, Nathaniel .....	<i>The Scarlet Letter; Tanglewood Tales; A Wonder Book for Boys and Girls</i>
Heinlein, Robert A. ....	<i>Stranger in a Strange Land; The Cat Who Walks Through Walls</i>
Hemingway, Ernest .....	<i>The Old Man and the Sea; The Sun Also Rises; For Whom the Bell Tolls</i>
Henry, Marguerite .....	<i>Misty of Chincoteague; Misty's Foal; Stormy; Brighty of the Grand Canyon; King of the Wind; Album of Horses</i>

- Herriot, James ..... *All Things Bright and Beautiful; All Creatures Great and Small; All Things Wise and Wonderful*
- Hesse, Karen ..... *Out of the Dust; The Music of Dolphins; Letters from Rifka; Witness*
- Highwater, Jamake ..... *Anpao; The Ceremony of Innocence; I Wear the Morning Star*
- Hinton, S.E. .... *The Outsiders; Rumble Fish; Tex, That Was Then, This Is Now; Taming the Star Runner*
- Holm, Jennifer L. .... *Our Only May Amelia*
- Holt, Kimberly Willis ..... *When Zachary Beaver Came to Town; My Louisiana Sky*
- Homer ..... *Iliad; Odyssey*
- Hugo, Victor ..... *Les Misérables; The Hunchback of Notre Dame*
- Hunt, Irene ..... *Across Five Aprils; Up a Road Slowly; The Lottery Rose; No Promises in the Wind*
- Ibbotson, Eva ..... *The Secret Platform 13; Dial-A-Ghost; Which Witch; Journey to the River Sea; Island of the Aunts; The Great Ghost Rescue*
- Jacques, Brian ..... *Redwall and the Redwall series*
- James, Will ..... *Smoky the Cowhorse*
- Juster, Norton ..... *The Phantom Tollbooth*
- Keith, Harold ..... *Rifles for Watie*
- Keller, Helen ..... *The Story of My Life*
- Kelley, Eric P. .... *The Trumpeter of Krakow*
- Kipling, Rudyard ..... *The Jungle Books; Just So Stories; Wee Willie Winkie and Other Stories; Captains Courageous; Kim*
- Kjelgaard, Jim ..... *Big Red; Desert Dog*
- Knight, Eric ..... *Lassie, Come-Home*
- Knowles, John ..... *A Separate Peace*
- Konigsburg, E.L. .... *From the Mixed-up Files of Mrs. Basil E. Frankweiler; The View from Saturday; Silent to the Bone; Jennifer, Hecate, Macbeth, William McKinley, and Me, Elizabeth; Journey to an 800 Number*
- Krumgold, Joseph ..... *. . . and now Miguel; Onion John*
- L'Amour, Louis ..... *Hondo; The Empty Land; Sackett Family Series*
- Langton, Jane ..... *The Fledgling; The Astonishing Stereoscope; The Diamond in the Window; The Swing in the Summerhouse*
- Latham, Jean Lee ..... *Carry On, Mr. Bowditch*
- Lawson, Robert ..... *Mr. Revere and I; Rabbit Hill; Ben and Me*
- Lee, Harper ..... *To Kill a Mockingbird*
- L'Engle, Madeleine ..... *The Time Trilogy: A Wrinkle in Time; A Wind in the Door; A Swiftly Tilting Planet; Many Waters; An Acceptable Time; The Arm of the Starfish; The Journey with Jonah; A Ring of Endless Light*
- Le Guin, Ursula ..... *Earthsea Trilogy: A Wizard of Earthsea, The Tombs of Atuan, and The Farthest Shore; Tehanu: The Last Book of Earthsea*
- Lenski, Lois ..... *Indian Captive; Strawberry Girl; Phebe Fairchild*
- Levine, Ellen ..... *Freedom's Children: Young Civil Rights Activists Tell Their Own Stories*
- Levine, Gail Carson ..... *Ella Enchanted*
- Lewis, C.S. .... *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe; Chronicles of Narnia*
- Lindgren, Astrid ..... *Pippi Longstocking*
- Lofting, Hugh ..... *The Story of Dr. Dolittle; The Voyages of Dr. Dolittle*
- London, Jack ..... *The Call of the Wild; The Sea-Wolf, White Fang*
- Lowry, Lois ..... *Number the Stars; All About Sam; Anastasia, Ask Your Analyst; The Giver; The One Hundredth Thing About Caroline; Autumn Street*
- MacLachlan, Sarah ..... *Sarah, Plain and Tall; Arthur; For the Very First Time*
- Madonna ..... *The English Roses; Mr. Peabody's Apples*
- Marshall, Catherine ..... *Christy; Julie; A Man Called Peter*
- Mazer, Norma Fox ..... *Silver, Girlhearts*

McCloskey, Robert.....	<i>Make Way for Ducklings</i>
McCullers, Carson.....	<i>The Heart Is a Lonely Hunter</i>
McDonald, George.....	<i>The Princess and the Goblin; At the Back of the North Wind</i>
McGraw, Eloise Jarvis.....	<i>The Golden Goblet; The Moorchild</i>
McKissack, Patricia.....	<i>The Dark-Thirty</i>
McMurtry, Larry.....	<i>Lonesome Dove</i>
Melville, Herman.....	<i>Moby-Dick; Billy Budd</i>
Michener, James.....	<i>Tales of the South Pacific</i>
Milne, A.A. ....	<i>Winnie-the-Pooh; When We Were Very Young; Now We Are Six; The House at Pooh Corner</i>
Mitchell, Margaret.....	<i>Gone With the Wind</i>
Montgomery, L.M. ....	<i>Anne of Green Gables; Anne of Avonlea; Anne of the Island</i>
Moore, Clement Clarke.....	<i>The Night Before Christmas</i>
Morey, Walt.....	<i>Gentle Ben</i>
Mowat, Farley.....	<i>Never Cry Wolf; Owls in the Family; Sea of Slaughter</i>
Myers, Walter Dean.....	<i>The Glory Field; Somewhere in the Darkness; Scorpions; Won't Know Till I Get There</i>
Naylor, Phyllis Reynolds.....	<i>Shiloh; Alice in Rapture; Sort of; Reluctantly Alice; Beetles, Lightly Toasted</i>
Nesbit, E. ....	<i>The Enchanted Castle; The Book of Dragons; The Story of the Treasure Seekers</i>
Neville, Emily Cheney.....	<i>It's Like This, Cat; Berries Goodman; The Bridge</i>
North, Sterling.....	<i>Rascal: A Memoir of a Better Era</i>
Norton, Mary.....	<i>The Borrowers</i>
O'Brien, Robert C. ....	<i>The Secret of NIMH (hardcover title is Mrs. Frisby and the Rats of NIMH)</i>
O'Dell, Scott.....	<i>Island of the Blue Dolphins; The Black Pearl; Sing Down the Moon; The 290; Zia</i>
O'Hara, Mary.....	<i>My Friend Flicka</i>
Omar Khayyám.....	<i>The Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyám</i>
Orczy, Baroness.....	<i>The Scarlet Pimpernel</i>
Orwell, George.....	<i>Animal Farm; 1984</i>
Paolini, Christopher.....	<i>Eragon (first in the Inheritance trilogy)</i>
Parish, Peggy.....	<i>Amelia Bedelia series</i>
Park, Linda Sue.....	<i>A Single Shard</i>
Paterson, Katherine.....	<i>Jacob Have I Loved; Lyddie; The Great Gilly Hopkins; Bridge to Terabithia; Angels and Other Strangers; The Sign of the Chrysanthemum; Lyddie</i>
Paulsen, Gary.....	<i>Hatchet; Dogsong; Dancing Carl; Sentries; Tracker; Popcorn Days and Buttermilk Nights; Cousins in the Attic; The Foxman; Twin in the Tavern</i>
Peck, Richard.....	<i>A Year Down Yonder; Are You in the House Alone?; Father Figure; The Ghost Belonged to Me; Ghosts I Have Been; Remembering the Good Times; Fair Weather</i>
Peck, Robert Newton.....	<i>A Day No Pigs Would Die; Soup, Soup and Me; A Long Way from Chicago</i>
Petersen, P.J. ....	<i>How Can You Hijack a Cave?; The Boll Weevil Express; Would You Settle for the Improbable?</i>
Piper, Watty.....	<i>The Little Engine That Could</i>
Porter, Eleanor.....	<i>Pollyanna: The Glad Book</i>
Rawlings, Marjorie Kinnan.....	<i>The Yearling; Cross Creek; Blood of My Blood</i>
Rawls, Wilson.....	<i>Summer of the Monkeys; Where the Red Fern Grows</i>
Richler, Mordecai.....	<i>Jacob Two-Two Meets the Hooded Fang</i>
Robinet, Harriet.....	<i>Forty Acres and a Mule</i>
Rockwell, Thomas.....	<i>How to Eat Fried Worms; Rackety-Bang and Other Verses; Humph!; The Neon Motorcycle; Squawwwwk!</i>
Rowling, J.K.....	<i>Harry Potter series</i>

- Rylant, Cynthia.....*Missing May, A Blue-Eyed Daisy, A Fine White Dust, The Islander, The Van Gogh Cafe, Gooseberry Park, Every Living Thing*
- Sachar, Louis.....*Holes; There's a Boy in the Girls' Bathroom; Dogs Don't Tell Jokes*
- Saint-Exupéry, Antoine de.....*The Little Prince*
- Salinger, J.D.....*The Catcher in the Rye*
- Sawyer, Ruth.....*Roller Skates*
- Scott, Sir Walter.....*Ivanhoe*
- Selden, George.....*The Cricket in Times Square; Harry Cat's Pet Puppy*
- Sendak, Maurice.....*Where the Wild Things Are*
- Seredy, Kate.....*The White Stag; The Good Master*
- Seuss, Dr. .........*The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins; The Butter Battle Book; Yertle the Turtle; Horton the Elephant; The Cat in the Hat; And to Think That I Saw It On Mulberry Street; You're Only Old Once; How the Grinch Stole Christmas*
- Sewell, Anna.....*Black Beauty*
- Shakespeare, William.....*Romeo and Juliet; Hamlet; Macbeth; Julius Caesar; Othello*
- Shelley, Mary.....*Frankenstein*
- Shub, Elizabeth.....*The White Stallion*
- Silverstein, Shel.....*A Light in the Attic; Where the Sidewalk Ends*
- Singer, Isaac Bashevis.....*Zlateh the Goat; The Fearsome Inn*
- Snicket, Lemony.....*A Series of Unfortunate Events*
- Snyder, Zilpha Keatley.....*The Egypt Game; The Headless Cupid; The Witches of Worm*
- Sobol, Donald J. .........*Encyclopedia Brown series*
- Speare, Elizabeth George.....*The Bronze Bow; The Witch of Blackbird Pond; Calico Captive; The Sign of the Beaver*
- Sperry, Armstrong.....*Call It Courage; All Sail Set; Lost Lagoon; Hull-Down for Action*
- Spinelli, Jerry.....*Maniac Magee; Space Station Seventh Grade; Who Put That Hair in My Toothbrush; Dump Days; Wringer*
- Spyri, Johanna.....*Heidi*
- Steig, William.....*Abel's Island*
- Steinbeck, John.....*The Grapes of Wrath; Of Mice and Men; Tortilla Flat; The Pearl*
- Stevenson, Robert Louis.....*Treasure Island; Kidnapped; David Balfour; The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*
- Stine, R.L. .........*Goosebumps*
- Stoker, Brad.....*Dracula*
- Stolz, Mary.....*Cezanne Pinto: A Memoir*
- Stowe, Harriet Beecher.....*Uncle Tom's Cabin*
- Swift, Jonathan.....*Gulliver's Travels*
- Taylor, G.P. .........*Shadowmancer*
- Taylor, Mildred D.....*Roll of Thunder, Hear My Cry, Let the Circle Be Unbroken; The Land*
- Taylor, Theodore.....*The Cay; The Maldonado Miracle; Maria; Walking up a Rainbow; The Trouble with Tuck; The Teetoncey Trilogy: Teetoncey, The Odyssey of Ben O'Neal, and Teetoncey and Ben O'Neal*
- Temple, Frances.....*The Ramsay Scallop*
- Thoreau, Henry David.....*Walden*
- Thurber, James.....*The Secret Life of Walter Mitty*
- Tolkien, J.R.R.....*The Hobbit; or There and Back Again*
- Tolstoy, Leo.....*War and Peace*
- Travers, P.L. .........*Mary Poppins*
- Turner, Megan Whalen.....*The Thief*
- Twain, Mark.....*The Adventures of Tom Sawyer; The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn; The Prince and the Pauper; A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court*
- Ullman, James Ramsey.....*Banner in the Sky; The White Tower*
- Verne, Jules.....*Around the World in Eighty Days; Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea; Journey to the Center of the Earth; Five Weeks in a Balloon*
- Virgil.....*Aeneid*

Voigt, Cynthia .....	<i>Dicey's Song; Izzy, Willy-Nilly, Homecoming; A Solitary Blue; The Runner; Come a Stranger; Sons From Afar; Seventeen Against the Dealer; Bad Girls</i>
Voltaire .....	<i>Candide</i>
Walker, Alice .....	<i>The Color Purple</i>
Wells, H.G. ....	<i>The Time Machine; The War of the Worlds</i>
White, E.B. ....	<i>Charlotte's Web; Stuart Little; The Trumpet of the Swan</i>
White, Ruth .....	<i>Belle Prater's Boy</i>
Wiggin, Kate Douglas .....	<i>Rebecca of Sunnybrook Farm</i>
Wilder, Laura Ingalls .....	<i>Little House in the Big Woods; Little House on the Prairie; On the Banks of Plum Creek</i>
Williams, Margery .....	<i>The Velveteen Rabbit</i>
Wojciechowska, Maia .....	<i>Shadow of a Bull</i>
Wolff, Virginia Euwer .....	<i>Make Lemonade; True Believer; Probably Still Nick Sawansen</i>
Wright, Richard .....	<i>Native Son</i>
Wyss, Johann .....	<i>The Swiss Family Robinson</i>
Yep, Laurence .....	<i>Dragonwings; Child of the Owl; Dragon of the Lost Sea; The Rainbow People; The Serpent's Children; Dragon's Gate</i>
Zindel, Paul .....	<i>The Pigman; Pardon Me, You're Stepping on My Eyeball; My Darling, My Hamburger; The Girl Who Wanted a Boy</i>

### SHORT STORIES, FAIRY TALES, FABLES, OR POEMS

Aesop .....	<i>Fables: "The Ant and the Grasshopper"; "Belling the Cat"; "The Dog in the Manger"; "The Fox and the Crow"; "The Fox and the Grapes"; "The Hare and the Tortoise"; "The Shepherd Boy and the Wolf"; "The Town Mouse and the Country Mouse"; "The Wolf in Sheep's Clothing"</i>
Andersen, Hans Christian .....	<i>The Complete Fairy Tales and Stories: "The Emperor's New Clothes"; "The Ugly Duckling"; "The Princess and the Pea"; "The Little Mermaid"; "The Red Shoes"; "The Little Match Girl"; "The Steadfast Tin-Soldier"</i>
Browning, Robert .....	<i>"The Pied Piper of Hamelin"</i>
Dickinson, Emily .....	<i>"Because I Could Not Stop for Death"; "A Narrow Fellow in the Grass"; "I Heard a Fly Buzz"; "I Never Saw a Moor"; "There is no Frigate like a Book"</i>
Doyle, Arthur Conan .....	<i>A Study in Scarlet; The Hound of the Baskervilles</i>
Emerson, Ralph Waldo .....	<i>"Concord Hymn" or "Concord Monument Hymn"</i>
Field, Eugene .....	<i>"The Duel"; "Little Boy Blue"; "Wynken, Blynken, and Nod"</i>
Fleischman, Paul .....	<i>Joyful Noise: Poems for Two Voices</i>
Frost, Robert .....	<i>"The Road Not Taken"; "Stopping by Woods on a Snowy Evening"; "Mending Wall"</i>
Grimm, Jakob and Wilhelm .....	<i>The Complete Fairy Tales: "Cinderella"; "Rapunzel"; "Hansel and Gretel"; "Little Red Riding Hood"; "Snow-White"; "Rumpelstiltskin"; "Sleeping Beauty"; "Tom Thumb"; "The Golden Goose"</i>
Hale, Edward Everett .....	<i>"The Man Without a Country"</i>
Harris, Joel Chandler .....	<i>Uncle Remus: His Songs and His Sayings</i>
Harte, Bret .....	<i>"The Luck of Roaring Camp"; "The Outcasts of Poker Flat"</i>
Hawthorne, Nathaniel .....	<i>Twice Told Tales; "Doctor Heidegger's Experiment"</i>
Hemingway, Ernest .....	<i>"The Snows of Kilimanjaro"</i>
Henry, O. ....	<i>"The Gift of the Magi"; "The Ransom of Red Chief"</i>
Holmes, Oliver Wendell .....	<i>"Old Ironsides"</i>
Howitt, Mary .....	<i>"The Spider and the Fly"</i>
Hughes, Langston .....	<i>Montage of a Dream Deferred; "The Weary Blues"; "The Negro Speaks of Rivers"</i>
Irving, Washington .....	<i>"The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"; "Rip Van Winkle"</i>



Jackson, Shirley	"The Lottery"
Kilmer, Joyce	"Trees"
Kipling, Rudyard	"Fuzzy Wuzzy"; "Gunga Din"
La Fontaine, Jean de	<i>Fables</i>
Lazarus, Emma	"The New Colossus"
Lear, Edward	"The Owl and the Pussycat"
Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth	<i>Evangeline</i> ; <i>The Courtship of Miles Standish</i> ; <i>The Song of Hiawatha</i> ; "Paul Revere's Ride"; "The Wreck of the Hesperus"
Perrault, Charles	<i>Tales of Mother Goose</i>
Poe, Edgar Allan	"The Cask of Amontillado"; "The Fall of the House of Usher"; "The Gold Bug"; "The Masque of the Red Death"; "The Murders in the Rue Morgue"; "The Pit and the Pendulum"; "The Tell-Tale Heart"; "The Raven"
Potter, Beatrix	<i>The Tale of Peter Rabbit</i>
Saxe, John G.	"The Blind Men and the Elephant"
Silverstein, Shel	<i>A Light in the Attic</i> ; <i>Where the Sidewalk Ends</i> ; <i>The Giving Tree</i> ; "The Land of Happy"
Singer, Isaac Bashevis	"The Snow in Chelm"
Steinbeck, John	"The Red Pony"
Stevenson, Robert Louis	<i>A Child's Garden of Verses</i> ; "My Shadow"; "The Land of Counter- pane"; "There Was a Little Girl"
Stockton, Frank R.	"The Lady or the Tiger?"
Tennyson, Alfred, Lord	"Charge of the Light Brigade"
Thayer, Ernest Lawrence	"Casey at the Bat"
Thurber, James	"The Unicorn in the Garden"; "The Night the Bed Fell"
Twain, Mark	"The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County"
Whitman, Walt	<i>Leaves of Grass</i> ; "O Captain, My Captain"
Whittier, John Greenleaf	"Maud Muller"

### LITERARY PSEUDONYMS/REAL NAMES

Richard Bachman	Stephen King
Lewis Carroll	Charles Lutwidge Dodgson
George Eliot	Mary Ann Evans
James Herriot	James Alfred Wight
Carolyn Keene	Edward L. Stratemeyer*
O. Henry	William Sydney Porter
Andre Norton	Mary Alice Norton
George Orwell	Eric Arthur Blair
Dr. Seuss	Theodor Geisel
Mark Twain	Samuel Langhorne Clemens
Voltaire	François Marie Arouet

\*In the Nancy Drew series (Because Stratemeyer founded a syndicate and hired others to write the stories, he is credited with more than 60 pen names. It was revealed in 1980 that Mildred Wirt Benson was the woman who created Nancy Drew. As Franklin Dixon, Stratemeyer wrote about the Hardy Boys; his other pen names include Victor Appelton for the Tom Swift series, Laura Lee Hope for the Bobbsey Twins series, and Arthur Winfield for tales about the Rover Boys. After his death, his daughter Harriet Stratemeyer Adams was credited with writing the Nancy Drew stories under the Carolyn Keene pseudonym).

### NEWBERY MEDAL WINNERS

1922	<i>The Story of Mankind</i> by Hendrick Willem Van Loon
1923	<i>The Voyages of Dr. Dolittle</i> by Hugh A. Lofting
1924	<i>The Dark Frigate</i> by Charles Boardman Hawes
1925	<i>Tales from Silver Lands</i> by Charles Joseph Finger
1926	<i>Shen of the Sea</i> by Arthur Bowie Chrisman
1927	<i>Smoky, the Cow Horse</i> by Will James
1928	<i>Gay-Neck, the Story of a Pigeon</i> by Dhan Gopal Mukerji
1929	<i>The Trumpeter of Krakow</i> by Eric P. Kelly

- 1930..... *HITTY Her First Hundred Years* by Rachel Field  
 1931..... *The Cat Who Went to Heaven* by Elizabeth Jane Coatsworth  
 1932..... *Waterless Mountain* by Laura Adams Armer  
 1933..... *Young Fu of the Upper Yangtze* by Elizabeth Foreman Lewis  
 1934..... *Invincible Louisa* by Cornelia Meigs  
 1935..... *Dobry* by Monica Shannon  
 1936..... *Caddie Woodlawn* by Carol Ryrie Brink  
 1937..... *Roller Skates* by Ruth Sawyer  
 1938..... *The White Stag* by Kate Seredy  
 1939..... *Thimble Summer* by Elizabeth Enright  
 1940..... *Daniel Boone* by James Henry Daugherty  
 1941..... *Call it Courage* by Armstrong Sperry  
 1942..... *The Matchlock Gun* by Walter Dumax Edmonds  
 1943..... *Adam of the Road* by Elizabeth Janet Gray  
 1944..... *Johnny Tremain* by Esther Forbes  
 1945..... *Rabbit Hill* by Robert Lawson  
 1946..... *Strawberry Girl* by Lois Lenski  
 1947..... *Miss Hickory* by Carolyn Sherwin Bailey  
 1948..... *The Twenty-One Balloons* by William Pène du Bois  
 1949..... *King of the Wind* by Marguerite Henry  
 1950..... *The Door in the Wall* by Marguerite de Angeli  
 1951..... *Amos Fortune, Free Man* by Elizabeth Yates  
 1952..... *Ginger Pye* by Eleanor Estes  
 1953..... *Secret of the Andes* by Ann Nolan Clark  
 1954..... *... and Now Miguel* by Joseph Krumgold  
 1955..... *The Wheel on the School* by Meindert DeJong  
 1956..... *Carry On, Mr. Bowditch* by Jean Lee Latham  
 1957..... *Miracles on Maple Hill* by Virginia Eggertsen Sorensen  
 1958..... *Rifles for Watie* by Harold Keith  
 1959..... *The Witch of Blackbird Pond* by Elizabeth George Speare  
 1960..... *Onion John* by Joseph Krumgold  
 1961..... *Island of the Blue Dolphins* by Scott O'Dell  
 1962..... *The Bronze Bow* by Elizabeth George Speare  
 1963..... *A Wrinkle in Time* by Madeleine L'Engle  
 1964..... *It's Like This, Cat* by Emily Cheney Neville  
 1965..... *Shadow of a Bull* by Maia Wojciechowska  
 1966..... *I, Juan de Pareja* by Elizabeth Borton de Treviño  
 1967..... *Up a Road Slowly* by Irene Hunt  
 1968..... *From the Mixed-Up Files of Mrs. Basil E. Frankweiler* by E.L. Konigsburg  
 1969..... *The High King* by Lloyd Alexander  
 1970..... *Souder* by William H. Armstrong  
 1971..... *The Summer of the Swans* by Betsy Byars  
 1972..... *Mrs. Frisby and the Rats of NIMH* by Robert C. O'Brien  
 1973..... *Julie of the Wolves* by Jean Craighead George  
 1974..... *The Slave Dancer* by Paula Fox  
 1975..... *M.C. Higgins, the Great* by Virginia Hamilton  
 1976..... *The Grey King* by Susan Cooper  
 1977..... *Roll of Thunder, Hear My Cry* by Mildred D. Taylor  
 1978..... *Bridge to Terabithia* by Katherine Paterson  
 1979..... *The Westing Game* by Ellen Raskin  
 1980..... *A Gathering of Days: A New England Girl's Journal, 1830-32* by Joan W. Blos  
 1981..... *Jacob Have I Loved* by Katherine Paterson  
 1982..... *A Visit to William Blake's Inn: Poems for Innocent and Experienced Travelers*  
                   by Nancy Willard  
 1983..... *Dicey's Song* by Cynthia Voigt

- 1984.....*Dear Mr. Henshaw* by Beverly Cleary  
 1985.....*The Hero and the Crown* by Robin McKinley  
 1986.....*Sarah, Plain and Tall* by Patricia MacLachlan  
 1987.....*The Whipping Boy* by Sid Fleischman  
 1988.....*Lincoln: A Photobiography* by Russell Freedman  
 1989.....*Joyful Noise: Poems for Two Voices* by Paul Fleischman  
 1990.....*Number the Stars* by Lois Lowry  
 1991.....*Maniac Magee* by Jerry Spinelli  
 1992.....*Shiloh* by Phyllis Reynolds Naylor  
 1993.....*Missing May* by Cynthia Rylant  
 1994.....*The Giver* by Lois Lowry  
 1995.....*Walk Two Moons* by Sharon Creech  
 1996.....*The Midwife's Apprentice* by Karen Cushman  
 1997.....*The View from Saturday* by E.L. Konigsburg  
 1998.....*Out of the Dust* by Karen Hesse  
 1999.....*Holes* by Louis Sachar  
 2000.....*Bud, Not Buddy* by Christopher Paul Curtis  
 2001.....*A Year Down Yonder* by Richard Peck  
 2002.....*A Single Shard* by Linda Sue Park  
 2003.....*Crispin: The Cross of Lead* by Avi  
 2004.....*The Tale of Despereaux* by Kate DiCamillo

### FICTIONAL CHARACTERS

(See also "Famous Fictional Pairs" and "Questions on Literature")

- Alice.....Heroine who meets the March Hare, the Cheshire Cat, and other talkative animals along with such characters as the Queen of Hearts and the Red King in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* and *Through the Looking Glass*  
 Amelia Bedelia.....Maid who cuts up towels when told to change them and throws powder all over a room she is told to dust in Peggy Parish's *Amelia Bedelia* series  
 Androcles.....Legendary Greek slave who escapes from his master, removes a thorn from a lion's paw, and when sent into the area before the emperor, is confronted and saved by the very lion he had helped  
 Artful Dodger.....Nickname of Jack Dawkins, the head pickpocket in Fagin's gang, in Charles Dickens' *Oliver Twist*  
 Arthur.....Babar's cousin who lives with him and Celeste in the old lady's home in Jean de Brunhoff's *The Story of Babar, the Little Elephant*  
 Aslan.....Noble talking lion who frees Narnia from the spell of the White Witch in C.S. Lewis' *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*  
 Auntie Em.....Dorothy's hard-working aunt in L. Frank Baum's *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*  
 Babar.....Well-dressed elephant in a series of books by Jean de Brunhoff and his son Laurent de Brunhoff  
 Beauty.....Beautiful young woman whose love for an ugly monster frees him from an evil spell and turns him into a prince in *Beauty and the Beast*  
 Becky Thatcher.....Tom Sawyer's sweetheart in Mark Twain's *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*  
 Benjamin Bunny.....Peter Rabbit's cousin whose adventures make up a Beatrix Potter tale  
 Big Bad Wolf.....Wicked animal who huffs and puffs and tries to blow down houses in the fairy tale "The Three Little Pigs"  
 Bilbo Baggins.....Hobbit of the Shire who steals the One Ring that Sauron loses in Tolkien's *The Hobbit* and in *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy  
 Bill Sikes.....Character who brutally murders Nancy, his live-in girlfriend, and is accidentally hung by a rope trying to escape afterwards in Charles Dickens' *Oliver Twist*  
 Billy Colman.....Boy who trains his dogs to win the coonhound championships in Wilson Rawls' *Where the Red Fern Grows*  
 Black Beauty.....Horse who tells the story of his life in Anna Sewell's book of the same name

Bluebeard .....	Fairy tale character who kept the remains of 6 previous wives in a room and forbade his present wife to enter that room
Bob Cratchit .....	Tiny Tim's father who works for Ebenezer Scrooge in Charles Dickens' <i>A Christmas Carol</i>
Bobbsey twins .....	Two sets of twins (Bert and Nan and Freddie and Flossie) in Laura Lee's novel of the same name
Brer Fox .....	Fox created by Joel Chandler Harris in his <i>Uncle Remus</i> stories
Brer Rabbit .....	Rabbit created by Joel Chandler Harris in his <i>Uncle Remus</i> stories
Brom Bones .....	Ichabod Crane's rival for the love of a young lady in Washington Irving's "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"
Captain Ahab .....	Captain of the <i>Pequod</i> who seeks revenge in capturing the white whale in Herman Melville's <i>Moby-Dick</i>
Captain Nemo .....	Captain of the electric-powered submarine the <i>Nautilus</i> in Jules Verne's <i>Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea</i>
Casey .....	Baseball player who strikes out in the ninth inning resulting in "No joy in Mudville" in Ernest Lawrence Thayer's "Casey at the Bat"
Cassie Logan .....	Black girl who struggles to grow up in Mississippi during the Great Depression in Mildred D. Taylor's <i>Roll of Thunder, Hear My Cry</i>
Cat in the Hat .....	Charming cat who entertains 2 young children with his tricks in a Dr. Seuss tale
Celeste .....	Babar's cousin who becomes his queen in Jean de Brunhoff's <i>The Story of Babar, the Little Elephant</i>
Charlie Brown .....	Charles Schulz's <i>Peanuts</i> comic strip character whose famous line is "Good Grief"
Charlie Bucket .....	Good-natured young man who wins the best prize of all in Roald Dahl's popular fantasy about a chocolate factory
Charlotte (A. Cavatica) .....	Spider who befriends a pig in E.B. White's <i>Charlotte's Web</i>
Chicken Little .....	Chicken who tells the other animals that the sky is falling after she is hit on the head with an acorn—the animals believe her, set out to tell the king, but are eaten by a fox on the way
Christopher Robin .....	Character A. A. Milne modeled after his son in a series of books telling of his adventures with his friend Edward Bear
Cinderella .....	Fairy tale heroine who escapes from her miserable life with 2 mean step-sisters and a cruel stepmother when she marries a prince after her foot fits the "glass" slipper she has left behind at a ball
Count of Monte Cristo .....	Character imprisoned on a false charge who escapes, finds a hidden treasure, and uses it to get revenge on those who did him wrong in an Alexander Dumas novel of the same name
Curious George .....	Monkey who is always rescued from scrapes by the Man with the Yellow Hat in H.A. and Margaret Rey's tales
d'Artagnan .....	Close friend of the musketeers, Athos, Porthos, and Aramis in Alexander Dumas' <i>The Three Musketeers</i>
Darth Vader .....	Black-clad villain, the Dark Lord of the Sith and father of Luke Skywalker, in the <i>Star War</i> series—his former identity was Anakin Skywalker
David Balfour .....	Young boy who in seeking to regain his stolen inheritance after his father's death is tricked by his uncle into boarding a boat bound for slavery in the American colonies in Robert Louis Stevenson's <i>Kidnapped</i>
David Copperfield .....	Main character in Charles Dickens' largely autobiographical novel of the same name about life in Britain and the cruel treatment of children at the time
Obadiah Demurral .....	Devilish English vicar Obadiah Demurral, who tries to control the world by using demons in G.P. Taylor's novels such as <i>Shadowmancer</i>
Don Juan .....	Legendary character who seduces women and is carried off to hell in various poems and plays
Don Quixote .....	Hero who tries unrealistically to fight evil and rescue the downtrodden in a Cervantes novel of the same name
Dorothy Gale .....	Kansas girl who finds herself with her dog Toto in an enchanted kingdom after being carried off by a tornado in L. Frank Baum's <i>The Wonderful Wizard of Oz</i>

- Dr. Jekyll ..... Good, kind doctor who uses drugs that transform him into the brutal Henry Hyde in Robert Louis Stevenson's *The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*
- Dr. John Dolittle ..... Doctor who talks to the animals in the English village of Puddleby-on-the-Marsh in a series of books by Hugh Lofting
- Dr. Victor Frankenstein..... The doctor who creates a monster named after him in Mary Shelley's *Frankenstein*
- Ebenezer Scrooge ..... Stingy old London merchant who changes his mind about not celebrating Christmas after three scary visits from spirits in Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*
- Encyclopedia Brown\* ..... 10-year-old detective who solves crimes in the town of Idaville, where his father is chief of police, in a series of books by Donald Sobol
- Eragon ..... Poor teenage boy, the title character in a novel by Christopher Paolini, who can communicate telepathically with the dragon Saphira as they set out with Brom, the storyteller, to get vengeance on Galbatorix, the last of the Dragonriders
- Esmerelda ..... Gypsy woman who is the love interest of the bellringer of Notre Dame in Victor Hugo's *The Hunchback of Notre Dame*
- Fagin ..... Character who teaches Oliver and others how to pickpocket in Charles Dickens' *Oliver Twist*
- Ferdinand ..... Bull who likes to smell the flowers and refuses to fight in a Munro Leaf story
- Fern ..... Young girl who saves Wilbur the pig from being slaughtered in E.B. White's *Charlotte's Web*
- Frodo Baggins ..... Bilbo Baggins' cousin and adopted son who becomes the unwilling heir of the One Ring after Bilbo's death in Tolkien's *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy
- Frog prince ..... Fairy tale character who is to be released from the spell he is under by a beautiful lady who kisses him or is kind to him
- Fudge ..... Nickname of Farley Drexel Hatcher, whose brother Peter considers him a big pain in Judy Blume's *Tales of a Fourth-Grade Nothing*
- Gandalf ..... Kind wizard responsible for the downfall of Sauron in Tolkien's *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy
- Ged ..... Character in Ursula Le Guin's *Earthsea Trilogy* who as a boy and adult struggles with the forces of good and evil in an imaginary land
- Goldilocks ..... Young girl who is discovered sleeping in baby bear's bed after eating the porridge in the story *The Three Bears*
- Goody Two-Shoes ..... Poor girl who becomes very happy after she is given a pair of shoes in Oliver Goldsmith's book of the same name
- (The) Grinch ..... Dr. Seuss' miserly character in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*
- Hamlet ..... Character whose father, the King of Denmark, is killed by his uncle, Claudius, who then marries his mother, Gertrude, in William Shakespeare's play of the same name
- Hans Brinker ..... Mary Mapes Dodge's Dutch boy who wins a great race and receives a pair of silver skates as a prize
- Hardy Boys (Joe and Frank) ..... Sons of Fenton and Laura Hardy, who live in Bayport, in a series of detective stories begun by Edward Stratemeyer under the pseudonym Franklin W. Dixon in 1927
- Harriet M. Welch ..... 11-year-old who wants to see, do, and know everything so she can become a famous writer in Louise Fitzhugh's *Harriet the Spy* and other stories
- Harry Potter ..... Orphaned bespectacled student wizard with a lightning-bolt-shaped forehead scar featured in a series of books by J.K. Rowling
- Headless Horseman ..... Disguise Brom Bones takes on to terrorize Ichabod Crane in Washington Irving's "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"
- Heidi ..... Swiss orphan girl who is raised in the Alps by her grandfather in Johanna Spyri's novel of the same name
- Hester Prynne ..... Woman who has to wear a red letter *A* on her dress as punishment for her adultery in Nathaniel Hawthorne's *The Scarlet Letter*

\*in full, Leroy Encyclopedia Brown

Hiawatha .....	Indian leader who lives with his wife, Minnehaha, near a lake called Gitchee Gumee in a Henry Wadsworth Longfellow poem of the same name
Horton .....	Heroic elephant who is the only one to hear a tiny voice in a speck of dust in a Dr. Seuss book
Huckleberry Finn .....	Widow Douglas' ward who has a series of adventures on the Mississippi River with Jim, a runaway slave, in an 1884 novel by Mark Twain
Humpty Dumpty .....	Nursery rhyme character, actually an egg, who appears in <i>Through the Looking Glass</i>
Ichabod Crane .....	Tall, skinny schoolteacher who is frightened by an apparently Headless Horseman in Washington Irving's "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"
Ivanhoe .....	Hero who marries Rowena, the Saxon beauty, in Sir Walter Scott's novel of the same name
Jack .....	Fairy tale boy who climbs a magic beanstalk in his garden to steal from the giant's castle
Jacob Marley .....	Scrooge's partner who appears as a ghost in Dickens' <i>A Christmas Carol</i>
Javert .....	Police inspector who pursues Jean Valjean in Victor Hugo's <i>Les Misérables</i>
Jean Valjean .....	Hero who is jailed for a minor offense, escapes, builds an honorable life, but is pursued relentlessly by Javert in Victor Hugo's <i>The Hunchback of Notre Dame</i>
Jim .....	Escaped slave who accompanies Huckleberry Finn in his adventures in Mark Twain's <i>The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn</i>
Jim Hawkins .....	Cabin boy hero who thwarts the plans of the pirates to find the lost treasure in Robert Louis Stevenson's <i>Treasure Island</i>
Jody Tiflin .....	10-year-old boy who is the main character in John Steinbeck's "The Red Pony"
John Alden .....	Character who relays Miles Standish's proposal of marriage to Priscilla Mullens, who in turn replies, "Why don't you speak for yourself, John?" in Henry Wadsworth Longfellow's poem <i>The Courtship of Miles Standish</i>
John Henry .....	Negro laborer who according to legend died competing with a sledgehammer against a steam drill
Johnny Tremain .....	Boy with crippled hands who meets Paul Revere and John Hancock in Esther Forbes' <i>Johnny Tremain</i>
Jolly Green Giant .....	Large giant of American origin who says "Ho-Ho-Ho" as he helps to sell vegetable products
Kermit the Frog .....	Cute green muppet reporter created by Jim Henson
Kim (Kimball) O'Hara .....	Irish orphan who wins fame for his counterespionage work in Rudyard Kipling's <i>Kim</i>
Kit Tyler .....	Young girl who moves to Connecticut in 1687 and becomes embroiled in the witchcraft frenzy in Elizabeth George Speare's <i>The Witch of Blackbird Pond</i>
Lassie .....	Collie, "the best in Greenall Bridge," featured in a 1940 book by Eric Knight that later became the basis for a movie and TV series
Lemeul Gulliver .....	Ship's surgeon and later a sea captain who travels to four fictitious lands in Jonathan Swift's <i>Gulliver's Travels</i>
Little Arliss .....	Young boy saved from a "she-bear" by Old Yeller in Fred Gibson's book of the same title
Little Engine That Could .....	Train engine that with great effort succeeds in pulling a load of toys over a mountain in a Watty Piper story of the same name
Little Lord Fauntleroy .....	Poor little New York boy who inherits an English castle in a Frances Hodgson Burnett tale
(The) Little Prince .....	Curious prince from a distant asteroid in an Antoine de Saint-Exupéry tale
Little John .....	Member of Robin Hood's merry men with an ironic name, since he was really large and mighty
Little Red Hen .....	Folk tale character who by herself plants wheat, harvests it, and bakes bread, then refuses to share it with those who were unwilling to help her
Little Red Riding Hood .....	Fairy tale heroine who goes to grandmother's house and is deceived by the wolf pretending to be her grandmother
(The) Lone Ranger .....	Legendary lawman whose horse is named Silver and whose companion is Tonto

- Long John Silver.....One-legged pirate leader and ship's cook who is searching for treasure in Robert Louis Stevenson's *Treasure Island*
- Lucy Van Pelt .....Charles Schulz's *Peanuts* comic strip character who is in love with Schroeder, an aspiring classical composer who admires Beethoven
- Luke Skywalker .....Young farmboy from the remote desert planet of Tatooine who becomes a Jedi Knight in the *Star Wars* series
- Macbeth .....William Shakespeare character whose wife persuades him to kill the king to gain the throne for himself
- Madeline .....Little girl always out of step with her other 11 classmates in a convent school in Paris
- Mafatu.....Young boy who with his dog and pet albatross survives on an island inhabited by cannibals and returns as a hero to his Polynesian fishing village in Armstrong Sperry's *Call It Courage*
- Man Friday .....Daniel Defoe character who becomes Robinson Crusoe's servant and companion after Crusoe rescues him from cannibals
- Mary Ingalls.....Laura Ingalls' older sister blinded by scarlet fever in a series of *Little House* books
- Mary Lennox.....Wilful young girl who goes to live in a manor house on the moor in Frances Hodgson Burnett's *The Secret Garden*
- Mary Poppins .....Nanny who guides Jane and Michael Banks through many adventures in Pamela L. Travers' *Mary Poppins*
- Max.....Boy wearing the wolf suit who is sent to bed without eating in Maurice Sendak's *Where the Wild Things Are*
- Mickey Mouse.....Walt Disney's most famous cartoon character, introduced in 1928 in *Plane Crazy*—his girlfriend is Minnie and his dog is Pluto
- Miles Standish .....Real-life "Indian fighter" with red hair who appears in Henry Wadsworth Longfellow's fictional account about him
- Miss Piggy .....Vain, pretentious muppet with airs created by Jim Henson
- Mother Goose .....Imaginary narrator of a collection of Charles Perrault's tales
- Mowgli .....Indian boy who wanders away from his family and is raised by a pack of wolves in Rudyard Kipling's *Jungle Books*
- Munchkins .....Little people in L. Frank Baum's *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*
- Nancy Drew .....Teenage girl living in River Heights featured in a series of mystery and detective stories created by Edward L. Stratemeyer under the pseudonym Carolyn Keene in 1930—Stratemeyer owned the syndicate that hired writers, and it was Mildred Wirt Benson who actually created this character
- Natty Bumppo.....Frontiersman variously nicknamed Hawkeye, Pathfinder, Trapper, and Leatherstocking in the 5 James Fenimore Cooper novels featuring him
- Oliver Twist.....Orphaned boy who joins a gang of thieves but after injury in a failed burglary in a Charles Dickens' novel of the same name discovers his family roots and escapes his life of crime
- Orcs .....Dangerous breed of goblins in Tolkien's *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy
- Old Yeller .....Loyal and brave dog who helps Little Arliss on the Texas frontier in a Fred Gipson tale
- Othello .....Shakespeare character who is tricked by Iago into killing his wife, Desdemona, thinking she has been unfaithful, and then kills himself out of remorse
- Paddington.....Accident-prone honey bear wearing a shabby hat and yellow macintosh who lives with the Brown family in London in children's books by Michael Bond
- Pecos Bill.....Legendary cowboy said to have dug the Rio Grande
- Peter Pan .....Young boy who never grows up in James Barrie's play of the same name
- Peter Rabbit.....Character who is constantly going into Mr. McGregor's garden in Beatrix Potter's *The Tale of Peter Rabbit*
- Phileas Fogg .....Character who travels around the world to win a bet in Jules Verne's *Around the World in Eighty Days*
- Philip Nolan .....Treasonous man who is sentenced to live the remainder of his life at sea, being transferred from ship to ship, in Edward Everett Hale's "The Man Without a Country"

Pied Piper of Hamelin .....	Legendary character who plays his flute to lure all the rats away from a town, then charms all the children away in the same way after the townspeople fail to pay him his due in a Robert Browning poem
Pinocchio .....	Wooden puppet who wants to become a boy and whose nose grows longer every time he tells a lie in a story by Carlo Collodi
Pip .....	Nickname of the orphan Philip Pirrip, who befriends the escaped convict Abel Magwitch, in Charles Dickens' <i>Great Expectations</i>
Pippi Longstocking .....	Free-thinking, strong-willed red-haired young girl with braids who lives in Villa Villekulla in a story by Astrid Lindgren
Pollyanna .....	Young female character known as the "Glad Girl" since she remains happy and cheerful in difficult times in an Eleanor Porter novel of the same name
Puss in Boots.....	Red-booted fairy tale cat who through a series of clever tricks pleases the king and wins the princess' hand for his master
Quasimodo.....	Hunchback bell-ringer in Victor Hugo's <i>The Hunchback of Notre Dame</i>
Rapunzel .....	Fairy tale character whose long hair enables a prince to climb into a castle tower and free her from imprisonment
Rebecca Rowena Randall ..	Young girl with a sunny disposition who leaves her poor family to go to a farm in Riverboro, Maine, to live with her two spinster aunts in Rebecca Kate Douglas Wiggin's <i>Rebecca of Sunnybrook Farm</i>
Rhett Butler.....	Character who makes money running guns and supplies during the Civil War and becomes Scarlett O'Hara's third husband in Margaret Mitchell's <i>Gone With the Wind</i>
Rikki-Tikki-Tavi.....	Mongoose who kills a poisonous snake and saves lives in a Rudyard Kipling story
Rip Van Winkle .....	Washington Irving character who falls asleep for 20 years while hunting in the Catskill Mountains and is not recognized when he returns home
Robin Hood.....	Legendary outlaw and archer of 13th-century England who with the help of his band of Merry Men stole from the rich and gave to the poor
Robinson Crusoe .....	Character who survives 28 years on a deserted island following a shipwreck in Daniel Defoe's book of the same name
Rose Red .....	Snow White's sister in a Brothers Grimm tale
Rumpelstiltskin .....	Fairy tale dwarf who helps a young woman spin straw into gold in exchange for a promise to give him her firstborn child unless she can guess his name, which she does, prompting him to kill himself
Sancho Panza .....	Don Quixote's companion whose practical common sense contrasts with the idealism of his master in Cervantes' novel <i>Don Quixote</i>
Sauron .....	Master of deceit and treachery who forged the Rings of Power in Tolkien's <i>The Lord of the Rings</i> trilogy
Scarlett O'Hara.....	Flirtatious, charming Southern belle who marries 3 times and saves her beloved plantation Tara in Margaret Mitchell's <i>Gone With the Wind</i>
Simon Legree.....	Cruel slave driver in Harriet Beecher Stowe's <i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i>
Sleeping Beauty .....	Fairy tale princess released from a spell to sleep for 100 years when a handsome prince kisses her
Snoopy.....	Beagle who periodically fights his archenemy, the Red Baron, in Charles Schulz's <i>Peanuts</i> comic strip
Snow White .....	Fairy tale character poisoned by her wicked stepmother and awakened by a prince who later marries her
Sorcerer's Apprentice.....	Legendary sorcerer's pupil who accidentally conjures up Beelzebub while his master is away, complicating his life by doing so
Sounder .....	Coon dog who gets shot trying to protect his master in a book by William Armstrong
Spider-Man .....	Superhero into whom Peter Parker is transformed when a mutant spider bites him, giving him great strength and climbing ability
Stuart Little .....	Two-inch-high mouse who is the second son of the Littles in an E.B. White novel of the same name
Superman .....	Jerry Siegel and Joe Shuster's comic book hero from the planet Krypton who is "faster than a speeding bullet, more powerful than a locomotive, (and) able to leap tall buildings at a single bound"



Tarzan .....	Hero reared by apes in the jungle and known for his strength and agility in a series of stories by Edgar Rice Burroughs
Three Billy Goats Gruff....	Goats who are bothered by an ugly troll living under a bridge in Norse folklore
Three Little Pigs.....	Characters who build houses of different materials only to have a wolf blow down the two weaker houses
Tiny Tim.....	Crippled boy who is helped by Ebenezer Scrooge and remembered for saying, "God bless us, every one!" in Charles Dickens' <i>A Christmas Carol</i>
Tom Sawyer .....	Aunt Polly's nephew who gets into one scrape after another in Mark Twain's adventure novel published in 1876
Tom Thumb .....	Tiny fairy tale knight who never grows any bigger than his father's thumb and is killed while fighting a spider
Ugly Duckling.....	Hans Christian Andersen bird who is shunned by all the other animals but grows up to be a beautiful swan
Uncle Remus .....	Black storyteller of tales related by Joel Chandler Harris
Uncle Tom.....	Black man considered by others to be subservient to whites in Harriet Beecher Stowe's <i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i>
Velvet Brown.....	Owner of the horse Piebald in an Enid Bagnold book
Velveteen Rabbit .....	Stuffed rabbit magically turned into a real rabbit in a 1922 book by Margery Williams
Walter Mitty .....	Quiet, easy-going man who dreams of glory and heroic actions in a story by James Thurber
Wendy.....	Peter Pan's friend who sews his shadow back on in James Barrie's <i>Peter Pan</i>
White Fang.....	Klondike half-dog, half-wolf that ends his days in California in a book by Jack London
Wilbur.....	Pig who is a loyal friend of Charlotte the spider in E.B. White's <i>Charlotte's Web</i>
Wild Things.....	Fantasy monster figures that Max tries to tame after being sent to his room in a Maurice Sendak story
Willy Wonka.....	Eccentric owner of the chocolate factory in Roald Dahl's <i>Charlie and the Chocolate Factory</i>
Winnie-the-Pooh.....	Edward Bear, the teddy bear of Christopher Robin in a series of books by A.A. Milne
Wizard of Oz .....	Seemingly brave, powerful character who says he will give Dorothy and her 3 friends what they are seeking but turns out to be a little old man with a bald head and a wrinkled face in L. Frank Baum's classic novel

### EPONYMS FROM FICTIONAL CHARACTERS (Words derived from the names of people)

Bobbsey twins .....	Two people who resemble each other, as in appearance, thinking, or acting
Cinderella.....	Someone lifted from obscurity to fame and fortune or someone whose merit is unrecognized for a time
Count of Monte Cristo ....	Mysterious and extremely rich person, especially one who uses his wealth to get a measure of revenge
Don Juan .....	Man who seduces women or has many love affairs
Don Quixote.....	Impractical idealist who unrealistically tries to rescue the downtrodden and fight evil— <i>quixotic</i> , an adjective derived from his name, means "visionary; impractical; foolishly idealistic"
Frankenstein.....	Anyone destroyed by his own creation or anything that causes the ruin of its creator
Horatio Alger hero .....	Someone who goes from rags to riches through determination
Javert.....	Personification of obsessive devotion to duty
(Dr.) Jekyll and (Mr.) Hyde.....	Person with a dual personality alternating between good and evil behavior
Grinch.....	Anyone who spoils fun for others
Hamlet .....	Person epitomizing tragic indecision

John Alden .....	Someone who courts a woman for another
Man Friday .....	Faithful follower or hardworking helper
Mickey Mouse .....	Something trivial or childish, or something quite simplistic and not very challenging
Pied Piper .....	Leader whom others willingly follow, especially one who leads others into danger using false promises
Pollyanna .....	An excessively optimistic person
Rip Van Winkle .....	Someone hopelessly behind the times
Robin Hood .....	One who takes from the rich to give to the poor
Scrooge .....	Any greedy and stingy person
Sherlock .....	A detective
Simon Legree .....	Any cruel taskmaster
Simple Simon .....	Simpleton; person lacking good sense
Superman .....	Any man having more than human powers
Tarzan .....	Any very strong, athletic, and nimble man
Tom Thumb .....	Any man who is small of stature
Ugly Duckling .....	Someone or something very plain and not very promising that in time becomes beautiful, important, or praiseworthy
Uncle Tom .....	Black whose behavior toward whites is considered as servile
Walter Mitty .....	Ordinary, timid person who dreams of being a hero and of being successful

### LEGENDARY CREATURES/THINGS

Abominable snowman .....	Huge, hairy, manlike creature said to live in the Himalayas—also called a Yeti
Banshee .....	Female Irish spirit who foretells a death in a family by wailing outside the house
Basilisk .....	Venom-spitting, lizardlike monster having the head and wings of a rooster and the body of a snake and allegedly fatal breath and glance
Big Foot .....	See Sasquatch
Boggart (boggard) .....	Mischievous, brownielike goblin or spirit, especially one haunting a particular place
Bogeyman (boogyman) .....	Evil being who kidnaps little children who leave home without permission
Borrowers, The .....	Very tiny race of people, completely dependent upon humans in Mary Norton's novel of the same name
Brownie .....	Good-natured elf, especially one who helps people secretly at night
Changeling .....	Fairy child whom the fairies exchange for a human baby
Chitty-Chitty Bang-Bang .....	Amazing flying car in Ian Fleming's novel of the same name
Count Dracula .....	Vampire of Transylvania in Bram Stoker's novel <i>Dracula</i>
Dementor .....	Faceless gray-cloaked Azkaban prison guard able to sense any happy thought and suck the life from it or from his victims with a kiss in a Harry Potter novel by J.K. Rowling
Demon .....	A devil or evil spirit
Dobby (dobie) .....	Brownie who guards hidden treasure; mindless old man, goblin, or house-elf, such as the who appears in a Harry Potter novel
Dragon .....	Mythical fire-breathing monster with wings and claws
Dwarf .....	Small, ugly, and sometimes malformed human, usually with magic powers
Elf .....	Small, prankish imaginary woodland creature having magical powers
Extraterrestrial (ET) .....	Creature from outside Earth's limits, especially one from another planet
Fairy .....	Very tiny and sometimes very delicate supernatural being with magic powers who can either help or harm humans—in medieval time, a creature of full human size

Frankenstein's monster.....	Monster that destroys the young medical student, Dr. Victor Frankenstein, who creates him in Mary Shelley's <i>Frankenstein</i>
Gargoyle.....	Waterspout, usually in the form of a grotesque figure or fantastic creature
Ghost .....	Spirit of a dead person who appears to living people as a pale, shadowy form
Ghoul .....	Evil spirit that robs graves and feeds on the flesh of the dead in Muslim folklore
Gnome .....	Misshapen, dwarflike creature dwelling in the earth
Godzilla .....	Green, radioactive fire-breathing Japanese monster
Golem .....	Artificially created human being of Jewish legend
Gremlin .....	Small imaginary creature said humorously to cause problems in the workings of an aircraft or other operation
Hobbit.....	Any of J.R.R. Tolkien's imaginary race of 2- to 4-foot tall hairy-footed, kind, elflike creatures who love beauty and pleasure and want to live in peace in Middle-earth
Hobgoblin (or goblin) .....	Mischievous elf often represented as an ugly, humanlike dwarf
Jinni (or genie) .....	Supernatural being of Muslim folklore who takes human or animal form to influence human relationships but is better known today as one who lives in a lamp or bottle and grants the wishes of whoever releases him
Jabberwock.....	Giant fiendish dragon in Lewis Carroll's <i>Through the Looking Glass</i>
King Kong .....	Giant gorilla who when brought to New York City from Skull Island climbs the Empire State Building and is shot down by airplanes
Leprechaun .....	Irish elf who allegedly if caught will reveal where a treasure is hidden, usually a crock of gold at the end of a rainbow
Loch Ness monster.....	Sea serpent also called "Nessie" said to live in a Scottish lake
Mermaid/merman .....	Sea creature with the head and upper body of a woman or man and the form of a fish from the waist down
Moby Dick.....	Huge white whale who kills those trying to hunt him down and kill him in Herman Melville's most famous book
Oompa Loompas .....	Mysterious tribe of little men living in tree houses that Willy Wonka has smuggled into the country from Loompaland in Roald Dahl's <i>Charlie and the Chocolate Factory</i>
Ogre.....	Man-eating monster or giant in fairy tales and folklore
Owl.....	Loyal companion of wizards
Pixie.....	Tiny, supernatural being, especially one who is mischievous
Poltergeist.....	Noisy ghost
Sandman.....	Fairy who induces sleep by dusting sand in children's eyes
Sasquatch .....	Huge, hairy, manlike creature with long arms said to lurk about the Pacific Northwest—also called "Big Foot"
Snark .....	Imaginary animal being hunted in a Lewis Carroll poem
Sorcerer .....	A wizard or one who uses magic or supernatural powers to affect humans, usually with the assistance of spirits
Sorcerer's Stone .....	Object believed capable of transforming any metal into pure gold and producing the Elixir of Life, which makes the drinker immortal—also called the Philosopher's Stone
Sprite .....	Elflike supernatural being
Tooth fairy.....	Fairy who comes in the night and leaves money after taking a tooth
Troll.....	Dwarf of Scandinavian mythology who lives in caves and hoards money or treasure
Unicorn .....	Mythical animal with the legs of a buck, the tail of a lion, the head and body of a horse, and a single horn in the center of its forehead—it could be caught only by a young virgin
Vampire .....	Corpse that comes back to life and sucks the blood of sleeping persons at night
Warlock.....	Male witch

Werewolf.....	Person who is changed or can change into a wolf at will—also called a lycanthrope
Witch .....	Sorceress or woman said to have supernatural power and use a broom to fly
Wizard.....	Magician or sorcerer
Zombie.....	Automaton-like being allegedly raised from the dead by a priest using Voodoo magic

### FICTIONAL PLACES

Aladdin's palace .....	Marble, gold, and silver palace of the boy who found the magic lamp in <i>The Arabian Nights</i>
Asteroid B 612 .....	Saint Exupéry's celestial land with 3 miniature volcanoes cleaned each week by the Little Prince
Atlantis.....	Legendary island said to be in the Atlantic Ocean west of Gibraltar, believed to have sunk beneath the sea
Avalon.....	Island where King Arthur was taken after he died
Avonlea .....	Rural Prince Edward Island village that is the setting for <i>Anne of Green Gables</i>
Azkaban .....	Prison housing criminals who are wizards in a J.K. Rowling novel
Banbury Cross .....	Place to which one rides "a cock horse / to see a fine lady upon a white horse"
Camelot.....	English town where King Arthur had his court and Round Table
Dracula's castle.....	Dracula's home in the Carpathian Mountains in Bram Stoker's <i>Dracula</i>
Earthsea.....	Ursula Le Guin's imaginary land of good and evil
El Dorado .....	Legendary city of great riches located in South America, according to some, on the Amazon River
Elysian Fields (or Elysium).....	Home of the blessed after death in Greek mythology
Emerald City.....	Capital of Oz in L. Frank Baum's <i>The Wonderful Wizard of Oz</i>
Forbidden Forest.....	Dangerous woods alive with monsters bordering Hogwarts School in J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series
Fountain of Youth.....	Legendary spring Ponce de Leon sought in the Americas for its mythical waters believed to keep one eternally young
Gotham City.....	Home of Batman, the Caped Crusader
Green Knowe .....	Old English house where children of today play with children of the past in Lucy Boston's works
Hogwarts .....	School for Witchcraft and Wizardry, founded in A.D. 1000, that Harry Potter attends in J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series
Hundred-Acre-Wood.....	Home of Winnie-the-Pooh and his friends in a series of books by A.A. Milne
Planet Krypton .....	Superman's birth place
Looking-Glass land .....	Land inhabited by chessmen and others where Alice arrives after passing through the mirror in Lewis Carroll's <i>Through the Looking Glass</i>
Metropolis.....	Superman's home on Earth
Middle-earth.....	World where the hobbits and others live in J.R.R. Tolkien's works
Mr. McGregor's garden .....	Beatrix Potter's garden where Peter Rabbit shouldn't go
Monte Cristo .....	Small, barren Mediterranean island where the hero of an Alexander Dumas novel discovers a treasure
Mudville .....	Town where Casey strikes out in Ernest Lawrence Thayer's "Casey at the Bat"
Munchkinland .....	Land of the little people in L. Frank Baum's <i>The Wonderful Wizard of Oz</i>
Narnia .....	Magical land entered by a passageway behind a wardrobe in C.S. Lewis' <i>Chronicles of Narnia</i>
Never-Never-Land (or Never Land) .....	Magic land of Lost Boys, Indians, fairies, and pirates in James Barrie's <i>Peter Pan</i>

Oz.....	Kingdom “somewhere over the rainbow” where Dorothy lands via a tornado in an L. Frank Baum story—it is divided into 4 parts, each ruled by a witch
Puddleby-on-the-Marsh.....	English town where Dr. John Dolittle, the character created by Hugh Lofting, lives
River Bank.....	Mole and Rat’s home in Kenneth Grahame’s <i>The Wind and the Willows</i>
Sherwood Forest.....	Home of Robin Hood and his band of Merry Men
The Shire.....	Fertile land northwest of Middle Earth in J.R.R. Tolkien’s works
Sleepy Hollow.....	Village in Washington Irving’s “The Legend of Sleepy Hollow”
Terabithia.....	Secret kingdom of Jesse Aarons and Leslie Burke in a Katherine Patterson novel
Toad Hall.....	Ancestral home of Mr. Toad in Kenneth Grahame’s <i>The Wind in the Willows</i>
Transylvania.....	Romanian region used as the home of the fictional Dracula in Bram Stoker’s <i>Dracula</i>
Treasure Island.....	Island on which Captain Flint’s treasure is buried in Robert Louis Stevenson’s 1883 novel
Utopia.....	Sir Thomas More’s perfect society on an imaginary island off the coast of South America
Whoville.....	Town whose Christmas presents were taken by the Grinch in a Dr. Seuss tale
Wild Wood.....	Badger’s home in Kenneth Grahame’s <i>The Wind and the Willows</i>
Wonderland.....	Lewis Carroll’s underworld to which Alice descends through a rabbit hole

### FAMOUS FICTIONAL PAIRS

- 1) Identify the famous Sherwood Forest archer and outlaw of medieval England and the woman he loved.  
**Answer: Robin Hood and Maid Marian.**
- 2) Name the Shakespearean tragedy about star-crossed lovers in Verona, Italy. The young man, thinking his beloved has died, drinks poison at her tomb, while she, awakening from a sleep induced by a potion, stabs herself upon seeing him dead.  
**Answer: *Romeo and Juliet*.**
- 3) Which couple arrived on the *Mayflower* and became husband and wife about 1622 in a marriage made famous by a Henry Wadsworth Longfellow poem telling their story?  
**Answer: John Alden and Priscilla Mullens (in the poem *The Courtship of Miles Standish*).**
- 4) Identify the nursery rhyme pair who “went up the hill / To fetch a pail of water” but he “fell down and broke his crown” and she “came tumbling after.”  
**Answer: Jack and Jill.**
- 5) Name the brother and sister of German folklore who, after being deserted in the woods by their poor father and wicked stepmother, discover a gingerbread house guarded by a wicked witch, who dies in her oven before she can eat the little boy.  
**Answer: Hansel and Gretel.**
- 6) Identify the 2 fat little men in Lewis Carroll’s *Through the Looking Glass*, whose names today are used as a metaphor for “two people or two things so alike as to be indistinguishable.”  
**Answer: Tweedledum and Tweedledee.**
- 7) Name the puppet show in which a quarrelsome, hooknosed, and hunchbacked husband constantly fights with his wife, in a comical manner. The show derives its name in part from the Italian Punchinello, a short, fat comic, puppet show character.  
**Answer: Punch and Judy (show).**
- 8) Identify Edgar Rice Burroughs’ fictional jungle hero born John Clayton (Lord Greystoke) and the English woman who is his mate.  
**Answer: Tarzan and Jane (Porter or Parker).**

- 9) Identify the famous couple in Margaret Mitchell's *Gone With the Wind* who were played by Clark Gable and Vivien Leigh in the 1939 film version.  
**Answer: Rhett Butler and Scarlett O'Hara.**
- 10) Identify Cervantes' crazed fictional character who goes off on a horse named Rocinante to redress the wrongs of the world and this character's devoted and lifelong companion who rides on a small ass named Dapple.  
**Answer: Don Quixote and Sancho Panza.**
- 11) Identify Sir Arthur Conan Doyle's famous fictional detective and his admiring partner and best friend who narrates the stories.  
**Answer: Sherlock Holmes and Dr. John H. Watson.**
- 12) Identify the 2 crime-fighting Hardy Boys.  
**Answer: Frank and Joe.**
- 13) Identify the 2 Mark Twain characters known as the Prince and the Pauper in a novel of the same name.  
**Answer: Edward Tudor (the Prince of Wales) and Tom Canty.**
- 14) Identify the 2 animal characters involved in a spat in Eugene Field's "The Duel."  
**Answer: Gingham dog and calico cat.**

### QUESTIONS ON LITERATURE

- 1) Identify the annual award given for the best children's book written by an American author, the one given by the American Library Association for the best illustrated book, and the one honoring black authors and named after Martin Luther King Jr.'s widow.  
**Answer: Newbery Medal, Caldecott Medal, and the Coretta Scott King Award, respectively.**
- 2) According to Greek tradition, what 3 dramatic unities was a play required to have?  
**Answer: Unity of time (taking place within a day), unity of place (occurring within one place), and unity of action (having a single plot with a beginning, middle, and end).**
- 3) Identify the 9 books in the "Little House" series by Laura Ingalls Wilder loosely based on her experience growing up in the Midwest in the 1870s and 1880s.  
**Answer: *Little House on the Prairie*, *Little House in the Big Woods*, *Farmer Boy*, *On the Banks of Plum Creek*, *By the Shores of Silver Lake*, *The Long Winter*, *Little Town on the Prairie*, *These Happy Golden Years*, and *The First Four Years*.**
- 4) Name the 8 reindeer in Clement C. Moore's poem "'Twas the Night Before Christmas."  
**Answer: Blitzen, Comet, Cupid, Dasher, Dancer, Donder, Prancer, and Vixen ("Now, Dasher!, now, Dancer!, now, Prancer and Vixen! / On, Comet! on, Cupid!, on, Donder and Blitzen!").**
- 5) Identify the 7 novels in C.S. Lewis' *The Chronicles of Narnia* series.  
**Answer: *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*; *Prince Caspian*; *The Voyage of the "Dawn Treader"*; *The Silver Chair*; *The Horse and the Boy*; *The Magician's Nephew*; and *The Last Battle*.**
- 6) Name the 5 children who are invited to visit the factory in Roald Dahl's *Charlie and the Chocolate Factory*.  
**Answer: Augustus (Gloop), Mike (Teavee), Charlie (Bucket), Veruca (Salt), and Violet (Beauregarde).**
- 7) Name the first 5 novels in the Harry Potter series created by British author J.K. Rowling about a bespectacled orphaned youngster and student wizard.  
**Answer: *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone* (or *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*), *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*, *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban*, *Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire*, and *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*.**
- 8) Identify the 4 houses that first-year students are divided into by means of the Sorting Hat at the Hogwarts School in the Harry Potter stories.  
**Answer: Gryffindor, Hufflepuff, Ravenclaw, and Slytherin (named after Godric Gryffindor, Helga Hufflepuff, Rowena Ravenclaw, and Salazar Slytherin).**

- 9) Identify each of the following concerning the Harry Potter stories.
- 1) School of Witchcraft and Wizardry that Harry attends
  - 2) King's Cross station platform where Harry and his friends set off each year on the train to return to school
  - 3) Wizard world's supreme villain who killed Harry Potter's parents and is referred to as "He-Who-Must-Not-Be-Named" or "You-Know-Who"
  - 4) Headmaster at the School of Witchcraft and Wizardry
  - 5) One of 6 brothers who becomes Harry's best friend after the two meet on the train
  - 6) Any ordinary person without magical powers
  - 7) Smart girl born without magical powers who becomes Harry Potter's best female friend
  - 8) Keeper of the Keys and Grounds at the school who finds Harry, tells him he's a wizard, and gets him out of the Dursley household with whom he lives on 4 Privet Drive in a cupboard under the stairs after being orphaned
  - 9) Soccer-like sport with 7 players and 4 balls played on flying broomsticks at which Harry excels at school
  - 10) His godfather Harry discovers at the end of *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban*

**Answer: 1) Hogwarts (Owls deliver the mail there and Harry's is named Hedwig), 2) 9 3/4 (the train is the Hogwarts Express), 3) (Lord) Voldemort, 4) Albus Dumbledore, 5) Ron Weasley, 6) Muggle, 7) Hermione Granger, 8) Rubeus Hagrid, 9) Quidditch, 10) Sirius Black.**

- 10) Name Arthur Conan Doyle's 4 novels featuring Sherlock Holmes.

**Answer: *A Study in Scarlet, The Sign of Four, The Hound of the Baskervilles, and The Valley of Fear.***

- 11) Name the 4 main characters in Kenneth Grahame's *The Wind in the Willows*.

**Answer: Mole, Water Rat (Ratty), Mr. Toad (accept Toad), and the Badger.**

- 12) Name the 4 March sisters in Louisa May Alcott's *Little Women*.

**Answer: Amy, Jo, Beth, and Meg.**

- 13) Name the 4 countries in the Land of Oz in F. Lyman Baum's *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz* and the colors associated with them.

**Answer: Winkie Country is yellow (in the west), Munchkin Country is blue (in the east), Quadling County is red (in the south), and Gillikin Country is purple (in the north).**

- 14) Identify from the given descriptions the 4 fictitious lands Lemeul Gulliver visits in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*.

- 1) Land where Lemeul Gulliver sees men about 6 inches high
- 2) Land where he sees men as tall as church steeples
- 3) Flying island inhabited by scientists, visionaries, and immortals
- 4) Land of horses with reasoning powers

**Answer: 1) Lilliput, 2) Brobdingnag, 3) Laputa (he also visits the neighboring islands of Balnibarbi, Glubbdubdrib, and Luggnagg), 4) Houyhnhnmland (pronounced "whin-nimland"; the Houyhnhnms domesticate wild Yahoos or beasts that resemble humans).**

- 15) Identify each of the following concerning *The Arabian Nights*, or *The Thousand and One Nights* (also called the *Arabian Nights Entertainment*), a collection of old tales from the Middle East and India.

- 1) Poor tailor's son in China who finds a magic ring and a magic lamp that when rubbed brings forth a genie to fulfill his wishes
- 2) Woodcutter who after hearing 40 thieves open a cave entrance by saying "Open, Sesame" does the same and takes their treasure in the tale of "\_\_\_\_\_ and the Forty Thieves"
- 3) Woodcutter's female slave who kills the thieves by pouring boiling oil into the jars in which they are hiding
- 4) Bride who tells 1001 stories to her husband, the Sultan Schahriah, in order to save her life
- 5) Baghdad merchant and sailor who becomes very rich making 7 wonderful sea voyages

6) Popular means of transportation, an object that flies through the air

**Answer: 1) Aladdin, 2) Ali Baba (his brother Cassim is killed by the thieves), 3) Morgiana, 4) Scheherazade, 5) Sinbad the Sailor, 6) Magic carpet.**

16) Identify each of the following concerning a giant lumberjack in American folklore.

1) This legendary giant lumberjack with superhuman strength

2) Large ox who is "twice as big as all outdoors and playful as a hurricane"

3) Color of this ox

4) Canadian bay in which this lumberjack caused a 70-foot tide when he stepped out of his cradle

5) Body of water he created in Washington to float large logs to the mill

6) Body of water he created to provide drinking water for his ox

7) 11 elongated lakes in New York he created when he placed his hand on the earth

**Answer: 1) Paul Bunyan, 2) Babe, 3) Blue, 4) Bay of Fundy, 5) Puget Sound, 6) Great Lakes, 7) Finger Lakes.**

17) Identify each of the following concerning Robin Hood, the legendary English outlaw and archer who stole from the rich and gave to the poor.

1) Name given to his band of men who helped him

2) Beloved woman of this "outlaw"

3) Forest in which they lived in Nottinghamshire

4) Member with an ironic name, since he was really large and mighty

5) Heavy-set monk in the Franciscan order who accompanies Robin and his men

6) Corrupt official who opposed Robin Hood and his men

**Answer: 1) Merry Men, 2) Maid Marian, 3) Sherwood Forest, 4) Little John, 5) Friar Tuck, 6) Sheriff of Nottingham.**

18) Identify each of the following concerning Hugh Lofting's Dr. Dolittle, the doctor who talks to the animals.

1) English town where Dr. John Dolittle lives

2) Boy narrator of many of the stories and the son of Jacob Stubbins, the cobbler

3) Parrot who teaches Dr. Dolittle to speak the language of animals

4) Monkey the doctor bought from an organ grinder

5) Duck who takes care of the doctor's house

6) Doctor's hungry pig

7) Doctor's owl and dog

8) Doctor's 2-headed llama, who had agreed to leave Africa with him

**Answer: 1) Puddleby-on-the-Marsh, 2) Tommy Stubbins, 3) Polynesia, 4) Chee-Chee, 5) Dab-Dab, 6) Gub-Gub, 7) Too-Too and Jip, 8) Pushmi-Pullyu.**

19) Identify each of the following concerning Winnie-the-Pooh, or Edward Bear, the teddy bear of Christopher Robin, the author's son, in a series of books by A.A. Milne.

1) Home of Winnie-the-Pooh and his friends

2) Winnie-the-Pooh's favorite food

3) His little, always fearful pig friend

4) Old grey gloomy donkey who likes to eat thistles

5) Always hungry bouncing tiger

6) The kangaroo and her little baby kangaroo

7) Animal that goes "lumping along" and who perhaps comes "if you whistle"

8) Owl's spelling of his own name

**Answer: 1) Hundred-Acre-Wood (Winnie goes by the name of Sanders in the forest), 2) Honey (or Hunny as he spells it), 3) Piglet, 4) Eeyore, 5) Tigger, 6) Kanga and Baby Roo, 7) Heffalump, 8) WOL.**

20) Identify the only 4 characters named in Washington Irving's tale "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow": the schoolmaster, his rosy-cheeked student, her wealthy father, and the man who disguises himself as The Headless Horseman.

**Answer: Ichabod Crane, Katrina Van Tassel, Mynheer Van Tassel, and Abraham Van Brunt (called Brom Bones).**



- 21) In Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*, Marley, or the ghost of Scrooge's late partner, visits Scrooge on Christmas Eve. Name the other 3 ghosts who visit him, one recalling his youth, a second showing him the Cratchit family, and a third showing him his unmourned death.  
**Answer: The Ghost of Christmas Past, the Ghost of Christmas Present, and the Ghost of Christmas Future.**
- 22) Name Peter Rabbit's 3 sisters in Beatrix Potter's *The Tale of Peter Rabbit*.  
**Answer: Flopsy, Mopsy, and Cottontail.**
- 23) Name *The Three Musketeers*, or *Les Trois Mousquetaires*, the fictional characters French author Alexandre Dumas, père, created for an adventure story set during the reigns of kings Louis XIII and Louis XIV.  
**Answer: Athos, Porthos, and Aramis.**
- 24) Identify the 3 characters Alice joins at the table at the Mad Hatter's Tea Party in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*.  
**Answer: March Hare, Mad Hatter, a sleepy Dormouse.**
- 25) Identify each of the following concerning Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*.  
1) Character who is capable of appearing and vanishing gradually, leaving only a grin  
2) Rabbit character  
3) Animal who is always weeping and bemoaning his fate  
4) Queen who wants to chop off the heads of her subjects  
5) Agitated animal with pink eyes who is always in a hurry and disappears down a hole  
6) Alice's cat  
**Answer: 1) Cheshire Cat, 2) March Hare, 3) Mock Turtle, 4) Queen of Hearts, 5) White Rabbit (he hurries because being late would upset the Duchess), 6) Dinah.**
- 26) Name the 3 novels in British author's J.R.R. Tolkien's *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy that continues the story of *The Hobbit*, a work set in a mythical past.  
**Answer: The Fellowship of the Ring, The Two Towers, and Return of the King.**
- 27) Name the 3 Mrs. W's in Madeleine L'Engle's *A Wrinkle in Time*.  
**Answer: Mrs. Whatsit, Mrs. Who, and Mrs. Which.**
- 28) Which 3 words complete the following quatrain from Baroness Orczy's *The Scarlet Pimpernel*: "We seek him \_\_\_\_\_, we seek him \_\_\_\_\_, / Those Frenchies seek him \_\_\_\_\_. / Is he in heaven?—Is he in hell? / That demmed, elusive Pimpernel?" or which 3-word expression means "all around" or "in all places"?  
**Answer: "here"; "there"; "everywhere" or "here, there, and everywhere."**
- 29) What are the breeds of the 3 animals who make the trip in Sheila Burnford's *The Incredible Journey*, a story set in Canada?  
**Answer: Labrador retriever, bull terrier, and Siamese cat.**
- 30) Give the dates in the titles of the 3 *Space Odyssey* works by Arthur C. Clarke.  
**Answer: 2001, 2010, and 2061.**
- 31) Identify Eugene Field's 3 fishermen who one night "Sailed off in a wooden shoe / . . . on a river of crystal light, / Into a sea of dew."  
**Answer: Wynken, Blynken, and Nod.**
- 32) Identify the 3 members of the Finch family in Harper Lee's *To Kill a Mockingbird*.  
**Answer: Jean Louise "Scout" Finch, Jem Finch, and Atticus Finch.**
- 33) Identify each of the following concerning Peter Pan, the young boy who never grows up in James Barrie's play of the same name.  
1) 3 Darling children he persuades to go with him to a magic land  
2) Dog who acts as a nursemaid to the Darling children  
3) Magic land of the Lost Boys, Indians, fairies, and pirates where Peter lives  
4) Fairy who teaches Peter to fly  
5) Indian maiden, daughter of the chief of the Piccaninnies, who is rescued by Peter  
6) Evil pirate leader of the *Jolly Roger*, the pirate ship, who has a hook for the hand he lost to a crocodile

**Answer: 1) Wendy, John, and Michael (Darling), 2) Nana, 3) Never-Never-Land (or Never Land), 4) Tinker Bell, 5) Tiger Lily, 6) Captain James Hook.**

- 34) Identify the 3 bears in the story "Goldilocks and the Three Bears."

**Answer: Papa Bear, Mama Bear, and Baby Bear.**

- 35) Identify the 3 kinds of building materials the 3 pigs use to build their houses to protect themselves from the Big Bad Wolf.

**Answer: Straw, sticks, and bricks.**

- 36) Name the 3 characters who want the Wizard to give them brains, a heart, and courage in the film *The Wizard of Oz* based on L. Frank Baum's *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*.

**Answer: Scarecrow, Tin Woodman, and Cowardly Lion, respectively.**

- 37) Identify the 3 Drew children in Susan Cooper's series of novels that begin with *The Dark Is Rising* as they search for the Holy Grail, a quest that is just one battle in the long war between Light and Dark.

**Answer: Simon, Jane, and Barney.**

- 38) Identify the 3 Baudelaire children in Lemony Snicket's series of novels entitled *A Series of Unfortunate Events*, the first being *The Bad Beginning*, showing the children becoming orphans upon the death of their parents in a house fire.

**Answer: Violet (14), Klaus (12), Sunny (an infant).**

- 39) Identify the 3 novels in the trilogy written by G.P. Taylor about the devilish English vicar Obadiah Demurral, who tries to control the world by using demons and is opposed by 3 teenagers.

**Answer: Shadowmancer, Wormwood, and Tersias (due out in late 2005).**

- 40) Identify the 3 teenage boys who must stop the devilish English vicar Obadiah Demurral in G.P. Taylor's novels.

**Answer: Thomas, Kate, and Raphah.**

- 41) Which 3 words complete the following lines spoken by Marcus Antonius (Marc Antony) in William Shakespeare's play *Julius Caesar*: "\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, lend me your ears! / I come to bury Caesar, not to praise him"?

**Answer: "Friends, Romans, countrymen."**

- 42) Which 4 words begin most fairy tale stories?

**Answer: "Once upon a time."**

- 43) Which 7 words end most fairy tale stories?

**Answer: "And they all lived happily ever after."**

- 44) Name the 3 who "all jumped out of a rotten potato" in the nursery rhyme, "Rub-a-dub-dub, / Three men in a tub."

**Answer: Butcher, Baker, and Candlestick Maker.**

- 45) According to the nursery rhyme, what 3 things are little boys are made of?

**Answer: "Snakes (snips) and snails and puppy dog tails."**

- 46) According to the nursery rhyme, what 3 things are little girls made of?

**Answer: "Sugar and spice and everything nice."**

- 47) According to the nursery rhyme, what 3 occupational designations complete the following: "Rich man, / Poor man, / Beggar-man, / Thief"?

**Answer: "Doctor, / Lawyer, / Indian (or merchant) chief."**

## NURSERY RHYMES

"As I was going to St. Ives, / I met a man with seven wives, / Each wife had seven sacks, / Each sack had seven cats, / Each cat had seven kits: / Kits, cats, sacks, and wives, / How many were there going to St. Ives?"

"Baa, baa, black sheep, / Have you any wool? / Yes, sir, yes, sir, / Three bags full; / One for my master, / And one for my dame, / And one for the little boy / Who lives down the lane."

"Bobby Shaftoe's gone to sea, / Silver buckles on his knee; / He'll come back and marry me, / Pretty Bobby Shaftoe."

"Bye baby bunting, / Daddy's gone a-hunting. / Gone to get a rabbit skin / To wrap the baby bunting in."

"Cock a doodle doo! / My dame has lost her shoe; / My master's lost his fiddle stick, / And knows not what to do."

"A diller, a dollar / A ten o'clock scholar, / What makes you come so soon? / You used to come at ten o'clock, / But now you come at noon."

"Ding dong bell, / Pussy's in the well. / Who put her in? / Little Johnny Green."

"The farmer in the dell, the farmer in the dell, / Heigho! the derry oh, the farmer in the dell." (the farmer takes a wife, the wife takes the child, the child takes the nurse, the nurse takes the dog, the dog takes the cat, the cat takes the rat, the rat takes the cheese, and the cheese stands alone).

"Fe fi fo fum! / I smell the blood of an Englishman; / Be he alive or be he dead, / I'll grind his bones to make my bread."

"Georgie Porgie, pudding and pie, / Kissed the girls and made them cry, / When the boys came out to play, / Georgie Porgie ran away."

"Hey Diddle Diddle / The cat and the fiddle, / The cow jumped over the moon; / The little dog laughed / To see such sport, / And the dish ran away with the spoon."

"Hickety, pickety, my black hen, / She lays eggs for gentlemen. / Gentlemen come every day / To see what my black hen doth lay."

"Hickory, Dickory, Dock, / The mouse ran up the clock. / The clock struck one, / The mouse ran down, / Hickory, dickory, dock."

"Hot Cross Buns! / Hot cross buns! / One a penny, two a penny, / Hot cross buns!"

"Humpty Dumpty sat on a wall / Humpty Dumpty had a great fall / All the king's horses, / And all the king's men, / Couldn't put Humpty together again."

"It's raining, it's pouring / The old man's a-snoring / Bumped his head on the side of the bed / And couldn't get up in the morning."

"Jack and Jill went up the hill, / To fetch a pail of water; / Jack fell down, and broke his crown, / And Jill came tumbling after."

"Jack be nimble, / Jack be quick, / Jack jump over / The candlestick."

"Jack Sprat could eat no fat, / His wife could eat no lean, / And so betwixt them both, / They licked the platter clean."

"Ladybug, ladybug, / Fly away home, / Your house is on fire, / Your children all gone" (or "Your children will burn").

"Little Bo-peep has lost her sheep, / And can't tell (doesn't know) where to find them: / Let them alone, and they'll come home, / Wagging their tails behind them."

"Little Boy Blue, come blow your horn, / The sheep's in the meadow, the cow's in the corn; / But where is the boy who looks after the sheep? / He's under the haystack fast asleep."

"Little Jack Horner sat in the corner, / Eating a Christmas pie; / He put in his thumb, and pulled out a plum, / And said, 'What a good boy am I!'"

"Little Miss Muffet / Sat on a tuffet, / Eating her (some) curds and whey; / There (Along) came a (big) spider, / Who (And) sat down beside her / And frightened Miss Muffet away."

"Little Polly Flinders, / Sat among the cinders / Sat among the cinders, / Warming her pretty little toes. / Her mother came and caught her, / And whipped her little daughter / For spoiling her nice new clothes."

"Little Tom Tucker / Sings for his supper; / What shall he eat? / White bread and butter. / How will he cut it / Without e'er a knife? / How will he be married / Without e'er a wife?"

"London Bridge is falling down, / My fair lady."

"Lucy Locket lost her pocket, / Kitty Fisher found it; / There was not a penny in it, / But a ribbon round it."

"Mary had a little lamb, / Its fleece was white as snow, / And everywhere that Mary went, / The lamb was sure to go."

"Mary, Mary, quite contrary, / How does your garden grow? / With silver bells, and cockleshells, / And pretty maids all in a row."

"Monday's child is fair of face, / Tuesday's child is full of grace, / Wednesday's child is full of woe, / Thursday's child has far to go, / Friday's child is loving and giving, / Saturday's child has to work for its living, / But a child that's born on the Sabbath day / Is fair and wise and good and gay."

"Oh, where have you been, Billy Boy? / Oh, where have you been, charming Billy? / I have been to seek a wife; / She's the joy of my life."

"Old King Cole was a merry old soul, / And a merry old soul was he; / He called for his pipe, and he called for his bowl, / And he called for his fiddlers three."

"Old Mother Hubbard / Went to the cupboard, / To fetch her poor dog a bone; / But when she got there / The cupboard was bare, / And so the poor dog had none."

"One flew east, one flew west, / One flew over the cuckoo's nest."

"One, two, buckle my shoe; / Three, four, shut the door, / Five, six, pick up sticks; / Seven, eight, lay them straight; / Nine, ten, a big fat hen."

"Pat-a-cake, pat-a-cake, baker's man, / Bake me a cake as fast as you can; / Pat it and prick it, and mark it with a B\*, / And put it in the oven for baby and me."

"Pease-porridge hot, pease-porridge cold, / Pease-porridge in the pot, nine days old."

"Peter, Peter Pumpkin-Eater, / Had a wife and couldn't keep her. / He put her in a pumpkin shell, / And there he kept her very well."

"Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers; / A peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked. / If Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers, / Where's the peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked?"

"Polly, put the kettle on, / We'll all have tea." / Sukey, take it off again, / They've all gone away."

"Pussy cat, pussy cat, where have you been? / I've been to London to look at the queen. / Pussy cat, pussy cat, what did you there? / I frightened a little mouse under the chair."

"The Queen of Hearts / She made some tarts, / All on a summer's day; / The Knave of Hearts / He stole the tarts, / And took them clean away."

"Rain, rain, go away, / Come again another day."

"Ride a cock-horse to Banbury Cross, / To see a fine lady upon a white horse; / Rings on her fingers and bells on her toes, / She shall have music wherever she goes."

"Rock-a-bye, baby, on the tree top; / When the wind blows, the cradle will rock; / When the bough breaks, the cradle will fall, / And down will come baby, cradle and all!"

"Rub-a-dub-dub, / Three men in a tub, / And who do you think they be? / The butcher, the baker, / The candlestick-maker; / And all of them went to sea!"

"See-saw, Margery Daw, / Johnny (Jacky) shall have a new master; / Johnny (Jacky) must have but a penny a day, / Because he can work no faster."

\*accept any letter that rhymes with "me"

"Simple Simon met a pieman / Going to the fair; / Says Simple Simon to the pieman, / 'Let me taste your ware.'"

"Sing a song of sixpence, / A pocket full of rye; / Four and twenty blackbirds, / Baked in a pie; / When the pie was opened, / The birds began to sing; / Was not that a dainty dish, / To set before the king? / The king was in his countinghouse / Counting out his money; / The queen was in the parlor / Eating bread and honey; / The maid was in the garden / Hanging out the clothes, / Along came a blackbird, / And snipped off her nose."

"Solomon Grundy, / Born on a Monday, / Christened on Tuesday, / Married on Wednesday, / Took ill on Thursday, / Worse on Friday, / Died on Saturday, / Buried on Sunday: / This is the end / Of Solomon Grundy."

"Something old, something new, / Something borrowed, something blue, / And a lucky sixpence in her shoe."

"Star light, star bright / First star I see tonight, / I wish I may, I wish I might, / Have the wish I wish tonight."

"There was a crooked man, and he went a crooked mile, / He found a crooked sixpence against a crooked stile; / He bought a crooked cat, which caught a crooked mouse, / And they all lived together in a little crooked house."

"There was an old woman who lived in a shoe, / She had so many children she didn't know what to do; / She gave them some broth without any bread; / She whipped them all soundly and put them to bed."

"This is the house that Jack built, / This is the malt / That lay in the house that Jack built. / This is the rat, / That ate the malt / That lay in the house that Jack built." / This is the cat, / That killed the rat, / That ate the malt / That lay in the house that Jack built."

"This little piggy went to market, / This little piggy stayed home, / This little piggy had roast beef, / This little piggy had none, / And this little piggy cried, 'Wee-wee-wee-wee!' / All the way home."

"Three blind mice, see how they run! / They all ran after the farmer's wife, / She cut off their tails with a carving knife, / Did you ever see such a sight in your life, / As three blind mice?"

"Three wise men of Gotham / Went to sea in a bowl: / And if the bowl had been stronger, / My song had been longer."

"Tom, Tom, the piper's son, / Stole a pig, and away he run; / The pig was eat, and Tom was beat, / And Tom went howling down the street."

"Wee Willie Winkie runs through the town, / Upstairs and downstairs, in his nightgown, / Tirling at the window, crying through the lock, / 'Are the children in their beds, for now it's eight o'clock?'"

"What are little boys made of? / Snips (frogs, snakes) and snails, and puppy dogs' tails; / That's what little boys are made of."

"What are little girls made of? / Sugar and spice, and everything nice; / That's what little girls are made of."

"'Who killed Cock Robin?' / 'I' said the sparrow, / 'With my bow and arrow, / I killed Cock Robin.' / 'Who saw him die?' / 'I' said the fly, / 'With my little eye, / I saw him die.'"

### QUOTATIONS FROM LITERATURE

"All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others."

**George Orwell, *Animal Farm***

"All for one, one for all, that is our motto."

**Alexandre Dumas, père, *The Three Musketeers***

"And out of the houses the rats came tumbling. / Great rats, small rats, lean rats, brawny rats, / Brown rats, black rats, gray rats, tawny rats."

**Robert Browning, "The Pied Piper of Hamelin"**

"Appearances often are deceiving."

**Aesop, "The Wolf in Sheep's Clothing"**

"Ay, tear her tattered ensign down! / Long has it waved on high, / And many an eye has danced to see / That banner in the sky."

**Oliver Wendell Holmes, "Old Ironsides"**

"'Bah,' said Scrooge. 'Humbug!'"

**Charles Dickens, *A Christmas Carol***

"Because I could not stop for Death, / He kindly stopped for me—"

**Emily Dickinson, "Because I Could Not Stop For Death"**

"Before I built a wall I'd ask to know / What I was walling in or walling out."

**Robert Frost, "Mending Wall"**

Before we begin our banquet, I would like to say a few words. And here they are: Nitwit! Blubber! Oddment! Tweak!"

**Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone by J.K. Rowling**

"Beware the Jabberwock, my son! / The Jaws that bite, the claws that catch!"

**Lewis Carroll, "Jabberwocky" in *Through the Looking Glass***

"But don't go into Mr. McGregor's garden."

**Beatrix Potter, *The Tale of Peter Rabbit***

"'But he hasn't got anything on,' a little child said."

**Hans Christian Andersen, "The Emperor's New Clothes"**

"But there is no joy in Mudville—Mighty Casey has struck out."

**Ernest Lawrence Thayer, "Casey at the Bat"**

"By the rude bridge that arched the flood, / Their flag to April's breeze unfurled, / Here once the embattled farmers stood, / And fired the shot heard round the world."

**Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Concord Hymn" or "Concord Monument Hymn"**

"By the shores of Gitchee Gumee, / By the shining Big-Sea-Water, / Stood the wigwam of Nokomis, / Daughter of the Moon, Nokomis."

**Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *The Song of Hiawatha***

"Call me Ishmael."

**Herman Melville, *Moby-Dick***

"Christmas won't be Christmas without any presents."

**Louisa May Alcott, *Little Women***

"Curiouser and curiouser!"

**Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland***

"Do you believe in fairies? . . . If you believe, clap your hands!"

**James Matthew Barrie, *Peter Pan***

"Eliza made her desperate retreat across the river just in the dusk of twilight."

**Harriet Beecher Stowe, *Uncle Tom's Cabin***

"Fifteen men on a Dead Man's Chest— / Yo-ho-ho, and a bottle of rum! / Drink and the devil had done for the rest— / Yo-ho-ho, and a bottle of rum!"

**Robert Louis Stevenson, *Treasure Island* (sung by Bill Bones)**

"'God bless us every one!' said Tiny Tim, the last of all."

**Charles Dickens, *A Christmas Carol***

"Good fences make good neighbors."

**Robert Frost, "Mending Wall"**

"Half a league, half a league, / Half a league onward, / All in the valley of death / Rode the six hundred."

**Alfred, Lord Tennyson, "The Charge of the Light Brigade"**

"Happy Christmas to all, and to all a goodnight!"

**Clement Clark Moore, "A Visit from St. Nicholas"**

"His own image . . . was no longer the reflection of a clumsy, dirty, gray bird, ugly and offensive. He himself was a swan! Being born in a duck yard does not matter, if only you are hatched from a swan's egg."

**Hans Christian Andersen, "The Ugly Duckling"**

"I am a Bear of Very Little Brain, and long words bother me."

**A.A. Milne, *Winnie-the-Pooh***

"I am Heathcliff."

**Emily Brontë, *Wuthering Heights***

"I'm really a very good man; but I'm a very bad Wizard."

**Lyman Frank Baum, *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz***

"I am sure the grapes are sour."

**Aesop, "The Fox and the Grapes"**

"I am Tarzan of the Apes. I want you. I am yours. You are mine."

**Edgar Rice Burroughs, *Tarzan of the Apes***

"I am the Ghost of Christmas Past."

**Charles Dickens, *A Christmas Carol***

"I beheld the wretch—the miserable monster whom I had created."

**Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, *Frankenstein***

"I do not like green eggs and ham. / I do not like them, Sam-I-Am!"

**Dr. Seuss, *Green Eggs and Ham***

"I have a little shadow that goes in and out with me, / And what can be the use of him is more than I can see. / He is very, very like me from the heels up to the head; / And I see him jump before me, when I jump into my bed."

**Robert Louis Stevenson, "My Shadow"**

"I meant what I said / And I said what I meant . . . / An elephant's faithful / One hundred per cent!"

**Dr. Seuss, *Horton Hatches the Egg***

"I must be worthy of the great DiMaggio who does all things perfectly even with the pain of the bone spur in his heel."

**Ernest Hemingway, *The Old Man and the Sea***

"I MUST find some way to stop Christmas from coming."

**Dr. Seuss, *How the Grinch Stole Christmas***

"I think that I shall never see / A poem lovely as a tree."

**Joyce Kilmer, "Trees"**

"I was the giant great and still / That sits upon the pillow-hill, / And sees before him, dale and plain, / The pleasant land of counterpane."

**Robert Louis Stevenson, "The Land of Counterpane"**

"If a man does not keep pace with his companions, perhaps it is because he hears a different drummer. Let him step to the music which he hears, however measured or far away."

**Henry David Thoreau, *Walden***

"'If it had grown up,' she said to herself, 'it would have made a dreadfully ugly child; but it makes rather a handsome pig, I think.'"

**Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland***

"I'll resk forty dollars that he can outjump any frog in Calaveras county."

**Mark Twain, "The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County"**

"I'll think of some way to get him back. After all, tomorrow is another day."

**Margaret Mitchell, *Gone With the Wind***

"In a hole in the ground there lived a hobbit."

**J.R.R. Tolkien, *The Hobbit; or There and Back Again***

"In spite of everything I still believe that people are really good at heart."

**Anne Frank, *The Diary of a Young Girl***

"It is a far, far better thing I do, than I have ever done."

**Charles Dickens, *A Tale of Two Cities***

"It is thrifty to prepare today for the wants of tomorrow."

**Aesop, "The Ant and the Grasshopper"**

"'It isn't fair, it isn't right,' Mrs. Hutchinson screamed, and then they were upon her."

**Shirley Jackson, "The Lottery"**

"It was the best of times, it was the worst of times."

**Charles Dickens, *A Tale of Two Cities***

"Listen, my children, and you shall hear / Of the midnight ride of Paul Revere, / On the Eighteenth of April, in Seventy-Five / Hardly a man is now alive / Who remembers that famous day and year."

**Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "Paul Revere's Ride"**

"No act of kindness, no matter how small, is ever wasted."

**Aesop, "The Lion and the Mouse"**

"Off with her head! Off with his head!"

**Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventure in Wonderland***

"Oliver Twist has asked for more!"

**Charles Dickens, *Oliver Twist***

"On the breast of her gown, in fine red cloth, surrounded with an elaborate embroidery and fantastic flourishes of gold thread, appeared the letter A."

**Nathaniel Hawthorne, *The Scarlet Letter***

"Once upon a time there were four little Rabbits, and their names were—Flopsy, Mopsy, Cottontail, and Peter."

**Beatrix Potter, *The Tale of Peter Rabbit***

"One if by land, two if by sea."

**Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "Paul Revere's Ride"**

"One Ring to rule them all, One Ring to find them, / One Ring to bring them all and in the darkness bind them."

**J.R.R. Tolkien, *The Fellowship of the Ring***

"Open, sesame!"

**"Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves" from *The Arabian Nights***

"People often grudge others what they cannot enjoy themselves."

**Aesop, "The Dog in the Manger"**

"Poems are made by fools like me, / But only God can make a tree."

**Joyce Kilmer, "Trees"**

"Quoth the Raven, 'Nevermore.'"

**Edgar Allan Poe, "The Raven"**

"Ralph wept for the end of innocence, the darkness of man's heart, and the fall through the air of the true, wise friend called Piggy."

**William Golding, *The Lord of the Flies***

"Sentence first—verdict afterwards."

**Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland***

"Slow and steady wins the race."

**Aesop, "The Hare and the Tortoise"**



"So 'ere's to you, Fuzzy-Wuzzy, at your 'ome in the Soudan; / You're a pore benighted 'eathen but a first-class fightin' man."

**Rudyard Kipling, "Fuzzy-Wuzzy"**

"Tar-baby ain't saying nuthin', en Brer Fox, he lay low."

**Joel Chandler Harris, *Uncle Remus and His Friends***

"That Sam-I-Am! / That Sam-I-Am! / I do not like / that Sam-I-Am!"

**Dr. Seuss, *Green Eggs and Ham***

"The boy cried 'Wolf, Wolf!' and the villagers came out to help him."

**Aesop, "The Shepherd Boy and the Wolf"**

"The clever men at Oxford / Know all that there is to be knowed. / But they none of them know one half as much / As intelligent Mr. Toad!"

**Kenneth Grahame, *The Wind in the Willows***

"The mystery of language was revealed to me. I knew then that 'w-a-t-e-r' meant the wonderful cool something that was flowing over my hand. That living word awakened my soul, gave it light, joy, set it free!"

**Helen Keller, *The Story of My Life***

"The Owl and the Pussycat went to sea / In a beautiful pea-green boat. / They took some honey, and plenty of money, / Wrapped up in a five-pound note."

**Edward Lear, "The Owl and the Pussycat"**

"The Queen turned crimson with fury, and after glaring at her for a moment like a wild beast, began screaming, 'Off with her head! Off with—.'"

**Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland***

"The road to the City of Emeralds is paved with yellow brick."

**Lyman Frank Baum, *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz***

"The sun did not shine. / It was too wet to play. / So we sat in the house / All that cold, cold, wet day."

**Dr. Seuss, *The Cat in the Hat***

"The wicked Witch of the East."

**Lyman Frank Baum, *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz***

"The woods are lovely, dark and deep, / But I have promises to keep, / And miles to go before I sleep."

**Robert Frost, "Stopping By Woods on a Snowy Evening"**

"There was a little girl / Who had a little curl / Right in the middle of her forehead; / And when she was good / She was very, very good, / But when she was bad she was horrid."

**Robert Louis Stevenson, "There Was a Little Girl"**

"They could see she was a real princess and no question about it, now that she had felt one pea all the way through twenty mattresses and twenty more feather beds. Nobody but a princess could be so delicate."

**Hans Christian Andersen, "The Princess and the Pea"**

"This is the forest primeval. The murmuring pines and the hemlocks / . . . / Stand like Druids of old."

**Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *Evangeline***

"Though I've belted you an' flayed you, / By the livin' Gawd that made you, / You're a better man than I am, Gunga Din!"

**Rudyard Kipling, "Gunga Din"**

"To be, or not to be: that is the question."

**William Shakespeare, *Hamlet***

"Tom appeared on the sidewalk with a bucket of whitewash and a long-handled brush."

**Mark Twain, *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer***

"Twas brillig, and the slithy toves / Did gyre and gimble in the wabe."

**Lewis Carroll, "Jabberwocky" in *Through the Looking Glass***

"'Twas the night before Christmas, When all through the house, / Not a creature was stirring, not even a mouse; / The stockings were hung by the chimney with care, / In hopes that St. Nicholas soon would be there; / The children were nestled all snug in their beds, / While visions of sugar-plums danced in their heads / And mamma in her 'kerchief, and I in my cap / Had just settled our brains for a long winter's nap, / . . . / Now dash away! dash away! dash away, all! / . . . / He was dressed all in fur, from his head to his foot / . . . / His cheeks were like roses, his nose like a cherry; / . . . / The stump of a pipe he held tight in his teeth, / . . . / He had a broad face and a round little belly that shook, when he laughed, like a bowl full of jelly."

**Clement C. Moore, *The Visit of St. Nicholas* or "'Twas the Night Before Christmas"**

"Two roads diverged in a wood, and I— / I took the one less traveled by, / And that has made all the difference."

**Robert Frost, "The Road Not Taken"**

"'What is the use of a book,' thought Alice, 'without pictures or conversations?'"

**Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland***

"Which came out of the opened door—the lady or the tiger?"

**Frank Richard Stockton, "The Lady or the Tiger?"**

"Whoever is happy will make others happy too. He who has courage and faith will never perish in misery!"

**Anne Frank, *The Diary of a Young Girl***

"Why don't you speak for yourself, John?"

**Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *The Courtship of Miles Standish***

"'Will you walk into my parlor?' Said the Spider to the Fly; / 'Tis the prettiest little parlor that ever you did spy.'"

**Mary Howitt, "The Spider and the Fly"**

### **SAYINGS FROM BENJAMIN FRANKLIN'S *POOR RICHARD'S ALMANAC***

A penny saved is a penny earned.

A small leak will sink a great ship.

Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.

God helps them that help themselves.

He that falls in love with himself will have no rivals.

He's a fool that makes his doctor his heir.

Here Skugg lies snug / As a bug in a rug.

Little strokes fell great oaks.

Nothing is certain but death and taxes.

Remember that time is money.

Some are weatherwise, some are otherwise.

There never was a good war or a bad peace.

Three may keep a secret, if two of them are dead.

Work as if you were to live 100 years. Pray as if you were to die tomorrow.

You never miss the water till the well runs dry.

### **FIRST AND LAST LINES IN LITERATURE (books listed alphabetically by title)**

Ellen Creighton and her nine-year-old son, Jethro, were planting potatoes in the half-acre just south of their cabin that morning in mid-April, 1861 . . . // Her arms were held out to Jethro, and for that moment when he ran toward her, all the shadows were lifted from the April morning.

***Across Five Aprils* by Irene Hunt**

"Tom!" No answer. "Tom!" No answer. "What's wrong with that boy, I wonder? You TOM!" No answer. // "Now, that's something *like*! Why, it's a million times bullier than pirating. I'll stick to the widder till I rot, Tom; and if I git to be a reg'lar ripper of a robber, and everybody talking 'bout it, I reckon she'll be proud she snaked me in out of the wet."

***The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* by Mark Twain**

Mr. Jones, of the Manor Farm, had locked the hen-houses for the night, but was too drunk to remember to shut the popholes. // The creatures outside looked from pig to man, and from man to pig again; but already it was impossible to say which was which.

***Animal Farm* by George Orwell**

Mrs. Rachel Lynde lived just where the Avonlea main road dipped down into a little hollow, fringed with alders and ladies' eardrops and traversed by a brook that had its source away back in the woods of the old Cuthbert place... // "God's in his heaven, all's right with the world," whispered Anne softly.

***Anne of Green Gables* by L.M. Montgomery**

The tramp steamer *Drake* plowed away from the coast of India and pushed its blunt prow into the Arabian Sea, homeward bound. // He rubbed the Black's nose, and then led the huge stallion through the crowd—back to his victory oats.

***The Black Stallion* by Walter Farley**

In 1864 Caddie Woodlawn was eleven, and as wild a little tomboy as ever ran the woods of western Wisconsin. // Looking toward the approaching rider, her face was turned to the west. It was always to be turned westward now, for Caddie Woodlawn was a pioneer and an American.

***Caddie Woodlawn* by Carol Ryrie Brink.**

Buck did not read the newspaper, or he would have known that trouble was brewing, not alone for himself, but for every tidewater dog, strong of muscle and with warm, long hair, from Puget Sound to San Diego. // When the long winter nights come on and the wolves follow their meat into the lower valleys, he may be seen running at the head of the pack through the pale moonlight or glimmering borealis, leaping gigantic above his fellows, his great throat a-bellow as he sings a song of the younger world, which is the song of the pack.

***The Call of the Wild* by Jack London**

I hate my father. I hate school. I hate being fat. // Yesterday I looked in the mirror and saw a pimple. Its name is Agnes.

***The Cat Ate My Gymsuit* by Paula Danziger.**

These two very old people are the father and mother of Mr. Bucket. Their names are Grandpa Joe and Grandma Josephine. // "Anything to eat?" cried Charlie, laughing. "Oh, you just wait and see!"

***Charlie and the Chocolate Factory* by Ronald Dahl**

"Where's Papa going with that ax?" said Fern to her mother as they were setting the table for breakfast. // It is not often that someone comes along who is a true friend and a good writer. Charlotte was both.

***Charlotte's Web* by E.B. White**

Marley was dead, to begin with. There is no doubt whatever about that. // And so, as Tiny Tim observed, "God bless us, every one!"

***A Christmas Carol* by Charles Dickens**

A mouse was looking at Mario. // "I mean—the country in Connecticut," said Tucker. "I know what you mean," said Harry Cat.

***The Cricket in Times Square* by George Selden**

I should've been in school that April day. // That was all I could say, so I just turned and walked away from a patch of grassless land.

***A Day No Pigs Would Die* by Robert Newton Peck**

On Friday, June 12th, I woke up at six o'clock and no wonder; it was my birthday. // I can't keep that up: if I'm watched to that extent, I start by getting snappy, then unhappy, and finally I twist my heart round again, so that the bad is on the outside and the good is on the inside and keep on trying to find a way of becoming what I would so like to be, and what I could be, if . . . there weren't any other people living in the world. Yours, Anne.

***The Diary of a Young Girl* by Anne Frank**

"AND THEY LIVED HAPPILY EVER AFTER. // So Gram began the story."

***Dacey's Song* by Cynthia Voigt**

Ever since I can remember, I had wanted to know about the Land of the Golden Mountain, but my mother had never wanted to talk about it. // “Neither have I,” I said. But she was already running up the hill while I was getting up. She won, of course.

***Dragonwings* by Laurence Yep**

Each day Mark Andersen told himself he would not stop that night. // At the last moment, as you flash overhead, he will suddenly rear to his full heart-stopping height and present a never-to-be-forgotten picture of great jaws sprung wide and huge forepaws upthrust, as if with one mighty sweep he would brush your plane from the sky.

***Gentle Ben* by Walt Morey**

It was almost December, and Jonas was beginning to be frightened. // Behind him, across vast distances of space and time, from the place he had left, he thought he heard music too. But perhaps it was only an echo.

***The Giver* by Lois Lowry**

Mr. and Mrs. Dursley, of number four, Privet Drive, were proud to say that they were perfectly normal, thank you very much. // “*They* don’t know we’re not allowed to use magic at home. I’m going to have a lot of fun with Dudley this summer . . .”

***Harry Potter and the Sorcerer’s Stone* by J.K. Rowling**

Brian Robeson stared out the window of the small plane at the endless green northern wilderness below. // Brian tried several times to tell his father, came really close once to doing it, but in the end never said a word about the man or what he knew, the Secret.

***Hatchet* by Gary Paulsen**

This journey took place in a part of Canada which lies in the northwestern part of the great sprawling province of Ontario. // It was Tao, returning for his old friend, that they might end their journey together.

***The Incredible Journey* by Sheila Burnford**

I remember the day the Aleut ship came to our island. // The little birds were chirping in their cage and Rontu-Aru sat beside me.

***Island of the Blue Dolphins* by Scott O’Dell**

“Isobel? I’m afraid we’re going to have to take it off.” // The little Izzy balanced there briefly and then took a hesitant step forward—ready to fall, ready not to fall.

***Izzy, Willy-Nilly* by Cynthia Voigt**

Here is James Henry Trotter when he was about four years old. // So he did. And *that* is what you have just finished reading.

***James and the Giant Peach* by Roald Dahl**

Miyax pushed back the hood of her sealskin parka and looked at the Arctic sun. // Julie pointed her boots toward Kapugen.

***Julie of the Wolves* by Jean Craighead George**

Once there were four children whose names were Peter, Susan, Edmund and Lucy. // And that is the very end of the adventures of the wardrobe. But if the Professor was right it was only the beginning of the adventures of Narnia.

***The Lion, The Witch and The Wardrobe* by C.S. Lewis**

Once when I was six years old I saw a magnificent picture in a book, called *True Stories from Nature*, about the primeval forest. // Send me word that he has come back.

***The Little Prince* by Antoine de Saint Exupéry**

Mayo Cornelius Higgins raised his arms high to the sky and spread them wide. // There began to take shape a long, firm kind of mound. The children fed it. M.C. shoveled and Ben packed it. In the immense quiet of Sarah’s Mountain late in the day, they formed a wall. And it was rising.

***M.C. Higgins the Great* by Virginia Hamilton**

When animal droppings and garbage and spoiled straw are piled in a great heap, the rotting and moiling give forth heat. // The door opened. Alyce went in. And the cat went with her.

***The Midwife’s Apprentice* by Karen Cushman**

When May died, Ob came back to the trailer, got out of his good suit and into his regular clothes, then went and sat in the Chevy for the rest of the night. // Ob and I smiled at each other. And then a big wind came and set everything free.

***Missing May* by Cynthia Rylant**

Mrs. Frisby, the head of a family of field mice, lived in an underground house in the vegetable garden of a farmer named Mr. Fitzgibbon. // They went to sleep.

***Mrs. Frisby and the Rats of NIMH* or *The Secret of Nimh* by Robert C. O'Brien**

I am on my mountain in a tree home that people have passed without ever knowing that I am here. // "That's how it is until you are eighteen, Sam," she said. And that ended it.

***My Side of the Mountain* by Jean Craighead George**

When I stepped out into the bright sunlight from the darkness of the movie house, I had only two things on my mind: Paul Newman and a ride home. // And I finally began like this: When I stepped out into the bright sunlight from the darkness of the movie house, I had only two things on my mind: Paul Newman and a ride home . . .

***The Outsiders* by S.E. Hinton**

"Little Man, would you come on? You keep it up and you're gonna make us late." // I cried for T.J. For T.J. and the land.

***Roll of Thunder, Hear My Cry* by Mildred D. Taylor**

When Mary Lennox was sent to Misselthwaite Manor to live with her uncle, everybody said she was the most disagreeable-looking child ever seen. // And by his side, with his head up in the air and his eyes full of laughter, walked as strongly and steadily as any boy in Yorkshire—Master Colin!

***The Secret Garden* by Frances Hodgson Burnett**

One day Grandfather wouldn't get out of bed. He just lay there and stared at the ceiling and looked sad. // The town looked on in silence as little Willy, carrying Searchlight, walked the last ten feet and across the finish line.

***Stone Fox* by John Reynolds Gardiner**

When Mrs. Frederick C. Little's second son arrived, everybody noticed that he was not much bigger than a mouse. // But the sky was bright, and he somehow felt he was headed in the right direction.

***Stuart Little* by E.B. White**

Life was going along okay when my mother and father dropped the news. *Bam!* Just like that. // I picked up Tootsie and swung her around. I couldn't help laughing. And Tootsie laughed too. To some people there's no place like Nu Yuck. And I guess I'm one of them!

***Superfudge* by Judy Blume**

One thing was certain, that the *white* kitten had had nothing to do with it;—it was the black kitten's fault entirely. // Ever drifting down the stream— / Linger in the golden gleam— / Life, what is it but a dream?

***Through the Looking Glass and What Alice Found There* by Lewis Carroll**

Mrs. Eva Marie Olinski always gave good answers. // "Did I choose you, or did you choose me?" And the Souls answered, "Yes!"

***The View from Saturday* by E.L. Konigsburg**

When I left my office that beautiful spring day, I had no idea what was in store for me. // Yes, I know it is still there, for in my heart I believe the legend of the sacred red fern.

***Where the Red Fern Grows* by Wilson Rawls**

The Mole had been working very hard all the morning, spring-cleaning his little home. // This was a base libel on Badger, who, though he cared little about Society, was rather fond of children; but it never failed to have its full effect.

***The Wind in the Willows* by Kenneth Grahame**

On a morning in mid-April, 1687, the brigantine *Dolphin* left the open sea, sailed briskly across the Sound to the wide mouth of the Connecticut River and into Saybrook harbor. // When I take you on board the *Witch*, it's going to be for keeps.

***The Witch of Blackbird Pond* by Elizabeth George Speare**

Dorothy lived in the midst of the great Kansas prairies, with Uncle Henry, who was a farmer, and Aunt Em, who was the farmer's wife. // . . . And oh, Aunt Em! I'm so glad to be at home again!"

***The Wizard of Oz* by L. Frank Baum**

It was a dark and stormy night. // But they never learned what it was that Mrs. Whatsit, Mrs. Who, and Mrs. Which had to do, for there was a gust of wind, and they were gone.

***A Wrinkle in Time* by Madeleine L'Engle**

# MYTHOLOGY

## GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY

<b>Greek</b>	<b>Roman</b>	<b>God - Goddess of</b>
Aphrodite.....	Venus.....	Goddess of love and beauty
Apollo.....	Apollo.....	God of light, medicine, music, and poetry
Ares.....	Mars.....	God of war
Artemis.....	Diana.....	Goddess of the moon, the hunt, childbirth, and chastity
Asclepius.....	Aesculapius.....	God of healing and medicine
Athena.....	Minerva.....	Goddess of wisdom, war, and the liberal arts
Cronus (Cronos).....	Saturn.....	God of the world and time in Greek mythology, god of agriculture in Roman mythology
Demeter.....	Ceres.....	Goddess of agriculture and fertility
Dionysus.....	Bacchus.....	God of fertility, wine, and revelry
Eos.....	Aurora.....	Goddess of the dawn
Eris.....	Discordia.....	Goddess of discord and strife
Eros.....	Cupid (Amor).....	God of love
Gaea (Gaia).....	Terra.....	Goddess and personification of the earth
Hades (Pluto).....	Pluto (Dis; Orcus).....	God of the underworld
Helios.....	Sol.....	God of the sun
Hephaestus.....	Vulcan.....	God of fire and the forge; blacksmith for the gods
Hera.....	Juno.....	Goddess of women, marriage, and childbirth; queen of the gods
Hermes.....	Mercury.....	God of commerce and science; protector of travelers and thieves; messenger and herald for the other gods
Hestia.....	Vesta.....	Goddess of the hearth
Hygeia.....	Salus.....	Goddess of health
Hypnos.....	Somnus.....	God of sleep
Pan.....	Faunus.....	God of fields, herds, flocks, and the rustic and the pastoral life
Persephone.....	Proserpine (Proserpina).....	Goddess of the underworld
Poseidon.....	Neptune.....	God of the sea; in Greek mythology, also god of earthquakes and horses
Rhea.....	Ops.....	Queen of the Titans as wife of Cronus or Saturn
Selene.....	Luna.....	Goddess of the moon
Tyche.....	Fortuna.....	Goddess of good fortune and luck
Uranus.....	Uranus (Coelus).....	God of the sky and personification of the heavens
Zeus.....	Jupiter (Jove).....	Supreme deity

## 12 LABORS OF HERACLES or HERCULES (order of the 12 differs from source to source)

- 1) Lion.....Nemean animal he strangled
- 2) Hydra (usually a 9-headed monster).....Many-headed serpent he slew with the help of his nephew Iolaus
- 3) Boar.....Large wild animal that he drove out of its winter shelter on Mount Erymanthus by shouting and then bound with a net when it faltered in the snow
- 4) Stag or hind.....Golden-antlered, bronze-hooved animal he captured in Cerynea by hobbling it—it was sacred to Artemis

- 5) Augeas (called the Augean stables) .....King of Elis whose stables he cleaned (there were 3,000 oxen and their stalls had not been cleaned in 30 years)
- 6) Birds .....Man-eating animals he frightened away forever from the woods near Lake Stymphalus in Arcadia by shaking a bronze rattle
- 7) Bull .....Magnificent animal he captured alive on the island of Crete, avoiding its flaming breath
- 8) Horses .....Man-eating wild animals he captured from King Diomedes of Thrace
- 9) Girdle (or belt) .....Golden or magical article of clothing worn by Hippolyta, queen of the Amazons, that he obtained
- 10) Oxen or cattle .....Animals he captured from Geryon, the 3-headed monster considered the strongest creature on earth
- 11) Apples (or golden apples).....Fruit of the Hesperides he stole from a tree guarded by the daughters of Hesperus
- 12) Cerberus .....Many-headed dog guarding the gates of the underworld he captured, brought back to the upper world, then returned to the underworld

### PEOPLE/PLACES/CREATURES/SYMBOLS IN GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY

- Achilles .....Central character of the *Iliad*, the greatest Greek warrior in the Trojan War, who was initially kept back by his mother because she knew he was fated to die in the war
- Adonis .....Handsome young man with whom both Aphrodite and Persephone, the goddess of the underworld, fell in love
- Aeneas.....Trojan who fled the burning city of Troy and became the founder of the Roman race
- Agamemnon .....King who led the Greek forces in the Trojan War
- Amazons.....Race of warlike women who lived in the Black Sea region of Asia Minor
- Arachne .....Mortal Lydian woman, proud of her weaving ability, who challenged Athena to a weaving contest and after winning was changed by Athena into a spider so that she could spend the rest of her life weaving
- Atlas .....Titan condemned for leading the Titans against the gods to hold the sky or heavens on his shoulders for all eternity
- Caduceus.....Winged staff with serpents wrapped around it that was carried by Hermes to protect him while traveling—it later came to symbolize medicine
- Cassandra.....Priam's daughter to whom Apollo gave the gift of prophecy although her prophecies were never believed because of a curse he placed on her after she refused his amorous advances
- Centaur .....Half-man and half-horse monster
- Cerberus.....Three-headed dog whom Hades had chained on the underworld side of the River Styx at the Gate of Hades to stop mortals from entering and dead souls from escaping
- Charon.....Old boatman who ferried the souls of the dead across the River Styx and other rivers into the underworld
- Chimera.....Fire-breathing monster killed by Bellerophon—it had the head of a lion, the body of a goat, and the tail of a serpent
- Circe .....Beautiful island enchantress who turned Odysseus' men into swine
- Cornucopia .....Horn of plenty, containing an endless supply of food and drink
- Cyclops (plural is Cyclopes).....Any of a race of giants with only one eye in the middle of the forehead
- Daedalus.....Architect who invented carpentry and useful instruments and built the Labyrinth, the maze to house the Minotaur
- Delphi .....Site sacred to Apollo because his temples were located there, where priestesses, called oracles, gave guidance to people seeking advice about the future



Daphne .....	Female spirit, or mountain nymph, who asked the gods to turn her into a laurel tree to escape the amorous advances of the god Apollo
Elysium or the Elysian Fields.....	Region of the underworld that was a place of peace and rest for the souls of those to be rewarded after death for having led virtuous lives or simply because they were liked by the gods
Fates .....	Collective name for the 3 invisible sister goddesses who controlled the destinies of mortals by carrying out the wishes of the gods—Clotho spun the thread of life, Lachesis determined how long the thread of life would be, and Atropos cut the thread
Furies .....	Vengeful female creatures with snakes in their hair, blood dripping from their eyes, and wings made of scales of brass
Golden Fleece .....	Gold wool of the magical ram that could speak and fly and was captured by Jason and his band of about 50 Greeks
Hades .....	Greek abode of the dead, a cold, gloomy, dull place named for the Greek god of the underworld
Harpy.....	Repulsive, winged monster with the head and trunk of a woman and the tail, legs, and talons of a bird
Hector.....	Leader of the Trojan army who was slain by Achilles during the Trojan War and whose body was then dragged 3 times around the walls of the city
Helen of Troy.....	Beautiful Greek woman born from an egg and considered immortal because Zeus, in the form of a swan, had impregnated her mother
Heracles (or Hercules).....	Greek strongman who performed a series of 12 supposedly impossible tasks
Icarus .....	Daedalus' son who was imprisoned with his father in the Labyrinth but who escaped along with his father by tying feathers joined with wax to their arms, flying away, though he flew too close to the sun and plunged into the sea when the wax melted
Janus.....	Roman god of doors and gateways, all entrances and exits, and beginnings and endings and for whom the month of January is named
Jason.....	Leader of the Argonauts who sailed in the <i>Argo</i> in their successful quest to capture the Golden Fleece
Labyrinth .....	Maze King Minos ordered Daedalus to construct on the island of Crete in order to hide the Minotaur
Medea.....	King Aeëtes' daughter who fell in love with Jason, helped him capture the Golden Fleece, and then killed their two children because he planned to divorce her
Medusa.....	Horrible monster called a Gorgon who had serpents for hair—she was the only one of the 3 Gorgons who was mortal, and her face was so grotesque that anyone who looked at her was turned into stone
Menelaus.....	Husband of Helen of Troy who sought the return of his wife
Midas .....	Greedy king who when granted a wish by the gods chose the power to turn everything he touched into gold—because even his food turned into gold, he asked the gods to remove this power and he was returned to live a normal life
Minotaur .....	Terrible monster, half man and half bull, who lived in the Labyrinth and killed anyone who entered
Mount Olympus.....	Mountain in Greece selected by the ancients as the home of the gods and goddesses—ancient Olympic games were held in the valley of Olympia in honor of Zeus
Narcissus.....	Handsome youth whom Nemesis punished for spurning the nymph Echo by making him fall in love with his own reflection in a pool, causing him to waste away and be changed into a flower
Nike .....	Greek goddess of victory

Odysseus (Ulysses).....	Greek hero who fought in the Trojan War for 10 years, then made a voyage of 10 years before arriving home on Ithaca, the land of which he was the king—the story of this voyage is told in Homer's epic poem the <i>Odyssey</i>
Oedipus .....	Tragic Greek king who saved the city of Thebes by solving the riddle of the Sphinx but unwittingly fulfilled the Delphic prophecy that he would kill his father and marry his mother—he killed his father, King Laius, on the road to Thebes, then married the Queen of Thebes, his mother Jocasta
Orpheus.....	Great mortal musician who played the lyre so well that he charmed the deities in the underworld into releasing his wife Eurydice on the condition that he not look back upon leaving Hades—when he no longer heard footsteps, he looked back and his wife vanished forever
Pandora.....	Woman whom Zeus ordered Hephaestus, the blacksmith of the gods, to create as the first female of the species, to whom was entrusted a box (or jar) containing all the ills that could plague mankind—when she opened it out of curiosity, all the world's ills escaped, but hope remained
Paris .....	Handsome prince of Troy who fled Greece with Helen, resulting in the Trojan War
Pegasus.....	Immortal winged horse that sprang from the head, neck, or blood of Medusa after Perseus decapitated her
Penelope.....	Long-faithful wife of Odysseus
Polyphemus .....	Cyclops who killed and ate several of Odysseus' men and was blinded by Odysseus to enable his men to escape by strapping themselves to sheep
Prometheus.....	Titan who stole fire from the gods, gave it to humans, and was punished by Zeus for his actions by being chained to a rock where an eagle or vulture came each day for 30 years to eat his liver
Sirens .....	Female creatures changed into birds by Aphrodite because of their unwillingness to make love to men—their beautiful voices lured men to shipwreck on their coast
Sisyphus.....	Aeolus' son who was given the eternal punishment of rolling a stone to the top of a hill only to have it roll back down just before it reached the top
Sphinx .....	Terrible monster with the head and bust of a woman and the body of a winged lion—she sat on a rock and plagued Thebes by killing passers-by until Oedipus solved her riddle and she killed herself
Styx .....	"River of hate" across which the dead souls had to be ferried to get to the underworld—it wound around Hades 5 times
Tantalus .....	Zeus' son who cut up his son Pelops to serve to the gods at a banquet and was punished by them to stand in water that receded when he tried to drink and under branches of fruit he could never reach
Titans.....	Group of enormous beings, offspring of Uranus and Gaea, considered the first generation of true gods—they ruled the universe before they were overthrown by Zeus and the other gods
Trojan (Wooden) Horse .....	Huge hollow wooden horse the Greeks used to gain access to Troy and raze it—Greek soldiers were hiding inside and came out at night and conquered Troy
Trojan War.....	Ten-year long war between the Greeks and the Trojans and the subject of Homer's epic the <i>Iliad</i>

### WORDS/PHRASES DERIVED FROM GREEK MYTHOLOGY

Achilles' heel.....	Weak point in a person's character or any spot vulnerable to attack
Adonis.....	Any very handsome young man, or any vain young man
Aegis.....	Protection or sponsorship, usually by some powerful person or organization

Amazon.....	Any large, powerful, aggressive woman, especially if she is working a man's job
Ambrosia .....	Something with a delicious flavor or a dessert containing oranges and flaked coconut
Apollo.....	Any very handsome young man
Atlas.....	Person who supports a considerable burden and a book of maps or charts
Beware of Greeks bearing gifts.....	Distrust kindness from enemies
Cassandra .....	Pessimistic prophet or a person whose warnings of doom are disregarded
Cereal.....	Any grass that produces grain used for food and any food made from the grain, such as breakfast food—from Ceres, goddess of agriculture
Chaos.....	Great confusion, total disorder, or a confused mixture
Chimera .....	Any fabulous monster or an impossible or foolish fancy
Circe.....	Irresistibly fascinating woman or any woman who tempts men with her beauty
Cornucopia.....	Abundant, overflowing supply or a decorative horn-shaped container
Cyclopean .....	Gigantic
Delphic.....	Obscure or ambiguous in meaning or having a double meaning
Echo.....	Repetition of sound produced by reflection of sound waves from a surface
Elysium (or Elysian Fields).....	Paradise or any place of complete happiness
Fauna .....	Animals or animal life of a given region or period of time
Flora.....	Plants of a given region or period of time
Greek gift .....	Gift that is suspect
Harpy .....	Scolding, ill-tempered, shrewish woman
Hector .....	Bully and, as a verb, to intimidate
Herculean.....	Of great size, strength, and courage, very difficult to accomplish
Herculean task .....	Extremely difficult assignment, especially one that requires all one's strength and energy
Hydra .....	Any persistent problem, or any problem difficult to overcome
Hydra-headed.....	Having many difficult aspects and figuratively meaning difficult to destroy
Hypnosis.....	Trancelike condition into which a subject is placed by another person
Jovial .....	Joyous—from Jove, another name for Jupiter
Labyrinth.....	Maze, winding passageway, or a complicated problem
Lethargy.....	Abnormal state of extended unconsciousness similar to a very deep sleep—from the river Lethe
Lunar .....	Of or like the moon—from Luna, the goddess of the moon
Martial.....	Warlike—from Mars, the god of war
Martian.....	Pertaining to the planet Mars
Mentor .....	Teacher, coach, or wise and loyal counselor
Mercurial.....	Changeable
Midas .....	Wealthy person
Muse .....	Poet, the genius of a poet, or the spirit that inspires a poet
Narcissism .....	Self-love, or excessive interest in one's own appearance, abilities, etc.
Nemesis .....	Just punishment, one who imposes retribution, or a formidable and unbeatable rival
Odyssey .....	Any extended, difficult, or dangerous journey
Oedipus complex .....	Son's unconscious and abnormal sexual desire for his mother and hostility toward his father
Olympian.....	Godlike, celestial, or majestic
Oracle.....	Wise person; an utterance deemed reliable; a wise answer; or an ambiguous or obscure utterance
Panacea .....	Cure-all, a remedy for all ills, or a solution for all problems
Pandora's box .....	Source of extensive but unforeseen troubles or evil, or a seemingly precious present that turns out to be a curse

Panic.....	Abrupt, unreasoning, hysterical fear
Penelope .....	Person who is loyal and devoted or a faithful wife
Promethean .....	Life-bringing, boldly creative and original
Saturnine .....	Sluggish, gloomy, and morose—from the name of the 6th planet from the sun
Siren .....	Temporarily attractive, seductive woman
Sisyphean task.....	Ceaseless task that is repeated again and again
Sphinx.....	Mysterious person who is difficult to know or understand, especially one given to enigmatic questions or answers
Tantalize .....	To tease or torture by keeping something desirable out of reach
Terpsichorean .....	Pertaining to dance
Titan .....	Any person of great size, power, influence, or ability
Titanic .....	Of great size or power
To be struck by Cupid's arrow ...	To fall madly and passionately in love
To have the Midas touch.....	To have a remarkable or an unnatural ability to make money
To work like a Trojan.....	To work hard or to show great determination
Trojan .....	Strong, determined person with stamina
Trojan horse.....	Any person, thing, or group that tries to subvert from within; any devious scheme or a trap, especially an alluring one
Venus.....	Very beautiful and charming woman

### FAMOUS PAIRS FROM GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY

- 1) Name both the handsome son of the goddess of love and the beautiful princess whom he forbade to look at his face when he visited her at night. When the princess discovered his identity, he fled, but they were later married.

**Answer: Cupid and Psyche.**

- 2) Identify the legendary Greek lovers whose romance ended when the male partner drowned and the bereft female partner committed suicide. Because she, as a priestess of Aphrodite, was barred from marrying, they could meet only at night when he swam across the strait guided by a lamp lit in her tower. One night, when the wind extinguished the light, he drowned in a storm, and she then drowned herself.

**Answer: Hero and Leander.**

- 3) Identify the husband and wife who are separated forever when he looks back at her as she returns to earth from the underworld, thus violating the condition the gods have placed on him after he has won her release by playing beautiful music on the lyre.

**Answer: Orpheus and Eurydice.**

- 4) Name both the king of Cyprus who prays for a wife with the beauty of a statue he has sculpted and the statue itself given life as a woman when Aphrodite answers his prayers.

**Answer: Pygmalion and Galatea (the statue was given this name much later; Pygmalion married her after she was transformed).**

- 5) Name Menelaus' beautiful wife and the handsome Trojan prince with whom she went off, thus precipitating the Trojan War. She has become known as "the face that launched a thousand ships."

**Answer: Helen and Paris (she was under Aphrodite's powers when Paris arrived in Sparta and was easily convinced to run away with him to Troy).**

- 6) Name the 2 brothers of Helen of Troy who were placed together in the constellation *Gemini*, or *The Twins*.

**Answer: Castor and Pollux (or Polydeuces).**

- 7) Name the sea monster and the whirlpool in the Straits of Messina posing equal danger to sailors and ships.

**Answer: Scylla and Charybdis (the expression "to be between Scylla and Charybdis" means "to be between a rock a hard place" and "to fall from Scylla into Charybdis" means "to fall from one peril into another").**

- 8) Identify the food and drink of the gods, both of which were produced by the cornucopia and conferred immortality.

**Answer: Ambrosia and nectar.**

- 9) Identify the mythological king of Ithaca who was away from home for 20 years and his wife who patiently waited for him to return.

**Answer: Ulysses (Odysseus) and Penelope.**

- 10) Name the twins of Roman mythology who were thrown into the Tiber River and left there to die but made it to shore, were suckled by a she-wolf, raised by a herdsman, and, according to tradition, founded the city of Rome in 753 B.C.

**Answer: Romulus and Remus.**

### QUESTIONS ON GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY

- 1) Name the 3 gods who ruled the ancient world, that is, the heavens and the earth, the seas, and the underworld, in Greek and Roman mythology, respectively.

**Answer: Zeus and Jupiter, Poseidon and Neptune, and Hades and Pluto.**

- 2) Identify all of the following: Zeus' most powerful destructive weapon, which had 3 forks or branches; Poseidon's 3-pronged spear; and Hades' favorite animal, which had 3 heads.

**Answer: Thunderbolt (lightning flash plus thunder), trident, and Cerberus, respectively.**

- 3) Into the midst of what 3 goddesses at the wedding of Peleus and Thetis did Eris, or Ate, the Greek goddess of Discord, throw a golden apple on which was inscribed "the fairest woman"?

**Answer: Hera, Pallas Athena (Athene), and Aphrodite (Paris then judged the beauty contest arranged by Hermes and awarded the apple to Aphrodite).**

- 4) Identify the 3 Greek gods whose names complete the following opening words of the Physician's Oath, or the Hippocratic Oath: "I swear by \_\_\_\_\_ the Physician, by \_\_\_\_\_, by Health, by \_\_\_\_\_, and by all the gods and goddesses, making them my witnesses, that I will carry out, according to my ability and judgment, this oath and this indenture."

**Answer: "Apollo"; "Asclepius"; and "Panacea."**

- 5) What name is given to the 12 major gods who the ancient Greeks believed lived on Mount Olympus?

**Answer: Olympians (Olympic gods or deities; not all sources agree on the names of the 12 Olympians—Zeus, Poseidon, Hestia, Hera, Ares, Athena, Apollo, Hermes, Artemis, and Hephaestus are the 10 that always seem to be included; Aphrodite and Demeter are frequently the other 2, while Hades, Pan, and Dionysus are sometimes associated with the Olympians).**

- 6) What are the 3 parts of the riddle the Sphinx asked passers-by near Thebes?

**Answer: "What creature walks in the morning on four feet, at noon upon two, and in the evening upon three?" (*man* is the answer for as a baby he crawls on all fours, as a man he walks upright on two feet, and as an old man he walks leaning on a stick; Oedipus solved this riddle, and the Sphinx then killed itself).**

- 7) Identify the following 3 manned U.S. space flight projects from the given descriptions.

- 1) One-man spacecraft named after the ancient Roman god who was the messenger of the gods, known in Greece as Hermes
- 2) Two-man spacecraft built for orbital rendezvous and named after a zodiacal constellation containing the bright stars Castor and Pollux
- 3) Three-man spacecraft built to voyage to and land on the moon and named after the Roman and Greek god of light, music, healing, and prophecy

**Answers: 1) Mercury, 2) Gemini, 3) Apollo.**

- 8) Identify each of the following car models.

- 1) Dodge pickup whose name designates the zodiac symbol for Aries
- 2) Ford mid-size named for the 2nd sign of the zodiac
- 3) Oldsmobile mid-size named for the Roman goddess of dawn
- 4) Ford concept truck whose name is shared by a sea god, the son of Poseidon and Amphitrite

- 5) Honda 4-door minivan whose name also designates Homer's long epic poem describing the 10-year wanderings of Odysseus
- 6) Car named for the ancient Greek god of agriculture and the harvest as well as the 6th planet from the sun
- 7) Car named for the Roman god of commerce and messenger of the gods
- 8) Toyota mid-size car whose name identifies the earthly paradise to which King Arthur and other heroes went after death

**Answers: 1) Ram, 2) Taurus, 3) Aurora, 4) Triton, 5) Odyssey, 6) Saturn, 7) Mercury, 8) Avalon.**

- 9) Which famous painting is sometimes jokingly referred to as "Venus on the Half-shell," which Italian artist painted it, and on which object is Venus standing?

**Answer: *The Birth of Venus* (c. 1470) / Sandro Botticelli / Seashell (or a scallop shell).**

- 10) Identify the 4 gods who have both planets and chemical elements named after them.

**Answer: Mercury, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto (the elements are mercury, uranium, neptunium, and plutonium).**

- 11) Identify the small island off Greece's west coast of which Odysseus (Ulysses) was the king, the disguise he adopted to enter his palace upon returning home 10 years after the Trojan War, and the sea nymph who had kept him on her island of Ogygia for 7 of these 10 years.

**Answer: Ithaca / That of a beggar / Calypso.**

- 12) Identify the chemical element named after each of the following.

- 1) Helios, the Greek sun god
- 2) Iris, the Greek goddess of the rainbow
- 3) Ceres, the asteroid named after the Roman goddess of agriculture
- 4) Europa, the continent named after a Phoenician princess who was carried off by Zeus disguised as a bull
- 5) Prometheus, the Titan who stole fire from heaven for mankind
- 6) The Titans, a family of giants

**Answer: 1) Helium, 2) Iridium, 3) Cerium, 4) Europium, 5) Promethium, 6) Titanium.**

### ARTHURIAN LEGEND

Camelot.....	King Arthur's favorite castle
Excalibur.....	Magic sword King Arthur is said to have pulled from a block of stone
(Sir) Galahad.....	Son of Lancelot and Elaine who was successful in his quest for the Holy Grail
Guinevere (Guevere) .....	Beautiful princess whom Arthur married
Holy Grail.....	Cup or chalice used by Jesus at the Last Supper and sought by the Knights of the Round Table
Isle of Avalon.....	Island paradise where King Arthur was taken after the last battle
Lady of the Lake (Vivian) .....	Enchantress who in one version gives Arthur the sword Excalibur as a replacement after his sword breaks in battle
Lancelot.....	Bravest of the Knights of the Round Table who became Guinevere's lover
Merlin.....	Old Celtic magician and seer who helped King Arthur
Modred (Mordred).....	Arthur's son or nephew, the knight whom he killed in battle just before dying himself
Morgan le Fay.....	Sorceress who plots against Arthur, steals his sword, and takes him to his final resting place
Uther Pendragon and Duchess Igraine .....	King Arthur's parents

### QUESTIONS ON ARTHURIAN LEGEND

- 1) Which place name from Arthurian legend is today a metaphor for "an idealized time or place associated with excitement, high culture, or mission"? It is often used to designate John Kennedy's administration.

**Answer: Camelot (the English town where King Arthur had his court).**

- 2) There was a real Celtic chieftain named Arthur in Wales, and it may be that the legend of King Arthur was based on him. In which century did this historical Arthur live?  
**Answer: 6th century.**
- 3) Identify the knight of the Round Table whose name has become a metaphor for “any person considered very pure and noble” because of his purity and nobility of spirit.  
**Answer: Galahad.**
- 4) Which metaphorical term for “the highest of ideals, a goal, or any spiritual pursuit” originally identified the holy object sought by the knights of the Round Table?  
**Answer: Grail or Holy Grail.**
- 5) Which phrase for “a group of persons gathered together for an informal discussion” or “a discussion held by such a group” is derived from Arthurian legend?  
**Answer: Round Table (round-table is its adjective form).**
- 6) Which word completes the following lines: “Don’t let it be forgot, / That once there was a spot / For one brief shining moment that was known / As \_\_\_\_\_”?  
**Answer: “Camelot” (from the musical *Camelot* by Alan Jay Lerner and Frederick Loewe).**

### NORSE MYTHOLOGY

Asgard .....	Home of the gods
Balder.....	God of beauty, radiance, light, peace, and wisdom
Hel .....	Norse goddess of death, queen of Niflheim, the mist-covered region of the underworld
Loki.....	God of evil and mischief
Odin .....	Chief god, ruler of the universe, and wisest of the gods
Thor .....	God of thunder and lightning and war and strength
Valhalla .....	Asgard’s great hall where Odin received and feasted the souls of the warriors who were slain heroically in battle
Valkyries .....	Nine beautiful maidens who carried the souls of the brave warriors to Valhalla

### QUESTIONS ON NORSE MYTHOLOGY

- 1) Which word from Norse mythology is used to designate “a ruthless woman” though in Old Norse it literally means “chooser of the slain”?  
**Answer: Valkyrie.**
- 2) Which word, possibly derived from the name of a Nordic giantess specifically, designates “a medieval Icelandic or Norse story of heroic deeds” and is today more generally used to designate “any story of heroic deeds”?  
**Answer: Saga (there was a goddess named Saga; the sagas were composed by a *scald* or *skald*, a Scandinavian poet).**
- 3) Which German word originally designating “the twilight of the gods” is now used to mean “total destruction” and “the total and usually violent collapse of a regime or a society”?  
**Answer: *Götterdämmerung*.**
- 4) Identify the god from whose name Wednesday is derived.  
**Answer: Odin or Woden (his Anglo-Saxon name was Woden, and *Wednesday* comes from Woden’s Day).**
- 5) Identify both the god from whose name Thursday is derived and the chemical element named for him.  
**Answer: Thor / thorium.**
- 6) Identify the only day of the week named after a mythological goddess.  
**Answer: Friday (after the supreme Norse goddess, Frigga, the wife of Odin; some sources say this day was named for Freyja, the goddess of love and beauty).**

### EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

Amon-Re.....	King of the gods
Anubis.....	God of the dead considered to be the patron of all embalmers

Isis ..... Chief goddess of ancient Egypt, the goddess of motherhood and fertility  
 Osiris ..... God who was her brother and husband  
 Ra or Re ..... Sun god

### QUESTIONS ON EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

- 1) Which river flowing northward through Egypt played an important part in Egyptian mythology? The waters of this river were specially valued for cleansing, and the animals living along its banks became associated with many gods and goddesses.  
**Answer: Nile River.**
- 2) Which term for “picture writing,” literally meaning “sacred carving,” is used to designate the inscriptions found on many tombs that provide the earliest information about Egyptian mythology? This “picture writing” was considered to be the words of the gods.  
**Answer: Hieroglyphics.**
- 3) Name the dung beetle considered by the ancient Egyptians to be the symbol of resurrection and immortality as well as a manifestation of the god of the dawn.  
**Answer: Scarab (these beetles, found in huge numbers on the banks of the Nile, were considered an emblem of creation because they were believed to have been born from a ball of dung rather than through the usual reproductive processes).**
- 4) By about 1500 B.C., which animals did the ancient Egyptians consider so sacred that they even put people to death for killing one by accident?  
**Answer: Cats (the ancient Egyptian word for cat was “miw”).**
- 5) What term identifies the tapering, 4-sided shaft of stone with a pyramid-shaped top that represented the daily course of Ra, or the sun, across the sky and symbolized light and life in the ancient Egyptian religion?  
**Answer: Obelisk.**
- 6) What term identifies the structure with triangular sides meeting at an apex that represented Ra as the setting sun and symbolized darkness and death in the ancient Egyptian religion?  
**Answer: Pyramid.**
- 7) Identify the figure of an imaginary creature with the head of a man and the body, feet, and tail of a lion.  
**Answer: Sphinx (it was sometimes portrayed with the head of a ram or a falcon).**
- 8) Identify the largest, oldest, and most famous extant sphinx statue. It still stands in the desert near Giza, Egypt.  
**Answer: Great Sphinx.**
- 9) What name did the Greeks use for the fabled Egyptian or Arabian bird that allegedly built a special nest of spices as it neared death, set itself on fire, and resurrected itself from its own ashes? This bird, sacred to the sun god Ra (Re), was associated with the sun, which died each evening and rose anew at dawn.  
**Answer: Phoenix.**
- 10) Identify both the chief goddess of ancient Egypt, Geb and Nut's daughter, the goddess of motherhood and fertility, and the god who was her brother and husband.  
**Answer: Isis and Osiris.**
- 11) What title was used by later Egyptian rulers who considered themselves to be the sons of the Egyptian god of the sun and the living?  
**Answer: Pharaoh (Chephren or Khafre, was the first one of the pharaohs to take the title “son of Ra”; the term *pharaoh* was not used until the 18th Dynasty [1554-1304 B.C.]; Egyptians considered the pharaoh to be the sky god Horus in human form).**
- 12) Name the T-shaped cross with a loop at the top that was held by the small hands at the end of the rays emanating from the solar disk of Aton (Aten, Adon, Eton).  
**Answer: Ankh.**



### MYTHS IN THE MARKETPLACE

<b>Ajax</b> .....	All-purpose cleaner named for a Greek warrior
<b>Ambrosia</b> .....	Dessert consisting of oranges and coconut named for the food of the gods
<b>Atlas</b> .....	Tires, van line, and U.S. liquid-propelled intercontinental ballistic missile, all named for the Titan condemned to carry the world on his shoulders
<b>Aurora</b> .....	Oldsmobile mid-size car named for the Roman goddess of dawn
<b>Avalon</b> .....	Toyota full-size car bearing the name of the island to which King Arthur and other heroes were taken after they died
<b>Caduceus</b> .....	U.S. Army medical branch's snake-wrapped insignia named for the snake-wrapped staff of Asclepius, the god of medicine, in Greek mythology
<b>Calypso</b> .....	Jacques Cousteau's oceanographic ship or a type of Caribbean folk music sharing the name of Atlas' daughter who offered Odysseus immortality if he stayed with her on her island of Ogygia
<b>Cyclops</b> .....	Tennis machine used to determine whether a ball is in or out of bounds, named for the mythic giant having one eye in the middle of the forehead
<b>Echo</b> .....	Toyota subcompact car bearing the name of the Greek nymph who pined away to nothing after Narcissus rejected her love
<b>Mars</b> .....	Candy bar named for the Roman god of war
<b>Mercury</b> .....	Auto brand named for the Roman god of commerce and the messenger of the gods noted for his speed
<b>Midas</b> .....	Muffler brand named for the king whom Dionysus enabled to turn what he touched into gold
<b>Nike</b> .....	Brand of athletic shoes named for the Greek winged goddess of victory
<b>Odyssey</b> .....	Honda 4-door minivan bearing the name of Homer's long epic poem describing the 10-year wanderings of Odysseus
<b>Saturn</b> .....	U.S. auto or space-vehicle booster having the name of the Greek god of agriculture and harvest
<b>Siren</b> .....	Whistle with a loud, piercing sound named for the sweet-singing monsters who lured sailors to destruction by their sound and from whom Odysseus protected his men by putting wax in their ears
<b>Titanic</b> .....	Ill-fated ship that sank in 1912 named after the giant beings who were the children of Uranus and Gaea
<b>Trident*</b> .....	Sugarless gum whose name identifies the 3-pronged spear linked with Poseidon and Neptune
<b>Valhalla</b> .....	Louisville, Kentucky, golf club bearing the name of Asgard's great hall with 540 doors where Odin received and feasted the souls of the warriors slain in battle in Norse mythology
<b>Vulcanization</b> .....	Charles Goodyear's rubber-strengthening process named for the Roman god of fire and metalworking

\* *Trident* is also the name of the U.S. submarine-launched missiles first tested in the 1980s.

### MYTHS IN GEOGRAPHY

<b>Amazon River</b> .....	World's 2nd longest river, named after a tribe of warlike women who lived in Scythia, near the Black Sea
<b>Athena</b> .....	Oregon town named after the Greek goddess of wisdom and the arts
<b>Athens</b> .....	Greek capital named after the goddess of wisdom, its patron goddess
<b>Atlas</b> .....	North African mountains named for the Titan condemned to carry the world on his shoulders
<b>Champs-Élysées</b> .....	Famous boulevard in Paris named for the mythological Elysian Fields
<b>Delphi</b> .....	Indiana town named after the seat of an oracle of Apollo
<b>Eros</b> .....	Louisiana town named after the Greek god of love
<b>Europe</b> .....	Continent named after Agenor's beautiful daughter with whom Zeus fell in love when he saw her in a meadow

---

<b>Hector</b> .....	Arkansas town named for Priam's son whom Achilles killed during the Trojan War
<b>Hercules</b> .....	California town named after the "lion-skinned mortal," son of Zeus, who completed 12 labors
<b>Homer</b> .....	Alaskan town named after the poet who wrote the <i>Iliad</i> and <i>Odyssey</i>
<b>Ithaca</b> .....	New York city named for Odysseus' homeland, the site of Cornell University
<b>Mars</b> .....	Pennsylvania town named after the Roman god of war
<b>Memphis</b> .....	Tennessee town named after the capital of ancient Egypt
<b>Olympia</b> .....	Washington's capital named for the home of the gods in Greek myth
<b>Pandora</b> .....	Ohio town named after the first mortal woman in Greek mythology
<b>Paris</b> .....	French capital named after the Trojan prince who ran away with Helen of Troy, prompting the Trojan War
<b>Parthenon</b> .....	Arkansas town named after the famous temple to Athena built on the Acropolis in Athens
<b>Phoenix</b> .....	U.S. state capital named for a creature that consumed itself in fire, then resurrected itself from its ashes
<b>Rhodes</b> .....	Iowa and Michigan towns named after the largest of the Dodecanese islands where the 100-foot-high statue called the Colossus was located
<b>Rome</b> .....	Towns in Georgia and New York named after the ancient city founded by Romulus
<b>Thor</b> .....	Iowa town named after the god of thunder in Norse mythology
<b>Troy</b> .....	New York town named for an ancient city in Asia Minor where a major war was fought, a city celebrated in Homer's and Virgil's epics
<b>Venus</b> .....	Nebraska and Texas towns named for Roman goddess of love and beauty
<b>Vulcan</b> .....	Michigan town named after the Roman god of fire and craftsmanship
<b>Ulysses</b> .....	Kansas and Nebraska towns using the Latin name for Odysseus, the king of Ithaca and leader of the Greeks during the Trojan War

# FINE ARTS

---

## MUSIC

A cappella .....	Italian for “singing without musical accompaniment”
Accordion.....	Keyboard instrument with bellows that is linked with the polka
Allegro .....	Italian word meaning “lively and fast”
Andante.....	Italian word meaning “at a moderate speed”
Aria .....	Long solo vocal piece with instrumental accompaniment in an opera or oratorio
Bach, Johann Sebastian.....	18th-century German composer and organist known for religious compositions such as the <i>St. John Passion</i> and the <i>Mass in B Minor</i> and for his 6 <i>Brandenburg Concertos</i>
Bagpipe.....	Shrill-toned musical instrument typically associated with Scotland
Ballad.....	Simple song or poem that tells a story
Ballerina.....	Female ballet dancer
Ballet.....	Classic dancing performed to music and presenting an idea or story, usually with costumes and scenery
Beethoven, Ludwig van.....	18th-19th-century German composer afflicted with deafness late in life and known for his 9 symphonies
Bernstein, Leonard.....	20th-century American composer, conductor, and pianist known for his <i>West Side Story</i>
Blues .....	Form of jazz with slow tempo and melancholy words that developed from black folk music, especially work songs and spirituals
Brahms, Johannes .....	19th-century German composer known for his 4 symphonies, his <i>German Requiem</i> , and his lieder, or songs
Brass.....	Family of musical instruments made of coiled metal and usually having a mouthpiece, such as a trumpet, tuba, or trombone
Calliope.....	Keyboard instrument consisting of steam-blown whistles
Calypso .....	Music sung by natives of Trinidad and consisting of satirical ballads with syncopated rhythms
Cancan (Can Can).....	Popular 19th-century French dance often performed in music halls
Carnegie Hall.....	New York City concert hall on 57th Street and 7th Avenue
Carol .....	Song of praise or joy for any religious festival, especially Christmas
Cello* .....	Instrument of the violin family that is held between the knees in an upright position
Chamber music.....	Music performed in a private room or small auditorium by a small group of musicians
Chopsticks .....	Simple, choppy traditional melody, usually played on a piano with one finger of each hand
Choreography .....	Art of composing dance steps for ballet and stage dancing
Clarinet.....	Single-reed woodwind instrument that is most commonly pitched in B flat
Clef.....	Treble or bass symbol at the start of a line of music
Coda.....	Italian word for “tail” designating a passage added to the end of a piece of music
Concerto .....	Italian word, literally meaning “concert,” that designates a piece of music to be played by one or more solo instruments and an orchestra, usually in 3 movements

\*or violoncello

Conductor .....	Director of an orchestra
Copland, Aaron .....	20th-century American composer known for <i>Appalachian Spring</i> and <i>Fanfare for the Common Man</i>
Corps de ballet .....	French term for a ballet troupe
Crescendo .....	Italian word for "increasing in volume"
Cymbals .....	Percussion instrument that consists of a pair of thin metal plates having handles for clashing them together
Danseur .....	Male ballet dancer
Debussy, Claude .....	19th-20th century French composer known for <i>The Sea</i>
Decrescendo (diminuendo) .....	Italian word for "decreasing in volume"
Ellington, "Duke" .....	20th-century black composer, pianist, and orchestral leader important in jazz history and having the given name Edward Kennedy—some of his important works are "Mood Indigo" and <i>Black, Brown, and Beige</i>
Entrechat .....	French term for a leap in ballet in which a dancer crosses his/her legs more than once
Etude .....	French word for a short musical composition
Fife .....	Small high-pitched woodwind instrument played with drums in military units
Flute .....	Woodwind instrument popular in bands and orchestras whose name completes Mozart's opera <i>The Magic _____</i>
Folk song .....	Song composed by regional people and handed down from one generation to another
Forfe .....	Italian word for "loud"
Fortissimo .....	Italian word for "very loud"
French horn .....	Brass musical instrument that is a coiled metal tube ending in a flared bell
Fugue .....	Latin word for "flight" that designates a composition that explores variations of one main musical idea
Gershwin, George .....	20th-century American composer of <i>Rhapsody in Blue</i> , a work combining jazz and classical music
Glee Club .....	Name commonly given to a school music club
Gospel Music .....	American religious music rooted in field and work songs
Handel, George Frideric .....	18th-century German-born composer famous for his <i>Water Music</i> , <i>Fireworks Music</i> , and his <i>Messiah</i>
Harmonica .....	Small instrument commonly called the "mouth organ"
Harmony .....	Pleasing sound resulting from a combination of sounds
Harp .....	Instrument that includes a resonator, a neck, and strings
Haydn, Joseph .....	18th-19th century Austrian composer known as the "Father of the Symphony" and for his "London Symphonies"
Hymn .....	Song in praise of God
Jazz .....	Form of music invented by black musicians in New Orleans
Jeté .....	French term for a jump in ballet from one foot to the other with an outward kick of the leg
Joplin, Scott .....	19th-20th century American "King of the Ragtime Composers" known for his "Maple Leaf Rag"
Kazoo .....	Tubal instrument that produces sound when one hums into the mouthpiece
Lyrics .....	Words of a song as distinguished from the music
Measure .....	Notes that lie between 2 vertical bars on a staff— <i>bar</i> means the same thing
Maestro .....	Italian word for an eminent teacher or conductor of music
Melody .....	Tune or theme in music
Meter .....	Regular pattern of beats in successive measures of music
Metronome .....	Mechanical device for fixing the speed at which a piece of music is to be played by marking time at a steady beat

Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus.....	18th-century Austrian composer famous for his opera <i>The Marriage of Figaro</i>
Musical** .....	Theatrical or film production that includes song and dance along with dialogue developing a story line
National anthem.....	Country's official song
Octave.....	Interval of 8 notes up or down the musical scale
Opera .....	Play set to music in which the characters sing, rather than speak, all or most of their lines
Orchestra .....	Word designating both the expensive front section of seats nearest the stage in a theater and the musicians who sit and play in front of this space
Organ .....	Keyboard instrument with pipes and pedals that has the ability to sound like a whole orchestra
Overture .....	Instrumental composition that introduces a longer musical work, especially an opera or an oratorio
Pas de deux .....	French term for a ballet dance for 2 performers
Percussion .....	Family of musical instruments that are played by striking them, such as drums and xylophones
Piano*** .....	Keyboard instrument that derives its name from a shortened form of the Italian words for "soft and loud"
Piccolo .....	Smallest and highest pitched woodwind instrument, which is known in Italian as the "little flute"
Pirouette .....	French word for whirling around on one foot in ballet
Pitch.....	French word for a range or the high or low level of a musical note
Plié.....	French term for a bend of the knees in ballet
Prokofiev, Sergei.....	20th-century Russian composer known for <i>Peter and the Wolf</i>
Ragtime .....	Rhythmic American music popularized by composers Tom Turpin and James Scott about 1895, prior to the introduction of jazz
Rest .....	Silent pause for a certain length of time
Rhythm .....	Regular pattern of stressed and unstressed notes in a piece of music
Rock 'n' roll .....	Form of popular music that grew out of rhythm and blues
Round.....	Short song begun at different times by different voices
Saxophone .....	Wind instrument called "the soul of jazz" with a metal body and keys for the fingers
Scale .....	Series of musical notes arranged in their sequential ascending, or descending, order
Sousa, John Philip.....	19th-20th century American musician, known as the "March King," composer of "The Stars and Stripes Forever"
Spiritual .....	Religious folk song of African-American origin
Staff .....	Set of 5 horizontal parallel lines on which music is written—also called a <i>stave</i>
Strauss Jr., Johann .....	19th-century Austrian composer who wrote nearly 400 waltzes and became known as the "Waltz King"
Strings .....	Family of musical instruments that use strings to produce sound, such as violins and harps
Symphony.....	Long piece of music usually with 4 parts written for a full orchestra
Tchaikovsky, Peter Ilich.....	19th-century Russian composer known for 3 ballets and the <i>1812 Overture</i>
Tempo .....	Speed or pace at which a musical work is sung or played
Triangle .....	Musical instrument and geometric figure sharing the same name
Trumpet .....	Highest pitched member of the brass family
Tuba .....	Brass instrument known for its "oom-pahs"
Tutu.....	Female dancer's short skirt

\*\*also called a musical comedy    \*\*\*from *pianoforte*

Ukulele.....	Guitarlike musical instrument introduced into the Hawaiian islands in the late 19th century
Violin.....	Musical instrument named from an Italian word meaning "small viola"
Wagner, Richard .....	19th-century German composer known for his 4 operas that make up the "Nibelungen Ring Cycle" or <i>Ring of the Nibelungs</i> ( <i>Der Ring des Nibelungen</i> )
Webber, Andrew Lloyd.....	20th-century British composer and producer known for the musical <i>The Phantom of the Opera</i>
Williams, John .....	20th-century composer of the music for the films <i>E.T.</i> and <i>Star Wars</i>
Woodwinds.....	Family of musical instruments in which sound is usually produced by the vibration of reeds, as in the flute and clarinet
Xylophone.....	Musical percussion instrument consisting of a mounted row of wooden bars to be struck with 2 small mallets

### QUESTIONS ON MUSIC

- 1) Name the 7 art forms that are commonly considered to be part of what is known as the fine arts.  
**Answer:** **Architecture, ballet (dance), (concert) music, literature, opera, painting (drawing), and sculpture.**
- 2) Identify the 8 notes of the musical scale.  
**Answer:** **Do, re, mi, fa, so, la, ti, and do (or doh, ray, me, fah, soh, lah, te, doh).**
- 3) Identify the 6 basic types of the human voice.  
**Answer:** **Soprano, mezzo-soprano, and contralto (or alto; for women) and tenor, baritone, and bass (for men; the voices are listed from highest to lowest in pitch).**
- 4) A mixed voice choir contains men and women arranged S.A.T.B. Name the 4 voice ranges for which these initials stand.  
**Answer:** **Soprano, alto, tenor, and bass.**
- 5) Name the 3 famous tenors who performed before the World Cup soccer finals in 1990; in Rome, in 1994, in Los Angeles; and again in 1998, in Paris.  
**Answer:** **Jose Carreras, Placido Domingo, and Luciano Pavarotti.**
- 6) Identify the 4 properties of tone, that is, the sound made by the vibration of a musical instrument or of the human voice.  
**Answer:** **Pitch, duration (frequency), intensity (or volume), and timbre (accept quality or tone color).**
- 7) Identify the 4 families of instruments that make up a symphony orchestra. The mnemonic device "Saints Will Be Praised" may help you to name these 4 sections.  
**Answer:** **Strings, woodwinds, brass, and percussion.**
- 8) The different types of chamber music are distinguished according to the number of performers. Name the types that have 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 performers.  
**Answer:** **Trio, quartet, quintet, sextet, septet, octet, and nonet, respectively.**
- 9) Identify the 4 main instruments in the string section of an orchestra.  
**Answer:** **(20-32) violins, (8-10) violas, (8-10) cellos, and (6-10) string basses (and frequently a harp).**
- 10) Identify the 4 main instruments in the woodwind section of an orchestra.  
**Answer:** **(2-4 of each of) flutes, oboes, clarinets, and bassoons (sometimes piccolos replace flutes, and English horns replace oboes; saxophones are sometimes used).**
- 11) Identify the 4 main instruments in the brass section of an orchestra.  
**Answer:** **(2-5) trumpets, (2-8) French horns, (2-4) trombones, and (1) tuba (the percussion section includes such instruments as the timpani, or kettle drums; bells and cymbals; chimes; glockenspiels; wood blocks; gongs; snare and bass drums; maracas; triangles; tambourines; and xylophones).**

- 12) Which letters identify the 3 basic clefs used today in music?  
**Answer: G (clef; or treble or violin clef), F (clef; or bass clef), and C (clef; soprano, viola, alto, or tenor clef).**
- 13) Identify the 5 notes on the treble clef in music, using as a prompt the mnemonic device "Every Good Boy Does Fine."  
**Answer: E, G, B, D, F.**
- 14) Name the 4 operas that make up Richard Wagner's "Nibelungen Ring Cycle" (*Ring of the Nibelungs* or *Der Ring des Nibelungen*).  
**Answer: *Das Rheingold* (The Rhinegold), *Die Walküre* (The Valkyrie), *Siegfried*, and *Die Götterdämmerung* (The Twilight of the Gods).**
- 15) Name the 3 "B's" of classical music.  
**Answer: Johann Sebastian Bach, Ludwig van Beethoven, and Johannes Brahms.**
- 16) Identify the 3 Peter Ilich Tchaikovsky ballets that have become classics, first produced in 1876, 1889, and 1892, respectively.  
**Answer: *Swan Lake*, *Sleeping Beauty*, and *The Nutcracker*, respectively.**
- 17) Identify each of the following concerning the U.S. national anthem.  
 1) Its name  
 2) Washington lawyer who wrote it during a bombardment  
 3) Baltimore fort being bombarded  
 4) War during which it was written  
**Answer: 1) "The Star-Spangled Banner," 2) Francis Scott Key, 3) Fort McHenry, 4) War of 1812 (on September 13-14, 1814, aboard a U.S. flag of truce ship, in the Chesapeake Bay; Woodrow Wilson proclaimed "The Star-Spangled Banner" as the national anthem in 1916, and Congress confirmed this action in 1931).**
- 18) Recite the first stanza of "The Star-Spangled Banner."  
**Answer: "Oh! say, can you see, by the dawn's early light, / What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming? / Whose broad stripes and bright stars thro' the perilous fight / O'er the ramparts we watched, were so gallantly streaming? / And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air, / Gave proof thro' the night that our flag was still there. / Oh! say, does that star-spangled banner yet wave / O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave?"**
- 19) Which German word designates "a thematic passage in an opera" or "a dominant recurring melodic theme," and which composer raised it to its highest and most complex form?  
**Answer: Leitmotiv (leitmotif) / Richard Wagner.**
- 20) What are the national anthems of Canada, France, Great Britain, and Israel?  
**Answer: "O, Canada" / "La Marseillaise" / "God Save the Queen" (or "King") / "Hatikva" (or "The Hope").**

## ART/SCULPTURE

Adams, Ansel.....	20th-century American photographer known for black-and-white photographs of the U.S. Southwest
Atelier.....	French word for an artist's studio or workshop
Avant garde.....	French phrase for creators of new ideas, especially used for artistic and literary advances
Beaux arts.....	French phrase for fine arts
Bust.....	Piece of sculpture portraying the head, shoulders, and upper chest of a person
Calder, Alexander.....	20th-century American sculptor known for his stabiles (large stationary abstract pieces) and mobiles (abstract pieces that move in the wind)
Caricature.....	Drawing that distorts a subject's distinctive features for a grotesque or humorous effect

Cassatt, Mary .....	19th-20th century American known for paintings of women and children such as <i>The Bath</i>
Chef d'oeuvre .....	French phrase for masterpiece, especially a work of art
Collage .....	Art work made by pasting small pieces of varying materials onto a surface
Dali, Salvador .....	20th-century Spanish-born surrealist artist noted for his painting <i>The Persistence of Memory</i> , popularly called <i>Soft Watches</i>
Degas, Edgar .....	19th-20th century French impressionist known for his paintings of ballet dancers
Easel .....	Tripod, or 3-legged stand, that holds an artist's canvas as he or she paints
Fresco .....	Art of painting with watercolors on wet plaster
Gainsborough, Thomas .....	18th-century English artist known for <i>The Blue Boy</i>
Gallery .....	Word identifying both a room used as a photographer's studio and a display room of a museum
Gauguin, Paul .....	19th-20th century French postimpressionist painter who is known for woodcuts, carved sculpture, and paintings such as <i>Tahitian Women on the Beach</i>
Genre .....	French term for a realistic style of art illustrating scenes of everyday life
Glaze .....	Glassy coating applied to earthenware pottery
Gouache .....	French term for a method of painting on paper with opaque watercolors
Goya, Francisco .....	18th-19th century Spanish artist, an early romantic, known for the <i>Caprices (Los Caprichos)</i> and his <i>Maja Nude</i> and <i>Maja Clothed</i>
Homer, Winslow .....	19th-20th century American artist best known for his seascapes, such as <i>The Gulf Stream</i>
Hudson River (School) .....	New York river whose name is associated with the first group of American artists to develop a characteristic style of landscape painting
Kiln .....	High-temperature oven used to glaze pottery
Landscape .....	Drawing or painting of scenery
Lascaux Cave .....	Cave discovered in 1940 in France whose prehistoric art dated at about 17,000 years old was considered the most significant until the discovery of Chauvet Cave
Leonardo Da Vinci .....	Italian Renaissance artist known for his portrait of a woman with an enigmatic smile, the <i>Mona Lisa</i>
Manet, Edouard .....	19th-century French realist painter, generally included with the impressionists, whose 1863 painting <i>Le Déjeuner sur l'Herbe</i> or <i>Luncheon on the Grass</i> , greatly influenced the younger impressionists
Marble .....	Rock formed from limestone by heat and pressure and used in buildings, monuments, and sculptures
Michelangelo .....	Renaissance Italian artist known for spending over 4 years painting the Sistine Chapel and for his <i>The Last Judgment</i>
Monet, Claude .....	19th-century French artist whose 1872 <i>Impression: Sunrise</i> prompted one critic to label an 1874 show as <i>impressionist</i> , thus giving the movement its name—also known for his <i>Water Lilies</i>
Mosaic .....	Picture or pattern in a wall or floor made by inlaying small bits of variously colored material in mortar
Moses, Grandma .....	20th-century American artist born Anna Mary Robertson who started painting when she was 76 years old
Mural .....	Painting executed directly on a wall or ceiling



Museum.....	Building used to preserve and exhibit objects that are artistic, historical, or scientific
Objet d'art .....	French phrase for a small object of artistic value
O'Keeffe, Georgia .....	20th-century American painter whose best-known works depict bones, flowers, desert scenes, and landscapes of the Southwest—her museum in Santa Fe, New Mexico, is America's first art museum dedicated to the work of a woman artist of international stature
Palette .....	Thin board on which colors are placed and mixed
Papier collé .....	French phrase for a collage formed by pasting layers of objects onto a canvas
Papier mâché .....	French phrase for a mixture of paper and glue that is easily molded into various shapes when wet
Pastel .....	Drawing made with a chalklike crayon consisting of a dry paste of ground pigments mixed with gum
Perspective .....	Technique of organizing a painting so that depth or a 3-dimensional effect is created on a flat canvas
Picasso, Pablo .....	20th-century Spanish-born artist who helped originate Cubism and is known for his <i>Guernica</i> —2 of his painting periods are called the “Blue Period” and the “Rose Period”
Pietà.....	Type of painting or sculpture that portrays the Virgin Mary mourning over the dead body of Christ
Pollock, Jackson.....	20th-century American artist known for his technique of dripping paint across a canvas to create random and complex patterns
Portrait.....	Painting of a person
Printmaking .....	Art and technique of making prints, especially by engraving, etching, or woodcut
Profile .....	Picture of a person drawn so that only one side of the face or body shows
Rembrandt.....	17th-century Dutch artist known for such group portraits as <i>The Night Watch</i>
Remington, Frederick.....	19th-20th century American painter known for his portrayals of the American West and his sculpture <i>Bronco Buster</i>
Rockwell, Norman.....	20th-century American artist known as a cover illustrator of <i>The Saturday Evening Post</i> and other magazines
Rodin, Auguste .....	19th-20th century French sculptor known for <i>The Thinker</i>
Sculpture .....	Art of creating 3-dimensional forms by carving wood, chiseling stone, molding clay, etc.
Silhouette.....	Picture consisting of a black shape like a shadow against a light background
Sketch .....	Hasty drawing made as a preliminary study of a painting
Still life.....	Drawing or painting of inanimate objects, such as a bowl of fruit
Terra cotta.....	Italian phrase for earthenware
Trompe l'oeil .....	French term, literally meaning “a trick of the eye,” used to describe a type of painting that creates a strong illusion or visual deception
Van Gogh, Vincent .....	19th-century Dutch artist known for cutting off part of his ear and for his <i>Sunflowers</i> and <i>The Potato Eaters</i>
Vanishing point.....	Point in a drawing or painting at which parallel lines appear to converge in the distance
<i>Venus de Milo</i> .....	More common name of the armless statue found on the island of Melos in 1820 and often called the “Aphrodite of Melos”
Warhol, Andy .....	20th-century American artist known for pop art, such as <i>Campbell Soup Cans</i>

Whistler, James .....	19th-century American artist known for his <i>Arrangement in Grey and Black: Portrait of the Artist's Mother</i> , better known as <i>Whistler's Mother</i>
Wood, Grant .....	20th-century American artist known for his <i>American Gothic</i> , a work featuring a farmer with a pitchfork in his hand standing next to a woman

### MUSEUMS AND THEIR CITIES

British Museum .....	London
Corcoran Gallery of Art .....	Washington, D.C.
Freer Gallery of Art .....	Washington, D.C.
Guggenheim Museum .....	New York City
Hermitage Museum .....	St. Petersburg (Russia)
High Museum of Art .....	Atlanta (Georgia)
J. Paul Getty Museum .....	Malibu (California)
Louvre .....	Paris
MOCA, or Museum of Contemporary Art .....	Los Angeles
MoMA, or Museum of Modern Art .....	New York City
National Gallery of Art .....	Washington, D.C.
Pompidou Center .....	Paris
Prado .....	Madrid
Rijksmuseum .....	Amsterdam
Salvador Dali Museum .....	Saint Petersburg (Florida)
Tate Gallery .....	London
Uffizi Gallery .....	Florence (Italy)
Victoria and Albert Museum .....	London
Whitney Museum of American Art .....	New York City

### QUESTIONS ON ART/SCULPTURE

- 1) Name the 3 Italian artists considered to be the 3 "Great Masters" of the High Renaissance of the 16th century. These 3 are known respectively for the *Adoration of the Three Kings*, *The Last Judgment*, and the *School of Athens*.

**Answer: Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo, and Raphael.**

- 2) Identify each of the following art movements.

- 1) Art of the 1900s composed of distorted or unrecognizable forms of persons, places, or things as imagined by the artist
- 2) Style of decoration and architecture of the late 19th and early 20th centuries, characterized by the use of flowing, sinuous lines
- 3) Style of painting and sculpture developed in Paris in the early 20th century and characterized by the reduction of subjects into geometric structures
- 4) Style of painting developed in France in the 1870's, characterized chiefly by short brush strokes of bright colors to represent the effect of light on objects
- 5) Impressionist method of using small dots of paint to create colors
- 6) Art of the late 1950s and '60s depicting with irony such objects as soup cans
- 7) 20th-century literary and artistic movement that stresses the significance of the unconscious and juxtaposes seemingly unrelated objects

**Answer: 1) Abstract art, 2) Art nouveau, 3) Cubism, 4) Impressionism, 5) Pointillism, 6) Pop art, 7) Surrealism.**

- 3) Which style of art, music, and architecture of the 18th century evolved from the baroque and is characterized by elaborate ornamentation and gracefulness?

**Answer: Rococo (roughly coincides with the 1715-1774 reign of Louis XV).**

- 4) Which adjective describes a revival of a classic style and form in art, literature, music, and architecture?

**Answer: Neoclassic (or neoclassical).**

## ARCHITECTURE

Adobe.....	Unburnt, sun-dried brick, or a building made of such material
Apse.....	Semicircular projection of a building, especially one at the east end of a church where the main altar is located
Aqueduct.....	Bridgelike structure for carrying a water canal across a valley
Bungalow.....	Low, one-storied house or small cottage
Buttress.....	Projecting structure built to support or reinforce a wall
Castle.....	Word from the Latin for "fortress" designating a monarch's or nobleman's fortified abode of the type that became important in Western Europe in the late A.D. 900s and the 1000s and played a role in the feudal system
Catacombs.....	Series of galleries with niches forming an underground burial place
Cathedral.....	Large, imposing church that is the principal church in a bishop's diocese
Château.....	French word for a castle or a country estate
Colonnade.....	Structure or arrangement of evenly placed columns, such as those that enclose St. Peter's Square in Rome
Cupola.....	Small domelike structure on a roof
Dome.....	Hemispherical roof—a cupola
Façade.....	Exterior face of a building
Flying buttress.....	Load-bearing structure called an <i>arc-boutant</i> in French, a striking feature of the Cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris and a characteristic generally associated with Gothic architecture
Gargoyle.....	Grotesque sculpture projecting from the gutter of a building
Gothic.....	Style of architecture that developed in western Europe between the 12th and 16th centuries and is characterized by flying buttresses, ribbed vaulting, and high ceilings
Igloo.....	Eskimo domed house made of hard snow or ice
Jefferson, Thomas.....	Former U.S. President who planned, designed, and oversaw the construction of the University of Virginia in Charlottesville
Minaret.....	Tall tower of a mosque
Nave.....	Main area within a church extending from the main entrance to the chancel
Obelisk.....	Tall, slender, 4-sided stone tower tapering to a pyramidal tip
Pagoda.....	Multi-storied Buddhist tower, each tier of which is smaller than the one on which it sits, much like a wedding cake
Pei, I.M. ....	20th-century American architect who designed the Louvre's glass pyramid
Pyramid.....	Huge structure with a square base and 4 sloping, triangular sides meeting at the top built as royal tombs by Egyptian pharaohs
Sistine Chapel.....	Private chapel of the popes in Vatican City known for its paintings and frescoes by Michelangelo and Botticelli
Skylight.....	Window in a roof or ceiling
Skyscraper.....	Very tall building, the kind developed in the U.S. in the late 19th century and now typical in major city architecture—the world's first such building was the 10-story office of the Home Insurance Company built in Chicago in 1885
Stucco.....	Plaster or cement used to cover a wall
Wren, Sir Christopher.....	British architect responsible for rebuilding St. Paul's Cathedral following the 1666 London fire
Wright, Frank Lloyd.....	American architect whose first distinctive buildings were homes designed in his famous "prairie style" and who later designed New York City's Guggenheim Museum
Ziggurat.....	Temple of Sumerian origin in the form of a pyramidal tower with each story smaller than the one below it

## LANDMARKS

Acropolis.....	Hill overlooking Athens, Greece
Alhambra .....	Palace and fortress built in Grenada, Spain, by the Moors between 1248 and 1354
Angkor Wat.....	Ancient temple and palace built by the Khmers in Cambodia (Kam-puchea)
Arch of Triumph (Arc de Triomphe) .....	Parisian monument ordered constructed by Napoleon to honor his military victories
Big Ben .....	Nickname for the large clock tower of the Houses of Parliament in London, England
Brooklyn Bridge .....	Bridge called "The Eighth Wonder of the World" when it was completed over the East River in 1883 between Manhattan and Brooklyn in New York City
Buckingham (Palace) .....	British palace constructed in 1703 that is the London home of Britain's ruler
Capitol.....	Washington, D.C., dome building that is home to the U.S. Congress
Colosseum .....	Large stadium in Rome, Italy, where competitions and gladiatorial combats were held—also called the Flavian Amphitheatre
Eiffel Tower .....	Parisian landmark completed by Gustave Eiffel on the Champs de Mars for the 1889 World Exposition
Ellis Island .....	Immigration station that has been part of the Statue of Liberty National Monument since 1965
Empire State Building .....	World's tallest skyscraper when it was completed in New York City in 1931 and now once again the city's tallest building
FDR Memorial.....	Washington, D.C., memorial by George Segal which features in part 5 men in a Depression-era bread line and a man sitting in a chair listening to the radio
Ford's Theater .....	Theatre between the White House and the Capitol where Lincoln was shot
Gateway Arch.....	Tallest man-made monument in the U.S., located in St. Louis, Missouri
Golden Gate Bridge.....	Bridge spanning the entrance to San Francisco Bay and one of the world's largest suspension bridges
Great Pyramid .....	Egyptian pharaoh Cheops' tomb made of 2,500,000 stone blocks, each weighing about 205 tons, located at Giza, near Cairo
Great Wall of China .....	Ancient stone wall of about 4000 miles along China's northern border built to keep out invaders
Independence Hall .....	Building in which the Constitution was signed in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
Kremlin .....	Moscow citadel or fortress within whose walls are buildings housing the Russian government
Leaning Tower of Pisa.....	Pisa, Italy's famous tower that has a slight tilt
Library of Congress .....	Washington, D.C., library run by the federal government, the U.S.'s largest and one of the world's largest
Lincoln Memorial.....	Washington, D.C., monument resembling the Parthenon in Greece and featuring 36 Doric columns, which stand for the 36 states existing when Abraham Lincoln died
National Archives.....	Washington, D.C., building that houses the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence
Notre Dame.....	Gothic cathedral on an island in the Seine River in Paris
Parthenon .....	Structure built on the Acropolis in Athens, Greece, to honor the goddess Athena
Pentagon.....	World's largest office building when it was completed in 1943, a 5-sided structure located in Arlington, Virginia, that is the headquarters of the U.S. armed forces

Pompeii.....	Ancient Italian city buried in volcanic dust from Mount Vesuvius over 1,900 years ago and now excavated and open to the public
Sears Tower .....	U.S.'s tallest building, located in Chicago
SkyDome .....	Toronto, Canada, sports complex and multi-purpose building
Smithsonian Institution.....	Washington, D.C., institution that includes the National Museum of American History and the National Air and Space Museum
Statue of Liberty .....	Statue of a lady holding a lamp on Liberty Island at the entrance to New York City's harbor
Stonehenge.....	Circle of huge stones on the Salisbury Plain placed southwest of London by ancient peoples, possibly as a sort of calendar
Taj Mahal .....	White marble monument built in Agra, India, by a ruler in memory of his wife Mumtaz Mal
Versailles .....	French palace built by Louis XIV during the 17th century and known for its Hall of Mirrors
Vietnam Veterans Memorial....	Washington, D.C., monument designed by Maya Yang Lin, which consists of 2 black granite walls to honor the U.S. dead in Vietnam
Washington Monument .....	Slender marble obelisk about 555 feet high in Washington, D.C., to honor one of the nation's Presidents
White House .....	Washington, D.C.'s oldest building, a structure designed by James Hoban and begun in 1792, the home and office of the U.S. President
Windsor Castle.....	Royal residence outside of London on the site where William the Conqueror first built a castle
World Trade Center .....	Twin towers that were New York City's tallest buildings until they were destroyed in a terrorist act on September 11, 2001, killing about 3,000 people

### QUESTIONS ON ARCHITECTURE

- 1) Identify the 3 MAIN orders of classical architecture.

**Answer: Doric, Ionic, and Corinthian (Doric, Ionic, Corinthian are Greek creations; the other 2 classical orders, Composite and Tuscan, are Roman creations).**

- 2) Complete the title of each of the following 7 Wonders of the Ancient World.

- 1) The Great Pyramid of \_\_\_\_\_ at Giza
- 2) The Hanging \_\_\_\_\_ of Babylon
- 3) The Statue of \_\_\_\_\_ at Olympia
- 4) The Temple of \_\_\_\_\_ at Ephesus
- 5) The \_\_\_\_\_ of Rhodes
- 6) The \_\_\_\_\_ at Alexandria
- 7) The \_\_\_\_\_ at Halicarnassus

**Answer: 1) Cheops (Khufu; sometimes this wonder is listed as the Pyramids of Egypt at Giza), 2) Gardens, 3) Zeus, 4) Diana (or Artemis), 5) Colossus, 6) Lighthouse (Pharos), 7) Mausoleum.**

- 3) Identify each of the following sometimes considered to be the present-day 7 Natural Wonders of the World.

- 1) Canyon created by the Colorado River in the U.S.
- 2) World's highest mountain, located on the border of Nepal and Tibet
- 3) World's largest single stone, about 1,140-feet high and located in Australia in Uluru National Park
- 4) "Most Noble Mountain of the Alps," located in the Pennine Alps on the Swiss-Italian border
- 5) Waterfall on the Zambezi River in southern Africa, between Zimbabwe and Zambia, named after a British monarch
- 6) Huge circular depression near Winslow, Arizona, formed when a meteorite struck there
- 7) World's longest group of coral reefs, located off the coast of Australia

**Answer: 1) Grand Canyon, 2) Mount Everest, 3) Ayers Rock (called Uluru in Aboriginal), 4) Matterhorn, 5) Victoria Falls (called Mosi oa Tunya, or "the smoke that thunders"), 6) Meteor Crater (or Barringer Crater), 7) Great Barrier Reef.**

- 4) Name the 3 Confederates immortalized on Georgia's Stone Mountain.

**Answer: Jefferson Davis, General Robert E. Lee, and General Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson.**

- 5) In which hills in which state is Mt. Rushmore located, and which 4 Presidents are sculpted on this mount?

**Answer: The Black Hills in South Dakota / George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Abraham Lincoln, and Theodore Roosevelt (sculpted by Gutzon Borglum (from 1927 to 1941; his son Lincoln finished the work in 1941)).**

- 6) Identify the following concerning the Statue of Liberty.

- 1) Country and sculptor who gave the 151-foot copper statue to the U.S. in commemoration of the centennial of American independence in 1886
- 2) Object that the female figure Liberty is holding in her uplifted right arm
- 3) Number of spikes in her crown, representing both the number of seas and the number of continents
- 4) Date on the tablet she cradles in her left arm
- 5) Broken object representing tyranny that lies at her feet
- 6) Person who constructed the supporting iron framework of the statue

**Answer: 1) France and Frédéric Auguste Bartholdi, 2) A glowing torch, 3) Seven, 4) July 4, 1776 (for the Declaration of Independence), 5) Chain, 6) Alexandre Gustave Eiffel.**

- 7) What name did mathematician R. Buckminster Fuller give to his invention of a framework of straight metal pieces networked in triangles and covered by a thin layer of aluminum or plastic?

**Answer: Geodesic dome.**

- 8) Which term designates each of the following: the curved structure supporting the weight of material over a doorway, the central block of this curved structure, and an arched ceiling usually made of brick, concrete, or stone such as that found in a burial chamber?

**Answer: Arch / keystone / vault.**

- 9) Identify each of the following concerning a cathedral.

- 1) Semicircular projection, especially one at the east end where the main altar is located
- 2) Part alongside the nave, choir, or transept set off by a row of columns
- 3) Part where a group of singers gather to sing
- 4) Main area extending from the main entrance to the chancel
- 5) Part at right angles to the nave

**Answer: 1) Apse, 2) Aisle, 3) Choir, 4) Nave, 5) Transept.**

### SONG/PRAYER LINES (listed alphabetically by title)

"Off we go, into the wild blue yonder / Climbing high, into the sun. / . . . / Nothing'll stop the U.S. Air Force."

**The "Air Force Song" or "Off We Go, Into the Wild Blue Yonder"**

"All things bright and beautiful, / All creatures great and small, / All things wise and wonderful / The Lord God made them all."

**"All Things Bright and Beautiful"**

"Oh Alouette, gentille Alouette; / Alouette, je t'y plumerai. / Je t'y plumerai la tête."

**"Alouette"**

"Amazing Grace, how sweet the sound, / That saved a wretch like me! / I once was lost but now I am found, / Was blind, but now I see."

**"Amazing Grace"**

"My country! 'tis of thee, / Sweet land of liberty, / Of thee I sing; / Land where my fathers died! / Land of the Pilgrims' pride! / From every mountain side / Let freedom ring!"

**"America" by Samuel Francis Smith (also known as "My Country 'Tis of Thee")**

"O beautiful for spacious skies / For amber waves of grain; / For purple mountain majesties / Above the fruited plain! / America! America! / God shed His grace on thee / And crown thy good with

brotherhood / From sea to shining sea!"

**"America the Beautiful" by Katharine Lee Bates**

"Stand, Navy, out to sea, / Fight our battle cry, / We'll never change our course, / So, vicious foe  
steer shy-y-y-y, / Roll out the TNT, / Anchors Aweigh, Sail on to victory / And sink their bones to  
Davy Jones, hooray!"

**"Anchors Aweigh"**

"Now I lay me down to sleep, / I pray the lord my soul to keep; / If I should die before I wake, / I  
pray the Lord my soul to take."

**Anonymous**

"A-tisket, a-tasket / A green and yellow basket / I bought a basket for my mommie / On the way I  
dropped it"

**"A-Tisket, a-Tasket"**

"Au clair de la lune, / Mon ami Pierrot, / Prête-moi ta plume / Pour écrire un mot."

**Au Clair de la Lune"**

"Should auld acquaintance be forgot, / And never bro't to mind?" / "Should auld acquaintance be  
forgot, / And days of auld lang syne? / For auld lang syne, my dear, / For auld lang syne, / We'll take  
a cup o' kindness yet, / For auld lang syne!"

**"Auld Lang Syne" (a Robert Burns' poem sung on New Year's Eve)**

"Mine eyes have seen the glory of the coming of the Lord; / He is trampling out the vintage where  
the grapes of wrath are stored; / He hath loosed the fateful lightning of His terrible swift sword; /  
His truth is marching on."

**"The Battle Hymn of the Republic" by Julia Ward Howe**

"Daisy, Daisy, / Give me your answer do. / I'm half crazy / All for the love of you / It won't be a stylish  
marriage / I can't afford a carriage / But you'll look sweet / Up on a seat / Of a bicycle built for two."

**"Bicycle Built for Two"**

"There was a farmer who had a dog, / And Bingo was his name-o. / B-I-N-G-O, B-I-N-G-O,  
B-I-N-G-O, / And Bing-o was his name-o."

**"Bingo"**

"Oh, de boll weevil am a little black bug, / Come from Mexico, dey say, / Come all de way to Texas  
jus' a-lookin' foh a place to stay, / Jus' a-lookin' foh a home, jus' a-lookin' foh a home."

**"The Boll Weevil" song**

"Once I built a railroad, / Now it's done — / Brother can you spare a dime?"

**"Brother Can You Spare a Dime?"**

"As I was walking down the street, / A lovely gal I chanced to meet— / Oh, Buffalo Gals won't you  
come out tonight, / And dance by the light of the moon."

**"Buffalo Gals Won't You Come Out Tonight"**

"Over hill, over dale, / As we hit the dusty trail, / And the caissons go rolling along. / In and out,  
hear them shout / Counter march and right about, / And the caissons go rolling along."

**"The Caissons Go Rolling Along" (also known as "The Caisson Song" or "The Field Artillery Song")**

"De Camptown ladies sing this song, / Doo-da, doo-da, / "De Camptown racetrack's five miles long, /  
Oh, doo-da day. / G'wine to run all night! / G'wine to run all day! / I'll bet my money on de bobtail  
nag— / Somebody bet on de bey."

**"Camptown Races" by Stephen Collins Foster**

"Chestnuts roasting on an open fire / Jack Frost nipping at your nose / Yuletide carols being sung  
by a choir / And folks dressed up like Eskimos."

**"The Christmas Song"**

"In a cavern, in a canyon, / Excavating for a mine, / Dwelt a miner, forty-niner, / And his daughter  
Clementine. / Oh my darling, Oh my darling, / Oh, my darling Clementine, / You are lost and gone  
forever, / Dreadful sorry, Clementine."

**"Clementine"**

"We are climbing Jacob's ladder, / . . . Soldiers of the cross. / Ev'ry round goes higher, higher, / Soldiers of the cross."

**"Climbing Jacob's Ladder"**

"O Columbia! the Gem of the Ocean, / The home of the brave and the free, / The shrine of each patriot's devotion, / A world offers homage to thee!"

**"Columbia, the Gem of the Ocean" by David T. Shaw and Thomas à Becket**

"From ghoulies and ghosties and long-leggety beasties / And things that go bump in the night, Good Lord, deliver us!"

**Cornish prayer**

"Away in a manger, no crib for a bed, / The Little Lord Jesus laid down his sweet head."

**"Cradle Hymn" by Martin Luther (also known as "Away in a Manger")**

"Deck the hall(s) with boughs of holly, / Tis the season to be jolly, / Don we now our gay apparel, / Troll the ancient Yuletide carol."

**"Deck the Halls"**

"I wish I was in de land ob cotton, / Old times dar am not forgotten. / Look away, look away, / Look away, "Dixie Land."

**"Dixie's Land" by Daniel Decatur Emmett**

"Gonna lay down my burden (sword and shield), / Down by the riverside, down by the riverside. / Down by the riverside, / Gonna lay down my burden (sword and shield), / Down by the riverside, / Ain't gonna study war no more."

**"Down by the Riverside"**

"Down in the valley, the valley so low, / Hang your head over, hear the wind blow. / Hear the wind blow, dear, hear the wind blow. / Hang your head over, hear the wind blow."

**"Down in the Valley"**

"The eensy, weensy spider went up the waterspout. / Down came the rain and washed the spider out. / Out came the sun and dried up all the rain, / And the eensy, weensy spider went up the spout again."

**"Eensy Weensy Spider"**

"I've got a mule, her name is Sal, / Fifteen miles on the Erie Canal, / She's a good old worker and a good old pal, / Fifteen miles on the Erie Canal."

**"The Erie Canal"**

"Feliz Navidad / Feliz Navidad / Feliz Navidad / Prospero Ano y Felicidad."

**"Feliz Navidad"**

"The first Noël the angel did say. / Was to certain poor shepherds in fields as they lay; / In fields where they lay keeping their sheep, / On a cold winter's night that was so deep / Noël, Noël, Noël, Noël, / Born is the King of Israel."

**"The First Noël"**

"For he's a jolly good fellow / Which nobody can deny."

**"For He's a Jolly Good Fellow"**

"Frère Jacques, / Frère Jacques, / Dormez-vous, / Sonnez les matines, / Din din don, / Din din don."

**"Frère Jacques"**

"Frosty the snowman was a jolly happy soul, / With a corncob pipe and a button nose / And two eyes made out of coal."

**"Frosty the Snowman"**

"God bless America / Land that I love. / Stand beside her, and guide her, / Through the night with a light from above. / From the mountains, to the prairies, / To the oceans white with foam, / God bless America / My home, sweet home. / God bless America / My home, sweet home."

**"God Bless America" by Irving Berlin**



"God rest ye merry gentlemen, / Let nothing you dismay, / For Jesus Christ our Savior / Was born on Christmas day, / To save us all from Satan's power. / When we were gone astray."

**"God Rest Ye Merry Gentlemen"**

"Goodnight ladies . . . / We're going to leave you now. / Merrily we roll along, roll along, roll along / Merrily we roll along o'er the deep blue sea."

**"Goodnight Ladies"**

"You're a grand old flag / You're a high-flying flag, / And forever in peace, may you wave."

**"Grand Ol' Flag"**

"Hark!, the herald angels sing, / 'Glory to the newborn King! / Peace on earth and mercy mild, / God and sinners reconciled.'"

**"Hark!, the Herald Angels Sing"**

"He's got the whole world in His hands. / . . . / He's got the wind and the rain in His hands. / . . . / He's got the little bitty baby in His hands. / . . . / He's got you and me . . . in His hands."

**"He's Got the Whole World in His Hands"**

"Here comes Peter Cottontail / Hoppin' down the bunny trail, / Hippity hoppity, / Easter's on its way."

**"Here Comes Peter Cottontail"**

"Here Comes Santa Claus! / Here Comes Santa Claus! / Right down Santa Claus Lane. / Vixen and Blitzen and all his reindeer / Are pulling on the reins."

**"Here Comes Santa Claus"**

"Here is the church, and here is the steeple, / Open the doors, and see all the people. / Close the doors, / And hear them pray. / Open the doors, / And they all walk away."

**"Here Is the Church"**

"You put your right foot in; / You take your right foot out; / You put your right foot in, / And you shake it all about."

**"The Hokey Pokey"**

"Oh, give me a home, / Where the buffalo roam, / Where the deer and the antelope play; / Where seldom is heard a discouraging word, / And the skies are not cloudy all day."

**"Home On the Range"**

"Mid pleasures and palaces though we may roam, / Be it ever so humble, there's no place like home."

**"Home Sweet Home" by John Howard Payne**

"Hush, little baby, don't say a word; / Papa's gonna buy you a mockingbird. / If that mockingbird don't sing, / Papa's gonna buy you a diamond ring."

**"Hush, Little Baby"**

"I'm Popeye the Sailor Man, / I'm strong to the finich, cause I eats me spinach. / I'm Popeye the Sailor Man."

**"I'm Popeye the Sailor Man"**

"I've been working on the railroad / All the live-long day, / I've been working on the railroad / Just to pass the time away. / Don't you hear the whistle blowing? / Rise up so early in the morn. / Don't you hear the captain shouting? / 'Dinah, blow your horn.'"

**"I've Been Working on the Railroad"**

"I dream of Jeanie with the light brown hair, / Floating, like a vapor, on the soft summer air."

**"Jeanie with the Light Brown Hair" by Stephen Collins Foster**

"Jesus loves me! / This I know, / For the Bible tells me so; / Little ones to Him belong; / They are weak, but He is strong."

**"Jesus Loves Me"**

"Jimmy crack corn and I don't care / Jimmy crack corn and I don't care / Jimmy crack corn and I don't care, / My master's gone away."

**"Jimmy Crack Corn" or "The Blue Tail Fly"**

"Dashing through the snow / In a one horse open sleigh, / O'er the fields we go, / Laughing all the way. / Bells on bobtail ring, / Making spirits bright, / What fun it is to ride and sing a sleighing song tonight."

**"Jingle Bells"**

"John Brown's body lies a-mouldering in the grave, / But his soul is marching on. Glory, glory, hallelujah."

**"John Brown's Body"**

"When John Henry was a little baby / Sitting on his daddy's knee, / Well he picked up a hammer and a little piece of steel. / . . . / John Henry drove through fourteen feet, / The steam drill only drove nine. / . . . / But he drove so hard that he broke his poor heart, / And he laid down his hammer and he died, Lord, Lord."

**"John Henry"**

"John Jacob Jingleheimer Schmidt, / His name is my name too. / Whenever we go out / The people always shout / There goes John Jacob Jingleheimer Schmidt."

**"John Jacob Jingleheimer Schmidt"**

"Joshua fit the battle of Jericho, / Jericho, Jericho, / Joshua fit the battle of Jericho, / And the walls come tumbling down."

**"Joshua Fit the Battle of Jericho"**

"Joy to the world! The Lord is come: / Let earth receive her king; / Let every heart prepare Him room, / And heav'n and nature sing."

**"Joy to the World"**

"Come, listen all you gals and boys, / I'm just from Tuckeyhoe; / I'm going to sing a little song, / My name's Jim Crow. / Wheel about an' turn about, / An' do jus so; / Eb're time I wheel about, / I jump Jim Crow."

**"Jumping Jim Crow"**

"Kum ba yah (ya), my Lord, Kum ba yah (ya)! / O Lord, Kum ba yah (ya)!"

**"Kum Ba Yah"**

"Oh, the weather outside is frightful, / But the fire is so delightful, / And since we've no place to go, / Let it snow, let it snow, let it snow."

**"Let It Snow!"**

"Lift every voice and sing, / Till earth and heaven ring, / Ring with the harmonies of Liberty; / Let our rejoicing rise / High as the listening skies, / Let it resound loud as the rolling sea."

**"Lift Every Voice and Sing" by James Weldon Johnson (now often referred to as the "Negro National Anthem")**

"Come, they told me, / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / A new born King to see; / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / Our finest gifts we bring, / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / To lay before the King, / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / Rum-pum-pum-pum / So to honor Him. / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / When we come."

**"The Little Drummer Boy"**

"Oh, ye'll tak' the high road an' I'll tak' the low road, / An' I'll be in Scotland afore ye; / But me and my true love / Will never meet again / On the bonnie, bonnie banks of Loch Lomond."

**"Loch Lomond"**

"London Bridge is falling down, / Falling down, falling down, / London Bridge is falling down, / My fair lady."

**"London Bridge Is Falling Down"**

"Mairzy doats and dozy doats / And liddle lamzy divey, / A kiddley divey too, wouldn't you?"

**"Mairzy Doats"**

"The Maple Leaf / Our emblem dear, / The Maple Leaf forever, / God save our Queen (King), and Heaven bless / The Maple Leaf forever."

**"The Maple Leaf Forever"**

"From the halls of Montezuma / To the shores of Tripoli; / We fight our country's battles / On the land as on the sea; / First to fight for right and freedom / And to keep our honor clean; / We are proud to claim the title / Of United States Marine."

**"The Marines' Hymn" or "The U.S. Marines' Song"**

"Michael, row the boat ashore, Hallelujah! / The River Jordan is chilly and cold, Hallelujah! / Chills the body but not the soul, Hallelujah!"

**"Michael, Row the Boat"**

"My Bonnie lies over the ocean, / My Bonnie lies over the sea, / My Bonnie lies over the ocean, / Oh! bring back my Bonnie to me."

**"My Bonnie Lies Over the Ocean"**

"Weep no more, my lady, / Oh! weep no more today! / We will sing one song for the old Kentucky home, / For the old Kentucky home far away."

**"My Old Kentucky Home" by Stephen Collins Foster**

"Nearer, my God, to Thee, / Nearer to Thee, / E'en tho' it be a cross / That raiseth me, / Still all my song shall be / Nearer my God, to Thee."

**"Nearer, My God, to Thee"**

"Nobody knows the trouble I've seen, / Nobody knows but Jesus. / Nobody knows the trouble I've seen, / Glory, hallelujah."

**"Nobody Knows the Trouble I've Seen"**

"O Canada! / Our home and native land! / True patriot love in all thy sons command."

**"O Canada"**

"O come, all ye faithful, / Joyful and triumphant, / O come ye, O come ye to Bethlehem. / Come and behold Him, / Born the King of Angels / O come let us adore Him . . . / Christ, the Lord."

**"O Come, All Ye Faithful"**

"O little town of Bethlehem, / How still we see thee lie! / Above thy deep and dreamless sleep / The silent stars go by."

**"O Little Town of Bethlehem"**

"Oh where, oh where has my little dog gone? / Oh where, oh where can he be? / With his ears cut short and his tail cut long, / Oh where, oh where can he be?"

**"O Where, Oh Where Has My Little Dog Gone"**

"Oh, Susanna! O, don't you cry for me, / Oh! I've come from Alabama, / With my banjo on my knee, / I'm going to Louisiana, / My true love for to see."

**"Oh, Susanna!" by Stephen Collins Foster**

"Way down upon the Swanee River, / Far, far away, / There's where my heart is turning ever; / There's where the old folks stay."

**"Old Folks at Home" or "Swanee River" by Stephen Collins Foster**

"Old MacDonald had a farm, / E-I-E-I-O, / And on his farm he had a chick / E-I-E-I-O, / With a chick, chick here, and a chick, chick there. / Here a chick, there a chick, everywhere a chick, chick / Old MacDonald had a farm, / E-I-E-I-O."

**"Old MacDonald Had a Farm"**

"So I'll cherish the old rugged cross / Till my trophies at last I lay down. / I'll cling to the old rugged cross, / And exchange it some day for a crown."

**"Old Rugged Cross"**

"On top of Old Smoky, / All covered with snow, / I lost my true lover, / Come a-courtin' too slow."

**"On Top of Old Smoky"**

"Onward, Christian soldiers, / Marching as to war, / With the cross of Jesus / Going on before."  
**"Onward Christian Soldiers"**

"All around the cobbler's bench, / The monkey chased the weasel; / The monkey thought 'twas all in fun, / Pop goes the weasel."  
**"Pop Goes the Weasel"**

"Rain, rain, go away. / Come again another day. / Little Johnny wants to play."  
**"Rain, Rain, Go Away"**

"Come and sit by my side if you love me, / Do not hasten to bid me adieu, / But remember the Red River Valley / And the girl that has loved you so true."  
**"Red River Valley"**

"Ring around the rosey (rosies), / A pocket full of posey (posies), / A-tishoo! A-tishoo! (Ashes! Ashes!) / We all fall down (We all stand still)."  
**"Ring Around the Rosey (Rosies)"**

"Rock of ages, cleft for me! / Let me hide myself in Thee; / Let the water and the blood; / From Thy wounded side that flowed, / Be of sin the double cure; / Save me, Lord, and make me pure."  
**"Rock of Ages"**

"Row, row, row your boat / Gently down the stream, / Merrily, merrily, merrily, merrily, / Life is but a dream."  
**"Row, Row, Row Your Boat"**

"Rubber duckie, you're the one; / You make bath time lots of fun, / . . . / When I squeeze you, you make noise."  
**"Rubber Duckie"**

"Rudolph the red-nosed reindeer / Had a very shiny nose / And if you ever saw it / You would even say it glows."  
**"Rudolph, the Red-Nosed Reindeer"**

"You better watch out / You better not cry / Better not pout / I'm telling you why / Santa Claus is coming to town."  
**"Santa Claus Is Coming to Town"**

"Are you going to Scarborough Fair? / Parsley, sage, rosemary and thyme; / Remember me to one that lives there / For once she was a true love of mine."  
**"Scarborough Fair"**

"She'll be comin' round the mountain when she comes. / . . . / She'll be drivin' six white horses when she comes. / . . . / Oh, we'll all go out to meet her when she comes. / . . . / Oh, we'll kill the old red rooster when she comes."  
**"She'll Be Comin' Round the Mountain"**

"Silent night! Holy night! / All is calm, all is bright / Round yon Virgin, Mother and Child, / Holy Infant so tender and mild. / Sleep in heavenly peace."  
**"Silent Night"**

"Lou, Lou, Skip to my Lou, / . . . / Skip to my Lou my Darling / Lost my partner, what'll I do . . . / Flies in the buttermilk, / shoo, fly, shoo."  
**"Skip to My Lou"**

"I looked over Jordan, and what did I see, / Coming for to carry me home / A band of angels coming after me, / Coming for to carry me home. / Swing low, sweet chariot, / Coming for to carry me home."  
**"Swing Low, Sweet Chariot"**

"Take me out to the ball game, / Take me out with the crowd / Buy me some peanuts and Cracker Jacks / I don't care if I never get back. / Let me root, root, root for the home team / If they don't win it's a shame / For it's one, two, three strikes you're out, / At the old ball game."  
**"Take Me Out to the Ball Game"**

"Day is done, gone the sun; / From the lake, from the hills, / From the sky; / All is well, safely rest, / God is nigh."

**"Taps"**

"This land is your land, / This land is my land, / From California / To the New York Island, / From the redwood forest, / To the Gulf Stream waters, / This land was made for you and me."

**"This Land Is Your Land"**

"Turkey in the straw, turkey in the straw, / Roll 'em up and twist 'em up a high tuckahaw, / And hit 'em up a tune called Turkey in the Straw."

**"Turkey in the Straw"**

"Twinkle, Twinkle, Little Star, / How I wonder what you are! / Up above the world so high, / Like a diamond in the sky."

**"Twinkle, Twinkle, Little Star"**

"Two little blackbirds / Sitting on a hill, / One named Jack / And one named Jill. / Fly away, Jack. / Fly away, Jill. / Come back, Jack. / Come back, Jill."

**"Two Little Blackbirds"**

"We shall overcome / Some day, / Oh, deep in my heart / I do believe / We shall overcome / Some day."

**"We Shall Overcome"**

"We wish you a Merry Christmas / . . . / And a Happy New Year. / Glad tidings we bring / To you and your kin; / Glad tidings for Christmas / And a Happy New Year."

**"We Wish You a Merry Christmas"**

"What Child is this—who, laid to rest / On Mary's lap, is sleeping? / Whom Angels greet with anthems sweet / While shepherds watch are keeping?"

**"What Child Is This?"**

"Go down, Moses, / Way down in Egypt's land, / Tell old Pharaoh, / Let my people go."

**"When Israel Was in Egypt's Land"**

"When Johnny comes marching home again, / Hurrah! hurrah! / We'll give him a hearty welcome then, / Hurrah! hurrah! / The men will cheer, the boys will shout, / The ladies, they will all turn out, / And we'll all feel gay when Johnny comes marching home."

**"When Johnny Comes Marching Home"**

"Oh, when the saints go marching in, / Oh, when the saints go marching in, / Oh, Lord, I want to be in that number, / When the saints go marching in."

**"When the Saints Go Marching In"**

"I'm dreaming of a white Christmas / Just like the ones I used to know / Where the treetops glisten / And children listen / To hear sleigh bells in the snow."

**"White Christmas"**

"Yankee Doodle went to town, / Riding on a pony, / Stuck a feather in his cap / And called it macaroni. / Yankee Doodle, keep it up, / Yankee Doodle, dandy, / Mind the music and the step, / And with the girls be handy."

**"Yankee Doodle" (American Revolutionary War song)**

"There's a yellow rose of Texas, I'm going there to see, / No other fellow knows her, no fellow, only me. / She cried so when I left her, it like to break my heart, / And if I ever find her we never more will part. / She's the sweetest rose of color / a fellow ever knew. / Her eyes are bright as diamonds, They sparkle like the dew."

**"Yellow Rose of Texas"**

"You are my sunshine / My only sunshine. / You make me happy / When skies are gray."

**"You Are My Sunshine"**

"You're in the Army now / You're not behind a plow; / You'll never get rich, A diggin' a ditch, / You're in the Army now."

**"You're in the Army Now"**

# BIBLE AND RELIGION

## BIBLE

(all Bible quotations are from the King James Version)

### THE HEBREW BIBLE/OLD TESTAMENT (JEWISH VERSION; 24 BOOKS)

<b>The Law</b>	<b>The Prophets</b>	Ezekiel	Ruth
Genesis	Joshua	The Twelve*	Lamentations
Exodus	Judges	<b>The Writings</b>	Ecclesiastes
Leviticus	Samuel	Psalms	Esther
Numbers	Kings	Proverbs	Daniel
Deuteronomy	Isalah	Job	Ezra-Nehemiah
	Jeremiah	Song of Songs	Chronicles

\*Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi

### OLD TESTAMENT/PROTESTANT VERSION (KING JAMES BIBLE; 39 BOOKS)

<b>Pentateuch</b>	II Samuel	Proverbs	Amos
Genesis	I Kings	Ecclesiastes	Obadiah
Exodus	II Kings	Song of Solomon	Jonah
Leviticus	I Chronicles	<b>Prophets</b>	Micah
Numbers	II Chronicles	Isalah	Nahum
Deuteronomy	Ezra	Jeremiah	Habakkuk
<b>Historical books</b>	Nehemiah	Lamentations	Zephaniah
Joshua	Esther	Ezekiel	Haggai
Judges	<b>Wisdom books</b>	Daniel	Zechariah
Ruth	Job	Hosea	Malachi
I Samuel	Psalms	Joel	

### THE NEW TESTAMENT (27 BOOKS)

<b>Gospels</b>	I Corinthians	I Timothy	I John
St. Matthew	II Corinthians	II Timothy	II John
St. Mark	Galatians	Titus	III John
St. Luke	Ephesians	Philemon	Jude
St. John	Philippians	Hebrews	<b>Revelation</b>
<b>Acts of the Apostles</b>	Colossians	James	
<b>Letters</b>	I Thessalonians	I Peter	
Romans	II Thessalonians	II Peter	

### PEOPLE/PLACES/THINGS OF THE BIBLE

Aaron .....	First high priest of the Hebrews, Moses' older brother who made the Golden Calf
Abraham .....	First of the biblical patriarchs, the one tested by God by being asked to kill his son Isaac but stopped at the last moment when an angel intervened saying he had proven his faith in God, and the one considered the father of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam
Antichrist .....	Christ's great antagonist and spreader of evil who is to be conquered by Christ at the Second Coming
Apocalypse.....	Any of various Jewish, Christian, and Islamic anonymous writings depicting symbolically the ultimate destruction of evil and triumph of good, or another name for Revelation, the last book of the New Testament

Apocrypha.....	14 books of the Old Testament rejected by the Jews as uninspired, 11 of which were later accepted by the Roman Catholic Church
Apostles .....	Another name for Jesus' 12 Disciples, or followers, who spread His religious beliefs
Ark of the Covenant .....	Chest carried around on poles by the Hebrews containing the 2 tablets on which the Ten Commandments God gave to Moses were written
Armageddon .....	Place where the last, great decisive battle between the forces of good and evil is to be fought at the end of the world, just prior to Judgment Day according to Revelation
Babel (Tower of) .....	Tower people erected to try to reach the heavens, leading God to make them speak different languages as punishment for their arrogance
Barabbas .....	Prisoner and thief who, by popular choice of the Jews, was released instead of Christ
Behemoth.....	Animal described in Job 40:15-24 whose name from the Hebrew means "great animal," perceived by most as a hippopotamus
Bethlehem .....	Town in which Jesus was born in a manger in a stable because there was no room at the inn
Burning bush .....	Term for the plant from which God appeared to Moses in a flame of fire and ordered him to lead the Israelites out of Egypt and across the Red Sea, which parted, allowing their escape and killing the Egyptians when they followed
Calvary .....	Hill on which Jesus was crucified
Canaan .....	Ancient name for Palestine, the Promised Land of the Israelites, over which they ruled following their flight from Egypt—said to be the "land flowing with milk and honey"
Chosen people .....	Term for the Israelites or Jews, who, according to the Old Testament, were picked by God to possess their own land, grow into a great nation, and fulfill His purpose on earth
Coat of many colors.....	Beautiful coat Joseph's father Jacob gave him, prompting his jealous brothers to sell him into slavery, then tell their father that the blood stains on the coat were the result of wild animals killing him—he became rich serving the pharaoh
Crown of thorns.....	Thorny branches Pilate's soldiers forced Jesus to wear on his head as a mockery of his claim to be king of the Jews
Crucifixion.....	Term designating the execution of Jesus on a hill called Calvary
Daniel.....	Hebrew prophet who after being captured and taken to Babylon (as part of the Babylonian Captivity) prayed only to God and was protected by Him after being thrown into a lion's den
Delilah .....	Samson's mistress who discovered that his strength was in his hair and betrayed him to the Philistines after having it cut off while he slept
Easter.....	Christian holiday celebrating the Resurrection of Jesus Christ
Eden.....	Beautiful garden and earthly paradise where Adam and Eve lived until they disobeyed God by eating the forbidden fruit
Esau .....	Isaac and Rebecca's eldest son who was tricked into selling his birthright to his twin brother Jacob for a bowl of stew, or pottage
Exodus .....	Old Testament book describing how Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt
The Fall .....	Term for Adam and Eve's sin of eating the forbidden fruit and their subsequent loss of grace and expulsion from the Garden of Eden
Fire and brimstone.....	Symbols of divine punishment in this world and the next for those who have done wrong
Forbidden fruit .....	Term for the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, which God commanded Adam and Eve not to eat
Gabriel .....	God's messenger whose trumpet will announce Judgment Day
Gethsemane .....	Garden at the foot of the Mount of Olives, scene of the agony and arrest of Jesus
Gideon .....	Judge and warrior of Israel who led 300 men in the defeat of the Midianites
Golden Calf .....	Idol that Aaron made from the people's jewelry and that the Israelites worshipped until Moses returned from Mount Sinai and destroyed it

Golden Rule .....	Precept stated in Matthew 7:12 as "Do unto others as you would have them do unto you"
Goliath .....	Philistine giant killed by David with his sling shot
Gomorrah.....	City that God destroyed by fire because its people were sinners
Good Friday .....	Day on which Christ was crucified, 2 days before the Resurrection
Good Samaritan .....	Name given to the foreign traveler who helps an injured man after the victim's countrymen pass by without offering help, leading Jesus to tell the Judeans to be more like the stranger
Gospel.....	Term, literally meaning "good news," used to designate the teachings of Jesus and the Apostles
Heaven.....	Dwelling place of God, the angels, and those souls who have been granted salvation
Hell.....	Dwelling place of Satan and those souls not granted salvation
Herod the Great .....	King who ordered the slaughter of the infant boys in and around Bethlehem in an attempt to kill the infant Jesus (known as the Massacre of the Innocents)
Holy Land.....	Land promised by God to the Israelites—also called the Promised Land and Canaan—an area bordered by the Mediterranean Sea, the Jordan River, Lebanon, and the Sinai Peninsula
Ishmael .....	Son of Abraham and his maid Hagar, both of whom are driven away by Abraham after the birth of Isaac, his son by his wife Sarah
Israelites .....	Hebrews who were considered God's Chosen People and lived in the Holy Land, later called Jews
Jacob .....	Esau's brother who with his mother Rebecca's help conspired to deprive his twin of his father's blessing, the patriarch who later while sleeping at a place called Bethel dreamed about a ladder reaching from earth to heaven and whose sons founded the 12 tribes of Israel
Jehovah .....	Another name for God
Jeremiah .....	Prophet who lived during the period when Jerusalem was conquered by the Babylonians and wrote the Old Testament book <i>Lamentations</i>
Jericho.....	City the Israelites captured by following Joshua's God-given orders to blow trumpets and shout, thus bringing its walls down
Jerusalem .....	Holy city where Solomon built his temple and Jesus was crucified
Jesus .....	Divine son of God, born to Mary and Joseph, a carpenter, who taught about the coming kingdom of God but was crucified by his enemies on Calvary, only to arise after 3 days and later ascend into heaven—worshipped by Christians as Jesus Christ
Jezebel.....	Phoenician princess and wife of King Ahab considered an abomination because she brought the worship of Baal into the kingdom of the Israelites
Job.....	God-fearing man who endured much suffering but never lost his faith in God
John the Baptist.....	Preacher who prophesied the coming of Christ, baptized Him in the river Jordan, and was later arrested and beheaded
Jonah.....	Hebrew prophet whom God punished for disobedience by having him thrown overboard and swallowed by a "giant fish" during a storm—after 3 days in the belly of the fish he was pardoned and freed
Joseph .....	Jacob's eleventh son, who was sold into slavery in Egypt by his jealous brothers
Joshua .....	Moses' successor who led the Israelites into the Promised Land
Judas (Ischriot).....	Disciple who for 30 pieces of silver betrayed Jesus with a kiss to the authorities in the Garden of Gethsemane and later hanged himself
Judgment Day.....	Day following the destruction of the world when the Lord will return to judge the living and the dead, sending the good to heaven and the wicked to hell*
Land of Nod.....	Place east of Eden to which Cain was banished by God after killing Abel
Last Supper .....	Meal presided over by Jesus with His disciples the night before His crucifixion

\*Also called Day of Judgment, Doomsday, and the Last Judgment



Lazarus .....	Mary and Martha's brother who died and lay in a grave for 4 days before Jesus raised him from the dead
Leviathan .....	Great sea beast described in Job 41:1 whose name from the Hebrew means "that will gather itself together in folds," perceived by most as a whale or crocodile
Loaves (5) and fishes (2)....	Foods Jesus multiplied to feed the multitude who had gathered in the desert who came to watch Him heal the sick
Lot .....	Abraham's nephew whose wife was turned into a pillar of salt because she disobeyed by looking back at the burning city
Lucifer.....	Angel, one of the greatest, who for rebelling against God was thrown out of heaven and into hell, where he became known as Satan
Mammon .....	Riches personified as a false god in the New Testament
Mary .....	Mother of Christ who conceived by means of the Immaculate Conception—also called the Virgin Mary, the Blessed Virgin, and Madonna, the Italian meaning "my lady"
Mary Magdalene .....	Woman out of whom Jesus cast 7 demons and who then followed Jesus the rest of His life
Messiah .....	Hebrew word meaning "the anointed one"—the equivalent of <i>Christ</i> , the Greek word meaning "anointed one"
Methuselah .....	Patriarch who lived 969 years
Millennium .....	Period of a thousand years during which Christ will reign on earth
Moses .....	Israelite leader who received the Ten Commandments from God on Mount Sinai
Mount of Olives (Mount Olivet).....	Site of the Sermon on the Mount and the Garden of Gethsemane where Jesus prayed before he was betrayed
Nativity .....	Birth of Jesus
Nazareth.....	Town in Galilee, northern Israel, in which Jesus lived as a child with his parents Mary and Joseph
Nimrod.....	Son of Cush, known as a mighty hunter
Noah .....	Patriarch commanded by God to build the Ark because the Deluge, or the Flood, was going to cover the earth following 40 days and 40 nights of rain—he took aboard 7 people and 2 of every animal species
Noah's Ark .....	Vessel measuring 300 cubits by 50 cubits by 30 cubits that may have landed on Mount Ararat in northeastern Turkey
Original sin.....	Adam's act of disobedience in eating the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, traditionally resulting in the belief that all men are tainted with sin at birth
Palm Sunday.....	Sunday before Easter when Jesus made a triumphal entry into Jerusalem riding on a donkey after 3 years of preaching
Paradise .....	Garden of Eden; Heaven
Paul.....	"Apostle to the Gentiles" who was born Saul and spread the message of Christ after converting to Christianity following a vision on the road to Damascus
Pearly Gates.....	Entrance way to heaven
Pentateuch .....	Greek word meaning "five books" or "five scrolls" or the first five books of the Bible—also called the "Five Books of Moses" and the Torah
Peter .....	Apostle who, just as Jesus had predicted, denied 3 times that he was one of His followers—a fisherman born Simon renamed by Jesus, who said he was the rock upon which He would build His church
Philistines .....	Traditional enemies of the Israelites
Pontius Pilate.....	Roman governor in Jerusalem who allowed Jesus to be crucified after washing his hands of the matter, saying he found Jesus innocent of the charges brought against him
Potter's field.....	Burial ground for paupers bought by the chief priests with the money that Judas returned to them
Prodigal son.....	Son who left home with his share of his father's goods and "wasted his substance with riotous living," returned home, was forgiven by his father and feasted with a fatted calf to celebrate

Promised Land.....	Canaan, the land God promised Abraham his Israelite descendants would rule—they found it after fleeing Egypt and wandering in the desert for 40 years
Proverbs .....	Wise sayings attributed to Solomon and others and found in the 20th book of the Old Testament
Psalms .....	Songs and prayers, many of which were written by David, collected in one book of the Old Testament and used as part of Jewish and Christian worship
Rachel.....	Jacob's second wife, mother of Joseph and Benjamin
Rebekah (Rebecca).....	Jacob's mother who helped him deceive his blind father Isaac to get his brother's birthright
Resurrection .....	Rising of Jesus from the dead on the third day after his death and burial
Revelation .....	Last book of the Bible, also known as the Apocalypse
Ruth .....	Moabite widow who stayed with Naomi, her mother-in-law, and then married Boaz—she was known for her kindness and loyalty
Salome.....	Dancer who performed for King Herod and at the urging of her mother demanded the head of John the Baptist on a platter
Samson.....	Israelite judge noted for his great strength who after being betrayed by Delilah and blinded and imprisoned by the Philistines, then regained his strength and died while knocking down his enemies' largest temple
Satan.....	The devil, pictured with horns on his head, a tail, and hooves like that of a goat
Second Coming .....	Expected return of Christ at the Last Judgment
Sermon on the Mount.....	Jesus' sermon that includes the Lord's Prayer and the 8 Beatitudes
Sodom .....	City that God destroyed by fire because its people were sinners, the home of Lot and his family
Solomon .....	David and Bathsheba's wealthy son and king of Israel who built the first temple and was noted for his many wives and his wisdom
Song of Solomon.....	Book of the Bible sometimes called Song of Songs and traditionally ascribed to David and Bathsheba's son, king of Israel
Ten Commandments.....	The Decalogue, or Divine laws in the Bible
Thomas (or Didymus).....	Apostle who doubted the resurrection of Jesus until he saw the wounds from the crucifixion
Torah.....	Hebrew name meaning "law" for the first 5 books of the Bible—also called the "Five Books of Moses" and the Pentateuch

### WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF BIBLICAL PEOPLE/PLACES/THINGS

Antichrist .....	False Christ or Messiah or an enemy of Christ
Apocalypse.....	Revelation or a cataclysmic event or complete and total destruction
Apocrypha.....	Any writings of doubtful authenticity
Apostle.....	Committed adherent to some movement for reform
Armageddon .....	Final and decisive battle
Babel (Tower of) .....	Noisy confusion or a place of such confusion
Barabbas .....	Any criminal who is unfairly released from his sentence
Behemoth.....	Something or someone large and very powerful
Bible.....	Any book considered as an authoritative source
Cain.....	Murderer
Calvary.....	Place of agony or any experience involving agony
Daniel.....	Person with faith and courage who faces considerable dangers
David.....	Person capable of winning against great odds
Delilah.....	Seductive and treacherous woman, a temptress
Doomsday.....	Any day of judgment or any day with a catastrophic destruction
Eden.....	Paradise or any perfect place
Exodus.....	Going out, especially in a large group
Genesis .....	Beginning
Gethsemane .....	Any scene of agony or suffering
Goliath .....	Anyone considered to be a giant, especially an opponent
Gospel.....	Anything, such as an idea or a principle, accepted as the absolute truth
Heaven.....	Place of beauty and happiness

Hell.....	Place of misery and suffering
Ishmael.....	Outcast
Jeremiad.....	Long lamentation or complaint
Jeremiah.....	Person pessimistic about the future
Jezebel.....	Wicked, shameless woman
Job.....	Someone who suffers for a long time without complaint and is considered to be patient, as in <i>the patience of</i> _____
Jonah.....	Any person considered to bring bad luck
Judas.....	Someone who betrays another, a traitor
Lazarus.....	Any person who can rise again after a disastrous defeat
Leviathan.....	Anything large and very powerful
Mammon.....	Riches or material wealth
Manna.....	Something greatly needed that arrives unexpectedly
Maudlin.....	Tearfully sentimental, derived from the name of Mary Magdalene, the repentant woman often portrayed in art with eyes red from weeping
Messiah.....	Person considered to be a savior or liberator by his followers
Methuselah.....	Person who has lived a long time
Moses.....	Leader, a lawgiver
Nimrod.....	Great hunter
Parable.....	Short, fictitious story illustrating a moral or religious truth
Paradise.....	Any place of great happiness
Philistine.....	Person considered indifferent to the cultural side of life
Proverb.....	Short, traditional saying that expresses some accepted truth
Salome.....	Any dangerous temptress
Samaritan.....	Person compassionate and helpful to those in need (also Good Samaritan)
Samson.....	Any strong man
Satanic.....	Very wicked, diabolical
Scapegoat.....	Person or thing upon which the blame for other's mistakes are placed
Shibboleth.....	Any password (from the test word of the men of Gilead)
Solomon.....	Any wise man
Zealot.....	Person who is a fanatic

### PHRASES DERIVED FROM THE BIBLE

The Alpha and omega.....	The beginning and the end or the most important part of something (Revelation 1:8)
Apple of one's eye.....	Person or thing cherished (Psalms 17:8)
As you sow, so shall you reap.....	You will be rewarded or blamed according to your actions (Galatians 6:7)
Ask, and it shall be given you.....	Be aggressive in going after what you want (Matthew 7:7)
At the eleventh hour.....	At the last possible moment (Matthew 20:1-16)
(To) be born again.....	To strongly repledge oneself to a religious belief (John 3:3)
(To) beat swords into ploughshares (plowshares).....	To make peace, not war (Isaiah 2:4)
Before the flood.....	Very long time ago (Genesis 7, 8)
Blind leading the blind.....	People attempting to guide others while lacking the skills themselves (Matthew 15:14)
Burning bush.....	Evidence of God's presence (Exodus 3:2)
By the skin of one's teeth.....	Just barely (Job 19:20)
(To) cast pearls before swine.....	To waste good actions or valuable gifts on recipients who cannot appreciate them (Matthew 7:6)
(To) cast the first stone.....	To take the lead in attacking someone or something (John 8:7)
Chapter and verse.....	Precise authority or exact description to substantiate a claim (the Bible is divided into chapters and verses)
Coat of many colors.....	Gift showing love for a child (Genesis 37:3)
Cross to bear.....	Burden or trial to be endured (alluding to the cross Jesus had to carry to His Crucifixion, John 19:17)

Crown of thorns.....	Symbol of suffering and humiliation (Mark 15:17)
David and Goliath contest.....	Unbalanced competition, with one side considered to be far superior to the other (1 Samuel 17)
Day of reckoning.....	Time when a decision must be made or a debt must be paid (referring to the Day of Judgment, 1 John 4:17)
Do as I say, not as I do.....	Follow my advice but not my actions (Matthew 23:3)
Do unto others as you would have them do unto you.....	Treat people as kindly as you would like for them to treat you (Matthew 7:12)
Don't take the name of the Lord in vain.....	Don't use the name of God in a disrespectful manner (Exodus 20:7)
Doubting Thomas .....	Anyone who doubts things others already believe in; a chronic skeptic (John 20:25)
Dust thou art and unto dust thou shalt return .....	Everyone is mortal and will certainly die (Genesis 3:19)
Eat, drink, and be merry (for tomorrow we die) .....	Enjoy yourself while you can (sometimes used to imply that life is meaningless; Isaiah 22:13; also Ecclesiastes 2:24 and 8:15 and Luke 12:15-21).
(An) eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth .....	Repayment in kind (Exodus 21:23-27)
Fall by the wayside.....	To give up; drop out; yield to temptation (Luke 8:5)
Fight the good fight .....	To struggle to the end for what is right; to live one's life according to the religious rules and customs (1 Timothy 6:12)
Get thee behind me, Satan.....	Get away from me, you tempter (Mark 8:33)
Good Samaritan .....	Anyone who unselfishly helps another (Luke 10:33)
Gospel truth .....	Any rule or principle fervently held (alluding to the first 4 books of the New Testament; a similar phrase is to take for or as gospel)
Handwriting on the wall .....	Sign or omen of impending disaster or misfortune (Daniel 5:25)
He that is not with me is against me...	There is no in-between ground in giving support to a person or a cause (Matthew 12:30)
He who lives by the sword dies by the sword.....	Those who use violence to solve a problem will be destroyed by this same means (Matthew 26:51-53)
(To) hide one's light under a bushel ...	To be very modest about one's ability (Matthew 5:15)
(A) house divided against itself cannot stand .....	Any group with internal problems will not be able to hold up against external pressure (Mark 3:25)
I am not brother's keeper (or Am I my brother's keeper?) .....	I am not responsible for someone else's affairs (Genesis 4:9)
In Abraham's bosom .....	In heaven; in a state of heavenly bliss (Luke 16:22)
It is easier for a camel to go (pass) through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven .....	Something that is impossible (Matthew 19:24; Mark 10:25)
It is more blessed to give than receive .....	A person who shares what he has with others gets more reward than the person who receives the gift (Acts 20:35)
(To) kill the fatted calf .....	To have a feast to welcome someone (Luke 15:23-24)
Judas kiss.....	Act that appears friendly but is insincere, or a sign of duplicity
Judge not, that ye be not judged (lest ye be judged) .....	Don't condemn others for you will be condemned in a like manner (Matthew 7:1)
Kingdom come.....	Heaven; the hereafter (from the Lord's Prayer)
Land of milk and honey .....	Any great place to live where food is abundant and one has the chance to be happy (Exodus 3:8)

Leopard cannot change its spots....	Person's basic nature remains essentially the same (Jeremiah 13:23)
Let my people go .....	Allow us our freedom (Exodus 5:1)
Let the dead bury the dead .....	Don't dwell on the past (Matthew 8:22)
(The) lion shall lie down with the lamb .....	The more powerful will be merciful toward the poor and the feeble (Isaiah 11:7)
Little bird told me .....	Secret source informed me (Ecclesiastes 10:20)
Loaves and fishes .....	Any unexpected windfall; personal profit derived from either public office or private ownership (John 6:11-13)
(The) Lord gives and the Lord takes away .....	God's will cannot be questioned (Job 1:21)
Love of money is the root of all evil .....	Greed causes people to do evil things (often changed to Money is the root of all evil; I Timothy 6:10)
Love your enemies.....	Even your enemies are to be loved (Matthew 5:24)
Love your (thy) neighbor as yourself (thyself).....	Have as much compassion for others as you do for yourself (Leviticus 19:18)
Make bricks without straw.....	To try to make something without having the proper materials (Exodus 5:7)
Many are called, but few are chosen....	Everyone is invited, but only the most qualified are selected (Matthew 22:11-14)
No man can serve two masters .....	One cannot be true to two completely opposing ideas (Matthew 6:24)
Noah's ark.....	Any potpourri, medley, or jumble (Genesis 5-10)
Olive branch.....	Symbol of peace (Genesis 8:11)
Patience of Job .....	Unlimited patience (in the phrase enough to try the patience of Job; Book of Job)
Physician, heal thyself .....	Take care of your own problems before you try to solve the problems of others (Luke 4:23)
Pride goeth (goes) before a fall .....	Person who is too full of himself is likely to suffer humiliation (derived from "Pride goeth before destruction and an haughty spirit before a fall," Proverbs 16:18)
Prodigal son.....	Person who wastes his wealth, especially one who repents and is warmly received at home (Luke 15:13)
Promised Land.....	Place where one expects a better life (sometimes said to be heaven; Genesis 12:1-8)
(To) put new wine into old bottles ....	To present new ideas within an outdated system (Matthew 9:17)
(To) raise cain .....	To create trouble or to make a lot of noise (Genesis 4:2-8)
Render unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's (and unto God the things that are God's) ...	Keep politics separate from religion (Matthew 22:21)
Salt of the earth .....	Any person considered to be the finest or the best (Matthew 5:13)
(To) see eye to eye.....	To be in complete agreement (Isaiah 52:8)
Seek, and you shall find.....	Be aggressive in going after what you want (Matthew 7:7)
(To) sell one's birthright for a mess of pottage .....	To exchange something of great value for something of less value (Genesis 25:29-33)
(To) separate the sheep from the goats .....	To separate the good from the evil, the qualified from the unqualified (Matthew 25:32)
Sodom and Gomorrah .....	Twin cities of sin and corruption (Genesis 18:20)
Soft answer turneth (turns) away wrath.....	Responding with kind words calms another's anger (Proverbs 15:1-2)
Spare the rod and spoil the child....	A child must be reprimanded for misbehavior in order to learn to behave properly (Proverbs 13:24)

There's safety in numbers .....	People feel more secure amidst a group (Proverbs 11:14)
They that sow the wind shall reap the whirlwind .....	Those who engage in unlawful activity will be punished for their actions (Hosea 8:7)
Thirty pieces of silver.....	Bribe given to betray another (Matthew 26:14-15)
(The) truth shall make you free .....	Knowing what is true will set you free from deception (John 8:32)
Turn the other cheek.....	To take injury from another without retaliation (Matthew 5:39)
Wages of sin .....	Consequences of doing evil (Romans 6:23)
(To) walk on water .....	To perform an impossible task (Mark 6:48)
Wash one's hands of .....	To refuse to accept any responsibility for an affair (Matthew 27:24)
(The) wisdom of Solomon .....	Very wise advice (Kings 3:34)
Wolf in sheep's clothing .....	Someone who seems friendly but in reality has an evil goal (Jesus uses the idea when speaking about false prophets in Matthew 7:15, but the phrase comes from an ancient fable)
Worship the golden calf .....	To worship materialism or riches; to sacrifice everything for the sake of wealth (Exodus 32:4)

### FAMOUS BIBLICAL PAIRS

- 1) Identify the first man and woman who, according to Genesis, lived in the Garden of Eden before being expelled, forcing them to work and grow their own food.  
**Answer: Adam and Eve.**
- 2) Identify the "tiller of the soil" who became the first person in the Bible to commit a murder and his victim, his brother who was "the keeper of the sheep." When asked by God where his brother was, he said, "I know not. Am I my brother's keeper?"  
**Answer: Cain killed his brother Abel.**
- 3) Identify the biblical pair whose covenant of friendship described in I Samuel 18:1 has led to their names being used as a metaphor for "inseparable friends."  
**Answer: David and Jonathan.**
- 4) Identify the 3rd king of ancient Israel who ruled from about 965 B.C. until his death and the queen best known for her visit to Jerusalem during the time this king was on the throne. According to tradition, the first emperor of Ethiopia, Menelik I, was the son of this biblical king and queen.  
**Answer: King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba.**
- 5) Name the biblical pair consisting of a famous Hebrew known for his great strength and a beautiful Philistine woman who betrayed him after discovering that the secret of his strength lay in his long hair.  
**Answer: Samson and Delilah.**
- 6) Identify both the biblical Moabite woman who followed her deceased husband's mother to Bethlehem, saying, ". . . whither thou goest, I will go," and the mother-in-law to whom she showed such loyalty.  
**Answer: Ruth and Naomi (citation is to Ruth 1:16: "Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go . . . thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God. Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried").**
- 7) Identify the 2nd of the Hebrew patriarchs and his wife who was childless for 20 years before giving birth to the twins Esau and Jacob.  
**Answer: Isaac and Rebecca.**
- 8) Identify the parents of the biblical Isaac.  
**Answer: Sarah and Abraham.**
- 9) Identify Isaac's son who fathered the founders of the 12 tribes of Israel and his wife, Laban's daughter, whom he married after being first forced to marry her older sister Leah.  
**Answer: Jacob and Rachel.**

- 10) Identify the biblical figure who used a slingshot to defeat a giant of a man who stood “6 cubits and a span” and the giant whom he defeated. Their names are now used metaphorically to describe any contest between a small man or organization and a much greater one.

**Answer: David and Goliath (a match of 2 strikingly unequal parties is referred to as “a David and Goliath contest”).**

- 11) Name both the biblical king who arranged for Uriah the Hittite to be killed in battle so he could marry Uriah’s wife, with whom he had already committed adultery, and this woman who became his wife and later bore him a son.

**Answer: David and Bathsheba (their son was Solomon).**

- 12) Name the biblical pair called, respectively, “The Apostle to the Jews” and “The Apostle to the Gentiles.”

**Answer: Peter and Paul.**

### QUESTIONS ON THE BIBLE

- 1) Exactly what did God create or do on each of the 7 days of Creation according to Genesis?

**Answer: On the first 6 days, God created, respectively, 1) light, 2) the firmament or Heaven; 3) earth, seas, and plant life; 4) sun, moon, and stars; 5) sea creatures and birds; 6) land animals and man; and on the 7th day He rested.**

- 2) Name the 3 sons of Adam and Eve.

**Answer: Cain, Abel, and Seth.**

- 3) Name the 5 books called the Pentateuch, or Books of Moses, which constitute the Torah of the Jewish religion.

**Answer: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy.**

- 4) What are, by tradition, the 3 basic statements of the Christian faith?

**Answer: Ten Commandments (Decalogue), Lord’s Prayer (or *Pater Noster*), and the Apostles’ Creed.**

- 5) List the Ten Commandments.

**Answer:**

- 1) Thou shalt have no other gods before me;
- 2) Thou shalt not make any graven image, or any likeness of anything in heaven above, on the earth, or in the sea;
- 3) Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain;
- 4) Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy;
- 5) Honor thy father and mother;
- 6) Thou shalt not kill;
- 7) Thou shalt not commit adultery;
- 8) Thou shalt not steal;
- 9) Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor; and
- 10) Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor’s house, wife, manservant, maidservant, ox, ass, nor anything that is his.

- 6) Identify the 7 parts or divisions of the Lord’s Prayer, which is also known as the *Pater Noster*, Latin for “Our Father,” the first 2 words of the prayer.

**Answer: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name;  
Thy kingdom come;  
Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven;  
Give us this day our daily bread;  
And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors;\*  
And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil;  
For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.**

- 7) Identify the 3 biblical patriarchs, that is, the founding fathers of the Jews.

**Answer: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.**

\*Some use the words: And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive our trespassers.

- 8) Name the first 3 kings of Israel.  
**Answer: Saul, David, and Solomon.**
- 9) Name the 3 sons of Noah who, according to Genesis 7, were exiled forever from their homes by the great flood.  
**Answer: Ham, Shem, and Japheth.**
- 10) Identify in the order of their occurrence the 10 plagues visited upon Egypt after the pharaoh refused to free the Israelites from slavery.  
**Answer: 1) Water of the Nile turned to blood, 2) frogs, 3) lice, 4) flies or stinging insects, 5) sickness of the cattle, 6) boils and sores, 7) storm of hail and lightning, 8) swarm of locusts, 9) darkness during the day, 10) slaying of the first-born Egyptians.**
- 11) According to Genesis 18-19, which 2 evil cities located near the Dead Sea did God destroy by fire and brimstone?  
**Answer: Sodom and Gomorrah.**
- 12) Name the 3 people who were thrown into the fiery furnace for not obeying King Nebuchadnezzar's command and from which they were rescued by the Lord.  
**Answer: Shadrach (Hananiah), Meshach (Mishael), and Abednego (Azariah).**
- 13) Which 3 words complete the proverb "\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and be \_\_\_\_\_, for tomorrow we die," derived from the Old Testament's books of Ecclesiastes (8:15) and Isaiah (22:13), meaning "enjoy yourself because death may come early"?  
**Answer: "Eat, drink, and be merry."**
- 14) Name the authors of the 4 Gospels, that is, the first 4 books of the New Testament that tell about the life and teachings of Jesus.  
**Answer: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John (also referred to as the Evangelists, as in the title of Jacob Jordaens' painting *The Four Evangelists*, c. 1625, featuring Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John).**
- 15) Identify the 4 parts or sections of the New Testament.  
**Answer: Gospels, Acts of the Apostles, Epistles (or Letters), and Revelation (or Apocalypse).**
- 16) Give the 3 generally accepted names for the Three Wise Men of the East, the Three Kings of the Orient, or the Magi who following a star came to worship the baby Jesus in Bethlehem, arriving there on January 6, a day called the Epiphany, Twelfth Day, Twelfth-tide, Feast of Lights, or Feast of the Three Kings.  
**Answer: Melchior (or Melichior, meaning "King of Light"); Balthasar (or Balthazar, meaning "The Lord of the Treasures"); and Gaspar (or Caspar, meaning "The White One").**
- 17) Identify the 3 gifts the Three Wise Men, or Magi, brought to the Christ child.  
**Answer: Gold, frankincense, and myrrh (Matthew 2:11).**
- 18) Name the original 12 Apostles.  
**Answer: Simon (called Peter); Andrew (Peter's brother); James (the elder) and his brother John (sons of Zebedee); Matthew (or Levi); Judas Iscariot (replaced by Matthias); Philip; Thomas (or Didymus); Simon (the Canaanite); James (the younger, son of Alphaeus); Jude (or Thaddeus or Lebbaeus); and Bartholomew (or Nathaniel; Paul, the "Apostle to the Gentiles," was not one of the original 12 Apostles).**
- 19) List the 8 Beatitudes that open Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5:3-10.  
**Answer: *Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven;*  
*Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted;*  
*Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth;*  
*Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled;*  
*Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy;*  
*Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God;*  
*Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God; and*  
*Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.***



- 20) Identify the 3 Temptations of Christ by the “tempter,” or the devil, after Jesus had fasted 40 days and 40 nights as recorded in Matthew 4:1-11.

**Answer:** To command that stones be made of bread; to cast himself down from the pinnacle of the temple (since the Son of God will be saved by the angels); and to fall down and worship the devil in exchange for all the kingdoms of the world.

- 21) What are the 7 Last Words, actually the last 7 sentences, of Christ, that is, those He uttered on the cross?

**Answer:** “My God, why hast thou forsaken me?” (more strictly, “My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?”—from Mark 15:34 and Matthew 27:46; the last words are also given as follows: 1) “Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do”; 2) “Today shalt thou be with me in paradise”; 3) “Woman, behold thy son!”; 4) “My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?”; 5) “I thirst”; 6) “It is finished”; and 7) “Father, into thy hands I commend My spirit.”

- 22) Name the 3 Christian graces, or theological virtues.

**Answer:** Faith, hope, and charity.

- 23) Which 3 words complete the following from Hebrews 13:8 describing the timelessness of Jesus: “Jesus Christ the same \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_”?

**Answer:** “yesterday, and today, and forever.”

- 24) Which 3 words complete the following advice in the first chapter of the Epistle of James: “Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be “swift to \_\_\_\_\_, slow to \_\_\_\_\_, slow to \_\_\_\_\_ / For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God”?

**Answer:** “(swift to) hear, (slow to) speak, (slow to) wrath.”

- 25) According to the sixth chapter of the Book of Revelation, or Apocalypse (also called The Revelation of Saint John the Divine), in the New Testament, God holds in His right hand a scroll closed with 7 seals. Name the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse, symbolizing the evils to come at the end of the world, that appear when the first four of the 7 seals are broken by the Lamb (i.e., Christ).

**Answer:** *Conquest* (or power), *Violence* (or war), *Famine* (or poverty or pestilence), and *Death* (the breaking of the 5th seal shows the slaughter of those who had faith in God; the 6th seal reveals a giant earthquake; and the 7th seal in chapter eight reveals 7 angels with 7 trumpets).

- 26) Identify the 4 colors of the horses of the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse.

**Answer:** White (conquest or power), red (violence or war), black (poverty, famine, or pestilence), and pale (or ashen or greenish-yellow, representing Death; the rider on the white horse is sometimes considered to symbolize Jesus Christ).

- 27) In which language was the Old Testament written, in which one was the New Testament written, and which king of England commissioned a famous English translation of the Bible in 1604?

**Answer:** Hebrew (sometimes called the Hebrew Bible) / Greek / King James I (it was printed in 1611; it became known as the *King James*, or *Authorized*, *Version*).

- 28) Which word derived from Revelation 20:1-5, referring to the period of a thousand years during which Christ will reign on earth, today designates “any period of great happiness, peace, and prosperity”?

**Answer:** Millennium.

- 29) Identify the biblical place to which Cain was exiled after slaying Abel, the place whose name Jonathan Swift used as a pun for the “land of sleepiness.”

**Answer:** Land of Nod.

- 30) Which two biblical towns when named together metaphorically designate a place considered to be a center of wickedness?

**Answer:** Sodom and Gomorrah.

31) Identify the 7-word saying based on Proverbs 13:24 that argues for the use of discipline in raising a child correctly.

**Answer: Spare the rod and spoil the child.**

32) Which 6-word saying based on Matthew 6:24 expresses the idea that a person cannot follow the path to God and seek material wealth at the same time?

**Answer: You cannot serve God and mammon.**

33) Which person issued to which person the command, "Let my people go," which the latter refused to do, resulting in plagues being sent to afflict the Egyptians?

**Answer: Moses spoke them to Pharaoh (Moses then led the Jews out of Egypt).**

34) Complete the following 3 parts of the Apostles' Creed describing Jesus Christ: "who was conceived by the \_\_\_\_\_, born of the \_\_\_\_\_, suffered under \_\_\_\_\_."

**Answer: "Holy Spirit," "Virgin Mary," and "Pontius Pilate."**

35) Complete the following 3 parts of the Apostles' Creed describing Jesus Christ: "who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and was \_\_\_\_\_."

**Answer: "Crucified, died, and was buried."**

### WORLD RELIGION

Agnostic.....	Person who believes that whether God exists is not known and probably cannot be known
Allah.....	God of Islam
Angel.....	Spiritual being living in heaven acting as a messenger between God and humans—a word derived from the Greek for "messenger" or "one who is sent"
Ascetic .....	Person who uses rigorous self-discipline and self-denial for religious purposes
Asceticism .....	Austere, simple way of life in which a person can reach a higher religious or spiritual state by rigorous self-discipline and self-denial
Atheist.....	Person who does not believe in the existence of god
Baptism.....	Religious ceremony using water as a symbol of a person's acceptance into the Christian faith
Bar mitzvah.....	Ceremony in which 13-year-old Jewish boys become recognized as adults responsible for carrying out the religious duties of Judaism
Bat mitzvah .....	Ceremony celebrating a Jewish girl's coming of age at 13
Bible.....	Sacred book of Judaism and Christianity
Buddha* .....	Word meaning "Enlightened One" that names the 6th-century B.C. Indian philosopher and teacher Siddhartha Gautama, who founded one of the world's major religions
Cardinal.....	Any of the Roman Catholic Church officials, called "Princes of the Church" and ranking just below the pope and appointed by the pope to the college, or council, that chooses the next pope
Catechism .....	Book of questions and answers about religion, used for teaching religious doctrine
Christian Science .....	Religion founded by Mary Baker Eddy in Boston in 1879 emphasizing the use of spiritual means to promote healing as a part of Christian belief
Christianity.....	Religion based on the life and teachings of Jesus Christ
Christmas.....	Holiday on which Christians celebrate the birth of Christ—traditionally on December 25
Confession .....	Practice of the Roman Catholic Church through which a person admits his sins to a priest, asks forgiveness, and does penance
Confirmation .....	Christian ceremony marking a person's admittance to full church membership

\*Founder of Buddhism

Confucius**	6th-century B.C. Chinese philosopher and teacher known for his collection of sayings and dialogues
Crescent and star	Symbol of Islam
Deism	Belief in a personal God who created the world but is no longer involved in it
Eastern Orthodox Churches	General designation for the traditional Christian churches in most of Eastern Europe and Greece
Eucharist	Christian rite also called Communion in which bread and wine are consecrated and given to worshippers to celebrate their union with Jesus Christ
God	Supreme Being worshipped by Jews, Christians, and Moslems
Hanukkah (or Chanukah)	8-day Jewish Feast of Lights or Feast of Dedication
Heathen	Anyone not a Jew, Christian, or Muslim
Hell	Place of the damned after death in most religions, the opposite of heaven, the place of complete happiness and union with God
Heretic	Church member who disagrees with the accepted church doctrines
Hermit	Person who lives alone and in seclusion, often for religious reasons
Holy Scriptures	Another name for the Bible of the Jewish and Christian religions
Icon	Sacred image of a religious person used as a symbol for worship in the Eastern Church
Infidel	Person who does not believe in a particular religion, such as a non-Christian or a non-Muslim as regarded by others of those religions
Islam	Religion based on the teachings of Muhammad in the Koran
Jesus Christ	Founder of the Christian religion
Jihad	War by Moslems against enemies or unbelievers of Islam, carried out as a religious duty
Judaism	Religion based on the Old Testament, especially the Torah, or the first 5 books of the Hebrew Bible
Kaaba (Caaba)	Sacred Moslem shrine at Mecca containing the black stone believed to have been given to Abraham by the angel Gabriel
Koran (Qur'an)	Holy book of Islam, which, according to believers, was dictated by Gabriel to Muhammad—its name means “recitation” in Arabic
Kosher	Word meaning “ritually correct” for food prepared in accordance with Jewish dietary laws
Lent	In Christianity, the solemn period of repentance and fasting, or going without food, that begins on Ash Wednesday and ends on Easter
Luther, Martin	Leader of the Protestant Reformation
Mass	Main Roman Catholic rite centered on the Eucharist
Mecca	Saudi Arabian birthplace of Mohammed, today a holy site to which all Moslems try to make a pilgrimage at least once in their lives
Menorah	8-pronged candleholder used during the Jewish festival of Hanukkah
Minister***	Ordained member of a Protestant church who leads the congregation
Mohammed	6th-century A.D. Arabian prophet who founded Islam and believed and preached that there was only one God and that he was God's messenger
Monotheism	Belief in one God
Mosque	Muslim temple or house of worship
Muslims (Moslems)	Arabic word for “faithful” or “those who submit,” the name given to those who believe in Allah and accept Muhammad as His messenger
Palm Sunday	Sunday before Easter and the beginning of Holy Week for Christians—the day commemorating Jesus' being welcomed into Jerusalem with palms spread in his path
Pantheism	Belief that God is everywhere

\*\*Founder of Confucianism    \*\*\*In some churches, called a *parson*, *pastor*, or *preacher*

Passion .....	Suffering and death of Jesus
Passover .....	Jewish holiday commemorating the release of the ancient Israelites from bondage in Egypt
Pilgrimage .....	Journey to a holy place
Polytheism .....	Belief in many gods
Pope .....	Leader of the Roman Catholic Church—the first such one was named Peter
Priest .....	Clergyman authorized to administer the sacraments and ranking just below a bishop in the Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, and Episcopal Churches
Quaker .....	Another term for a Friend, or member of the Religious Society of Friends, a Christian faith founded by George Fox, who believed in simplicity of life and worship—their meetings are mainly periods of silent meditation
Rabbi .....	Ordained Jew who is the spiritual head of a congregation
Ramadan .....	Sacred month of Islam during which a Moslem may not eat or drink between sunrise and sunset
Reformation .....	16th-century religious revolution in Western Europe aimed at reforming the Roman Catholic Church and resulting in establishing the Protestant churches
Reincarnation .....	Rebirth of the soul in another body, a basic belief in Hinduism
Resurrection .....	Jesus' rising from the dead on the third day after the Crucifixion
Roman Catholic Church .....	Christian church headed by the pope, or Bishop of Rome
Rosh Hashanah .....	Jewish New Year, or Day of Judgment, the first day of a 10-day period of repentance and spiritual renewal known as the High Holy Days
Sacrilege .....	Desecration of something sacred
Saint .....	Holy person, especially one who has died and is considered to be with God in heaven and can intercede with Him on behalf of sinners—or, in the Roman Catholic Church, one who has been officially canonized
Salvation .....	Deliverance, or redemption, from sin and from its penalties
Seder .....	Passover meal at which the story of the release of the ancient Israelites from bondage in Egypt is read aloud
Sermon .....	Talk given by the leader of a religious group usually focusing on faith and morals and often based on biblical stories, or scriptures—also called a <i>homily</i>
Smith, Joseph .....	Religious leader who founded the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, or Mormon religion, in 1830
Star of David .....	Symbol of Judaism and of Israel—in Hebrew it is called <i>Magen David</i> , or the <i>Shield of David</i>
Synagogue .....	Jewish house of worship and prayer—also called a Temple
Talmud .....	Collection of writings making up the body of Jewish civil and religious law
Vatican .....	Headquarters of the Roman Catholic Church and the residence of the pope
Vatican City .....	Independent state within the city of Rome, Italy, that includes the Vatican and St. Peter's Basilica
Young, Brigham .....	Leader who in 1846 led Mormons from Illinois across the Great Plains and Rocky Mountains to the Great Salt Lake Basin in present-day Utah where they settled
Yom Kippur .....	Hebrew name for the Day of Atonement, the holiest Jewish observance during which forgiveness of sins is sought through prayer and fasting

### WORDS DERIVED FROM RELIGIOUS TERMS

Angel .....	Guiding influence; sponsor; person considered good, kind, innocent, etc.
Crusade .....	Vigorous campaign against an evil or for a cause

Epiphany .....	Sudden revelation or flash of insight
Heathen.....	Pagan, or an unreligious or uncivilized person
Icon.....	Any person or thing that is worshiped
Idol.....	Any object of extreme worship
Infidel.....	Person who does not accept a particular cause or theory
Jihad .....	Fanatic campaign for or against an idea
Limbo.....	Any halfway, undetermined state or a place for people who are forgotten
Mecca .....	Any place visited by many people; a goal for many people
Nirvana .....	Any place of great peace and happiness
Pantheon.....	Building in which a nation's dead are buried
Purgatory.....	Any place or state of temporary punishment
Puritan.....	Anyone considered extremely strict in morals and religion
Saint.....	Person who is exceptionally kind, humble, etc.
Sanctuary.....	Any shelter
Sermon .....	Any serious talk on behavior, etc.

### PHRASES WITH RELIGIOUS ROOTS

Act of God .....	Event, such as an earthquake, that occurs naturally in nature and is unforeseen and unpreventable
Charity begins at home .....	One should put family before any other obligations
Cleanliness is next to godliness.....	Being clean is a great virtue
Cross one's heart and hope to die .....	To swear to tell the truth
(The) Devil can site Scripture for his purpose .....	Even evil people can twist something good, such as the Bible, for an bad purpose
Family that prays together stays together .....	Religious family is more likely to remain intact
(To) give the devil his due.....	To acknowledge the ability of an opponent or someone you dislike
God is in the details.....	Details are important so do the work well
God helps those who help themselves .....	God will be there for people who make an effort to accomplish a goal
God moves in mysterious ways.....	God's plan is not always apparent
God's in his heaven; all's right with the world.....	God's kindness guarantees that all will be for the best
Hair shirt.....	Self-imposed punishment, as coarse shirt worn over the skin as a sign of penance
Holy of holies.....	Sacred place
Idle hands are the devil's workshop .....	Idleness is the cause of many problems
If mountain will not (won't) come to Mohammed, then Mohammed must (will) go to the mountain .....	One must give in if one cannot have his way
In seventh heaven.....	In a state of extreme happiness
Man proposes, God disposes .....	Will of God overrides the plans made by men
Meet one's maker .....	To die
Praise the Lord and pass the ammunition .....	God can be helpful but the stronger you are the better
Road to hell is paved with good intentions.....	People do not always act upon their good intentions
(To) rob Peter to pay Paul.....	To use money taken from one source to pay one's debts to another
Sacred cow .....	Something cherished and above criticism (from Hinduism; cows are not be eaten since they contain the souls of dead persons)
So help me God .....	Oath sworn indicating that a person is telling the truth
There'll be the devil to pay.....	There will be lots of problems
Till hell freezes over .....	Forever

- To err is human, to forgive divine ..... People make mistakes and we need to act in a godlike manner to forgive them
- You'll be damned if you do and damned if you don't ..... No matter what, somebody will be unhappy

### QUESTIONS ON RELIGION

- 1) Which 3 words, each beginning with the prefix *omni-*, are used by most religions to describe their god as "all-knowing," "all-powerful," and "present in all places at the same time"?  
**Answer: Omniscient, omnipotent, and omnipresent.**
- 2) How many divine persons are in the Trinity, as defined by early general councils of the Christian church?  
**Answer: 3.**
- 3) The term Trinity expresses the belief that in the one God there are 3 divine persons. Name these 3.  
**Answer: The Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost (or Holy Spirit or Divine Spirit).**
- 4) Name the 7 sacraments, or holy religious ceremonies, of both the Roman Catholic and the Eastern Orthodox churches.  
**Answer: 1) Baptism (christening), 2) confirmation, 3) Holy Eucharist (or Holy Communion or the Lord's Supper), 4) penance (or confession or reconciliation), 5) Holy Orders, 6) anointing of the sick (formerly Extreme Unction), and 7) matrimony.**
- 5) Identify the 3 sacraments that may be received only once in both the Roman Catholic and the Eastern Orthodox churches.  
**Answer: Baptism, confirmation, and Holy Orders.**
- 6) Identify the 7 corporal works of mercy according to Matthew 25: 35-45.  
**Answer: 1) Tend the sick, 2) feed the hungry, 3) give drink to the thirsty, 4) clothe the naked, 5) house the homeless, 6) visit the fatherless and afflicted (or minister to prisoners), and 7) bury the dead.**
- 7) Name the 7 Deadly, or Capital or Cardinal, Sins.  
**Answer: Pride, wrath (anger), envy, lust (lechery), gluttony, avarice (covetousness), and sloth (laziness; they are "deadly" because they are considered to do grave damage to the soul).**
- 8) According to Roman Catholic belief, to what 4 places can the soul go after the death of the body?  
**Answer: Heaven, hell, purgatory, and limbo.**
- 9) What 3 vows do Roman Catholic priests and nuns profess when they join the order?  
**Answer: Poverty, chastity, and obedience (monastic orders follow a set of guidelines known as the *rule* and take the same 3 vows).**
- 10) Identify the 9 orders of angels.  
**Answer: Angels, Archangels, Virtues, Powers, Principalities, Dominations (Dominions), Thrones, Cherubim, and Seraphim (listed in ascending order from the lowest to the highest; the orders are arranged in 3 circles of 3).**
- 11) What 3 objects have been used in the Roman Catholic ceremony of excommunication since about 1300?  
**Answer: Bell, book, and candle.**
- 12) Name the 3 largest religious groups in the world.  
**Answer: Christians (2 billion, 1.1 billion of which are Roman Catholics), Muslims or Islam (1.2 billion), and Hindus (850 million).**
- 13) Identify the 3 major religions born in the Middle East.  
**Answer: Christianity, Islam, and Judaism.**

- 14) Jerusalem is a city of 3 Sabbaths. Identify each of these 3 days of the week observed, respectively, as a day of rest and worship by the 3 major religious groups living there.  
**Answer: Friday (Muslim), Saturday (Jewish), and Sunday (Christian; as God rested on the seventh day of creating the world, this is the day of rest and worship).**
- 15) Name the following 3 holiest places within the walls of the Old City of Jerusalem: the wall that is the only surviving part of the Second Temple and Judaism's most sacred shrine; the Christian shrine standing on Calvary; and the golden-domed shrine of Islam.  
**Answer: Wailing Wall, Western Wall, or Happiness Wall; Church of the Holy Sepulcher; and Dome of the Rock (sometimes incorrectly called the Mosque of Omar), respectively.**
- 16) What are the 3 branches of Judaism?  
**Answer: Orthodox, Conservative, and Reform.**
- 17) For Muslims, Jerusalem is the 3rd holiest city. Which 2 cities in Saudi Arabia are more sacred in their religion?  
**Answer: Mecca and Medina (Mecca is the site of the Kaaba, and Medina is the city to which Mohammed fled in 622 and where he resided until his death in 632).**
- 18) Identify the 5 Pillars of Islam.  
**Answer: Witness (or *shadada*; "There is no God but the one God, and Mohammed is His prophet"); prayer (or *salat*; said 5 times a day); almsgiving (or *zakat*); fasting (or *sawm*; during the month of Ramadan); and pilgrimage (or *Hajj*; to the Kaaba, the holy shrine in Mecca, at least once in a lifetime).**
- 19) Identify each of the following concerning world religions.  
1) Ancient religion of India characterized by a belief in reincarnation and the idea that the divine unity, or Brahman, has many forms  
2) Japanese religion that does not worship one supreme being but shows a reverence for a person's ancestors  
3) Chinese religion and philosophy founded by Lao Tzu, a system of beliefs emphasizing harmony between individuals and nature through simplicity and humility  
**Answer: 1) Hinduism, 2) Shinto, 3) Taoism.**
- 20) Identify the 3 most important members, or *Trimurti*, making up the one universal spirit called *Brahman* in the Hindu religion, representing, respectively, the forces of creation, preservation, and destruction.  
**Answer: Brahma (creation), Vishnu (preservation), and Shiva (destruction).**
- 21) Name China's 3 traditional major religions still practiced by a large number of people there despite government discouragement of religious practice.  
**Answer: Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism.**
- 22) What is the name of the Babylonian poem composed in southern Mesopotamia about 2000 B.C. containing an account of a flood like the biblical flood and a champion created by the gods and known as Enkidu?  
**Answer: Epic of Gilgamesh.**
- 23) What 2 books of the Old Testament contain the Ten Commandments?  
**Answer: Exodus and Deuteronomy.**
- 24) Name India's 4 major religions, or religions having the greatest percent of the people as followers.  
**Answer: Hinduism, Islam, Christianity, and Sikhism.**

# U.S. GEOGRAPHY

---

## STATES AND THEIR CAPITALS

Alabama .....	Montgomery	Montana .....	Helena
Alaska .....	Juneau	Nebraska .....	Lincoln
Arizona .....	Phoenix	Nevada .....	Carson City
Arkansas .....	Little Rock	New Hampshire .....	Concord
California .....	Sacramento	New Jersey .....	Trenton
Colorado .....	Denver	New Mexico .....	Santa Fe
Connecticut .....	Hartford	New York .....	Albany
Delaware .....	Dover	North Carolina .....	Raleigh
Florida .....	Tallahassee	North Dakota .....	Bismarck
Georgia .....	Atlanta	Ohio .....	Columbus
Hawaii .....	Honolulu	Oklahoma .....	Oklahoma City
Idaho .....	Boise	Oregon .....	Salem
Illinois .....	Springfield	Pennsylvania .....	Harrisburg
Indiana .....	Indianapolis	Rhode Island .....	Providence
Iowa .....	Des Moines	South Carolina .....	Columbia
Kansas .....	Topeka	South Dakota .....	Pierre
Kentucky .....	Frankfort	Tennessee .....	Nashville
Louisiana .....	Baton Rouge	Texas .....	Austin
Maine .....	Augusta	Utah .....	Salt Lake City
Maryland .....	Annapolis	Vermont .....	Montpelier
Massachusetts .....	Boston	Virginia .....	Richmond
Michigan .....	Lansing	Washington .....	Olympia
Minnesota .....	St. Paul	West Virginia .....	Charleston
Mississippi .....	Jackson	Wisconsin .....	Madison
Missouri .....	Jefferson City	Wyoming .....	Cheyenne

## STATE CAPITALS LISTED ALPHABETICALLY

Albany .....	New York	Harrisburg .....	Pennsylvania
Annapolis .....	Maryland	Hartford .....	Connecticut
Atlanta .....	Georgia	Helena .....	Montana
Augusta .....	Maine	Honolulu .....	Hawaii
Austin .....	Texas	Indianapolis .....	Indiana
Baton Rouge .....	Louisiana	Jackson .....	Mississippi
Bismarck .....	North Dakota	Jefferson City .....	Missouri
Boise .....	Idaho	Juneau .....	Alaska
Boston .....	Massachusetts	Lansing .....	Michigan
Carson City .....	Nevada	Lincoln .....	Nebraska
Charleston .....	West Virginia	Little Rock .....	Arkansas
Cheyenne .....	Wyoming	Madison .....	Wisconsin
Columbia .....	South Carolina	Montgomery .....	Alabama
Columbus .....	Ohio	Montpelier .....	Vermont
Concord .....	New Hampshire	Nashville .....	Tennessee
Denver .....	Colorado	Oklahoma City .....	Oklahoma
Des Moines .....	Iowa	Olympia .....	Washington
Dover .....	Delaware	Phoenix .....	Arizona
Frankfort .....	Kentucky	Pierre .....	South Dakota



Providence .....	Rhode Island	Salt Lake City .....	Utah
Raleigh .....	North Carolina	Santa Fe .....	New Mexico
Richmond .....	Virginia	Springfield .....	Illinois
Sacramento .....	California	Tallahassee .....	Florida
St. Paul .....	Minnesota	Topeka .....	Kansas
Salem .....	Oregon	Trenton .....	New Jersey

### STATES AND THEIR ABBREVIATIONS

STATES	OLD	POSTAL	STATES	OLD	POSTAL
Alabama .....	Ala. ....	AL	Montana .....	Mont. ....	MT
Alaska .....	Alas. ....	AK	Nebraska .....	Neb. or Nebr. ....	NE
Arizona .....	Ariz. ....	AZ	Nevada .....	Nev. ....	NV
Arkansas .....	Ark. ....	AR	New Hampshire .....	N.H. ....	NH
California .....	Calif. or Cal. ....	CA	New Jersey .....	N.J. ....	NJ
Colorado .....	Colo. ....	CO	New Mexico .....	N.M. or N. Mex. ....	NM
Connecticut .....	Conn. ....	CT	New York .....	N.Y. ....	NY
Delaware .....	Del. ....	DE	North Carolina .....	N.C. ....	NC
Florida .....	Fla. ....	FL	North Dakota .....	N.D. or N. Dak. ....	ND
Georgia .....	Ga. ....	GA	Ohio .....	O. ....	OH
Hawaii .....	Haw. ....	HI	Oklahoma .....	Okla. ....	OK
Idaho .....	Ida. ....	ID	Oregon .....	Ore. or Oreg. ....	OR
Illinois .....	Ill. ....	IL	Pennsylvania .....	Pa. or Penn. ....	PA
Indiana .....	Ind. ....	IN	Rhode Island .....	R.I. ....	RI
Iowa .....	Ia. ....	IA	South Carolina .....	S.C. ....	SC
Kansas .....	Kan. or Kans. ....	KS	South Dakota .....	S.D. or S. Dak. ....	SD
Kentucky .....	Ky. or Ken. ....	KY	Tennessee .....	Tenn. ....	TN
Louisiana .....	La. ....	LA	Texas .....	Tex. ....	TX
Maine .....	Me. ....	ME	Utah .....	Ut. ....	UT
Maryland .....	Md. ....	MD	Vermont .....	Vt. ....	VT
Massachusetts .....	Mass. ....	MA	Virginia .....	Va. ....	VA
Michigan .....	Mich. ....	MI	Washington .....	Wash. ....	WA
Minnesota .....	Minn. ....	MN	West Virginia .....	W. Va. ....	WV
Mississippi .....	Miss. ....	MS	Wisconsin .....	Wis. or Wisc. ....	WI
Missouri .....	Mo. ....	MO	Wyoming .....	Wyo. ....	WY

### STATES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

(italicized names are either the official or the most popular nicknames)

Alabama .....	Cotton State, Heart of the Deep South, Heart of Dixie, <i>Yellowhammer State</i>
Alaska .....	Arctic Treasureland, <i>Land of the Midnight Sun</i> , <i>The Last Frontier</i>
Arizona .....	Apache State, Aztec State, <i>Copper State</i> , <i>Grand Canyon State</i> , Valentine State (February 14, 1912)
Arkansas .....	Bowie State, <i>Land of Opportunity</i> , <i>The Natural State</i> , Wonder State
California .....	Eureka State, El Dorado State, Gateway to the Pacific, <i>Golden State</i>
Colorado .....	<i>Centennial State</i> (1876), Highest State, Silver State, Ski Country U.S.A.
Connecticut .....	Arsenal of the Nation, Blue Law State, <i>Constitution State</i> , Insurance State, <i>Land of Steady Habits</i> , <i>Nutmeg State</i>
Delaware .....	<i>Blue Hen State</i> , <i>Diamond State</i> , <i>First State</i> , New Sweden, <i>Small Wonder</i> , State That Started a Nation
Florida .....	Alligator State, Everglade State, Orange State, Peninsula State, <i>Sunshine State</i>
Georgia .....	<i>Empire State of the South</i> , Goober State, <i>Peach State</i>
Hawaii .....	<i>Aloha State</i> , Crossroads of the Pacific, 50th State of Enchantment, Island State
Idaho .....	<i>Gem State</i> , <i>Gem of the Mountains</i> , Panhandle State, Spud State
Illinois .....	Corn Belt State, Heart (Hub) of the Nation, Land of Lincoln, <i>Prairie State</i> , Tall State
Indiana .....	Crossroads of America, <i>Hoosier State</i>
Iowa .....	Breadbasket of the Nation, Corn State, <i>Hawkeye State</i> , Land of the Rolling Prairie
Kansas .....	Cyclone State, <i>Jayhawk State</i> , Midway U.S.A., <i>Sunflower State</i>

Kentucky .....	<i>Bluegrass State</i> , Dark and Bloody Ground State, Tobacco State
Louisiana .....	Bayou State, Creole State, Magnolia State, <i>Pelican State</i> , Sportsman's Paradise
Maine .....	Angler's Paradise, Border State, Lobsterland, Lumber State, <i>Pine Tree State</i>
Maryland .....	<i>Free State Old Line State</i> , Oyster State, Star-Spangled Banner State, Terrapin State
Massachusetts .....	Baked Bean State, <i>Bay State</i> , Birthplace of American Freedom, <i>Old Colony State</i> , <i>Puritan State</i>
Michigan .....	Automobile State, Great Lake State, Peninsula State, <i>Wolverine State</i> , Wonder-land of 11,000 Lakes
Minnesota .....	Bread and Butter State, <i>Gopher State</i> , <i>Land of 10,000 Lakes</i> , Land of Sky-Blue Waters, <i>North Star State</i>
Mississippi .....	Bayou State, Gateway to the Southland, <i>Magnolia State</i>
Missouri .....	Gateway to the West, Mother of the West, <i>Show-Me State</i>
Montana .....	Big Sky (Ski) Country, Land of Shining Mountains, <i>Treasure State</i>
Nebraska .....	<i>Beef State</i> , <i>Cornhusker State</i> , Cowboy Country, Tall Corn State, Tree Planters State
Nevada .....	<i>Battle-Born State</i> , Entertainment Capital of the World, <i>Sagebrush State</i> , <i>Silver State</i>
New Hampshire .....	<i>Granite State</i> , Old Man of the Mountain State, White Mountain State
New Jersey .....	Cockpit of History (of the Revolution), <i>Garden State</i>
New Mexico .....	Cactus State, <i>Land of Enchantment</i>
New York .....	Apple State, <i>Empire State</i> , Excelsior State, Knickerbocker State, Seat of Empire
North Carolina .....	Graveyard of the Atlantic, First in Freedom, <i>Old North State</i> , <i>Tar Heel State</i>
North Dakota .....	<i>Flickertail State</i> , Land of Theodore Roosevelt and General Custer, <i>Sioux State</i> , <i>Rough Rider State</i> , <i>Peace Garden State</i>
Ohio .....	<i>Buckeye State</i> , Modern Mother of Presidents, Oldest State West of the Thirteen Original Colonies
Oklahoma .....	Boomer State, Heart of Cow Country, Land of the Red Men, <i>Sooner State</i>
Oregon .....	<i>Beaver State</i> , End of the Trail, Land of Exciting Contrasts, Pacific Wonderland
Pennsylvania .....	Birthplace of a Nation, Coal State, <i>Keystone State</i> , Quaker State
Rhode Island .....	Land of Roger Williams, Little Rhody, <i>Ocean State</i> , <i>Plantation State</i> , Smallest State
South Carolina .....	Keystone of the South Atlantic Seaboard, <i>Palmetto State</i>
South Dakota .....	Blizzard State, <i>Coyote State</i> , Land of Infinite Variety, <i>Mount Rushmore State</i> , Sunshine State
Tennessee .....	<i>Big Bend State</i> , Lion's Den State, <i>Mother of Southwestern Statesmen</i> , Volunteer State
Texas .....	Beef State, Blizzard State, Jumbo State, <i>Lone Star State</i>
Utah .....	<i>Beehive State</i> , Deseret State, Land of the Saints, Mormon State, Salt Lake State
Vermont .....	<i>Green Mountain State</i> , Land of Marble, Milk, and Honey, Ski State of the East
Virginia .....	Battlefield of the Civil War, Birthplace of 8 Presidents, Cavalier State, <i>Mother of Presidents</i> , <i>Mother State</i> , <i>Old Dominion State</i>
Washington .....	Chinook State, <i>Evergreen State</i> , Gateway to Alaska and the Orient
West Virginia .....	Appalachian State, <i>Mountain State</i> , Panhandle State, Switzerland of America
Wisconsin .....	America's Dairyland, <i>Badger State</i> , Cheese Capital of the Nation, Land o' Lakes
Wyoming .....	Cowboy State, <i>Equality State</i> , Land of the Purple Sage

### STATE CAPITALS AND THEIR NICKNAMES\*

Montgomery, AL .....	Birthplace of Dixie, Cradle of the Confederacy
Juneau, AK .....	Alaska's Scenic Capital, Gateway to Glacier Bay National Monument
Phoenix, AZ .....	Heart of the Sun Country, Miracle City in the Valley of the Sun
Little Rock, AR .....	Arkopolis, City of Roses, City of 3 Capitols
Sacramento, CA .....	Heart of California, City Where California Began (1839)
Denver, CO .....	Gateway to the Rockies, Mile High City, Queen City of the Plains (the Rockies; the West)
Hartford, CT .....	Charter Oak City, Gateway to Connecticut, Insurance Capital of the World
Dover, DE .....	Capital of the First State, First City of the First State
Tallahassee, FL .....	Center of Florida, Southland at Its Best
Atlanta, GA .....	Big A, Big Peach, City Too Busy to Hate, Dogwood City
Honolulu, HI .....	Center of Pineapple Industry, Crossroads of the Pacific

\*Washington, D.C.'s nicknames are Capital City, City of Magnificent Distances, City of Receptions, Federal City

Boise, ID .....	City of Trees, The Woods
Springfield, IL .....	Great American Shrine, Home of Abraham Lincoln
Indianapolis, IN .....	Crossroads of America, Hoosier Capital
Des Moines, IA .....	Farm Capital of America, Hartford of the West
Topeka, KS .....	Center of the Nation
Frankfort, KY .....	Bluegrass Capital, Heart of Kentucky
Baton Rouge, LA .....	Chemical Center of the South, City Where the Sea Starts
Augusta, ME .....	City of Manifold Advantages, City of Year-Round Recreation
Annapolis, MD .....	Crabtown-on-the-Bay, Home of the U.S. Naval Academy
Boston, MA .....	Athens of America, Beantown, Birthplace of Freedom, City of Paul Revere, Cradle of Liberty (of the American Revolution), Hub of the Universe, Puritan City
Lansing, MI .....	City in the Forest
St. Paul, MN .....	Gateway to the Famed Northwoods, North Star City, Saintly City
Jackson, MS .....	Crepe Myrtle City, Oil Center for Mississippi
Jefferson City, MO .....	Convention City, Jeff City
Helena, MT .....	Last Chance Gulch, Queen City of the Mountains
Lincoln, NE .....	Cornhusker Capital City, Hartford of the West
Carson City, NV .....	Gateway to Lake Tahoe and Yosemite Valley
Concord, NH .....	Cradle of Liberty
Trenton, NJ .....	Capital City, "Trenton Makes, The World Takes"
Santa Fe, NM .....	Ancient City, Oldest and Quaintest City in the U.S.
Albany, NY .....	Cradle of the American Union, Historic and Colorful Capital of the Empire State
Raleigh, NC .....	City of Oaks
Bismarck, ND .....	City Beside the Broad Missouri
Columbus, OH .....	Rose Capital of the World
Oklahoma City, OK .....	Capital of Soonerland
Salem, OR .....	Cherry City, Heart of the Pacific Wonderland
Harrisburg, PA .....	Heart of the Commonwealth
Providence, RI .....	Roger Williams City
Columbia, SC .....	Gateway to the South
Pierre, SD .....	Gateway to the Black Hills
Nashville, TN .....	Athens of the South; Country Music Capital of the World; Music City, U.S.A.
Austin, TX .....	Big Heart of Texas, Boom Town Without Oil
Salt Lake City, UT .....	Deseret, City of the Saints, Mormon Capital
Montpelier, VT .....	Capital City of the Green Mountain State
Richmond, VA .....	Capital of the Confederacy, Capital of the Old South
Olympia, WA .....	Capital of the Evergreen State
Charleston, WV .....	Charley West, Kanawha River City
Madison, WI .....	City Built on an Isthmus, City of 4 Lakes
Cheyenne, WY .....	Home of Frontier Days, Magic City of the Plains (the West)

**3 MOST POPULOUS CITIES IN EACH STATE**  
(based on the 2000 census and the latest estimates)

<b>Alabama</b>	<b>Arkansas</b>	<b>Connecticut</b>
Birmingham	Little Rock (Capital)	Bridgeport
Montgomery (Capital)	Fort Smith	New Haven
Mobile	North Little Rock	Hartford (Capital)
<b>Alaska</b>	<b>California</b>	<b>Delaware</b>
Anchorage	Los Angeles	Wilmington
Juneau (Capital)	San Diego	Dover (Capital)
Fairbanks	San Jose	Newark
<b>Arizona</b>	<b>Colorado</b>	<b>Florida</b>
Phoenix (Capital)	Denver (Capital)	Jacksonville
Tucson	Colorado Springs	Miami
Mesa	Aurora	Tampa

**Georgia**

Atlanta (Capital)  
Augusta  
Columbus

**Hawaii**

Honolulu (Capital)  
Hilo  
Kailua

**Idaho**

Boise (Capital)  
Nampa  
Pocatello

**Illinois**

Chicago  
Rockford  
Aurora

**Indiana**

Indianapolis (Capital)  
Fort Wayne  
Evansville

**Iowa**

Des Moines (Capital)  
Cedar Rapids  
Davenport

**Kansas**

Wichita  
Overland Park  
Kansas City

**Kentucky**

Lexington (Fayette)  
Louisville  
Owensboro

**Louisiana**

New Orleans  
Baton Rouge (Capital)  
Shreveport

**Maine**

Portland  
Lewiston  
Bangor

**Maryland**

Baltimore  
Frederick  
Gaithersburg

**Massachusetts**

Boston (Capital)  
Worcester  
Springfield

**Michigan**

Detroit  
Grand Rapids  
Warren

**Minnesota**

Minneapolis  
St. Paul (Capital)

Duluth

**Mississippi**

Jackson (Capital)  
Gulfport  
Biloxi

**Missouri**

Kansas City  
St. Louis  
Springfield

**Montana**

Billings  
Missoula  
Great Falls

**Nebraska**

Omaha  
Lincoln (Capital)  
Bellevue

**Nevada**

Las Vegas  
Reno  
Henderson

**New Hampshire**

Manchester  
Nashua  
Concord (Capital)

**New Jersey**

Newark  
Jersey City  
Paterson

**New Mexico**

Albuquerque  
Las Cruces  
Santa Fe (Capital)

**New York**

New York City  
Buffalo  
Rochester

**North Carolina**

Charlotte  
Raleigh (Capital)  
Greensboro

**North Dakota**

Fargo  
Bismarck (Capital)  
Grand Forks

**Ohio**

Columbus (Capital)  
Cleveland  
Cincinnati

**Oklahoma**

Oklahoma City (Capital)  
Tulsa  
Norman

**Oregon**

Portland

Eugene

Salem (Capital)

**Pennsylvania**

Philadelphia  
Pittsburgh  
Allentown

**Rhode Island**

Providence (Capital)  
Warwick  
Cranston

**South Carolina**

Columbia (Capital)  
Charleston  
North Charleston

**South Dakota**

Sioux Falls  
Rapid City  
Aberdeen

**Tennessee**

Memphis  
Nashville (Davidson)(Capital)  
Knoxville

**Texas**

Houston  
Dallas  
San Antonio

**Utah**

Salt Lake City (Capital)  
West Valley City  
Provo

**Vermont**

Burlington  
Essex  
Rutland

**Virginia**

Virginia Beach  
Norfolk  
Chesapeake

**Washington**

Seattle  
Spokane  
Tacoma

**West Virginia**

Charleston (Capital)  
Huntington  
Parkersburg

**Wisconsin**

Milwaukee  
Madison (Capital)  
Green Bay

**Wyoming**

Cheyenne (Capital)  
Casper  
Laramie

**NICKNAMES OF CITIES**

(Capital cities not included—see “State Capitals and Their Nicknames”)

Birmingham, Alabama.....City Where the Mighty Smith Stands (Vulcan statue),  
Pittsburgh of the South

Mobile, Alabama .....	Alabama's Only Port City, Queen City of the Gulf
Anchorage, Alaska .....	Largest City in the Largest State
Fairbanks, Alaska .....	Gateway to the Arctic
Tucson, Arizona .....	Astronomy Capital of the World, Retirement City of the Nation
Los Angeles, California .....	Big Orange, Motion Picture Capital of the World
San Diego, California .....	Birthplace of California (1542)
San Francisco, California .....	City by the Bay, City of a Hundred Hills, Golden Gate City
Wilmington, Delaware .....	Chemical Capital of the World, First City of the First State (first settlement established there by the Swedes)
Jacksonville, Florida .....	Jax
Miami, Florida .....	Gateway of the Americas, Jewel City of the Sunshine State
Saint Augustine, Florida .....	America's Oldest City (1565)
Columbus, Georgia .....	The Fountain City, South's Oldest Industrial City (1828)
Savannah, Georgia .....	Georgia's Colonial Capital, Georgia's Oldest City (1733), Mother City of Georgia
Chicago, Illinois .....	City of the Big Shoulders, Hog Butcher for the World, The Windy City, That Toddling Town
Gary, Indiana .....	Steel City
Wichita, Kansas .....	Air Capital of the World, Cow Capital
Kansas City, Kansas .....	Gateway to Kansas, Heart of America
Louisville, Kentucky .....	City by the Falls, Home of the Kentucky Derby
Lexington, Kentucky .....	Belle City of the Bluegrass Region, Capital of the Horse World
New Orleans, Louisiana .....	Big Easy, City of Jazz and the Mardi Gras, Creole City, Crescent City
Baltimore, Maryland .....	Birthplace of the Star-Spangled Banner, Monument City
Detroit, Michigan .....	Automobile Capital, Motor City, Motown
Minneapolis, Minnesota .....	City of Lakes
Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minnesota .....	The Twin Cities
St. Louis, Missouri .....	Gateway Arch City, Queen of the Mississippi
Kansas City, Missouri .....	Heart of America, Steak Center of the Nation
Butte, Montana .....	City That Is a Mile High and a Mile Deep, Richest Hill on Earth
Omaha, Nebraska .....	Boys Town, Crossroads of the Nation, Insurance Capital
Las Vegas, Nevada .....	City of Little Wedding Churches, City Without Clocks, Gambler's Mecca
Reno, Nevada .....	Biggest Little City in the World
Virginia City, Nevada .....	Home of the Comstock Lode
Albuquerque, New Mexico .....	Hot Air Balloon Capital of the World
New York, New York .....	The Big Apple, City That Never Sleeps, Empire City, Financial Capital, Gotham
Buffalo, New York .....	Bison City, Queen City of the Great Lakes
Rochester, New York .....	Lake Ontario's Westernmost American Seaport, Photographic Capital
Charlotte, North Carolina .....	Carolina's Queen City
Fargo, North Dakota .....	Transportation Hub of the Northwest
Cleveland, Ohio .....	Queen of Lake Erie
Cincinnati, Ohio .....	Porkopolis, Queen City of the Ohio River
Tulsa, Oklahoma .....	Oil Capital of the World
Portland, Oregon .....	City of Roses, City on the Willamette
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania .....	Birthplace of American Liberty (of American Independence; July 4, 1776), City of Brotherly Love, Quaker City
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania .....	Arsenal of the World, Birmingham of America, City of Steel, Iron City
Memphis, Tennessee .....	City of the Blues
Knoxville, Tennessee .....	Gateway to the Great Smoky Mountains
Houston, Texas .....	Space Headquarters

Dallas, Texas .....	Big "D," City Deep in the Heart of Texas
San Antonio, Texas .....	Alamo City (March 6, 1837), Cradle of Texas Liberty
Seattle, Washington .....	American Gateway to Alaska and the Orient
Tacoma, Washington .....	Gateway to Mount Rainier
Casper, Wyoming .....	Oil Capital of the Rockies

### EXTREMITIES

#### IN 50 STATES

Point Barrow, Alaska .....	<b>North</b> .....	Lake of the Woods/Northwest Angle, Minnesota
South Cape (Ka Lae), Hawaii .....	<b>South</b> .....	Key West, Florida
West Quoddy Head, Maine .....	<b>East</b> .....	West Quoddy Head, Maine
Cape Wrangel, * Attu Island, Alaska .....	<b>West</b> .....	Cape Alava, Washington
Mount McKinley, Alaska .....	<b>Highest</b> .....	Mount Whitney, California
Death Valley, California .....	<b>Lowest</b> .....	Death Valley, California

\*If measured from the prime meridian in Greenwich, England, it would be the U.S.'s easternmost point.

#### IN 48 STATES

### STATE CAPITAL EXTREMITIES

#### IN 50 STATES

Augusta (Maine) .....	<b>Easternmost</b> .....	Augusta (Maine)
Juneau (Alaska) .....	<b>Northernmost</b> .....	Olympia (Washington)
Honolulu (Hawaii) .....	<b>Southernmost</b> .....	Austin (Texas)
Honolulu (Hawaii) .....	<b>Westernmost</b> .....	Salem (Oregon)

#### IN 48 STATES

### STATES IN TOTAL AREA, BOTH LAND AND WATER AREA

(listed in descending order from largest to smallest in square miles)

1) Alaska (663,267)	18) Washington (71,300)	35) Virginia (42,774)
2) Texas (268,581)	19) North Dakota (70,700)	36) Tennessee (42,134)
3) California (163,696)	20) Oklahoma (69,898)	37) Kentucky (40,409)
4) Montana (147,042)	21) Missouri (69,704)	38) Indiana (36,418)
5) New Mexico (121,589)	22) Florida (65,755)	39) Maine (35,385)
6) Arizona (113,998)	23) Wisconsin (65,498)	40) South Carolina (32,020)
7) Nevada (110,561)	24) Georgia (59,424)	41) West Virginia (24,230)
8) Colorado (104,094)	25) Illinois (57,914)	42) Maryland (12,407)
9) Oregon (98,381)	26) Iowa (56,272)	43) Hawaii (10,931)
10) Wyoming (97,814)	27) New York (54,556)	44) Massachusetts (10,555)
11) Michigan (96,716)	28) North Carolina (53,819)	45) Vermont (9,614)
12) Minnesota (86,939)	29) Arkansas (53,179)	46) New Hampshire (9,350)
13) Utah (84,899)	30) Alabama (52,419)	47) New Jersey (8,721)
14) Idaho (83,570)	31) Louisiana (51,840)	48) Connecticut (5,543)
15) Kansas (82,277)	32) Mississippi (48,430)	49) Delaware (2,489)
16) Nebraska (77,354)	33) Pennsylvania (46,055)	50) Rhode Island (1,545)
17) South Dakota (77,116)	34) Ohio (44,825)	

### STATES AND THEIR SITES

(See "Cities and Their Sites," "National Parks," "National Monuments," etc.)

<b>Alabama</b> .....	Boll Weevil Monument (Enterprise); Ivy Green (Helen Keller's birthplace in Tuscumbia); Muscle Shoals; Talladega National Forest
<b>Alaska</b> .....	Aleutian Islands; Kodiak Islands; Mendenhall Glacier (near Juneau); Muir Glacier; Pribilof Islands; Prudhoe Bay; Totem Village (Haines); Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes; Will Rogers and Wiley Post Monument (near Barrow)
<b>Arizona</b> .....	Coolidge, Hoover, and Roosevelt dams; Giant Saguaro Cactus; Grand Canyon; Hopi and Navajo Indian reservations; Kitt Peak National Observatory; Lakes Havasu, Mead, Mohave, and Powell; London Bridge (Lake Havasu City); Meteor Crater; Monument Valley; O.K. Corral (Tombstone); Painted Desert; Petrified Forest

<b>Arkansas</b>	Crater of Diamonds Mine (near Murfreesboro); Dogpatch, U.S.A. amusement park (near Harrison); Hot Springs; Ouachita and Ozark national forests and mountains
<b>California</b>	Big Sur Coast; Cascade Mountains; Death Valley; Donner Pass; Edwards Air Force Base (Rosamond); El Capitan (Yosemite); Lake Tahoe; Mojave Desert; Mount Palomar and Mount Wilson observatories; Mount Shasta; Mount Whitney; Napa Valley; Palm Springs; <i>Queen Mary</i> (Long Beach); Salton Sea; San Andreas Fault (600-mile fault running from San Louis Obispo to Bakersfield); San Juan Capistrano; San Simeon; Sierra Nevada Mountains; Silicon and Salinas valleys; Squaw Valley; Vandenberg Air Force Base (Lompoc)
<b>Colorado</b>	Aspen, Crested Butte, Loveland Pass, Vail, and Winter Park ski resorts; National Bureau of Standards (Boulder); Pikes Peak; U.S. Air Force Academy (near Colorado Springs)
<b>Connecticut</b>	Mystic Seaport Museum of Maritime America (Mystic); Nathan Hale Homestead (Coventry); U.S. Naval Submarine bases (Groton and New London)
<b>Delaware</b>	Bethany Beach; Delaware Memorial Bridge (near New Castle); Delmarva Peninsula; Dover Air Force Base; Rehoboth Beach
<b>Florida</b>	Circus World (near Haines City); Cypress Gardens (near Winter Haven); Daytona Beach; Daytona International Speedway; De Soto National Memorial (near Bradenton); Ernest Hemingway's and John James Audubon's homes (Key West); Fort Lauderdale; John F. Kennedy Space Center (Cape Canaveral); Key West; Miami Beach; Palm Beach; Salvador Dali Museum (St. Petersburg); Space Mirror Memorial (Cape Canaveral); Tamiami Trail; Thomas Edison's home (Fort Myers); U.S. Astronaut Hall of Fame
<b>Georgia</b>	Andersonville National Cemetery and National Prisoner of War Museum; Callaway Gardens; Etowah (Indian) Mounds (Cartersville); Franklin D. Roosevelt Memorial (near Warm Springs); Little White House (Warm Springs); Okefenokee National Wildlife Refuge; Providence Canyon; Sea Islands (Saint Simons, Jekyll, and Sea Island); Westville (Lumpkin)
<b>Hawaii</b>	Diamond Head (Oahu); Haleakala Crater (Maui); Iolani Palace (Honolulu); James Cook Monument (Kealahou Bay on Hawaii); Pearl Harbor (Oahu); Royal Mausoleum (Honolulu); USS <i>Arizona</i> Memorial (Pearl Harbor); Waikiki Beach (Oahu)
<b>Idaho</b>	Craters of the Moon; Hells Canyon (Grand Canyon of the Snake); Lewis and Clark Highway; Sun Valley
<b>Illinois</b>	Abraham Lincoln Home and Gravesite (Springfield); Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory (near Batavia); Joseph Smith Home (Nauvoo); Ulysses S. Grant Home (Galena)
<b>Indiana</b>	Hoosier National Forest; James Whitcomb Riley Home (Greenfield); Lincoln Boyhood National Memorial (near Lincoln City); National College Football Hall of Fame (South Bend); Santa Claus; Tippecanoe; Wyandotte Cave (near Leavenworth)
<b>Iowa</b>	Amana Colonies (near Cedar Rapids); Dvorak Memorial (Spillville); Grant Wood's paintings and memorabilia (Davenport Municipal Art Gallery); Herbert Hoover Birthplace and Library (West Branch)
<b>Kansas</b>	Dodge City with its Boot Hill; Fort Leavenworth (near Leavenworth); Front Street (Dodge City); John Brown Memorial State Park (Osawatimie); Menninger Foundation (Topeka); NCAA Visitors Center
<b>Kentucky</b>	Abraham Lincoln's ancestral home at Sinking Creek Farm (Hodgenville); Bluegrass Region; Cumberland Falls and Gap; Daniel Boone National Forest; George Rogers Clark Memorial (Harrodsburg); Henry Clay's home, <i>Ashland</i> (Lexington); International Museum of the Horse (Lexington); John James Audubon Memorial Museum; Mammoth Cave; U.S. Gold Bullion Depository (Fort Knox)

<b>Louisiana</b> .....	Audubon Memorial State Monument (near St. Francisville); Bayou Country; Cajun Country; Lake Pontchartrain; Lake Pontchartrain Causeway
<b>Maine</b> .....	Bar Harbor (Mount Desert Island); Boothbay Harbor; Roosevelt Campobello International Park (New Brunswick near Lubec); Quoddy Head; Thunder Hole (Acadia National Park)
<b>Maryland</b> .....	Aberdeen Proving Ground; Andrews Air Force Base (Camp Springs); Barbara Frietchie House (Frederick); Catoctin Recreational Demonstration Area and Camp David (near Thurmont); Chesapeake Bay Bridge Tunnel; Harbor Tunnel; National Institutes of Health (Bethesda); Ocean City; U.S. Naval Academy (Annapolis)
<b>Massachusetts</b> .....	Adams House (Quincy); Cape Cod; Gloucester; Harvard University (Cambridge); John and Priscilla Alden House (Duxbury); Martha's Vineyard; Naismith Basketball Hall of Fame (Springfield); Nantucket Island; Nathaniel Hawthorne Birthplace and House of the Seven Gables (Salem); Pilgrim House Tavern and Pilgrim Monument (Provincetown); Witch House (Salem)
<b>Michigan</b> .....	Dutch Village (Holland); Hiawatha National Forest; Isle Royale; Lake Michigan; Lake of the Clouds; Mackinac Bridge; Mackinac Island; United States Ski Hall of Fame (Ishtepeming)
<b>Minnesota</b> .....	Charles A. Lindbergh's boyhood home (Little Falls); Lake Itasca; Lake of the Woods; Lumbertown U.S.A. (Brainerd); Mesabi Range; Mayo Clinic and Foundation (Rochester); Statues of Paul Bunyan and Babe (Bemidji)
<b>Mississippi</b> .....	De Soto National Forest; Elvis Presley Birthplace (Tupelo); Jefferson Davis' home, <i>Beauvoir</i> (Biloxi); Natchez Trace Parkway; Jefferson Davis' boyhood home, <i>Rosemont</i> (near Woodville); Vicksburg
<b>Missouri</b> .....	Harry S. Truman Library and Museum (Independence); Jesse James' home (St. Joseph); Lake of the Ozarks; Mark Twain National Forest; Ozark National Scenic Riverways; Pony Express Stables Museum (St. Joseph); Winston Churchill Memorial and Library at Westminster College (Fulton)
<b>Montana</b> .....	Beartooth Highway; Bighorn Canyon National Recreation Area; Custer, Gallatin, and Lewis and Clark national forests; National Bison Range (Moiese); Three Forks; Virginia City (near Dillon)
<b>Nebraska</b> .....	Buffalo Bill's home at Scouts Rest Ranch (near North Platte); Chimney Rock; Scotts Bluff; Willa Cather Pioneer Memorial (Red Cloud); William Jennings Bryan Home (Lincoln)
<b>Nevada</b> .....	Carson City; Davis and Hoover dams; Lake Mead Recreational Area; Lake Tahoe; Las Vegas; MGM Grand Hotel (Reno); Virginia City (1859 Comstock Lode discovery site)
<b>New Hampshire</b> .....	Daniel Webster's Birthplace (near Franklin); the Flume (Franconia Notch); Franklin Pierce Homestead (near Hillsboro); Mary Baker Eddy's birthplace (Concord); Mt. Monadnock; Mt. Washington; Presidential Range; Profile, or Cannon Mountain with its "Old Man of the Mountain" formation (Franconia Notch); White Mountains; Winter Carnival (Dartmouth College)
<b>New Jersey</b> .....	Atlantic City Boardwalk; Cape May; Convention Hall (Atlantic City—site of the Miss America Pageant); Garden State Parkway; Grover Cleveland Museum and Birthplace (Caldwell); Hoboken; Lincoln Tunnel (Weehawken to Manhattan); Thomas Edison State Park (Menlo Park); Thomas Edison Museum (West Orange)
<b>New Mexico</b> .....	Alamogordo; Carlsbad Caverns; Hopi, Navajo, and Zuni reservations (near Gallup); Kit Carson House (Taos); Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory; National Atomic Museum (Albuquerque); Santa Fe; Taos Ski Valley; White Sands Missile Range and Proving Grounds (near Alamogordo)
<b>New York</b> .....	Adirondack Mountains; Catskills; Fort Ticonderoga; Franklin D. Roosevelt's home (Hyde Park); Hudson River Valley; Lake Placid; Long Island; Love Canal; Niagara Falls (near Buffalo); Saint Lawrence Seaway; Sleepy Hollow Restoration (Tarrytown); Theodore



	Roosevelt's home (Sagamore Hill, near Oyster Bay); Thousand Islands (also located in Ontario); Washington Irving's <i>Sunnyside</i> (near Tarrytown); West Point (home of the U.S. Military Academy)
<b>North Carolina</b> .....	Andrew Johnson House (Raleigh); Biltmore Estate (near Asheville); Camp Lejeune Marine Base; Cape Hatteras, Cape Lookout, and Cape Fear; Chapel Hill; Croatan and Pisgah national forests; Dismal Swamp; Ft. Bragg; Kill Devil Hill (near Kitty Hawk); <i>The Lost Colony</i> drama (at Manteo); Nags Head; Outer Banks; Research Triangle Park (between Raleigh, Durham, and Chapel Hill); Roanoke Island
<b>North Dakota</b> .....	Abraham Lincoln Park and Museum (near Mandan); International Peace Garden (between Boissemvain, Manitoba, and Dunseith, North Dakota); Lewis and Clark State Park; Red River Valley; Theodore Roosevelt's Elkhorn Ranch; Theodore Roosevelt National Memorial Park (noted for its Badlands)
<b>Ohio</b> .....	All-American Soap Box Derby site (Akron); Great Serpent Mound (near Hillsboro); McKinley Memorial and Gravesite (Canton); National Professional Football Hall of Fame (Canton); Neil Armstrong Air and Space Museum (Wapakoneta); Rutherford B. Hayes Library and Museum (Fremont); Tombs of Presidents Harrison, Hayes, Garfield, McKinley, and Harding
<b>Oklahoma</b> .....	Fort Sill (near Lawton); Geronimo's grave site (Lawton); Lake Eufaula; Lake O' the Cherokees; National Hall of Fame for Famous American Indians (Anadarko); Pioneer Woman Monument and Memorial (Ponca City); Sequoyah's home (near Salisaw); Trail of Tears drama (Tahlequah); Will Rogers Memorial (Claremore)
<b>Oregon</b> .....	Bonneville Dam; Cascade Range; Columbia River Gorge; Crater Lake; Hells Canyon (Snake River); Mount Hood; Mount Jefferson; Mount Washington; Three Sisters Mountain; Willamette Valley and National Forest
<b>Pennsylvania</b> .....	Daniel Boone Homestead (near Reading); Eisenhower farm and home (near Gettysburg); Fort Necessity (near Uniontown); Hershey Chocolate World (Hershey); James Buchanan's home, <i>Wheatland</i> (Lancaster); Lehigh Valley; Oliver Hazard Perry's flagship, <i>Niagara</i> (Erie); Pocono Mountains; Three Mile Island (Harrisburg); Valley Forge National Historical Park
<b>Rhode Island</b> .....	Gilbert Stuart Birthplace (North Kingstown); Narragansett Bay (near Warwick); Roger Williams Park Museum (Providence); Slater Mill Historic Site (Pawtucket)
<b>South Carolina</b> .....	Francis Marion and Sumter national forests; Hilton Head Island; Myrtle Beach; U.S. Marine Corps training center at Parris Island (near Beaufort)
<b>South Dakota</b> .....	Badlands (National Park); Black Hills National Forest; Corn Palace (Mitchell); Crazy Horse Memorial and Crazy Horse Mountain (near Custer); Custer National Forest; Deadwood; Dinosaur Park (Rapid City); Mt. Rushmore (near Rapid City); Wild Bill Hickok's and Calamity Jane's gravesites (Deadwood); Wind Cave; Wounded Knee
<b>Tennessee</b> .....	Alex Haley Home and Museum (Henning); Andrew Johnson National Monument (Greeneville); David Crockett Park (near Lawrenceburg); Great Smoky Mountains; James K. Polk's home (Columbia); Land Between the Lakes National Recreation Area; Lookout Mountain (near Chattanooga); Natchez Trace Parkway; Oak Ridge National laboratories; Rock City Gardens
<b>Texas</b> .....	Alpine-Big Bend Scenic Drive; Dallas-Fort Worth Airport; Davy Crockett, Sabine, and Sam Houston national forests; Dwight D. Eisenhower's birthplace (Denison); Lyndon B. Johnson Library (Austin); Odessa Meteor Crater; Six Flags Over Texas (Arlington); Spindletop Oil Field (Beaumont)
<b>Utah</b> .....	Angel Arch; Bonneville Salt Flats Speedway (near Wendover); Golden Spike National Historic Site; Lake Powell; Landscape Arch; Monument Valley; Promontory Point; Provo Canyon; Rainbow Ridge; Wasatch Range

<b>Vermont</b> .....	Bennington Battle Monument; Calvin Coolidge's birthplace (Plymouth); Chester A. Arthur Memorial (Fairfield); Green Mountain National Forest; Lake Champlain; Stowe, Sugarbush, Killington, Bromley, and Mt. Snow ski areas
<b>Virginia</b> .....	Appomattox Court House National Historic Park; Blue Ridge Mountains; Chesapeake Bay Bridge Tunnel; Cumberland Gap; Great Dismal Swamp; George Washington's <i>Mt. Vernon</i> (near Alexandria); James Madison's <i>Montpelier</i> (near Orange); Luray, Grand, and Endless caverns; Marine Corps Air Station (Quantico); Presidents Park (Williamsburg); Robert E. Lee's birthplace at Stratford Hall (near Montross); Shenandoah Valley; Skyline Drive and Blue Ridge Parkway; Thomas Jefferson's <i>Monticello</i> (Charlottesville); Williamsburg; Yorktown
<b>Washington</b> .....	Bonneville Dam; Puget Sound Naval Shipyard; Cascade Mountain Range; Cascade Tunnel; Columbia River; Grand Coulee Dam; Lake Franklin D. Roosevelt; Lake Washington; Mount Adams; Mount St. Helens; Mount Rainier; Olympic National Park; San Juan Islands
<b>West Virginia</b> .....	Berkeley Springs and White Sulphur Springs resorts; Harpers Ferry; John Brown Gallows (Charles Town); Monongahela National Forest
<b>Wisconsin</b> .....	Lake Winnebago; <i>Taliesin</i> (Frank Lloyd Wright's home near Spring Green); Wisconsin Dells
<b>Wyoming</b> .....	Bighorn Canyon and Flaming Forge Recreational Areas; Buffalo Bill Historic Center (Cody); Devil's Tower; Fort Laramie; Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone; Jackson Hole Museum (near Moran Junction); Old Faithful (Yellowstone Park); Teapot Dome and Salt Creek fields; Teton Range; Yellowstone Falls

### CITIES AND THEIR SITES

Birmingham, AL.....	Civil Rights Museum; Statue of the Roman god Vulcan (on Red Mountain)
Huntsville, AL.....	George C. Marshall Space Flight Center; Redstone Arsenal; U.S. Space and Rocket Center; Von Braun Civic Center
Mobile, AL.....	U.S.S. <i>Alabama</i> (Mobile Bay)
Montgomery, AL .....	Dexter Avenue King Memorial Baptist Church; First White House of the Confederacy (Jefferson Davis' home); Civil Rights Memorial
Tuskegee, AL.....	Booker T. Washington Home; George Washington Carver Museum at Tuskegee University
Phoenix, AZ.....	Apache Trail (nearby); Sun Devil Stadium (in nearby Tempe); Taliesin West (Frank Lloyd Wright's home, now an architectural school; nearby)
Tucson, AZ .....	Peak National Observatory and McMath Solar Telescope (nearby)
Little Rock, AR.....	MacArthur Park; War Memorial Park
Los Angeles, CA.....	Bel Air; Beverly Hills; Disneyland (Anaheim); Hanna-Barbera's Marineland (Palos Verdes estates); J. Paul Getty Museum (Malibu); Hollywood Boulevard, Bowl, Hills, and Park; La Brea Tar Pits; Malibu; Pacific Palisades; San Fernando Valley; Santa Monica; Tournament of Roses and Rose Bowl (Pasadena); Walt Disney Concert Hall; Watts
Sacramento, CA .....	Golden State Museum; McClellan Air Force Base (nearby); Sutter's Fort
San Diego, CA .....	Balboa Park; North Island Naval Air Station; Presidio Park; San Diego Zoo; <i>Star of India</i> (San Diego Bay)
San Francisco, CA.....	Alcatraz (prison from 1933-1963; in San Francisco Bay); Bank of America; Bay Area Rapid Transit (to Oakland; known as BART); Embarcadero; Fisherman's Wharf; Ghirardelli Square; Golden Gate Bridge and Park; Nob, Russian, and Telegraph hills; Presidio; Transamerica Pyramid

Colorado Springs, CO .....	Cheyenne Mountain Combat Operations Center of the North American Defense Command (NORAD); Fort Carson (nearby); Garden of the Gods;
Denver, CO .....	William F. ("Buffalo Bill") Cody's grave (Lookout Mountain); Buffalo Bill Cody Museum; Eisenhower Memorial Tunnel (nearby); United States Mint
Bridgeport, CT.....	P.T. Barnum Museum; P.T. Barnum Statue; Elias Howe Statue
Hartford, CT.....	American School for the Deaf; The Charter Oak Monument; Constitution Plaza; Harriet Beecher Stowe House; Mark Twain House and Memorial; Wadsworth Athenaeum
New Haven, CT .....	Yale University
Wilmington, DE.....	Caesar Rodney Statue; E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Company; Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum (nearby)
Miami, FL.....	Biscayne Boulevard; Coconut Grove; Coral Gables
Orlando, FL .....	Epcot Center (nearby); Sea World (nearby); Universal Studios; Walt Disney World (nearby)
St. Augustine, FL .....	Castillo de San Marcos (1672); City Gate; Fort Matanzas National Memorial (nearby); Oldest House (in U.S.)
Sarasota, FL .....	Circus Hall of Fame; Ringling Circus Museum; John and Mable Ringling Museum of Art
Tampa, FL .....	Busch Gardens
Atlanta, GA.....	Cyclorama (Grant Park); Jimmy Carter Library and Museum; Martin Luther King Jr. tomb; Peachtree Center and Peachtree Street; Six Flags Over Georgia; Stone Mountain (nearby); U.S. Centers for Disease Control; <i>Wren's Nest</i> (Joel Chandler Harris' home)
Augusta, GA.....	Augusta National Golf Course (site of the Masters Golf Tournament); the <i>Manse</i> (Woodrow Wilson's boyhood home)
Columbus, GA.....	Columbus Iron Works Convention and Trade Center; Confederate Naval Museum; Fort Benning (nearby); RiverCenter for the Performing arts; Springer Opera House (state theatre of Georgia)
Savannah, GA .....	Fort Pulaski (nearby); Fort Stewart (nearby); Juliette Gordon Low's birthplace (founder of the Girl Scouts of America); Yamacraw Bluff
Honolulu, HI.....	Aloha Tower; Hickam Air Force Base; Iolani Palace (the capitol from 1959 to 1969); Waikiki Beach
Chicago, IL.....	Adler Planetarium; Chicago Board of Trade; Chicago Picasso; Field Museum of Natural History; Grant Park; Lincoln Park; Sears Tower
Indianapolis, IN.....	Benjamin Harrison Memorial Home; Indianapolis Motor Speedway and Racing Hall of Fame
Vincennes, IN.....	George Rogers Clark Memorial; <i>Grouseland</i> (William Henry Harrison's home as territorial governor)
Abilene, KS .....	Eisenhower Presidential Library, Memorial Museum, boyhood home, and "Place of Meditation"
Louisville, KY .....	<i>Belle of Louisville</i> ; Churchill Downs (home of the Kentucky Derby); George Rogers Clark's home
New Orleans, LA .....	Basin, Bourbon, Canal, and Royal streets; The French Quarter ( <i>The Vieux Carré</i> , "The Old Square"); Grand Isle (nearby); Jackson Square; Louisiana Purchase Memorial; Mardi Gras Parade; Superdome
Baltimore, MD.....	Battle Monument; Camden Yards; Edgar Allan Poe House; Flag House; Fort McHenry; Francis Scott Key Monument; Inner Harbor; Johns Hopkins University and Medical Center; National Aquarium; Preakness Stakes (Pimlico); U.S.S. <i>Constellation</i>
Boston, MS.....	Back Bay; Beacon Hill; Boston Common; Breed's Hill; Bunker Hill Monument (Breed's Hill); Copley Square; Faneuil Hall; Freedom Trail; Heartbreak Hill; John F. Kennedy Library; Old North Church; Paul Revere's House and Monument; U.S.S. <i>Constitution</i> ("Old Ironsides")

Concord, MS	Hawthorne's and Emerson's <i>Old Manse</i> ; Louisa May Alcott's Orchard House; Minute Man statue; Old North Bridge; Walden Pond (nearby)
Plymouth, MS	Massasoit statue; <i>Mayflower II</i> ; Plimoth Plantation (first Pilgrim plantation); Plymouth Rock
Dearborn, MI	<i>Fair Lane</i> (Henry Ford's estate); Greenfield Village; Henry Ford Museum; Thomas A. Edison's laboratory
Detroit, MI	Belle Isle Park; Cadillac Square; Detroit to Windsor Tunnel/Bridge; Joe Louis Arena; Renaissance Center; Silverdome (Pontiac)
Minneapolis, MN	Falls of Saint Anthony; Minnehaha Falls and Park
St. Paul, MN	Cathedral of St. Paul; Indian Mounds Park; Winter Carnival
Hannibal, MO	Mark Twain's Boyhood Home and Museum; Mark Twain Cave (nearby); Tom Sawyer and Huckleberry Finn statues
Kansas City, MO	Harry S. Truman Sports Complex; Pershing Square
St. Louis, MO	Gateway Arch; Jefferson National Expansion Memorial; Old Court House (site of the 1846 Dred Scott trial)
Helena, MT	Last Chance Gulch (main street); Statue of Liberty reproduction (on dome of the state capitol)
Omaha, NE	Father Flanagan's Boys Town (nearby); Strategic Air Command at Offut Air Force Base (nearby)
Las Vegas, NV	Hoover Dam (nearby); Lake Mead (nearby); Nellis Air Force Base Test Site; "The Strip"
Jersey City, NJ	Holland Tunnel (to Manhattan)
Trenton, NJ	Fort Dix (nearby); Soldiers' and Sailors' War Memorial Building
Buffalo, NY	Ansley Wilcox Mansion (now the Theodore Roosevelt Inaugural Historic Site); Commodore Perry Monument (Front Park); Niagara Square; Peace Bridge (to Fort Erie, Ontario); William McKinley Memorial (Niagara Square)
Cooperstown, NY	Cardiff Giant Site (Farmer's Museum); Fenimore House; National Baseball Hall of Fame and Museum
New York, NY	American Museum of Natural History; Battery Park; Bronx; Broadway; Brooklyn Bridge; Carnegie Hall; Cathedral of St John the Divine; Central Park; Coney Island; Ellis Island; Empire State Building; Federal Hall; Flatiron Building; Gracie Mansion; Grand Central Station; Grant's Tomb (Riverside Park); Greenwich Village; Guggenheim Museum; Harlem; Liberty Island; Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts; Madison Avenue; Madison Square Garden; Manhattan Island; Metropolitan Opera House; Museum of Modern Art (MoMA); Park Avenue; Pennsylvania Station; Radio City Music Hall; Riker's Island; Rockefeller Center; Roosevelt Park; St. Patrick's Cathedral; SoHo; Staten Island; Statue of Liberty; Times Square; United Nations; Verrazano-Narrows Bridge; Wall Street
Rochester, NY	Eastman Kodak Company; Susan B. Anthony Memorial and House
Cincinnati, OH	Kings Island amusement park (nearby)
Cleveland, OH	The "Flats" Monumental Park (Public Square); Rock and Roll Hall of Fame and Museum
Dayton, OH	Orville and Wilbur Wright Home; Wright-Patterson Air Force Base
Oklahoma City, OK	The Cowboy statue; National Cowboy Hall of Fame and Western Heritage Center; National Softball Hall of Fame
Philadelphia, PA	Benjamin Franklin Parkway and Gravesite; Betsy Ross House; Carpenters' Hall; Congress Hall; Fairmount Park; First and Second banks of the United States; Franklin Institute; Independence Hall; Liberty Bell; Penn Center; Rittenhouse Square; Rodin Museum with <i>The Burghers of Calais</i> ; U.S. Mint; William Penn statue
Pittsburgh, PA	Fort Pitt Blockhouse; Golden Triangle; Stephen Collins Foster Memorial

Newport, RI.....	Cornelius Vanderbilt's home, <i>The Breakers</i> ; International Tennis Hall of Fame; Newport Jazz Festival; Touro Synagogue; William K. Vanderbilt's <i>Marble House</i>
Charleston, SC .....	The Battery; Catfish Row; John C. Calhoun statue; Fort Moultrie; Fort Sumter; U.S.S. <i>Yorktown</i>
Columbia, SC .....	Strom Thurmond Federal Office Building; Woodrow Wilson Boyhood Home
Knoxville, TN.....	Atomic Energy Commission (AEC); Oak Ridge Installation; Tennessee Valley Authority
Memphis, TN .....	Beale Street; Graceland (Elvis Presley's home); Libertyland; Pink Palace; The Pyramid; W.C. Handy Park
Nashville, TN.....	Andrew Jackson's <i>The Hermitage</i> (nearby); Country Music Hall of Fame and Museum; Grand Ole Opry; Opryland, U.S.A.; Parthenon replica in Centennial Park
Dallas, TX.....	Dealey Plaza (John F. Kennedy Memorial plaque site); Nieman-Marcus; Reunion Tower
Houston, TX.....	Astroworld Amusement Park; Lyndon B. Johnson Space Center (formerly the Manned Spacecraft Center); San Jacinto Battleground State Park; San Jacinto Monument (nearby); U.S.S. <i>Texas</i>
San Antonio, TX.....	The Alamo; Hemisfair, Mission San José; <i>Paseo del Rio</i> ("River Walk"); Tower of the Americas; <i>La Villita</i> ("Little Village")
Salt Lake City, UT.....	Brigham Young's Beehive House and Lion House; Brigham Young Monument; Great Salt Lake; Mormon Temple; Salt Lake Tabernacle; Salt Palace; Sea Gull Monument; Temple Square; "This Is the Place" Monument
Arlington, VA.....	<i>Arlington House</i> (Robert E. Lee's House and Memorial); Arlington National Cemetery and the Tomb of the Unknowns; Marine Corps Memorial; Pentagon
Norfolk, VA .....	General Douglas MacArthur Memorial; Norfolk Naval Base and Air Station; Norfolk Naval Shipyard
Richmond, VA.....	Edgar Allan Poe Museum; Hollywood Cemetery (burial site of Jefferson Davis, James Monroe, and John Tyler); Kings Dominion (nearby); Monument Avenue; Museum of the Confederacy; St John's Church; "White House" of the Confederacy
Seattle, WA .....	Boeing Field; Monorail; Pioneer Square; Space Needle
Washington, D.C.....	Capitol (Hill); Folger Shakespeare Library; Ford's Theatre; Georgetown; Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden; Holocaust Memorial Museum; Jefferson Memorial; John F. Kennedy Center; Korean War Veterans Memorial; Library of Congress; Lincoln Memorial; National Archives and Records; National Gallery of Art; National Mall; Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial; Smithsonian Institution; Supreme Court Building; Tidal Basin; Vietnam Veterans Memorial; Washington Monument; Watergate; White House

### GEOGRAPHICAL NICKNAMES

Alamo.....	Cradle of Texas Liberty, Shrine of Texas Liberty, Thermopylae of America
Alcatraz .....	The Rock
California high-tech area.....	Silicon Valley (southeast of San Francisco)
Cape Hatteras, North Carolina.....	The Graveyard of the Atlantic
Chicago's luxurious Lake Shore Drive .....	The Gold Coast
Chicago's 5-block-wide and 7-block-long area with elevated trains .....	The Loop
Chicago's elegant area from Michigan Ave. to Oak St. ....	Magnificent Mile
Chicago River from Lake Michigan to city's center.....	River That Flows Backward
Ellis Island .....	The Gateway to the New World
Erie Canal.....	Clinton's Ditch, Clinton's Folly*

\*For De Witt Clinton, the governor during whose term it was completed

Hawaii .....	Big Island, Volcano Island, Orchid Island
Hudson River .....	Rhine of America
Las Vegas' downtown .....	Glitter Gulch
Las Vegas' gambling area .....	The Strip
Mississippi River .....	The Father of Waters, Old Man River
Missouri River .....	The Big Muddy
New York City's Broadway .....	The Great White Way
New York City's Sixth Avenue .....	Avenue of the Americas
Pittsburgh area at confluence of Allegheny and Monongahela .....	The Golden Triangle
Saint Lawrence River .....	Mother of Canada
San Francisco Bay Bridge .....	The Golden Gate Bridge

### AIRPORTS

Atlanta, Georgia .....	Hartsfield-Jackson International
Barrow, Alaska .....	Wiley Post-Will Rogers Memorial Airport
Boston, Massachusetts .....	Logan International
Charlotte, North Carolina .....	Douglas International
Chicago, Illinois .....	O'Hare International
Cleveland, Ohio .....	Hopkins International
Columbus, Ohio .....	Eddie Rickenbacker International
Dallas, Texas .....	Love Field
Houston, Texas .....	George Bush Intercontinental
Houston, Texas .....	William P. Hobby Airport
Las Vegas, Nevada .....	McCarran International
Milwaukee, Wisconsin .....	General Mitchell Field
New Orleans, Louisiana .....	Louis Armstrong International
New York, New York .....	La Guardia International
New York, New York .....	John F. Kennedy International
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma .....	Will Rogers World Airport
Phoenix, Arizona .....	Sky Harbor International
Richmond, Virginia .....	Richard E. Byrd Airport
Saint Louis, Missouri .....	Lambert International
San Diego, California .....	Lindbergh Field
Santa Ana, California .....	John Wayne Airport
Washington, D.C. ....	Ronald Reagan National
Virginia (serving Washington, D.C.) .....	Dulles International

### NATIONAL PARKS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Denali .....	Alaska	Great Sand Dunes .....	Colorado
Gates of the Arctic .....	Alaska	Mesa Verde .....	Colorado
Glacier Bay .....	Alaska	Rocky Mountain .....	Colorado
Katmai .....	Alaska	Biscayne .....	Florida
Kenai Fjords .....	Alaska	Everglades .....	Florida
Kobuk Valley .....	Alaska	Haleakala .....	Hawaii
Lake Clark .....	Alaska	Hawaii Volcanoes .....	Hawaii
Wrangell-St. Elias .....	Alaska	Mammoth Cave .....	Kentucky
American Samoa .....	American Samoa	Acadia .....	Maine
Grand Canyon .....	Arizona	Isle Royale .....	Michigan
Petrified Forest .....	Arizona	Voyageurs .....	Minnesota
Hot Springs .....	Arkansas	Glacier Caverns .....	Montana
Channel Islands .....	California	Great Basin .....	Nevada
Kings Canyon .....	California	Carlsbad Caverns .....	New Mexico
Lassen Volcanic .....	California	Great Smoky Mountains .....	North Carolina, Tennessee
Redwood .....	California	Theodore Roosevelt .....	North Dakota
Sequoia .....	California		
Yosemite .....	California		

Cuyahoga Valley ..... Ohio  
 Crater Lake ..... Oregon  
 Badlands ..... South Dakota  
 Wind Cave ..... South Dakota  
 Big Bend ..... Texas  
 Guadalupe Mountains ..... Texas  
 Arches ..... Utah  
 Bryce Canyon ..... Utah  
 Canyonlands ..... Utah  
 Capitol Reef ..... Utah

Zion ..... Utah  
 Virgin Islands ..... Virgin Islands  
 Shenandoah ..... Virginia  
 Mount Rainier ..... Washington  
 North Cascades ..... Washington  
 Olympic ..... Washington  
 Grand Teton ..... Wyoming  
 Yellowstone ..... Wyoming, Montana,  
 and Idaho

### NATIONAL MONUMENTS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Casa Grande ..... Arizona  
 Chiricahua ..... Arizona  
 Grand Canyon-Parashant ..... Arizona  
 Montezuma Castle ..... Arizona  
 Navajo ..... Arizona  
 Organ Pipe Cactus ..... Arizona  
 Saguaro (Giant Cactus) ..... Arizona  
 Death Valley ..... California, Nevada  
 Devils Postpile ..... California  
 Joshua Tree ..... California  
 Muir Woods ..... California  
 Black Canyon of the  
   Gunnison ..... Colorado  
 Colorado ..... Colorado  
 Dinosaur ..... Colorado, Utah  
 Craters of the Moon ..... Idaho  
 Effigy Mounds ..... Iowa

Fort McHenry ..... Maryland  
 George Washington  
   Carver ..... Missouri  
 Little Bighorn Battlefield ..... Montana  
 Aztec Ruins ..... New Mexico  
 Gila Cliff Dwellings ..... New Mexico  
 White Sands ..... New Mexico  
 Statue of Liberty ..... New Jersey, New York  
 Mount St. Helens  
   Volcano ..... Oregon  
 Fort Sumter ..... South Carolina  
 Booker T. Washington ..... Virginia  
 George Washington  
   Birthplace ..... Virginia  
 Devils Tower ..... Wyoming  
 Fossil Butte ..... Wyoming

### NATIONAL LAKESHORES/SEASHORES AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Canaveral ..... Florida  
 Cumberland Island ..... Georgia  
 Assateague Island ..... Maryland, Virginia  
 Cape Cod ..... Massachusetts  
 Fire Island ..... New York

Cape Hatteras ..... North Carolina  
 Cape Lookout ..... North Carolina  
 Padre Island ..... Texas  
 Apostle Islands ..... Wisconsin

### NATIONAL HISTORIC PARKS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Klondike Gold Rush ..... Alaska, Washington  
 Sitka ..... Alaska  
 Chesapeake and Ohio  
   Canal ..... District of Columbia,  
   Maryland, West Virginia  
 Nez Percé ..... Idaho  
 George Rogers Clark ..... Indiana  
 Cumberland Gap ..... Kentucky, Tennessee,  
   Virginia

Jean Lafitte ..... Louisiana  
 Harpers Ferry ..... Maryland, West Virginia  
 Minute Man ..... Massachusetts  
 Saratoga ..... New York  
 Women's Rights ..... New York  
 Valley Forge ..... Pennsylvania  
 Lyndon B. Johnson ..... Texas  
 San Antonio Missions ..... Texas  
 Appomattox Court House ..... Virginia

### NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Tuskegee Institute ..... Alabama  
 Fort Smith ..... Arkansas, Oklahoma  
 Eugene O'Neill ..... California  
 John Muir ..... California  
 Ford's Theatre ..... District of Columbia  
 Andersonville ..... Georgia  
 Martin Luther King Jr. .... Georgia

*Brown v. Board  
   of Education* ..... Topeka, Kansas  
 Lincoln Home ..... Illinois  
 Herbert Hoover ..... Iowa  
 Abraham Lincoln  
   Birthplace ..... Kentucky  
 Clara Barton ..... Maryland

U.S.S. <i>Constellation</i> .....	Maryland	Theodore Roosevelt	
John Fitzgerald Kennedy .....	Massachusetts	Inaugural .....	New York
Salem Maritime .....	Massachusetts	Vanderbilt Mansion .....	New York
Jefferson National		Carl Sandburg Home .....	North Carolina
Expansion Memorial .....	Missouri	Fort Raleigh .....	North Carolina
Chimney Rock .....	Nebraska	James A. Garfield .....	Ohio
Edison .....	New Jersey	William Howard Taft .....	Ohio
Georgia O'Keefe .....	New Mexico	Eisenhower .....	Pennsylvania
Eleanor Roosevelt .....	New York	Minuteman Missile .....	South Dakota
Home of Franklin D.		Andrew Johnson .....	Tennessee
Roosevelt .....	New York	Golden Spike .....	Utah
Martin Van Buren .....	New York	Fort Vancouver .....	Washington
Sagamore Hill .....	New York	Whitman Mission .....	Washington
Theodore Roosevelt		Fort Laramie .....	Wyoming
Birthplace .....	New York		

### NATIONAL MEMORIALS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Coronado .....	Arizona
John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts .....	District of Columbia
LBJ Memorial Grove on the Potomac .....	District of Columbia
Lincoln Memorial .....	District of Columbia
Theodore Roosevelt Island .....	District of Columbia
Thomas Jefferson Memorial .....	District of Columbia
Vietnam Veterans Memorial .....	District of Columbia
Washington Monument .....	District of Columbia
De Soto .....	Florida
Fort Caroline .....	Florida
U.S.S. <i>Arizona</i> .....	Hawaii
Lincoln Boyhood .....	Indiana
Federal Hall .....	New York
General Grant .....	New York
Wright Brothers .....	North Carolina
Johnstown Flood .....	Pennsylvania
Roger Williams .....	Rhode Island
Mount Rushmore .....	South Dakota
Arlington House, Robert E. Lee Memorial .....	Virginia

### STATES AND THEIR MOTTOES\*

Alaska .....	North to the Future
California .....	<i>Eureka</i> ("I have found [it]")
Florida .....	In God We Trust
Georgia .....	Wisdom, Justice, and Moderation
Hawaii .....	<i>Ua Mau Ke Ea O Ka Aina I Ka Pono</i> ("The life of the land is perpetuated in [preserved by] righteousness")
Indiana .....	(The) Crossroads of America
Kansas .....	<i>Ad Astra Per Aspera</i> ("To the Stars Through Difficulties")
Kentucky .....	United We Stand, Divided We Fall
Louisiana .....	Union, Justice, and Confidence
Michigan .....	<i>Si Quæris Peninsulam Amoenam Circumspice</i> ("If you seek a pleasant peninsula, look around you")
Minnesota .....	<i>L'Étoile Du Nord</i> ("The North Star")
Montana .....	<i>Oro y Plata</i> ("Gold and Silver")
Nebraska .....	Equality Before the Law
New Hampshire .....	Live Free or Die
New York .....	<i>Excelsior</i> ("Ever Upward" or "Still Higher")
North Dakota .....	Liberty and Union, Now and Forever, One and Inseparable



Ohio .....	With God, All Things Are Possible
Oklahoma .....	<i>Labor Omnia Vincit</i> ("Labor conquers all things")
Rhode Island .....	Hope
South Dakota .....	Under God the People Rule
Virginia .....	<i>Sic semper tyrannis</i> ("Thus always to tyrants")
West Virginia .....	<i>Montani semper liberi</i> ("Mountaineers are always free [free-men]")
Wyoming .....	Equal Rights
*Motto of Washington, D.C., is <i>Justitia Omnibus</i> ("Justice to all") and that of the United States is <i>E Pluribus Unum</i> ("One out of many" or "From many, one") and "In God We Trust"	

### STATE BIRDS/FLOWERS/TREES

Alaska .....	Willow ptarmigan .....	Forget-me-not .....	Sitka spruce
Arizona .....	Cactus wren .....	Saguaro (Giant cactus) .....	Paloverde
Colorado .....	Lark bunting .....	Rocky Mountain columbine .....	Blue spruce
Georgia .....	Brown thrasher .....	Cherokee rose .....	Live oak
Hawaii .....	Nene (Hawaiian goose) .....	Hibiscus .....	Kukui (Candlenut)
Kansas .....	Western meadowlark .....	Sunflower .....	Cottonwood
Louisiana .....	(Eastern) brown pelican .....	Magnolia .....	Bald cypress
Maryland .....	Baltimore oriole .....	Black-eyed Susan .....	White oak (or Wye oak)
Massachusetts .....	Chickadee .....	Arbutus (Mayflower) .....	American elm
Nevada .....	Mountain Bluebird .....	Sagebrush .....	Single leaf pinon
South Carolina .....	Carolina wren .....	Carolina jessamine .....	Palmetto
Texas .....	Mockingbird .....	Bluebonnet .....	Pecan
Utah .....	Seagull .....	Segolily .....	Blue spruce

### STATE SONGS

Colorado .....	"Where the Columbines Grow"
Connecticut .....	"Yankee Doodle"
Florida .....	"Old Folks at Home" (also known as "Swanee River")
Georgia .....	"Georgia on My Mind"
Indiana .....	"On the Banks of the Wabash, Far Away"
Kansas .....	"Home on the Range"
Kentucky .....	"My Old Kentucky Home"
Louisiana .....	"Give Me Louisiana"; "You Are My Sunshine"
Maryland .....	"Maryland, My Maryland"
Massachusetts .....	"All Hail to Massachusetts"
Michigan .....	"Michigan, My Michigan"
Mississippi .....	"Go Mis-sis-sip-pi"
Missouri .....	"Missouri Waltz"
Nevada .....	"Home Means Nevada"
New York .....	"I Love New York"
North Carolina .....	"The Old North State"
Oregon .....	"Oregon, My Oregon"
Tennessee .....	"The Tennessee Waltz"; "When It's Iris Time in Tennessee"; "My Tennessee"; "My Homeland, Tennessee"; "Rocky Top"
Texas .....	"Texas, Our Texas"
Utah .....	"Utah, We Love Thee"
West Virginia .....	"The West Virginia Hills"; "This Is My West Virginia"; "West Virginia My Home Sweet Home"
Wisconsin .....	"On, Wisconsin"

### STATE HIGHEST POINTS

Alaska .....	Mt. McKinley	Hawaii .....	Mauna Kea
California .....	Mt. Whitney	Idaho .....	Borah Peak
Colorado .....	Mt. Elbert	Kansas .....	Mt. Sunflower
Georgia .....	Brasstown Bald	Maine .....	Mt. Katahdin

New Hampshire .....	Mt. Washington	Tennessee .....	Clingmans Dome
New York .....	Mt. Marcy	Texas .....	Guadalupe Peak
North Carolina .....	Mt. Mitchell	Washington .....	Mt. Rainier
Oregon .....	Mt. Hood		

## MOUNTAINS

Adirondacks .....	Northeastern New York mountains, site of Lake Champlain and Mount Marcy, the state's highest point
Alleghenies .....	Appalachian Mountain range extending from central Pennsylvania through western Maryland, eastern West Virginia, and western Virginia
Appalachians .....	North America's oldest and second largest mountain system, extending from Quebec, Canada, to Birmingham, Alabama—its tallest mountain is Mount Mitchell, in North Carolina
Blue Ridge .....	Range of the Appalachians extending from southeastern Pennsylvania to Georgia—its tallest mountain is Mount Mitchell, in North Carolina
Cascades .....	Mountain chain extending from northern California to British Columbia—it's known for Mount Rainier, its highest peak, and Mount St. Helens, both in Washington
Great Smokies .....	Range of the Blue Ridge Mountains forming the boundary between Tennessee and North Carolina, named for the smokelike mist that hangs over it—its tallest mountain is Clingman's Dome in Tennessee
Pikes Peak .....	Colorado mountain named after Zebulon Pike
Rocky Mountains .....	North America's largest mountain system, extending more than 3,000 miles through 8 states—New Mexico, Colorado, Utah, Wyoming, Idaho, Montana, Washington, and Alaska—its highest peak is Mt. Elbert in Colorado
Sierra Nevada .....	Large granite mountain range in eastern California whose highest point is Mount Whitney

## RIVERS

Arkansas .....	1,500-mile-long river that rises in Colorado and flows through Kansas, Oklahoma, and Arkansas and then into the Mississippi-Missouri river system
Colorado .....	1,450-mile-long river that rises in Colorado and flows into Utah, Arizona, and Nevada, then forms the Arizona-California border before emptying into the Gulf of California—it flows through Arizona's Grand Canyon
Columbia .....	1,240-mile-long river that rises in the Canadian Rockies in British Columbia, flows into Washington and along the Washington-Oregon border before emptying into the Pacific Ocean
Hudson .....	300-mile-long river in New York that rises in the Adirondacks and empties into the Atlantic Ocean at New York City
Mississippi* .....	2,348-mile-long river flowing from Lake Itasca in Minnesota and emptying into the Gulf of Mexico
Missouri** .....	2,315-mile-long river flowing from the Jefferson River in Montana and emptying into the Mississippi River
Ohio .....	981-mile-long river beginning in Pittsburgh and emptying into the Mississippi in Illinois—it forms the southern borders of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois and the northern boundaries of West Virginia and Kentucky
Potomac .....	250-mile-long river forming the boundary between Maryland, West Virginia, and Virginia and flowing past Washington, D.C., and Mount Vernon—it rises in the Allegheny Mountains and empties into the Chesapeake Bay
Rio Grande .....	1,885-mile-long river rising in Colorado, flowing into New Mexico, and then Texas—it forms the boundary between Mexico and the U.S. and its name means "large river"
St. Lawrence .....	800-mile-long river from Lake Ontario that empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence—it links the Atlantic Ocean with the Great Lakes by means of the St. Lawrence Seaway, makes up part of New York's border, and is called the "Mother of Canada"

\*Some sources list the Mississippi at 2,240 miles, making it the second longest river \*\*Some sources list the Missouri at 2,540 miles, making it the longest river.

Snake .....1,038-mile-long river rising in Wyoming in Yellowstone National Park and joining the Columbia River in Washington

### STATES AND FEATURES OF THEIR FLAGS

Alabama .....A saltire or X-shaped crimson St. Andrew's cross on a white field, patterned after the Confederate Battle Flag

Alaska .....7 gold stars that represent the Big Dipper and a larger star representing the North Star or Polaris

Arkansas .....Diamond-shaped center with 4 stars

California.....Grizzly bear and a red star for what was known as the "Bear Flag Republic"

Colorado .....Red letter C encompassing a golden disk or ball

Delaware .....State coat of arms, with a farmer and a rifleman and the state motto "Liberty and Independence," on a buff-colored diamond above the date December 7, 1787

Florida.....State seal, with the sun's rays illuminating a steamboat and an Indian woman with the state motto "In God We Trust," in a red saltire or X-shaped cross

Georgia .....Three red and white stripes and the state coat of arms on a blue field in the upper left corner; thirteen stars surround the seal

Hawaii .....Union Jack in the upper left with 8 horizontal stripes representing the 8 main islands

Kansas .....Sunflower above the state seal which shows a man plowing a field, and the state motto *Ad Astra Per Aspera* at the top and 34 stars below

Kentucky .....Goldenrod below the state seal, which has two men greeting each other and the state motto "United We Stand, Divided We Fall"

Louisiana .....Pelican feeding its young above the state motto "Union, Justice, and Confidence"

Maine .....Pine tree, moose, farmer, and sailor below the state motto *Dirigo* and, a star representing the North Star above the motto

Maryland.....Gold-and-black pattern for the Calverts and red and white ornate crosses for the Crossland family

Mississippi.....Battle Flag of the Confederacy in the upper left and 3 horizontal blue, white, and red stripes

Nevada .....Gold and green insignia with the motto "Battle Born" and sagebrush forming a half-wreath for a silver star

New Mexico .....Red and yellow colors of the Spanish flag and the ancient sun symbol of the Zia Indians

New York .....State coat of arms with Justice and Liberty standing next to a shield, a bald eagle atop a globe, and a banner with the state motto *Excelsior*

Ohio .....Pennant-shaped with 3 red and 2 white bars for its roads and rivers and a blue triangle for its hills and valleys, with 17 white stars surrounding a white circle with a red disk at its center

Oklahoma.....Shield, peace pipe, and an olive branch

Oregon .....On one side the state seal, which is a shield encircled by 33 stars, and topped by a bald eagle, and on the reverse, a gold beaver

South Carolina.....White palmetto tree in the center and a white crescent moon in the upper left corner

Texas .....Lone white star on the left and 2 horizontal bars of white and red on the right

Utah .....State seal, which has a beehive and the state motto "Industry," and the dates 1847 and 1896, for the Mormons' arrival in the Salt Lake Valley and the state's admission to the Union, respectively

Virginia.....State seal with Virtue standing over a fallen Tyranny along with the motto *Sic semper tyrannis*

Washington.....State seal, the date (1889), and a picture of the President after whom it was named

West Virginia .....Coat of arms showing the date June 20, 1863, on a rock and the state motto *Montani Semper Liberi*

- Wisconsin ..... State seal, which has the state motto "Forward" on the upper scroll above a badger, 13 stars on the lower scroll, and a sailor and a workman with a pick supporting the coat of arms
- Wyoming ..... State seal on the ribs of a white bison

### QUESTIONS ON FLAGS

- 1) Which 2 states are known for having the Confederate flag as part of their flags?  
**Answer: Georgia (it has a smaller Confederate flag on it as of 2001) and Mississippi.**
- 2) Which 2 states have a red saltire or X-shaped cross as part of their flag?  
**Answer: Alabama and Florida.**
- 3) Identify all of the following: the only state flag that has a different design—a gold beaver—on the reverse, the only one that is neither square nor rectangular, and the only one with a picture of a U.S. President on it.  
**Answer: Oregon / Ohio (pennant-shaped) / Washington.**
- 4) What is the most popular name for the red, white, and blue national flag of the U.S., what name did Francis Scott Key give it in 1814, and what name did William Driver, a Massachusetts seaman, give it in 1824?  
**Answer: Stars and Stripes / Star-Spangled Banner / "Old Glory."**

### QUESTIONS ON U.S. GEOGRAPHY

- 1) Name the 5 Great Lakes.  
**Answer: Huron, Ontario, Michigan, Erie, and Superior (the traditional mnemonic device for remembering these lakes is HOMES).**
- 2) Identify each of the following concerning the Great Lakes.
  - 1) Largest
  - 2) Smallest
  - 3) Most northern and western
  - 4) Most eastern
  - 5) Shallowest
  - 6) Deepest
  - 7) Most southern
  - 8) 2 between which Niagara Falls is located on the U.S. Canadian border
  - 9) Only one located entirely in the U.S.
  - 10) 2 on which New York borders**Answer: 1) Lake Superior, 2) Lake Ontario, 3) Lake Superior, 4) Lake Ontario, 5) Lake Erie, 6) Lake Superior, 7) Lake Erie, 8) Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, 9) Lake Michigan, 10) Lake Ontario and Lake Erie.**
- 3) Lake Michigan is the largest body of fresh water solely in the U.S. and the only Great Lake that is wholly in the U.S. Name the 4 states that surround this lake.  
**Answer: Michigan, Wisconsin, Illinois, and Indiana.**
- 4) Name the 5 states that border the Gulf of Mexico.  
**Answer: Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida.**
- 5) Name the 4 state capitals whose names begin with the same letter as their state.  
**Answer: Dover, Delaware; Honolulu, Hawaii; Indianapolis, Indiana; and Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.**
- 6) Identify the 4 state capitals named after U.S. Presidents.  
**Answer: Jefferson City (Missouri), Madison (Wisconsin), Jackson (Mississippi), and Lincoln (Nebraska).**
- 7) Name the 5 boroughs of New York City.  
**Answer: Manhattan, the Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens, and Staten Island (formerly called the borough of Richmond).**
- 8) Name the 6 New England states.  
**Answer: Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont.**

- 9) Name the 5 Middle Atlantic states.  
**Answer:** Delaware, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, and Pennsylvania (Delaware and Maryland are sometimes placed in the South).
- 10) Name the 4 states that touch the same point at a location known as “Four Corners.”  
**Answer:** Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, and Utah.
- 11) Name the 8 states bordering Missouri.  
**Answer:** Iowa, Illinois, Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkansas, Oklahoma, Kansas, and Nebraska.
- 12) Name the 8 states bordering Tennessee.  
**Answer:** Kentucky, Virginia, North Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, and Missouri.
- 13) Identify the 3 states whose names have just 4 letters.  
**Answer:** Iowa, Ohio, and Utah.
- 14) Identify the 5 states that have compass points in their names.  
**Answer:** North Carolina, South Carolina, North Dakota, South Dakota, and West Virginia.
- 15) Identify the 4 states whose names begin and end with the same letter.  
**Answer:** Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, and Ohio.
- 16) Name the 5 largest states in total area, both land and water area.  
**Answer:** Alaska, Texas, California, Montana, and New Mexico (given in descending order from the largest to the smallest).
- 17) Name the 5 smallest states in total area, both land and water area.  
**Answer:** Rhode Island, Delaware, Connecticut, New Jersey, and New Hampshire (given in ascending order from the smallest to the largest).
- 18) Name the 3 states that have the longest shoreline.  
**Answer:** Alaska, Florida, and Louisiana.
- 19) In which states does the 2,000-mile-long Appalachian National Scenic Trail begin and end, stretching from Mt. Katahdin to Mt. Springer; and through which 2 national parks does it pass, one in Virginia and the other in North Carolina-Tennessee?  
**Answer:** From Maine to Georgia / Shenandoah (Virginia) and Great Smoky Mountains (North Carolina and Tennessee; the trail, which is the longest marked footpath in the U.S., passes through 14 states: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, West Virginia, Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Georgia).
- 20) Identify the 7 states named in honor of royal personages.  
**Answer:** Georgia (for King George II of England); Maryland (for Queen Henrietta Maria, wife of King Charles I of England); Louisiana (for King Louis XIV of France); North and South Carolina (for King Charles I of England—from *Carolinus*, Latin for “Charles”); and Virginia and West Virginia (for Queen Elizabeth I of England, the “Virgin Queen”).
- 21) Which 4 states were named for people other than kings and queens?  
**Answer:** Delaware (for the Delaware River and Bay which were named after Thomas West, Lord De La Warr, the first governor of the Virginia colony); New York (for James, Duke of York—he later became King James II); Pennsylvania (for William Penn’s father); and Washington (for George Washington—the only state named after a U.S. President).
- 22) Which 5 states were named from the Spanish language?  
**Answer:** California (meaning “an imaginary land of gold and jewel”); Colorado (meaning “reddish” or “reddish-brown” from the color of the Colorado River); Florida (meaning “flowery,” and named by Ponce de León on Easter Sunday when the area was covered with flowers); Nevada (meaning “snowy” or “snow-covered”); and Montana (meaning “mountainous”).

- 23) Identify the 4 state capitals whose names include the word "city."  
**Answer: Jefferson City (Missouri); Carson City (Nevada); Oklahoma City (Oklahoma); and Salt Lake City (Utah).**
- 24) Name the 3 rivers that flow together in Pittsburgh at a site called the "Golden Triangle."  
**Answer: Ohio, Monongahela, and Allegheny (the Monongahela and the Allegheny meet to form the Ohio).**
- 25) Name the 3 state capitals located on the Missouri River.  
**Answer: Bismarck (North Dakota), Pierre (South Dakota), and Jefferson City (Missouri).**
- 26) Name the 4 most northern state capitals.  
**Answer: Juneau (Alaska), Olympia (Washington), Bismarck (North Dakota), and Helena (Montana).**
- 27) Name the 3 tallest buildings in the U.S.  
**Answer: Sears Tower (Chicago), Empire State Building (New York City), and Amoco (Chicago; the World Trade Center Buildings in New York City were the 2nd highest until September 11, 2001, when they were destroyed in a terrorist attack).**
- 28) Name the 3 main inhabited islands in the U.S. Virgin Islands, located in the Caribbean Sea.  
**Answer: St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John.**
- 29) Name the 3 largest islands in the U.S.  
**Answer: Hawaii, Kodiak (Alaska), and Puerto Rico (a U.S. commonwealth in the Caribbean Sea whose people are U.S. citizens, although they cannot vote in national elections).**
- 30) In which 3 states is Yellowstone National Park located?  
**Answer: Wyoming, Idaho, and Montana.**
- 31) Name the 5 longest U.S. rivers.  
**Answer: Mississippi, Missouri, Rio Grande, Arkansas, and the Colorado (listed in descending order from the longest to the shortest; sources differ on whether the Mississippi is first at 2,348 miles or the Missouri is at 2,540).**
- 32) Name the highest and lowest points in the contiguous U.S. and the state in which they are located.  
**Answer: Mount Whitney (highest) / Death Valley (lowest) / California.**
- 33) Which canal in which state connected the Great Lakes to the Atlantic Ocean when it was completed in 1825 as the nation's first national waterway, and at which city on Lake Erie does it begin?  
**Answer: Erie Canal / New York / Buffalo.**
- 34) What is the name of the deepest canyon in the United States, in which 2 states is it located, and what river has carved this gorge?  
**Answer: Hells Canyon / Idaho and Oregon / Snake River.**
- 35) Identify the following state capitals: 2 whose names begin with the letters *M-O-N-T*; 2 named after the European discoverer of the U.S. in 1492; and 2 whose names begins with a month of the year.  
**Answer: Montgomery (Alabama) and Montpelier (Vermont) / Columbus (Ohio) and Columbia (South Carolina) / Juneau (Alaska) and Augusta (Maine).**
- 36) Identify each of the following **twos** in U.S. geography.
- 1) 2 states that have the largest number of counties
  - 2) 2 people for whom Washington and the District of Columbia were named
  - 3) 2 states on whose boundary Clingmans Dome, the highest peak in the Great Smoky Mountains, is located
  - 4) 2 states in which Lake Mead is located
  - 5) 2 states in which Lake Tahoe is located
  - 6) 2 state capitals whose names end in the Greek word for "city"

- 7) 2 states that share the Ohio River as a border with Ohio
- 8) 2 Western states that are almost perfect rectangles
- 9) 2 states in which the Okefenokee Swamp is located
- 10) 2 states between which the Chesapeake Bay is located
- 11) 2 states between which Lake Champlain is located
- 12) 2 state capitals located on the Mississippi River
- 13) 2 states bordered by Lake Texoma
- 14) 2 states that have the Continental Divide as part of their border
- 15) 2 largest freshwater lakes wholly within the United States
- 16) 2 states that do not share boundaries with other states
- 17) 2 states whose separating boundary is formed by the Great Smokies of the Blue Ridge Mountains
- 18) 2 states connected by the George Washington Bridge
- 19) Minnesota's "Twin Cities" between which the Mississippi River flows
- 20) 2 state capitals beginning with the letter S located in states bordering the Pacific Ocean
- 21) 2 highest waterfalls in North America, both of which are located in Yosemite National Park
- 22) 2 states whose largest cities are named Portland
- 23) 2 states in which Death Valley National Park is located
- 24) 2 states in which Dinosaur National Monument is located

**Answers:** 1) Texas (254) and Georgia (159), 2) George Washington and Christopher Columbus, 3) Tennessee and North Carolina, 4) Arizona and Nevada, 5) California and Nevada, 6) Annapolis and Indianapolis, 7) Kentucky and West Virginia, 8) Wyoming and Colorado, 9) Georgia and Florida, 10) Maryland and Virginia, 11) New York and Vermont, 12) St. Paul and Baton Rouge, 13) Texas and Oklahoma, 14) Idaho and Montana, 15) Lake Michigan and Lake Okeechobee, 16) Hawaii and Alaska, 17) Tennessee and North Carolina, 18) New York and New Jersey, 19) Minneapolis and St. Paul, 20) Sacramento and Salem, 21) Yosemite Falls and Ribbon Falls, 22) Maine and Oregon, 23) California and Nevada, 24) Colorado and Utah.

---

# WORLD GEOGRAPHY

---

## NATIONS AND THEIR CAPITALS (arranged by continent)

### AFRICA

Algeria—Algiers  
Angola—Luanda  
Benin—Porto-Novo (official); Cotonou (de facto)  
Botswana—Gaborone  
Burkina Faso—Ouagadougou  
Burundi—Bujumbura  
Cameroon—Yaoundé  
Cape Verde—Praia  
Central African Republic—Bangui  
Chad—N'Djamena  
Comoros—Moroni  
Congo, Republic of the—Brazzaville  
Congo—Democratic Republic of, Kinshasa  
Djibouti—Djibouti  
Egypt—Cairo  
Equatorial Guinea—Malabo  
Eritrea—Asmara  
Ethiopia—Addis Ababa  
Gabon—Libreville  
The Gambia—Banjul  
Ghana—Accra  
Guinea—Conakry  
Guinea-Bissau—Bissau  
Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire)—Yamoussoukro  
(official); Abidjan (administrative)  
Kenya—Nairobi  
Lesotho—Maseru  
Liberia—Monrovia  
Libya—Tripoli  
Madagascar—Antananarivo  
Malawi—Lilongwe  
Mali—Bamako  
Mauritania—Nouakchott  
Mauritius—Port Louis  
Morocco—Rabat  
Mozambique—Maputo  
Namibia—Windhoek  
Niger—Niamey  
Nigeria—Abuja  
Rwanda—Kigali  
Sao Tomé and Príncipe—Sao Tomé  
Senegal—Dakar  
Seychelles—Victoria  
Sierra Leone—Freetown

Somalia—Mogadishu  
South Africa—Cape Town (legislative);  
Pretoria (administrative); Bloemfontein  
(judicial)  
Sudan—Khartoum  
Swaziland—Mbabane (administrative);  
Lobamba (legislative)  
Tanzania—Dodoma\*  
Togo—Lomé  
Tunisia—Tunis  
Uganda—Kampala  
Zambia—Lusaka  
Zimbabwe—Harare

\*The transition from Dar es Salaam is still in progress.

### ASIA

Afghanistan—Kabul  
Armenia—Yerevan  
Azerbaijan (Asian)—Baku  
Bahrain—Manama  
Bangladesh—Dhaka (Dacca)  
Bhutan—Thimphu  
Brunei—Bandar Seri Begawan  
Cambodia (Kampuchea)—Phnom Penh  
China, People's Republic of—Beijing (Peking)  
Hong Kong—Victoria  
Macau (Macao)—Macau (Macao)  
Cyprus—Nicosia  
East Timor—Dili  
Egypt (Asian)—Cairo  
Georgia (Asian)—Tbilisi  
India—New Delhi  
Indonesia—Jakarta  
Iran—Teheran  
Iraq—Baghdad  
Israel—Jerusalem\*  
Japan—Tokyo  
Jordan—Amman  
Kazakhstan (Asian)—Astana  
Korea, North—Pyongyang  
Korea, South—Seoul  
Kuwait—Kuwait  
Kyrgyzstan—Bishkek  
Laos—Vientiane  
Lebanon—Beirut

\*Most nations maintain their embassies in Tel Aviv.



Malaysia—Kuala Lumpur  
 Maldives—Male  
 Mongolia—Ulan Bator (Ulaanbaator)  
 Myanmar (Burma)—Yangon (Rangoon)  
 Nepal—Kathmandu  
 Oman—Muscat  
 Pakistan—Islamabad  
 Philippines—Manila  
 Qatar—Doha  
 Russia (Asian)—Moscow  
 Saudi Arabia—Riyadh  
 Singapore—Singapore  
 Sri Lanka—Colombo  
 Syria—Damascus  
 Taiwan (Republic of China)—Taipei  
 Tajikistan—Dushanbe  
 Thailand—Bangkok  
 Turkey (Asian)—Ankara  
 Turkmenistan—Ashgabat  
 United Arab Emirates—Abu Dhabi  
 Uzbekistan—Tashkent  
 Vietnam—Hanoi  
 Yemen—Sana

## EUROPE

Albania—Tirana (Tiranë)  
 Andorra—Andorra la Vella  
 Austria—Vienna  
 Azerbaijan (European)—Baku  
 Belarus—Minsk  
 Belgium—Brussels  
 Bosnia-Herzegovina—Sarajevo  
 Bulgaria—Sofia  
 Croatia—Zagreb  
 Czech Republic—Prague  
 Denmark—Copenhagen

### OUTLYING TERRITORIES

Faeroe Islands—Thorshavn  
 Greenland—(Kalaallit Nunaat)—Nuuk  
 Estonia—Tallinn  
 Finland—Helsinki  
 France—Paris

### OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS AND TERRITORIES

Corsica—Ajaccio  
 French Guiana (Guyane)—Cayenne  
 Guadeloupe—Basse-Terre  
 Martinique—Fort-de-France  
 Réunion—Saint-Denis  
 Mayotte—Mamoutzou  
 St. Pierre and Miquelon—St. Pierre  
 French Polynesia—Papeete (on Tahiti)  
 New Caledonia—Nouméa  
 Wallis and Futuna Islands—Mata Uta (on Uvéa)  
 Georgia (European)—Tbilisi  
 Germany—Berlin  
 Greece—Athens  
 Hungary—Budapest

Iceland—Reykjavik  
 Ireland—Dublin  
 Italy—Rome

### ITALIAN ISLANDS

Sardinia—Cagliari  
 Sicily—Palermo  
 Kazakhstan (European)—Astana  
 Latvia—Riga  
 Liechtenstein—Vaduz  
 Lithuania—Vilnius  
 Luxembourg—Luxembourg  
 Macedonia—Skopje  
 Malta—Valletta  
 Moldova—Chisinau  
 Monaco—Monaco  
 Netherlands (Holland)—Amsterdam; The Hague (seat of government)

### DEPENDENCIES

Netherlands Antilles—Willemstad,  
 Curaçao  
 Aruba—Oranjestad  
 Norway—Oslo  
 Poland—Warsaw  
 Portugal—Lisbon  
 Romania—Bucharest  
 Russia (European)—Moscow  
 San Marino—San Marino  
 Slovakia—Bratislava  
 Slovenia—Ljubljana  
 Spain—Madrid  
 Sweden—Stockholm  
 Switzerland—Bern  
 Turkey (European)—Ankara  
 Ukraine—Kiev

United Kingdom of Great Britain  
 and Northern Ireland—London  
 England—London  
 Northern Ireland—Belfast  
 Scotland—Edinburgh  
 Wales—Cardiff

### DEPENDENCIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

Anguilla—The Valley  
 Bermuda—Hamilton  
 British Virgin Islands—Road Town  
 Cayman Islands—Georgetown  
 Channel Islands  
 Jersey—St. Helier  
 Guernsey—St. Peter Port  
 Falkland Islands—Stanley  
 Gibraltar—Gibraltar  
 Isle of Man—Douglas  
 Montserrat—Plymouth  
 Pitcairn Island—Adamstown  
 Saint Helena—Jamestown  
 Turks and Caicos Islands—Grand Turk  
 Vatican City—  
 Serbia and Montenegro—Belgrade

**NORTH AMERICA**

Antigua and Barbuda—St. John's  
 Bahamas—Nassau  
 Barbados—Bridgetown  
 Belize—Belmopan  
 Canada—Ottawa

**PROVINCES AND TERRITORIES**

Alberta—Edmonton  
 British Columbia—Victoria  
 Manitoba—Winnipeg  
 New Brunswick—Fredericton  
 Newfoundland—St. John's  
 Nova Scotia—Halifax  
 Ontario—Toronto  
 Prince Edward Island—Charlottetown  
 Quebec—Quebec  
 Saskatchewan—Regina  
 Nunavut—Iqaluit  
 Northwest Territories—Yellowknife  
 Yukon Territory—Whitehorse

Costa Rica—San José

Cuba—Havana

Dominica—Roseau

Dominican Republic—Santo Domingo

El Salvador—San Salvador

Grenada—St. George's

Guatemala—Guatemala City

Haiti—Port-au-Prince

Honduras—Tegucigalpa

Jamaica—Kingston

Mexico—Mexico City

Nicaragua—Managua

Panama—Panama City

St. Kitts and Nevis—Basseterre

St. Lucia—Castries

St. Vincent and the Grenadines—Kingstown

Trinidad and Tobago—Port-of-Spain

United States—Washington, D.C.

**TERRITORIES AND DEPENDENCIES**

American Samoa—Pago Pago

Guam—Agana

Northern Mariana Islands—Saipan

Puerto Rico—San Juan

Virgin Islands—Charlotte Amalie

\*Funafuti is sometimes listed as the capital.

**SOUTH AMERICA**

Argentina—Buenos Aires

Bolivia—La Paz; Sucre

Brazil—Brasília

Chile—Santiago

Colombia—Bogotá

Ecuador—Quito

Guyana—Georgetown

Paraguay—Asunción

Peru—Lima

Suriname—Paramaribo

Uruguay—Montevideo

Venezuela—Caracas

**OCEANIA'S INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES**

Australia—Canberra

**STATES/TERRITORIES**

Capital Territory—Canberra

New South Wales—Sydney

Northern Territory—Darwin

Queensland—Brisbane

South Australia—Adelaide

Tasmania—Hobart

Victoria—Melbourne

Western Australia—Perth

Fiji—Suva

Kiribati—Tarawa

Marshall Islands—Majuro

Micronesia, Federated States of—Palikir

Nauru—Yaren

New Zealand—Wellington

Palau—Koror

Papua New Guinea—Port Moresby

Samoa—Apia

Solomon Islands—Honiara

Tonga—Nukualofa

Tuvalu—Fongafle (on Funafuti Island)\*

Vanuatu (New Hebrides)—Vila

**NATIONS AND THEIR MAJOR CITIES**  
**(excluding capital cities)**

**AFRICA**

Egypt.....Alexandria, Port Said, Giza

Libya.....Benghazi

Mali.....Timbuktu

Morocco.....Casablanca, Fez, Tangier, Marrakech

Nigeria.....Lagos

South Africa.....Johannesburg, Durban

**ASIA**

Afghanistan.....	Kandahar
China, People's Republic of .....	Shanghai, Hong Kong, Canton
India.....	Bombay (Mumbai), Calcutta (Kolkata), Madras (Chennai)
Israel .....	Tel Aviv, Haifa
Japan .....	Osaka, Sapporo, Kyoto, Yokohama
Lebanon .....	Tripoli
Pakistan .....	Karachi, Rawalpindi, Hyderabad
Philippines .....	Quezon City
Saudi Arabia.....	Mecca, Medina
South Korea.....	Pusan, Incheon
Vietnam.....	Ho Chi Minh City, Haiphong, Da Nang

**EUROPE**

Austria .....	Graz, Innsbruck, Salzburg
Belgium.....	Ghent, Antwerp
France .....	Marseilles, Lyon, Toulouse, Nice, Bordeaux
Germany .....	Hamburg, Munich, Leipzig, Dresden, Stuttgart, Frankfurt
Ireland.....	Cork, Limerick, Kilkenny
Italy .....	Milan, Naples, Venice, Turin, Genoa, Florence
The Netherlands.....	Rotterdam, Utrecht, Haarlem
Poland.....	Lodz, Krakow, Gdansk
Russia (European) .....	St. Petersburg, Volgograd
Spain.....	Barcelona, Valencia, Seville
Switzerland .....	Zurich, Geneva, Lausanne
Turkey (European) .....	Istanbul
United Kingdom .....	England: Birmingham, Liverpool, Nottingham, Manchester, Leeds; Scotland: Glasgow, Aberdeen

**NORTH AMERICA**

Canada .....	Montreal, Vancouver, Calgary, Hull, Saskatoon, Windsor
Mexico .....	Guadalajara, Tijuana, Acapulco, Monterrey, Veracruz
United States .....	New York City, Los Angeles, Chicago

**SOUTH AMERICA**

Brazil .....	Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Recife
Colombia.....	Cali, Medellín, Cartagena
Ecuador.....	Guayaquil
Venezuela.....	Maracaibo

**OCEANIA'S INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES**

Australia.....	Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth
New Zealand .....	Auckland, Christchurch

**SEVEN SUMMITS OF THE WORLD**

CONTINENT	SUMMIT	LOCATION
Asia.....	Mount Everest, 29,035 feet .....	Himalayas on Nepal-Tibet border
South America .....	Mount Aconcagua, 22,834 feet .....	Andes in Argentina
North America.....	Mount McKinley, 20,231 feet.....	Alaska Range in Alaska
Africa .....	Mount Kilimanjaro, 19,563 feet.....	Tanzania
Europe .....	Mount Elbrus, 18,481 feet.....	Caucasus Mountains in Russia
Antarctica.....	Vinson Massif, 16,066 feet.....	Sentinel Range, Ellsworth Mountains, in Antarctica
Australia* .....	Mount Kosciuszko, 7,310 feet .....	in the Australian Alps in New South Wales

\*Mount Carstensz (Pyramid, also called Puncak Jaya and Djaja Peak) at 16,502 feet in the Sudirman Range in Irian Jaya, Indonesia, is the highest in Australasia/Oceania.

## MOUNTAINS/MOUNTAIN CHAINS

Alps.....	Europe's largest mountain system, beginning near the Mediterranean Sea, forming a border between France and Italy, and extending to Slovenia
Andes.....	World's longest chain of mountains above sea level, stretching along South America's west coast from Cape Horn to Panama and Venezuela
Ararat.....	Mount in Turkey on which Noah's Ark is believed to have come to a rest
Atlas Mountains.....	Northwestern African mountains in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia
Balkans.....	Mountain range from the Yugoslav border across central Bulgaria to the Black Sea
Caucasus.....	Mountain range in Russia, Georgia, and Azerbaijan, rising between the Black and the Caspian seas—often considered Europe's southeastern limit
Cotopaxi.....	Ecuadorian mountain that is one of the world's highest active volcanoes
Jungfrau.....	Swiss Alps mountain near Interlaken
K2*.....	World's 2nd highest mountain, located in Kashmir
Matterhorn.....	Peak in the Pennine Alps on the Swiss-Italian border
Mauna Kea.....	Hawaii's highest peak, an active volcano on the island of Hawaii
Mauna Loa.....	World's largest volcano, located on the island of Hawaii
Mont Blanc.....	Highest mountain in the Alps, located on the French-Italian-Swiss border
Mount Etna.....	Active volcano on the island of Sicily
Mount Fuji.....	Japan's highest mountain, located on the island of Honshu
Mount Logan.....	Canada's highest mountain, located in the Yukon territory near the Alaska border
Mount Olympus.....	Mountain in Greece said by the early Greeks to be the home of the Gods
Pyrenees.....	Mountain chain that forms a natural barrier between France and Spain
Urals.....	Mountain range in Russia and Kazakhstan and considered to be one of the boundaries between Europe and Asia
Vesuvius.....	Italian peak that is the only active volcano on the European mainland

\*Also called Mount Godwin Austen, or Dapsang

## LONGEST RIVERS BY CONTINENT

North America.....	Mississippi*	Africa.....	Nile
South America.....	Amazon	Asia.....	Yangtze or Chang Jiang
Europe.....	Volga	Australia.....	Darling

\*some sources list Missouri as the longest

## LARGEST COUNTRIES BY CONTINENT

North America.....	Canada	Africa.....	Sudan
South America.....	Brazil	Asia.....	Russia
Europe.....	Russia	Australia.....	Australia

## MOST POPULOUS CITIES BY CONTINENT

North America.....	Mexico City	Africa.....	Cairo
South America.....	São Paulo	Asia.....	Tokyo
Europe.....	Istanbul*	Australia.....	Sydney

\*Hard to determine comparing urban/metro areas; Moscow and Paris are also extremely populous.

## AIRPORTS

Amsterdam, Netherlands.....	Schiphol International	Cologne, Germany.....	Konrad Adenauer International
Bologna, Italy.....	Guglielmo Marconi International	Dakar, Senegal.....	Léopold Sédar Senghor Airport
Casablanca, Morocco.....	Mohammed V Airport		

Istanbul, Turkey .....	Atatürk International	Pisa, Italy .....	Galileo Galilei International
London, England .....	Gatwick International	Riyadh, Saudi Arabia .....	King Khaled International
London, England .....	Heathrow International	Rome, Italy .....	Leonardo da Vinci International
Lyon, France .....	Saint Exupéry International	Seoul, South Korea .....	Kimpo International
Madrid, Spain .....	Barajas International	Taipei, Taiwan .....	Chiang Kai Shek International
Manila, Philippines .....	Ninoy Aquino International	Tel Aviv, Israel .....	Ben-Gurion Airport
Moscow, Russia .....	Sheremetyevo International	Tokyo, Japan .....	Haneda* International
New Delhi, India .....	Indira Gandhi International	Tokyo, Japan .....	Narita** International
Ottawa, Canada .....	Macdonald-Cartier International	Toronto, Canada .....	Lester Pearson International
Paris, France .....	Charles de Gaulle International	Venice, Italy .....	Marco Polo Airport
Paris, France .....	Orly International		

\*Also called Tokyo International

\*\*Also called New Tokyo International

### SUPERLATIVES

Himalayas .....	Highest mountain range
Andes .....	Longest mountain range
Mauna Kea .....	Largest mountain measured from its base below the sea to its peak
Lake Superior .....	Largest freshwater lake, located on the U.S.-Canadian border
Great Lakes .....	Largest group of freshwater lakes
Mariana(s) Trench .....	Deepest spot in the oceans, in the Pacific Ocean
Dead Sea .....	Lowest spot on the Earth's surface and the world's saltiest body of water, located on the border of Israel and Jordan
Lake Titicaca .....	Highest navigable lake, located on the border between Peru and Bolivia
Great Barrier Reef .....	Largest tropical coral reef, located off the Australian coast
Angel Falls .....	Highest waterfall, located in Venezuela
Nile .....	Longest river
Amazon .....	Second longest river and river carrying the most water
Lake Baikal .....	Deepest lake, located in Siberia
Caspian Sea .....	Largest inland sea or largest lake
Gulf of Mexico .....	Largest gulf
Bay of Bengal .....	Largest bay
South China Sea .....	Largest sea
Indonesia .....	Largest archipelago or largest group of islands
Canada .....	Country with the longest coastline
Arabian Peninsula .....	Largest peninsula
Gateway Arch .....	Tallest man-made monument, in St. Louis, Missouri
Pan American Highway .....	Longest highway, extending from Alaska to Chile
La Paz .....	Highest capital
Chile .....	Longest and narrowest country
Gobi .....	Most northern desert
Ayers Rock .....	Largest rock by volume (Australia)
Bay of Fundy .....	Highest tide (Canada)
Mammoth Cave .....	Longest cave (Kentucky)
Atacama .....	Driest desert (Chile)

### WORLD'S TALLEST BUILDINGS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1) Taipei 101, Taipei, Taiwan              | 4) Jim Mao Building, Shanghai, China                  |
| 2) Petronas Towers, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia | 5) Two International Finance Center, Hong Kong, China |
| 3) Sears Tower, Chicago, Illinois          |   |

**BODIES OF WATER**

Adriatic Sea .....	60,000-square-mile arm of the Mediterranean bordered by Italy, Croatia, Yugoslavia, and Albania
Aegean Sea.....	69,000-square-mile arm of the Mediterranean between Greece, Turkey, and the island of Crete
Arabian Sea .....	Part of the Indian Ocean between Arabia and western India
Arctic Ocean .....	Of the world's 4 oceans, the smallest and the one surrounding the North Pole
Baltic Sea.....	160,000-square-mile arm of the North Atlantic separating the Scandinavian Peninsula from Europe
Bering Sea .....	Northern part of the Pacific Ocean between Russia's Siberia and the U.S.'s Alaska—named after a Danish explorer
Black Sea.....	173,000-square-mile body of water bordered by Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Turkey, Bulgaria, and Romania
Bosporus Strait .....	Strait linking the Sea of Marmara with the Black Sea
Caribbean Sea .....	Part of the Atlantic Ocean between the West Indies and Central and South America
Caspian Sea.....	143,250-square-mile salt lake that is the world's largest inland body of water, bordered by Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Iran, Azerbaijan, and Russia
Dardanelles.....	Strait on northeast shore of the Aegean Sea linking the Aegean with the Sea of Marmara
Dead Sea .....	Salt water lake that is both the world's lowest body of water on earth and the saltiest, forming the boundary between Israel and Jordan
English Channel.....	Body of water between England and France connecting the Atlantic Ocean and the North Sea
Gulf of Mexico .....	700,000-square-mile arm of the Atlantic Ocean bordered by the U.S., Mexico, and Cuba
Hudson Bay .....	316,500-square-mile inland sea in Canada—named for an English explorer
Lake Baikal .....	11,780-square-mile body that is the world's deepest lake, located in Russia's Siberia—it has more water than any other freshwater lake
Lake Maracaibo .....	5,220-square-mile Venezuelan lake that is the largest in South America
Lake Tanganyika .....	World's longest freshwater lake and 2nd deepest—bordered by Burundi, Tanzania, Democratic Republic of the Congo, and Zambia
Lake Titicaca.....	World's highest navigable lake, located on the border between Peru and Bolivia
Lake Victoria.....	Africa's largest lake and world's second largest freshwater lake—it lies in Kenya, Tanzania, and Uganda and is named for a British queen
Mediterranean Sea.....	969,100-square-mile body of water surrounded by Europe, Africa, and Asia
North Sea .....	218,180-square-mile arm of the Atlantic between the island of Great Britain and the European mainland
Panama Canal.....	Waterway cutting across the Isthmus of Panama, linking the Atlantic and Pacific oceans
Persian Gulf .....	100,000-square-mile body of water bordered by Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates, and Oman—called the Arabian Sea by the Arabs
Red Sea .....	176,000-square-mile arm of the Indian Ocean separating the Arabian Peninsula from Africa
Río de la Plata .....	Estuary, or funnel-shaped bay, between Argentina and Uruguay
Strait of Dover .....	Strait connecting the North Sea with the English Channel between France and England
Strait of Gibraltar.....	Strait connecting the Atlantic with the Mediterranean Sea
Strait of Magellan .....	Strait at the tip of South America between the mainland and Tierra del Fuego Archipelago, the only body of water directly linking the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans—it is named for a Portuguese explorer
Suez Canal.....	118-mile-long waterway in Egypt joining the Mediterranean and the Red seas
Yucatán Channel.....	Body of water connecting the Gulf of Mexico with the Caribbean Sea

## RIVERS

Amazon.....	World's 2nd longest, which begins in the Andes in Peru and empties into the Atlantic in Brazil
Congo .....	World's 5th longest, which begins in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and empties into the Atlantic
Danube.....	Europe's 2nd longest, which begins in the Black Forest in Germany and empties into the Black Sea
Darling .....	River rising in Australia's Great Dividing Range, and later joining the Murray River—its flow is intermittent but it is about 100 miles longer than the Murray
Euphrates.....	Part of the Tigris-Euphrates river system rising in Turkey that joins the Tigris before forming the Shatt al Arab, which flows into the Persian Gulf
Ganges.....	India's sacred river beginning in the Himalayas and emptying into the Bay of Bengal
Indus.....	Pakistan's longest river, rising in Tibet and emptying into the Arabian Sea
Jordan.....	Jordan's and Israel's only important river, one that rises in Syria and empties into the Dead Sea
Loire.....	France's longest river, one that flows through the Loire Valley, an area known for its many <i>châteaux</i> or castles
Murray .....	Australia's longest permanently flowing river—it rises in the Australian Alps and empties into Encounter Bay
Nile.....	World's longest river, which rises near the equator and flows into the Mediterranean Sea
Orinoco .....	Venezuela's longest river
Po .....	Italy's largest waterway
Rhine .....	River that rises in Switzerland and flows through Germany and the Netherlands before emptying into the North Sea
Rhône .....	River that rises in Switzerland and flows through France before emptying into the Mediterranean Sea
Seine.....	Long French river that flows through Paris and empties into the English Channel
Thames.....	Longest river entirely within England, one that flows through London
Tiber.....	Long Italian river that rises in the Apennine Mountains and flows through Rome
Tigris.....	Part of the Tigris-Euphrates river system rising in Turkey before forming the Shatt al Arab, which flows into the Persian Gulf
Volga.....	Russian river that is Europe's longest
Yangtze .....	World's 3rd longest river and China's longest
Yellow .....	Chinese river sometimes called "China's Sorrow" because of its many floods bringing death and hunger—also known as Huang He (Ho)

## GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS

Balkans .....	European peninsula whose countries include Albania, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Romania, (mainland) Greece, (European) Turkey, and parts of Croatia, Slovenia, and Yugoslavia
British Isles.....	Island group comprising Great Britain, Ireland, the Isle of Man, Hebrides, the Orkney Islands, the Shetland Islands, and over 5,000 smaller islands and islets
Gibraltar .....	Peninsula at the southern tip of Spain, extending into the Mediterranean—this British crown colony is also known as the Rock of Gibraltar
Great Rift Valley.....	Great depression extending from the Jordan and Al Biqa valleys to Mozambique where the African continent appears to be splitting apart
Gulf Stream.....	Relatively warm ocean current forming in the Caribbean Sea and flowing to North Carolina's Cape Hatteras before turning northeast
Hispaniola .....	2nd largest island in the Caribbean after Cuba—Haiti and the Dominican Republic share this island
Indochina .....	Southeast Asian peninsula whose 3 nations are Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam
Latin America.....	Western Hemisphere region that consists of Mexico, Central America, South America, and the islands of the West Indies
Middle East.....	Region of northern Africa, southwestern Asia, and southeastern Europe—stretching from Sudan to Iran and Turkey to Yemen
Micronesia .....	Group of widely scattered islands of the western Pacific Ocean whose name means "small islands"—it includes the Carolines and the Marianas

Oceania .....	Collective name for the many islands of the Pacific Ocean, including Micronesia, Polynesia, and sometimes Australia—sometimes called the South Seas
(The) Orient .....	Term designating The East, The Far East, or Asia—opposite of The Occident, the area to the west of Asia, especially Europe and the Americas
Palestine .....	Area comprising parts of present-day Israel, Jordan, and Egypt—an area also called the Holy Land
Polynesia .....	Group of widely scattered islands of the central Pacific Ocean whose name means “many islands”—it includes the Hawaiian Islands and Samoa
Ring of Fire .....	Belt of volcanic activity roughly surrounding the Pacific Ocean
Siberia.....	Russian region between the Urals and the Pacific Ocean noted for its harsh climate
Southeast Asia.....	Region made up of the Malay Archipelago, the Malay Peninsula, and Indochina
Tibet.....	Autonomous region of China whose capital is Lhasa
West Indies .....	Group of islands between North and South America including the Greater Antilles, the Lesser Antilles, and the Bahamas
Yucatán .....	Peninsula on which Belize and parts of Mexico and Guatemala are located
Yugoslavia.....	Country whose name was removed from the map in 2002 when Serbia and Montenegro signed an accord forming a joint state and dropping the name of their former union

### DESERTS AND THEIR CONTINENTS

Sahara.....	Africa	Gobi .....	Asia (in China and Mongolia)
Libyan .....	Africa	Great Sandy .....	Australia
Nubian .....	Africa	Great Victoria .....	Australia
Kalahari .....	Africa	Mojave .....	North America
Arabian.....	Asia	Sonoran .....	North America
Negev.....	Asia (in Israel)	Atacama.....	South America (in Chile)

### CURRENT GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Angola.....	African country formerly known as Portuguese West Africa
Ankara.....	Turkey's capital formerly known as Angora
Bangladesh .....	Asian country formerly called East Pakistan
Beijing .....	China's capital formerly called Peking
Belize .....	Central American country formerly known as British Honduras
Benin.....	African country formerly known as Dahomey
Guyana.....	South American country formerly known as British Guiana
Burkina Faso .....	African country formerly known as Upper Volta
Democratic Republic of the Congo .....	African country formerly known as Zaire (called the Belgian Congo from 1908-1960 and the Congo from 1960-1971)
Republic of the Congo .....	African country formerly known as the People's Republic of the Congo
Ethiopia.....	African country formerly known as Abyssinia
Ghana.....	African country formerly known as the Gold Coast
Harare .....	Zimbabwe's capital formerly known as Salisbury
Ho Chi Minh City.....	Vietnamese city formerly known as Saigon
Indonesia .....	Asian country formerly known as the Dutch East Indies
Iran .....	Mideast country formerly called Persia
Kampuchea .....	Country bordering Thailand and Vietnam still sometimes called Cambodia
Madagascar .....	African country formerly called the Malagasy Republic
Mozambique .....	African country formerly called Portuguese East Africa
Namibia.....	African country formerly called South West Africa
Myanmar.....	Country bordering Thailand that is still sometimes called Burma
St. Petersburg.....	Russian city formerly called Petrograd, then Leningrad



Sri Lanka.....	Country off India's southeast coast named Ceylon until 1972
Surinam(e).....	South American country formerly known as Dutch Guiana
Tanzania.....	African country formerly called Tanganyika and Zanzibar
Thailand.....	Asian country formerly known as Siam
U.S. Virgin Islands.....	U.S. islands formerly known as Danish West Indies
Zambia.....	African country formerly called Northern Rhodesia
Zimbabwe.....	African country formerly called Southern Rhodesia

### NATIONS, THEIR OFFICIAL LANGUAGE(S), AND THEIR RESIDENTS (arranged by continent)

#### AFRICA

NATION	LANGUAGE(S)	RESIDENT OF
Algeria.....	Arabic.....	Algerian
Angola.....	Portuguese.....	Angolan
Benin.....	French.....	Beninese
Botswana.....	English.....	Botswana
Burkina Faso.....	French.....	Burkinabe
Burundi.....	Kirundi and French.....	Burundian
Cameroon.....	French and English.....	Cameroonian
Central African Republic.....	French.....	Central African
Chad.....	French and Arabic.....	Chadian
Comoros.....	French and Arabic.....	Comoro
Congo, Republic of the.....	French.....	Congolese
Congo, Democratic Republic of.....	French.....	Congolese
Djibouti.....	French and Arabic.....	Djiboutian
Egypt.....	Arabic.....	Egyptian
Ethiopia.....	Amharic.....	Ethiopian
Gabon.....	French.....	Gabonese
The Gambia.....	English.....	Gambian
Ghana.....	English.....	Ghanaian
Guinea.....	French.....	Guinean
Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire).....	French.....	Ivoirian
Kenya.....	English and Kiswahili.....	Kenyan
Liberia.....	English.....	Liberian
Libya.....	Arabic.....	Libyan
Madagascar.....	Malagasy and French.....	Malagasy
Mali.....	French.....	Malian
Mauritania.....	Arabic.....	Mauritanian
Morocco.....	Arabic.....	Moroccan
Mozambique.....	Portuguese.....	Mozambican
Namibia.....	English.....	Namibian
Niger.....	French.....	Nigerois
Nigeria.....	English.....	Nigerian
Rwanda.....	French, English, Kinyarwanda.....	Rwandan
Senegal.....	French.....	Senegalese
Seychelles.....	English and French.....	Seychellois
Sierra Leone.....	English.....	Sierra Leonean
Somalia.....	Somali.....	Somali
South Africa.....	11 official ones, including Afrikaans, English, Zulu, Xhosa.....	South African
Sudan.....	Arabic.....	Sudanese
Swaziland.....	English and siSwati.....	Swazi
Tanzania.....	Kiswahili, Swahili, English.....	Tanzanian
Togo.....	French.....	Togolese
Tunisia.....	Arabic.....	Tunisian
Uganda.....	English.....	Ugandan
Zambia.....	English.....	Zambian
Zimbabwe.....	English.....	Zimbabwean

**ASIA**

Afghanistan .....	Pashto (Pakhto) and Dari .....	Afghan
Armenia .....	Armenian .....	Armenian
Azerbaijan (Asian) .....	Azerbaijani .....	Azerbaijani
Bahrain .....	Arabic .....	Bahraini
Bangladesh .....	Bengali (Bangla) .....	Bengali
Bhutan .....	Dzongkha .....	Bhutanese
Brunei .....	Malay .....	Bruneian
Cambodia (Kampuchea) .....	Khmer .....	Cambodian (Kampuchean)
China, People's Republic of .....	Northern (Mandarin) Chinese .....	Chinese
Cyprus .....	Turkish .....	Cypriot
Egypt (Asian) .....	Arabic .....	Egyptian
Georgia (Asian) .....	Georgian .....	Georgian
India .....	Hindi .....	Indian
Indonesia .....	Bahasa Indonesia .....	Indonesian
Iran .....	Farsi (Persian) .....	Iranian
Iraq .....	Arabic .....	Iraqi
Israel .....	Hebrew .....	Israeli
Japan .....	Japanese .....	Japanese
Jordan .....	Arabic .....	Jordanian
Kazakhstan (Asian) .....	Kazak .....	Kazakh (Kazak)
Korea, North .....	Korean .....	North Korean
Korea, South .....	Korean .....	South Korean
Kuwait .....	Arabic .....	Kuwaiti
Kyrgyzstan .....	Kyrgyz .....	Kyrgyzi
Laos .....	Lao .....	Lao or Laotian
Lebanon .....	Arabic .....	Lebanese
Malaysia .....	Malay .....	Malaysian
Maldives .....	Dhivehi .....	Maldivian
Mongolia .....	Mongolian .....	Mongol
Myanmar (Burma) .....	Burmese .....	Myanmari (Burmese)
Nepal .....	Nepali .....	Nepalese
Oman .....	Arabic .....	Omani
Pakistan .....	Urdu .....	Pakistani
Philippines .....	Filipino and English .....	Filipino
Qatar .....	Arabic .....	Qatari
Russia (Asian) .....	Russian .....	Russian
Saudi Arabia .....	Arabic .....	Saudi
Singapore .....	Malay, Chinese, English .....	Singaporean
Sri Lanka .....	Sinhala .....	Sri Lankan
Syria .....	Arabic .....	Syrian
Taiwan (Republic of China) .....	Chinese (Mandarin) .....	Taiwanese
Tajikistan .....	Tajik .....	Tajik
Thailand .....	Thai .....	Thai
Turkey (Asian) .....	Turkish .....	Turk
Turkmenistan .....	Turkmen .....	Turkmenian
United Arab Emirates .....	Arabic .....	United Arab Emirate
Uzbekistan .....	Uzbek .....	Uzbek
Vietnam .....	Vietnamese .....	Vietnamese
Yemen .....	Arabic .....	Yemeni

**EUROPE**

Albania .....	Albanian .....	Albanian
Andorra .....	Catalan .....	Andorran
Austria .....	German .....	Austrian
Azerbaijan (European) .....	Azerbaijani Turkic .....	Azerbaijani
Belarus .....	Belorussian .....	Belorussian
Belgium .....	Dutch (Flemish), French .....	Belgian

Bosnia-Herzegovina .....	Serbian, Croatian, Bosnian* .....	Bosnian-Herzegovinian
Bulgaria .....	Bulgarian .....	Bulgarian
Croatia .....	Serbian, Croatian, Bosnian* .....	Croatian
Czech Republic .....	Czech .....	Czech
Denmark .....	Danish .....	Dane
Estonia .....	Estonian .....	Estonian
Finland .....	Finish, Swedish .....	Finn
France .....	French .....	the French (Frenchman, Frenchwoman)
Georgia (European) .....	Georgian .....	Georgian
Germany .....	German .....	German
Greece .....	Greek .....	Greek
Hungary .....	Magyar (Hungarian) .....	Hungarian
Iceland .....	Icelandic .....	Icelander
Ireland .....	English and Irish (Gaelic) .....	the Irish (Irishman, Irishwoman)
Italy .....	Italian .....	Italian
Kazakhstan (European) .....	Kazakh .....	Kazakh (Kazak)
Latvia .....	Lettish .....	Latvian
Liechtenstein .....	German .....	Liechtensteiner
Lithuania .....	Lithuanian .....	Lithuanian
Luxembourg .....	Luxembourgian .....	Luxembourger
Macedonia .....	Macedonian .....	Macedonian
Malta .....	Maltese and English .....	Maltese
Moldova .....	Moldovan .....	Moldovian
Monaco .....	French .....	Monacan or Monegasque
Netherlands (Holland) .....	Dutch .....	Netherlander, the Dutch (Dutch- man, Dutchwoman) or Hollanders
Norway .....	Norwegian .....	Norwegian
Poland .....	Polish .....	Pole
Portugal .....	Portuguese .....	Portuguese
Romania .....	Romanian .....	Romanian
Russia (European) .....	Russian .....	Russian
San Marino .....	Italian .....	Sanmarinese
Slovakia .....	Slovak .....	Slovakian
Slovenia .....	Slovenian .....	Slovenian (Slovene)
Spain .....	Castilian Spanish .....	Spaniard
Sweden .....	Swedish .....	Swede
Switzerland .....	German, French, Italian .....	Swiss
Turkey (European) .....	Turkish .....	Turk
Ukraine .....	Ukrainian .....	Ukranian
Great Britain .....		Briton, British
England .....	English .....	the English (Englishman, English-woman)
Northern Ireland .....	English .....	the Irish (Irishman, Irishwoman)
Scotland .....	Scottish .....	the Scotch (Scotsman, Scotswoman)
Wales .....	Welsh .....	the Welsh (Welshman, Welshwoman)

\*Depending on the ethnicity of the speaker

## NORTH AMERICA

Antigua and Barbuda .....	English .....	Antiguan & Barbudan
Bahamas .....	English .....	Bahamian
Barbados .....	English .....	Barbadian
Belize .....	English .....	Belizean

Canada.....	English, French .....	Canadian
Costa Rica .....	Spanish .....	Costa Rican
Cuba .....	Spanish .....	Cuban
Dominica .....	English .....	Dominican
Dominican Republic .....	Spanish .....	Dominican
El Salvador .....	Spanish .....	Salvadoran
Grenada .....	English .....	Grenadian
Guatemala .....	Spanish .....	Guatemalan
Haiti .....	French .....	Haitian
Honduras .....	Spanish .....	Honduran
Jamaica .....	English .....	Jamaican
Mexico .....	Spanish .....	Mexican
Nicaragua .....	Spanish .....	Nicaraguan
Panama .....	Spanish .....	Panamanian
St. Kitts and Nevis .....	English .....	Kittitian and Nevis or Nevisian
St. Lucia .....	English .....	St. Lucian
Trinidad and Tobago .....	English .....	Trinidadian and Tobagan
United States .....	English .....	American

### SOUTH AMERICA

Argentina .....	Spanish .....	Argentine
Bolivia .....	Spanish .....	Bolivian
Brazil .....	Portuguese .....	Brazilian
Chile .....	Spanish .....	Chilean
Colombia .....	Spanish .....	Colombian
Ecuador .....	Spanish .....	Ecuadoran
Guyana .....	English .....	Guyanese
Paraguay .....	Spanish .....	Paraguayan
Peru .....	Spanish .....	Peruvian
Suriname .....	Dutch .....	Surinamese
Uruguay .....	Spanish .....	Uruguayan
Venezuela .....	Spanish .....	Venezuelan

### OCEANIA'S INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES

Australia .....	English .....	Australian
Fiji .....	English .....	Fijian
Kiribati .....	English .....	Kiribatian
New Zealand .....	English .....	New Zealander
Samoa .....	Samoan (Polynesian) .....	Samoan

### CITIES AND THEIR INHABITANTS

Brummie or Brum .....	Birmingham, England
Cantabrigian .....	Cambridge, England, or Cambridge, Mass
Florentine .....	Florence, Italy
Glaswegian .....	Glasgow, Scotland
Hamburger .....	Hamburg, Germany
Johannesburger .....	Johannesburg, South Africa
Liverpudlian .....	Liverpool, England
Madrilenian or Madrileño .....	Madrid, Spain
Milanese .....	Milan, Italy
Muscovite .....	Moscow, Russia
Napoletano or Neapolitan .....	Naples, Italy
Nazarene .....	Nazareth, Israel
Osloer .....	Oslo, Norway
Venetian .....	Venice, Italy
Viennese .....	Vienna, Austria

**GEOGRAPHICAL NICKNAMES**

Africa .....	Dark Continent (in the 19th century)
Africa's northeastern extremity .....	Horn of Africa*
Africa's north coast .....	Barbary Coast
Andes .....	Backbone of South America
Apennines .....	Backbone of Italy
Australia .....	Land Down Under
Arctic Circle area (north of) .....	Land of the Midnight Sun**
Balkans .....	Powder Keg of Europe
Beijing's Inner City .....	Forbidden City***
Bank of England .....	Old Lady of Threadneedle Street
Belgium .....	Cockpit of Europe
Burma, Thailand, Laos borders .....	Golden Triangle
Cameroon .....	(located at) The Armpit of Africa
Cuba .....	Queen (Pearl) of the Antilles, The Pearl Antilles
Edinburgh .....	Athens of the North, Queen of the North
Ellis Island .....	Gateway to the New World
France's Mediterranean coast .....	French Riviera
Greece .....	Cradle of Civilization
India .....	The Subcontinent (of Asia)****
Ireland .....	Emerald Isle, Ould Sod
Israel .....	Land of Milk and Honey
Istanbul's inlet of the Bosphorus .....	Golden Horn
Japan .....	Land of the Rising Sun
Lake Baikal .....	Pearl of Siberia, Sacred Sea
Lake Louise .....	Pearl of the Canadian Rockies
Lake Titicaca .....	Lake of the Clouds
Lapland .....	Land of the Midnight Sun
Lhasa .....	Forbidden City
London's great bell in Parliament clock tower .....	Big Ben*****
Martinique .....	Pearl of the Antilles
Matterhorn (Mont Cervin) .....	Most Noble Mountain of the Alps
Mexico .....	Montezuma's Realm, Land of the Aztecs
Mont Blanc .....	Monarch of the Mountains
Mount Aconcagua .....	Rooftop of the Americas
Mount Etna .....	Mountain of Fire
Mount Everest .....	Roof of the World
Mount Kilimanjaro .....	Mountain of the Cold Devils
Namibia .....	(formerly) Skeleton Coast
Paris .....	City of Light(s)
Pennines .....	Backbone of England
Peru .....	Land of the Incas
Pisa (Italy) .....	Leaning Tower City
Rome .....	Eternal City, City of the Seven Hills
Sicily .....	The Jewel of the Mediterranean
Tibet .....	Roof of the World
Venice .....	Bride of the Adriatic, Queen of the Adriatic
Venice bridge leading to the state prison .....	Bridge of Sighs
West African coast .....	Slave Coast
Yangtze River .....	Child of the Ocean
Yellow River .....	China's Sorrow

\*Somalia and part of Ethiopia \*\*Northern parts of Norway, Sweden, Finland, Russia \*\*\*The Imperial City surrounds the "Forbidden City" \*\*\*\*India along with Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Nepal, and Bhutan \*\*\*\*\*Originally "Big Ben" referred only to the 13-ton bell that hangs inside the tower but today refers to the tower itself.

**PLACE NAMES, THEIR LOCATIONS, AND THEIR MEANINGS**

NAME	LOCATION	MEANING
Babylon .....	Ancient city in present-day Iraq .....	Place of great wealth and wickedness

Balkanize.....	European peninsula .....	To break up into small, unfriendly political areas
Baloney.....	from Bologna, an Italian town .....	Sausage; foolish talk
Bastille.....	Former Paris prison .....	Small fortress; a prison
Bikini.....	Coral island in the Pacific .....	2-piece bathing suit
Black Hole of Calcutta.....	Calcutta dungeon .....	Any dungeon
Blarney .....	Stone in Blarney Castle in Ireland .....	Smooth talk used to flatter
Champagne.....	French region.....	Any effervescent white wine
Charleston .....	South Carolina city .....	Fast dance in 4/4 time
Donnybrook.....	Town near Dublin, Ireland.....	Rowdy fight
Fez .....	Moroccan city.....	Brimless felt hat
Frankfurter .....	from Frankfurt, a German city .....	Cooked smoked sausage
Ghetto.....	Jewish quarter in Venice.....	City quarter inhabited by a minority group
Gibraltar.....	British crown colony on a peninsula at the southern tip of Spain .....	Any strong fortification
Hamburger .....	from Hamburg, a German seaport.....	Ground beef
Java .....	Indonesian island.....	Coffee
Lima beans .....	Capital of Peru .....	Common variety of bean
Limerick.....	County in Ireland .....	5-line nonsense poem
Marathon .....	Ancient Greek village or plain .....	Any long-distance contest or siege requiring endurance
Mecca.....	Saudi Arabian city.....	Any site visited by many, especially as a place one yearns to go to
Munich Agreement .....	German city .....	Model of political appeasement
Nassau.....	Capital of the Bahamas .....	Scoring system in golf in which a point is given to the winner of the first 9 holes, the second 9 holes, and another point for winning 18 holes
Niagara .....	New York/Canadian falls .....	Torrent, or flood
Outback .....	Region of Australia .....	Any remote, sparsely inhabited region
Pearl Harbor .....	U.S. naval base on Oahu.....	Any sneak or unexpected attack
Podunk .....	Town in Massachusetts or Connecticut.....	Small, rather insignificant town
Rock of Gibraltar .....	British crown colony on peninsula at the southern tip of Spain .....	Any person or thing whose strength can be relied on
Seltzer.....	From the name of Selterser, a German village .....	Naturally effervescent mineral water; any carbonated water, often flavored with fruit juices
Shanghai.....	Chinese seaport .....	To kidnap, usually by drugging, for service as a sailor
Siberia .....	Region of Russia .....	Place of exile or imprisonment, formerly for political prisoners
Tabasco .....	Mexican state.....	Trademark for a very hot sauce
Timbuktu (Tombouctou).....	Town in Mali .....	Any faraway place
Tuxedo.....	Town in New York.....	Black formal men's dinner jacket
Waterloo .....	Town in Belgium .....	Any calamitous or decisive defeat

**COUNTRIES AND THEIR FAMOUS SITES**  
(see also "Landmarks" in the Fine Arts section)

Australia.....	Ayers Rock (called <i>Uluru</i> in Aboriginal), Great Barrier Reef, Sydney Opera House
Canada.....	CN Tower, Green Gables
China.....	Forbidden City, Imperial City, Tiananmen Square
Denmark .....	Tivoli Gardens
Ecuador.....	Galapagos Islands

England.....	Canterbury Cathedral, Tower of London, Trafalgar Square
Egypt .....	Abu Simbel temples, Great Sphinx, Aswan Dam
France .....	Pont d'Avignon, Place de la Concorde, La Défense, Sorbonne
Germany .....	Black Forest, Brandenburg Gate, Neuschwanstein Castle
Ireland.....	Blarney Stone
Israel.....	Church of the Holy Sepulcher, Dome of the Rock, Wailing Wall
Italy.....	La Scala Opera House, St. Mark's Square, Catacombs
Japan .....	GINZA district, Imperial Palace
Mexico .....	Chichén Itzá, Pyramid of the Sun
Peru .....	The Temple of the Sun, Machu Picchu
Russia.....	Kremlin, Red Square
Senegal.....	Gorée Island
Spain.....	Alcazar, Escorial, Canary Islands
Tanzania .....	Serengeti National Park
Zimbabwe .....	Victoria Falls (on the border with Zambia)

### QUESTIONS ON WORLD GEOGRAPHY

- 1) Name the 10 Canadian provinces.  
**Answer: Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, Quebec, and Saskatchewan.**
- 2) Name Canada's 3 territories.  
**Answer: Nunavut, Northwest Territories, and Yukon Territory (listed in descending order from largest to smallest).**
- 3) Name the 3 Canadian provinces known as the "Maritime Provinces."  
**Answer: New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island (Newfoundland is sometimes said to be included; the "Atlantic Provinces" are New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland).**
- 4) Name the 3 largest Canadian provinces in area.  
**Answer: Quebec, Ontario, and British Columbia (listed in decreasing order of size).**
- 5) Name the 3 Canadian provinces known as the "Prairie Provinces."  
**Answer: Manitoba, Alberta, and Saskatchewan.**
- 6) Identify the 3 Canadian capitals named in honor of queens.  
**Answer: Victoria (British Columbia; named after Queen Victoria), Charlottetown (Prince Edward Island; named after the wife of King George III), and Regina (Saskatchewan; named Regina—the Latin word for "queen"—in honor of Queen Victoria).**
- 7) Identify each of the following **twos** concerning Canadian geography and U.S./Canadian geography.
  - 1) 2 provinces bordering Maine
  - 2) 2 provinces bordering New Brunswick
  - 3) 2 provinces between which James Bay, the southern arm of the Hudson Bay, is located
  - 4) 2 official languages
  - 5) 2 landlocked provinces
  - 6) 2 provinces bordering Saskatchewan
  - 7) 2 capitals whose names end in *-ton*
  - 8) 2 provinces whose names begin and end with the same letter
  - 9) 2 provinces named after British royalty
  - 10) 2 provinces between which Alberta is located
  - 11) 2 provinces connected by the 5,000-mile (8,000 km) Trans-Canada Highway
  - 12) 2 provinces separated by the Bay of Fundy
  - 13) 2 provinces on which the Labrador Peninsula is located
  - 14) 2 lakes between which Niagara Falls is located
  - 15) 2 waterfalls that make up Niagara Falls
  - 16) 2 highest peaks in North America

- 17) 2 cities connected by a tunnel that opened in 1930 between the U.S. and Canada  
18) 2 states bordering Canada's province of Saskatchewan

**Answers:** 1) New Brunswick and Quebec, 2) Quebec and Nova Scotia, 3) Ontario and Quebec, 4) English and French, 5) Alberta and Saskatchewan, 6) Alberta and Manitoba, 7) Edmonton and Fredericton, 8) Alberta and Ontario, 9) Alberta (named for a daughter of Queen Victoria) and Prince Edward Island (renamed in honor of King George III's son), 10) British Columbia and Saskatchewan, 11) Newfoundland and British Columbia, 12) Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, 13) Newfoundland and Quebec, 14) Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, 15) American Falls and Horseshoe (or Canadian) Falls, 16) Mount McKinley (U.S.) and Mount Logan (Canada), 17) Detroit (Michigan) and Windsor (Ontario), 18) Montana and North Dakota.

- 8) Name the 7 continents in order from the largest to the smallest in area.

**Answer:** Asia, Africa, North America, South America, Antarctica, Europe, and Australia (technically Europe isn't a continent, but a peninsula of Asia, in which case the combined continent is called Eurasia, and it would be the largest).

- 9) Name the world's 5 largest nations in area.

**Answer:** Russia, Canada, China, United States, and Brazil (listed in decreasing order of size).

- 10) Identify the 7 Central American countries.

**Answer:** Belize, Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Panama.

- 11) Name in order from north to south the 4 South American countries that border the Pacific Ocean.  
**Answer:** Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, and Chile.

- 12) Identify the 4 political divisions that make up the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

**Answer:** England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.

- 13) Name the 6 Australian states (Australia is the only country that is a continent).

**Answer:** Western Australia, Queensland, South Australia, New South Wales, Victoria, and Tasmania (listed in order of area from largest to smallest).

- 14) Name the 4 capitals through which the Danube River passes.

**Answer:** Vienna (Austria); Budapest (Hungary); Belgrade (now Serbia and Montenegro; formerly Yugoslavia); and Bratislava (Slovakia).

- 15) Name the world's 5 largest lakes.

**Answer:** Caspian Sea, Lake Superior, Lake Victoria, Lake Huron, and Lake Michigan (sometimes the Aral Sea is listed 4th, but because of the diversion of feeder rivers, its surface area varies).

- 16) Name the 4 oceans of the world in the order of their size from the largest to the smallest.

**Answer:** Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, and Arctic (some oceanographers believe that there are just 3 oceans—the Pacific, the Atlantic, and the Indian—and that all other bodies of water belong to these 3, and some call the Arctic Ocean the Arctic Sea; others consider there to be 5 oceans, adding the Antarctic as a separate body, sometimes calling it the Southern Ocean).

- 17) Name the 4 seas known by their colors.

**Answer:** Black Sea, Red Sea, Yellow Sea, and the White Sea.

- 18) Name the world's 5 largest islands.

**Answer:** Greenland, New Guinea, Borneo, Madagascar, and Baffin (listed in decreasing order of size).

- 19) Which 3 South American countries are crossed by the equator?

**Answer:** Brazil, Colombia, and Ecuador.



- 20) Name the 3 Benelux countries, collectively known as the “Low Countries.”  
**Answer: Belgium, the Netherlands (or Holland), and Luxembourg.**
- 21) Name the 3 Baltic countries.  
**Answer: Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania.**
- 22) Name the world’s 4 largest deserts.  
**Answer: Sahara (3.5 million square miles); Arabian (1 million square miles; part of this area, the Rub al-Khali, whose name means “Empty Quarter,” is the world’s largest expanse of unbroken sand and is often listed separately; the Australian Desert is sometimes listed 2nd, but other sources break this up into the Great Sandy, the Great Victoria, and the Simpson deserts); Gobi (500,000 square miles); and Kalahari (225,000 square miles).**
- 23) Name the 4 seas that are considered the largest in area.  
**Answer: South China Sea, Caribbean Sea, Mediterranean Sea, and Bering Sea (listed in descending order from largest to smallest).**
- 24) Name the 5 largest islands in the Mediterranean Sea.  
**Answer: Sicily, Sardinia, Cyprus, Corsica, and Crete (listed in decreasing order of size).**
- 25) Name the 6 former republics of Yugoslavia.  
**Answer: Bosnia and Hercegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, and Slovenia (in 2002, only Serbia and Montenegro remained following the breakup that began in 1991).**
- 26) Name Japan’s 4 largest islands.  
**Answer: Honshu (most populated), Hokkaido (northernmost), Kyushu (southernmost), and Shikoku (listed in order from the largest to the smallest).**
- 27) Name the 5 European countries often described as “Nordic” or “Norden.”  
**Answer: Finland, Norway, Iceland, Denmark, and Sweden (Scandinavia includes Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, but the 5 Nordic or Norden countries are often mistakenly referred to as Scandinavia).**
- 28) On which 3 continents does the area known as the Middle East lie?  
**Answer: Africa, Europe, and Asia.**
- 29) Name the 3 longest rivers in Africa.  
**Answer: Nile, Congo, and Niger rivers.**
- 30) Identify the 3 largest islands in the Caribbean Sea.  
**Answer: Cuba, Hispaniola (or Espanola), and Jamaica.**
- 31) Identify the 2 oceans and the large sea bordering Africa.  
**Answer: Atlantic Ocean, Indian Ocean, and Mediterranean Sea.**
- 32) Identify the current name and the 2 former names of Turkey’s largest city.  
**Answer: Istanbul, Byzantium, and Constantinople.**
- 33) What name designates the imaginary circle that divides the earth’s surface into the northern and southern hemispheres, which country is named with a word meaning the same thing, and what is the approximate distance around this imaginary circle?  
**Answer: Equator / Ecuador / 24,900 miles.**
- 34) In which country is the city of Christchurch located; between which 2 South American countries is a symbol of perpetual peace, the statue of Christ of the Andes, located; and in which Brazilian city is the statue of Christ the Redeemer found?  
**Answer: New Zealand / Chile and Argentina / Rio de Janeiro.**
- 35) Identify each of the following **twos** concerning world geography.  
1) 2 countries on whose border is *Passo Brennero*, or the Brenner Pass  
2) 2 countries connected by the Khyber Pass  
3) 2 countries on the Iberian Peninsula

- 4) 2 Central American countries whose names consist of 2 words
- 5) 2 independent countries in the Western Hemisphere in which French is an official language
- 6) 2 oceans that meet at longitude 180°
- 7) 2 hemispheres in which Australia lies
- 8) 2 rivers between which the historic region of Mesopotamia, the "Cradle of Civilization," was located
- 9) 2 independent countries located within the borders of Italy
- 10) 2 countries bordered by Lake Titicaca, the world's highest lake navigable by large vessels
- 11) 2 countries on the island of Hispaniola in the Caribbean Sea
- 12) 2 Central American countries of which the Yucatán Peninsula is a part
- 13) 2 Australian territories
- 14) 2 capital cities of the Australian territories
- 15) 2 names, one official and one colloquial, for the country whose capital is Amsterdam
- 16) 2 seas directly connected by the Dardanelles
- 17) 2 seas connected by the Bosphorus strait
- 18) 2 peninsulas separated by the Gulf of Aqaba (Akaba)
- 19) 2 Bering Sea islands, 2-3 miles apart, that share a common name but have different ownership, the smaller belonging to the U.S. and the larger to Russia
- 20) 2 South American countries named after people, one after a Venezuelan general and the other after an Italian explorer
- 21) 2 largest Asian countries bordered by the Caspian Sea
- 22) 2 countries in British usage considered to be the Antipodes because they are located almost opposite England

**Answers:** 1) Italy and Austria, 2) Afghanistan and Pakistan, 3) Spain and Portugal, 4) Costa Rica and El Salvador, 5) Canada and Haiti, 6) Arctic and Pacific oceans, 7) Eastern and Southern, 8) Tigris and Euphrates, 9) Vatican City and San Marino, 10) Peru and Bolivia, 11) Haiti and the Dominican Republic, 12) Belize and Guatemala, 13) Australian Capital Territory and Northern Territory, 14) Canberra and Darwin, 15) Netherlands and Holland, 16) Aegean Sea and Sea of Marmara, 17) Sea of Marmara and Black Sea, 18) Sinai and Arabian peninsulas, 19) Little Diomed Island (U.S.) and Big Diomed Island (Russia), 20) Bolivia and Colombia, 21) Russia and Kazakhstan (also Iran, Turkmenistan, and Azerbaijan), 22) Australia and New Zealand.

- 36) Identify each of the following **twos** concerning world geography.
  - 1) 2 deepest lakes in the world, one in Russia and the other in Africa
  - 2) 2 South American countries that do not border Brazil
  - 3) 2 continents located entirely south of the equator
  - 4) 2 countries that connect Central America and South America
  - 5) 2 most extreme national capitals, that is the most northern one and the most southern
  - 6) 2 capitals of Bolivia
  - 7) 2 longest rivers in Europe
  - 8) 2 landlocked countries of South America
  - 9) 2 seas connected by the Suez Canal
  - 10) 2 bodies of water divided by the Yucatán Peninsula
  - 11) 2 largest bodies of water between which the Caucasus Mountains are located
  - 12) 2 largest of the bodies of water separating the Arabian Peninsula from Africa and the rest of Asia
  - 13) 2 large bodies of water, part of the Indian Ocean, found on either side of the country of India
  - 14) 2 rivers at whose confluence, Khartoum, the capital of Sudan, is located
  - 15) 2 rivers in Iraq along which or near which most Iraqis live and which empty into the Shatt-al-Arab before emptying into the Persian Gulf
  - 16) 2 official languages of Cyprus
  - 17) 2 French names for the Left Bank and Right Bank in Paris separated by the Seine River, one of which is the center of student life and an academic center, the other a merchant and artisan center
  - 18) 2 South American capitals that are on the shores of the Río de la Plata

19) 2 Central America countries that do not border on both the Pacific Ocean and the Caribbean Sea

20) 2 capitals located on the Congo River

**Answers: 1) Lake Baikal (Russia) and Lake Tanganyika (Africa), 2) Chile and Ecuador, 3) Antarctica and Australia, 4) Panama and Colombia, 5) Reykjavik (Iceland) and Wellington (New Zealand), 6) La Paz and Sucre, 7) Volga River and Danube River, 8) Bolivia and Paraguay, 9) Red Sea and the Mediterranean Sea, 10) Gulf of Mexico (or Campeche) and the Caribbean Sea, 11) Black Sea and Caspian Sea, 12) Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, 13) Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal, 14) Blue Nile and White Nile, 15) Tigris and Euphrates rivers, 16) Greek and Turkish, 17) *Rive Gauche* and *Rive Droite*, 18) Montevideo, Uruguay, and Buenos Aires, Argentina, 19) Belize and El Salvador, 20) Brazzaville (Republic of the Congo) and Kinshasa (Democratic Republic of the Congo).**

### COUNTRIES AND THE SOURCES OF THEIR NAMES

Afghanistan.....	From the name of a tribe originally ruled by Malik _____ and the Urdu word stan, for "district"
Algeria .....	From the name of the ancient city al-Jazair, meaning "the islands," known in English as Algiers
Argentina .....	From the Latin argentum, for "silver"
Australia.....	From the old Latin Terra Australia Incognita, for "unknown southern land"
Austria .....	From the Latin version of the German Ostreich, for "eastern kingdom"—the modern German name is Österreich
Bangladesh.....	From Bengali, for "land of the Bengal," since it is the eastern part of the Bengal province of the British Empire
Belgium .....	From the Latin for "land of the Belgae," an ancient Celtic tribe
Bolivia <sup>1</sup> .....	From the name of the "Liberator of South America"
Brazil.....	From the Portuguese braza for "burnt wood" or "heated coal"
Bulgaria .....	From the tribe called Bulgars, literally "Land of the Bulgars"
Canada.....	From the Huron kanata, for "village" or "cabin," so named by Jacques Cartier, who thought the word named the whole country
Chile.....	From an Indian word for "snow" or "cold"
China .....	From the name of 1st emperor of Ch'in dynasty, 3rd century B.C.
Colombia .....	From the name of explorer Christopher Columbus
Costa Rica .....	From the Spanish for "rich coast," so named by Columbus
Cyprus .....	Island from the Greek word cuprum, for "copper"
Denmark .....	From a tribe of people known as Danes
Dominican Republic.....	Country on the Caribbean island of Hispaniola originally settled by the Spanish in 1496 on Dies Dominica, a Sunday, and named Santo Domingo, or "Holy Sunday"
Ecuador .....	From the Spanish word for "equator"
Egypt .....	African country from "house of the god Pta," from the Greek for "the land of the Copts," or from the Arabic for "black land"
El Salvador.....	From the name of its capital <sup>2</sup> , Spanish for "holy savior"
England.....	From the Angles, an early Germanic or Saxon tribe that invaded this land in the 5th-6th centuries
Finland .....	From the group of people called the Finns, who call their country Suomi, possibly meaning "lake" or "swamp"
France.....	From the tribe known as Franks, meaning "freemen"
Germany <sup>3</sup> .....	European country from a large tribe whose name means "all men"; its present-day inhabitants call their country "land of the people"
Greece .....	From the name of a small tribe who called their country Ellas
Honduras.....	Central American country from the Spanish word for "deep water"
Hungary.....	From the name of the Hun tribe who, led by Attila, conquered the area in 450—they called themselves Magyars
Iceland .....	European country from its frigid weather and ice accumulation

<sup>1</sup>From Simon Bolívar <sup>2</sup>From San Salvador <sup>3</sup>The tribe is the Germani, and the name in old German is Deutschland

India.....	From the Indus River, which takes its name from the Sanskrit word <i>sindhu</i> , meaning "river"
Indonesia.....	From the name of India plus <i>nesos</i> , for "islands of the Indies"
Iraq.....	From the Arabic meaning "origins" or "well-rooted country," a region once referred to as Mesopotamia, meaning "between 2 rivers"
Ireland <sup>4</sup> .....	From the English for "land of the Irish"
Israel.....	From the name of a Hebrew tribe whose name was derived from a word meaning "god Isra"
Italy.....	From the name of the tribe <i>Vitali</i> or the name <i>Italia</i> , for "land of the cattle"
Japan <sup>5</sup> .....	From the Chinese name meaning "land of the rising sun"
Jordan.....	Middle Eastern country named after a river it now shares with Israel
Kampuchea.....	From the name of <i>Kambu</i> , the legendary founder of the Khmer, or Cambodia people (Cambodia is the Western name of the country)
Kenya.....	After the continent's 2nd tallest mountain, which is from the Swahili word meaning "mountain" or "mountain of whiteness"
(N/S) Korea <sup>6</sup> .....	Asian countries named for a former dynasty, the <i>Koryu</i> , possibly meaning "high place"
Liberia.....	From the Latin <i>liber</i> for "country of the free," a territory established in 1822 for liberated black American slaves
Luxembourg.....	Grand duchy named from Old Saxon words meaning "little fortress"
Madagascar.....	African state called the Malagasy Republic from 1958 to 1975 and having no known origin for its current name
Mexico.....	Possibly from the name of a lake where the capital city is now located and called <i>Metzlianan</i> by the Aztecs
Monaco.....	From the Greek <i>monikos</i> , meaning "hermit" or "monk," a country located on a rock where a Greek temple to <i>Hercules</i> was located
Mongolia.....	After the Mongols, whose name means "brave ones"
Morocco.....	From the Spanish corruption of the name of its capital <i>Marrakesh</i> or from words meaning "country of the Moors"
Nepal.....	Possibly from the name of a valley or the Sanskrit word <i>nipalaya</i> , meaning "dwelling at the foot," referring to the foot of the Himalayas
The Netherlands.....	From the Dutch word <i>neder</i> , meaning "lower-lying lands"
New Zealand.....	Named by the Dutch for <i>Abel Janszoon Tasman's</i> home province in the Netherlands whose name means "sea land"
Nicaragua.....	From the name of native chief <i>Nicarac</i> or <i>Nicarao</i>
Norway.....	From a Scandinavian word for "north kingdom" or "northern way"
Pakistan <sup>7</sup> .....	From Urdu or Iranian <i>pak</i> , for "spiritually clean" or "pure" plus <i>-stan</i> , for "country"
Paraguay.....	From a river named after the Indian tribe <i>Paragua</i> or from Guarani words for "water" and "place"
Peru.....	Named after the river <i>Biru</i> or from the Quechua word <i>piru</i> , meaning "an abundance of land"
Philippines.....	Islands once called the <i>St. Lazarus Islands</i> and renamed by the Spanish for Prince <i>Philip II</i> , who would later become king
Poland.....	From the name of its inhabitants, the <i>Poles</i> , a name meaning "plain dwellers," or from a Slavic word meaning "level land"
Portugal.....	From the port of <i>Portus Cale</i> , a name from the Latin for "warm harbor" (i.e., ice free)
Romania <sup>8</sup> .....	From a name meaning "people of Rome" or "land of the Romans"
Russia.....	From the name <i>Rus</i> , after its inhabitants
Saudi Arabia.....	From the name of King <i>Ibn-Saud</i> , who founded the kingdom—his name means "land of the Arabs of Saud"
Singapore.....	From the Sanskrit <i>singha</i> , "lion," and <i>pura</i> , meaning "town"
South Africa.....	Name given to the southern tip of Africa by the Dutch when they colonized the area in 1652

<sup>4</sup>Its Irish name is *Eire*, its poetic name, *Erin*. <sup>5</sup>Japanese name is *Nihon* or *Nippon*. <sup>6</sup>North Korea now calls itself *Chosen*, or "land of the morning calm," and South Korea calls itself *Taehan*, or "Great Han"—South Korea is called *ROK* in English, or Republic of Korea. "Another theory is that the name was coined by Cambridge University Muslim students from the initial letters of Punjab, Afghanistan, Kashmir, Iran, Sind, plus *stan*, meaning "country," from *Baluchistan*. <sup>8</sup>Also spelled *Rumania*.

---

Spain .....	From the word Span, meaning "rabbit," or the Basque ezpaña, meaning "shore," or from the Roman name Hispania
Sweden .....	From Svearike, meaning "kingdom of the Svea," designating the Germanic people who once inhabited the area
Switzerland .....	After the canton Schwyz—its Latin name is Helvetia
Taiwan .....	From the Chinese for "terraced bay"—it was formerly called Formosa by the Portuguese
Tanzania .....	From the names Tanganyika and Zanzibar—the countries merged in 1964
Thailand .....	From Prathet Thai, meaning "country of the free"—it was formerly called Siam
Turkey .....	After its inhabitants, the Turks, meaning "strong"
United Arab Emirates .....	From the 1971 Union of 7 states in the Middle East
United Kingdom .....	From the union of England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland
United States .....	From the union of its 13 colonies
Uruguay .....	After a river that is a tributary of the River Platte
Vatican City .....	From the hill on which it stands, Mons Vaticanus
Venezuela .....	From the Spanish for "little Venice"
Vietnam .....	From the Chinese for "land of the far south"
Zambia .....	From the River Zambezi—it was formerly called Northern Rhodesia
Zimbabwe .....	From the name of an old complex of buildings whose name means "dwelling place of a chief"—it was formerly called Southern Rhodesia

# EXPLORATIONS

---

## EXPLORERS: ASIA

- Marco Polo**.....**Italian**.....He traveled to China in 1275 and remained to serve Kublai Khan for 17 years. He was the first European to cross all of Asia and record his travels.
- Ibn Batuta (Battuta)**.....**Moroccan**.....This Muslim scholar and traveler journeyed extensively, visiting western Europe, western Africa, and the Far East from 1325 to about 1350, recording his travels in the book *Rihla* or *Journey*.

## EXPLORERS: NORTH AMERICA

- Eric the Red**  
(**Erik Thorvaldsson**) .....**Icelandic** .....He colonized Greenland about A.D. 985 (he was born in Norway and is sometimes referred to as a Norse chieftain).
- Leif Ericsson**  
(**Leif Eriksson**) .....**Norwegian** .....He explored Vinland (Wineland) in North America about A.D. 1000, and he may have sailed to Labrador and Newfoundland.
- Christopher Columbus**  
(**Cristoforo Colombo**;  
**Cristóbal Colón**) .....**Italian**.....He discovered America in 1492, on October 12. He landed on an island he named San Salvador in the Bahamas. He also landed on Cuba and Hispaniola (he called it *La Isla Española*, or “the Spanish Island”). Off Hispaniola, he lost his flagship and instructed some of his men to settle an area he called La Navidad. On his 2nd voyage (1493-1496), he landed on Dominica; on his 3rd (1498-1500), he visited Venezuela (discovering South America); and on his 4th (1502-1504), he landed at Honduras.
- John Cabot (Giovanni Caboto)** ..**Italian**.....He skirted the New World for Henry VII of England in 1497-1498, and he possibly landed on Cape Breton Island, Newfoundland, or in Maine. He made the first recorded landfall on the North American mainland continent since the 11th-12th century when Norse explorers landed.
- Juan Ponce de León**.....**Spanish**.....He explored and colonized Puerto Rico in 1508 and discovered Florida in 1513 while looking for the Fountain of Youth on a legendary Island.
- Giovanni da Verrazano**  
(**Verrazzano**).....**Italian**.....In 1524, he explored the North American coast from North Carolina to Cape Breton Island for Francis I of France. He discovered the New York and the Narragansett bays, and the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge linking Long Island and Staten Island is named in his honor.
- Jacques Cartier** .....**French** .....He established France's claim to Canada, discovered Prince Edward Island, and sailed the St. Lawrence River in 1535 to Stanacona, or Quebec City, and then to Hochelaga, or Montreal, where he named a mountain *Mont Royal*, or Mount Royal.
- Hernando de Soto**.....**Spanish**.....He landed in the Tampa Bay region, claiming it for Spain in June 1539, and he became the first European to see the Mississippi River, in 1541.
- Francisco Vázquez de Coronado**..... **Spanish**.....From 1540 to 1542, he explored the Southwest of the United States, especially looking for the “Seven golden cities of Cibola” and the wealthy cities of Gran Quivira.

- Juan Rodríguez Cabrillo .....Portuguese.....**In sailing for Spain, he led the first European expedition to explore the coast of present-day California, in 1542, and he sailed into San Diego Bay in that year, claiming the west coast for Spain.
- Sir Humphrey Gilbert.....English.....**He established the first English colony in North America at St. John's, Newfoundland, in 1583.
- Samuel de Champlain .....French .....**In 1603, he sailed up the St. Lawrence River, then mapped the Atlantic coast from Nova Scotia to Martha's Vineyard between 1604 and 1607. He is the "Father of New France," or Canada, an area he helped colonize. He founded the city of Quebec in 1608. In 1615, he travelled the Ottawa River and discovered the lakes Ontario, Huron, and Champlain (later named for him).
- Henry Hudson .....English.....**He made 4 voyages from 1607 to 1610, during which time he explored for both the English and the Dutch. The Hudson River, the Hudson Bay, and the Hudson Strait are named after him. His ships were the *Hopewell*, the *Half Moon*, and the *Discovery*.
- John Smith.....English.....**He was one of the founders of Virginia, and he mapped the whole New England coast in 1614. His book *The Generall Historie of Virginia, New-England and the Summer Isles*, published in 1624, helped promote the colonization of America.
- Louis Jolliet (Joliet).....French-Canadian....**In 1673, he explored and charted the Mississippi River with Jesuit missionary Jacques Marquette. They were probably the first whites to explore the upper Mississippi. They then paddled south and reached the Arkansas River, where they stopped for fear of capture by Spaniards, but they did ascertain that the Mississippi emptied into the Gulf of Mexico.
- Jacques Marquette .....French .....**He explored and charted the Mississippi River with Louis Jolliet in 1673. They went as far as the Arkansas River. He and Louis Jolliet were probably the first whites to explore the upper Mississippi River.
- René Robert Cavalier,  
Sieur de La Salle.....French .....**In 1679, he became the first European to cross the Great Lakes. He was also the first European to navigate the Mississippi to its mouth at the Gulf of Mexico, in 1682, and he named the Mississippi Valley region Louisiana after Louis XIV.
- Antoine Laumet de la Mothe,  
Sieur de Cadillac.....French .....**He explored the Michigan area and founded Detroit, naming the settlement *La Ville d'Etoit* ("the City of Straits") in 1701.
- Vitus Jonassen Bering .....Danish .....**After exploring the northeastern coast of Asia for Czar Peter I of Russia in 1728, he oversaw the Great Northern Expedition, a land trek beginning in 1733, mapping much of the coast of Siberia to Kamchatka, where he took ships for further exploration. He discovered Alaska in 1741 as well as the strait between Siberia and Alaska, now named for him.
- Daniel Boone .....American.....**He explored Kentucky in 1767 and 1769, and he opened up the Wilderness Road in 1775.
- Sir Alexander Mackenzie .....Scottish-Canadian ..**He discovered and explored the river in 1789 named after him, and in a 2nd expedition in 1793, he became the first European to cross North America overland to the Pacific Ocean north of Mexico, discovering the Fraser River in the process.
- George Vancouver .....English.....**He sailed around the world from 1791 to 1795, and Vancouver Island and cities in Washington and British Columbia are named for him.
- Peter Puget .....English.....**Naval officer and explorer who sailed around the world with George Vancouver from 1791 to 1795. He and Vancouver were the first Europeans to reach the arm of the Pacific Ocean near Seattle (Puget Sound) that Vancouver named for him.
- Meriwether Lewis.....American.....**He was asked by Thomas Jefferson to lead an expedition to explore the United States to the Pacific, and he did so from 1804 to 1806 with William Clark. They went northwest from St. Louis by navigating the Missouri, Clearwater, Snake, and Columbia Rivers.
- William Clark.....American.....**He explored the United States to the Pacific with Meriwether Lewis on the 1804-1806 Lewis and Clark expedition.
- Zebulon Montgomery Pike ...American.....**He explored the American Southwest in 1806, and he unsuccessfully tried to climb the Colorado peak that was later named for him.

- John Charles Frémont.....American**.....He was nicknamed “the Pathfinder” because of his 4 explorations of the American West from 1842 to 1846.
- Christopher Kit Carson.....American**.....He was a frontiersman from 1829 to 1845. From 1842 to 1845, he explored the West as a scout and advisor for John Frémont.
- John Muir.....American**.....This Scottish born explorer, naturalist, and conservationist influenced Congress to establish both Yosemite and Sequoia national parks, in 1890. An Alaskan glacier he discovered in 1879 was named in his honor as was a redwood forest near San Francisco. In 1892, he founded the Sierra Club, today a leading conservation organization.

### EXPLORERS: LATIN AMERICA

- Pedro Alvares Cabral.....Portuguese**.....He ostensibly set sail for India and landed in Brazil, April 22, 1500. He is called the discoverer of Brazil.
- Amerigo Vespucci.....Italian**.....He may have discovered South America and the mouth of the Amazon River in 1499 or 1500, but whether he did or not, Martin Waldseemüller named the new land *America* in his honor (*America* was originally applied to South America, later to North America).
- Vasco Núñez de Balboa.....Spanish**.....He was the first European to discover the Pacific Ocean's east coast, in 1513, near Panama, and named it the South Sea, a name later changed to the Pacific Ocean by Magellan because of its peaceful nature.
- Hernán Cortés (Hernando or Fernando Cortez).....Spanish**.....He held Emperor Montezuma II hostage and took Emperor Cuauhtémoc, the last Aztec emperor, prisoner in his conquest of Mexico (1519-1521).
- Francisco Pizarro.....Spanish**.....He was part of Balboa's expedition that crossed Panama to reach the Pacific Ocean. He defeated Atahualpa, the last independent ruler of the Incan empire, and conquered the Incan empire in Peru in 1532-1533. He also founded a new capital at Lima in 1535.
- Charles Robert Darwin.....English**.....He traveled aboard the H.M.S. *Beagle* from 1831 to 1836 to study the geology and biology of the Pacific coast of South America and some Pacific islands, and later developed his theory of evolution through natural selection. His best known research involved the Galápagos Islands off the South American coast.

### EXPLORERS: AFRICA

- Bartholomeu Diaz (Bartholomew Dias).....Portuguese**.....He was sent by King John II to explore the African coast, locate Prester John, and find an ocean route to India. He rounded the Cape of Good Hope in early 1488.
- Vasco da Gama.....Portuguese**.....He was sent by King Manuel I to India by way of the Cape of Good Hope on commercial business. He was the first to find an easier sea route to India (in 1498).
- David Livingstone.....Scottish**.....During a missionary stay from 1841 to 1852, he crossed the Kalahari Desert to Lake Ngami and became the first European to see the Zambezi River. From 1853 to 1856, aiming to open up the continent and end the slave trade, he crossed the continent from west to east and became the first European to discover Victoria Falls, naming it for the reigning Queen of Britain at the time.
- Sir Henry Morton Stanley (born John Rowlands).....English-American**...He was sent by the *New York Herald* to find David Livingstone, and did so in 1871 at Ujiji on the shores of Lake Tanganyika.

### WORLD CIRCUMNAVIGATION

- Ferdinand Magellan (Fernão de Magallanes or Fernando de Magallanes)....Portuguese**.....In 1519, while sailing for Spain, he headed the first circumnavigation of the globe, making the first known crossing of the Pacific. He died in the Philippines in 1521, but members of his crew led by Juan Sebastian del Cano completed the voyage.



**Sir Francis Drake** .....**English**.....He was the first Englishman to circumnavigate the globe (1577-1580), was notorious for plundering Spanish ships and towns, especially Cadiz, Spain, and was the first English commander to see the Pacific. In 1577, he sailed from England on his most famous voyage in his flagship the *Pelican*, subsequently renamed the *Golden Hind*.

**James Cook**.....**English**.....He was the first European to visit Hawaii and Australia's east coast, claiming it for Great Britain and naming it New South Wales, and he was the first European to land on British Columbia's Vancouver Island. He is especially noted for using a diet plan to avoid scurvy and a chronometer to measure longitude. He was the first European to visit New Zealand (1769), he claimed the east coast of Australia for Britain (1770), and he crossed the Antarctic Circle (1773), making these 3 voyages, from 1768 to 1780, aboard the ships, the *Endeavour*, the *Resolution*, the *Adventure*, and the *Discovery*.

**Robert Gray** .....**American**.....He was the first to sail around the world under the American flag, doing so from 1787 to 1790, and he named the Columbia River after his ship, in 1792. The U.S. based its claim to the Oregon Territory on his sailing into this river.

### EXPLORERS: AUSTRALIA AND THE PACIFIC OCEAN

**Abel Janszoon Tasman**.....**Dutch**.....He was the first European to discover Tasmania, New Zealand, Tonga, and the Fiji Islands, in 1642-1643. He sailed between Australia and Antarctica, thus establishing that they were not connected.

### EXPLORERS: POLAR REGIONS

**William Baffin**.....**English**.....From 1613 to 1616, he explored the Arctic region and discovered Baffin Island and Baffin Bay. He became the first European, other than possibly the Vikings, to reach Ellesmere Island.

**Sir James Clark Ross** .....**English**.....In an expedition he led to the Antarctic from 1839 to 1843, he discovered the Ross Sea, the Ross Ice Shelf, and Victoria Land.

**Sir Ernest Henry Shackleton** ..**Irish**.....He was a member of Robert Falcon Scott's 1901-1904 expedition to Antarctica. He led a British expedition to within 97 miles of the true South Pole in 1908. Members of his party climbed Mount Erebus on Ross Island and located the South Magnetic Pole in 1909.

**Robert Edwin Peary** .....**American**.....He allegedly discovered the North Pole on April 6, 1909, along with Matthew Henson and four Eskimos.

**Matthew Alexander Henson** ..**American**.....He was the only American to accompany Robert Peary to the North Pole in 1909.

**Roald Englebrekt**

**Gravning Amundsen** .....**Norwegian**.....He traveled to the Ross Ice Shelf and then became the first to reach the South Pole, in 1911. He was also the first to navigate the Northwest Passage from east to west, doing so from 1903 to 1906.

**Robert Falcon Scott** .....**English**.....From 1901 to 1904, he led an expedition to Antarctica, and he wrote *The Voyage of the Discovery* (1905) about this trip. He sailed to Ross Island and reached the South Pole on January 17, 1912, five weeks after Roald Amundsen and his expedition. He and 4 members of his party died of cold and hunger trying to return from the Pole.

**Richard Evelyn Byrd** .....**American**.....He claimed to be the first man to fly over the North Pole\* (in 1926) and the South Pole (in 1929). He led 5 expeditions to explore Antarctica from 1928 to 1956, established the base camp called Little America, and wrote *Alone* (1938) about his experiences.

\*When his diary was found in 1996, experts believed it showed Byrd was well short of his goal and that he knew it.

### UNDERSEA EXPLORERS

**Jacques Yves Cousteau** .....**French**.....He invented underwater breathing equipment, or the aqualung, and in 1951, began exploring the oceans with his research ship *Calypso*.

**Auguste Piccard**.....**Swiss**.....He invented the *bathyscaphe*, a deep-diving vessel, and in 1953, along with his son Jacques, descended over 10,000 feet into the Mediterranean in a bathyscaphe called the *Trieste*.

**Jacques Piccard**.....**Swiss** .....In 1960, he and Lieutenant Don Walsh of the U.S. Navy descended 35,800 feet in the *Trieste* in the Pacific Ocean.

### SPACE EXPLORERS

**Yuri Alekseyevich Gagarin** ...**Soviet** .....He was the first man to travel in space, on April 12, 1961, in *Vostok I*, circling the Earth once.

**Alan B. Shepard Jr.**.....**American** .....He was the first American in space, making a 15 minute flight on May 5, 1961, in *Freedom 7*. In 1971, he commanded *Apollo 14* and became the 5th astronaut to land on the Moon.

**Virgil I. "Gus" Grissom**.....**American** .....He was the first person to make 2 space flights although he did not orbit the Earth during the first flight on July 21, 1961. His 2nd flight was with John Young on March 23, 1965, aboard *Gemini 3*, the first piloted *Gemini* mission. On January 27, 1967, he was killed along with astronauts Edward White and Roger Chaffee when fire swept through their Apollo craft during a test.

**John Herschel Glenn Jr.** .....**American** .....He was the first American to orbit the Earth, circling it 3 times, on February 20, 1962. He was elected senator from Ohio in 1974, and while still a senator became at age 77 the oldest man to fly in space, doing so aboard the space shuttle *Discovery* on October 29, 1998.

**Valentina Vladimirovna**

**Tereshkova** .....**Soviet** .....She was the first female in orbit, on June 16, 1963, in *Vostok 6*, spending nearly 3 days in space.

**Aleksei Leonov**.....**Soviet** .....He was the first man to walk in space, doing so as copilot of *Voskhod 2* in March 1965.

**Edward Higgins White II**.....**American** .....He was the first American to walk in space, doing so aboard the *Gemini 4* mission from June 3 to 7, 1965.

**Neil Armstrong** .....**American** .....He was the first person to walk on the Moon, on July 20, 1969, on the *Apollo 11* flight.

**Edwin E. "Buzz" Aldrin Jr.** ...**American** .....He was the 2nd person to walk on the Moon. He and Neil Armstrong landed there aboard the lunar module, the *Eagle*, on July 20, 1969.

**Sally Kristen Ride** .....**American** .....She was the first American woman in space, on the 7th space shuttle mission, aboard *Challenger* on June 18, 1983. She made a 2nd space trip in October 1984 aboard *Challenger*.

**Guion "Guy" Stewart Bluford** ..**American** .....He was the first African-American astronaut in space, aboard *Challenger* from August 30 to September 5, 1983.

**Christa McAuliffe** .....**American** .....She was a high school teacher in Concord, New Hampshire, when she was chosen in a nationwide contest to ride the space shuttle *Challenger*, and she died along with the other 6 aboard when it exploded 73 seconds after launch on January 28, 1986.

**Eileen Marie Collins**.....**American** .....In February 1995 she became the first woman to serve as pilot on a U.S. space shuttle, on *Discovery*, when it rendezvoused with *Mir*, the Russian space station. In July 1999, she became the first woman to command a U.S. space shuttle, the *Columbia*.

**Shannon Lucid** .....**American** .....One of NASA's original female astronauts, she made her record-setting 5th trip into space aboard *Atlantis* in 1996 when she flew to dock with the Russian space station *Mir*, where she lived for over 6 months, setting the women's record for consecutive days in orbit, at 188.\* In late 1996, she became the first woman to receive the Congressional Space Medal of Honor.

\*Astronauts Daniel Bursch and Carl Walz spent 196 days in orbit in 2002.

### TERMS AND NICKNAMES LINKED WITH EXPLORATION

Africa .....Dark Continent, White Man's Grave, *Terra Incognita*

Atlantic Ocean.....Ocean Sea, Sea of Darkness

Ceylon.....Pearl of the Orient

Columbus's project of

sailing to the Orient .....Enterprise of the Indies

Detroit.....City of (the) Straits

Mackenzie River.....River of Disappointment (according to Sir Alexander Mackenzie)

Mississippi River .....	Father of Waters, Great or Big River (so called by the Indians), Old Man River
Missouri River .....	Big Muddy (described as “too thick to drink and too muddy to plow”)
Mythical rich king, or kingdom, of South America.....	El Dorado (called The Gilded or Golden One; originally the ruler of a kingdom so rich that he covered himself with gold dust each day and washed it off each night)
Polynesians who were the first inhabitants of New Zealand .....	Maoris
St. Lawrence River .....	<i>La Grande Rivière</i> (so called by Jacques Cartier), The River of Canada
Venezuela.....	Little Venice (so named because the country reminded the Spanish explorers of Venice)
Victoria Falls .....	Smoke That Thunders (according to the Africans)
Yellowstone National Park .....	Colter's Hell

### NICKNAMES OF EXPLORERS

Alexander the Great .....	Madman of Macedonia, World Conqueror
Ibn Batuta (Battuta) .....	Arab Marco Polo
Daniel Boone.....	Noble Savage (by European Romantics), Sheltowee or Big Turtle (by Indians)
John Cabot.....	The Great Admiral, The Venetian
Samuel de Champlain .....	Father of New France, Founder of Canada
Christopher Columbus .....	Admiral of the Mosquitos, Admiral of the Ocean Sea, Viceroy of the Indies
James Cook .....	Great Circumnavigator, Greatest Explorer of the 18th Century
Hernán Cortés .....	The Fair God (or Quetzalcóatl; called that by Montezuma II)
Vasco da Gama .....	Admiral of the Sea of India (the Indies)
Charles Darwin .....	Great Naturalist
Sir Francis Drake .....	The Dragon, Prince of Buccaneers, Terror of the Spanish Main
Eric Thorwaldson .....	Eric the Red
Leif Ericson .....	Leif the Lucky
John Charles Frémont.....	(Great) Pathfinder, Pathfinder of the West
Meriwether Lewis.....	Long Knife, Sublime Dandy
John Muir .....	Father of the conservation movement
Marco Polo .....	<i>Il Milione</i> (“one who talks to millions”; also he frequently used the term <i>million</i> to describe the wealth of the Orient)
Sir Walter Raleigh .....	Shepherd of the Ocean
Sacajawea (Sacagawea).....	Bird Woman

### NAMES FROM THE PAST AND CURRENT NAMES

Albion.....	England (poetic nickname and earliest name by which the country was known)
Caledonia .....	Scotland (Roman name for Scotland)
Cape of Storms ( <i>Cabo Tormentoso</i> ).....	Cape of Good Hope
Cathay .....	China
Cipangu.....	Japan
City of the Kings, or <i>Ciudad de los Reyes</i> .....	Lima, Peru (originally named by Pizarro because it was founded during the Feast of the Epiphany, or the Feast of the Three Kings)
Falkland Islands .....	<i>Islas Malvinas</i> (to the Argentineans)
Great South Land.....	Australia or Antarctica
Helvetia .....	Switzerland (Roman name for Switzerland)
Hibernia .....	Ireland (Roman name for Ireland)

Hispaniola .....	Haiti and Dominican Republic (they are located on the island of Hispaniola)
Iberia.....	Roman name for the European peninsula now occupied by Spain and Portugal
Indies .....	Southern and southeastern Asia (especially India, Indo-China, and the East Indies)
<i>Islas Malvinas</i> .....	Falkland Islands (to the British)
<i>Mare Nostrum</i> (Latin for "Our Sea") .....	Mediterranean Sea
New France .....	Canada
Sandwich Islands.....	Hawaiian Islands
Spice Islands .....	Moluccas (Moluku)
Tenochtitlán .....	Mexico City (the name Tenochtitlán means "place where a cactus grows from a stone"; Mexico's national flag today features an eagle standing on a cactus holding a snake in its beak)
<i>Terra australis incognita</i> (Latin for "unknown southern land") .....	Australia or Antarctica
Upper Peru or Charcas .....	Bolivia
Van Diemen's Land .....	Tasmania
Western Ocean.....	Atlantic Ocean

### QUESTIONS ON EXPLORATIONS

- 1) What term derived from the Latin phrase meaning "from the beginning" identifies Australians whose ancestors were the first settlers to live in Australia? This group of people supposedly reached the continent 40,000 to 50,000 years ago, and there were between 50,000 and 100,000 of them when the first Europeans arrived.

**Answer: Aborigines (in lower case, *aborigines*, from the Latin *ab origine*, designates the earliest known inhabitants of any region).**

- 2) What do we call each of the following Marco Polo saw used in China: "black stones" used as fuel; "black liquid" that could be burned; and "black powder" used for fireworks?

**Answer: Coal, oil, and gunpowder, respectively.**

- 3) Name the Spanish king and queen who financed Christopher Columbus' voyages, and name the 3 ships Columbus used to sail to the Americas in 1492.

**Answer: King Ferdinand of Aragón and Queen Isabella of Castille (but not as many believed by selling her jewels) / *Niña, Pinta, and Santa María*.**

- 4) Which Anglo-American journalist and explorer is celebrated for finding and rescuing David Livingstone, a Scottish missionary and explorer in 1871, and on the shore of which lake did he say on November 10, 1871, "Dr. Livingstone, I presume?"

**Answer: Sir Henry Morton Stanley (born John Rowlands) / Lake Tanganyika (at Ujiji).**

- 5) What name designates the sea route along the northern coast of North America, between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, that many explorers such as Frobisher, Hudson, and Franklin tried in vain to find, and which Norwegian explorer was the first to navigate it from east to west, doing so from 1903 to 1906?

**Answer: Northwest Passage / Roald Amundsen.**

- 6) Identify the professional beekeeper from New Zealand and his Sherpa guide from Nepal, who on May 29, 1953, were the first to reach the summit of Mount Everest, the world's highest mountain, as part of an assault led by John Hunt.

**Answer: Sir Edmund Hillary and Tenzing Norkay.**

- 7) Identify the following: the first Earth-orbiting artificial satellite, the country that launched it, and the year in which it was launched, on October 4.

**Answer: *Sputnik I* (its name means "traveling companion") / Soviet Union / 1957.**

- 8) Identify each of the following concerning the first landing on the Moon.
- 1) Name of the space mission
  - 2) Date of the first landing
  - 3) Both the mission's CM, or command module, and its LM, or lunar module
  - 4) "Sea" where the astronauts landed on the Moon
  - 5) First words spoken by the commander as the lunar module landed on the Moon
  - 6) Both the first man to set foot on the Moon and his first words as he stepped onto its surface
  - 7) Second astronaut to walk on the Moon
  - 8) Astronaut who went to the Moon but remained in the command module
  - 9) U.S. President who said during the expedition's stay on the Moon: "Because of what you have done, the heavens have become a part of man's world."

**Answers:** 1) *Apollo 11 (Saturn 5/Apollo 11)*, 2) **July 20, 1969**, 3) *Columbia and Eagle*, 4) *Sea of Tranquility (Mare Tranquillitatis)*, 5) "Houston, Tranquility Base here. The *Eagle* has landed," 6) Neil Armstrong / "That's one small step for (a) man, one giant leap for mankind," 7) Edwin E. "Buzz" Aldrin Jr., 8) Michael Collins, 9) Richard Nixon (in a telephone call to the Moon from the White House through Houston facilities).

- 9) The first U.S. space shuttle was a trainer, but the other 5 were sent into orbit. Name the 6 in the order in which they were first launched.

**Answer:** *Enterprise* (trainer), *Columbia* (1981), *Challenger* (1983), *Discovery* (1984), *Atlantis* (1985), and *Endeavour* (1992).

- 10) Which space shuttle in which year exploded 73 seconds after launch on January 28 when a seal on a solid-fuel booster rocket failed?

**Answer:** *Challenger* / 1986.

- 11) Identify the astronomer after whom the telescope deployed on April 25, 1990, by space shuttle *Discovery* is named.

**Answer:** Edwin Hubble (called the Hubble Space Telescope; HST; launched as part of The Great Observatories series).

- 12) Identify the following: the space shuttle that was the replacement for *Challenger*; the U.S. President who commissioned it to be built; and the British captain, called the "Greatest Explorer of the 18th Century," after whose first ship this space shuttle was named.

**Answer:** *Endeavour* / Ronald Reagan / Captain James Cook.

- 13) The largest spacecraft ever in space was formed when the space shuttle *Atlantis* and the Russian space station *Mir* connected in 1995 while traveling 17,500 mph. Name the 51-year-old astronaut and physician who returned in the shuttle after becoming the first American to stay in space on the Russian space station.

**Answer:** Norman Thagard (he stayed 84 days, setting a U.S. record for time in space).

- 14) Give both the original name of the U.S. space station and the name the project assumed when it was redesigned to become a joint effort by the U.S., Canada, Japan, Russia, and the European Space Agency.

**Answer:** *Freedom* / *Alpha*.

# GENERAL AMERICAN HISTORY

## HISTORICAL QUOTATIONS

(some quotations are attributed; Presidential quotations appear under U.S. Presidents)

- Spiro Agnew** ..... "I didn't say I wouldn't go into ghetto areas. I've been in many of them and to some extent I would have to say this: 'If you've seen one city slum you've seen them all'" (1968); "In the United States today, we have more than our share of the nattering nabobs of negativism [pessimists in the media] (1970)
- Susan B. Anthony** ..... "It was we, the people, not we, the white male citizens, nor we the male citizens; but we, the whole people, who formed this Union" (1873)
- Neil Armstrong** ..... "Houston, Tranquility base here. The *Eagle* has landed" (1969); "That's one small step for [a] man, one giant leap for mankind" (1969)
- Bernard E. Bee** ..... "There is Jackson, standing like a stone wall! Rally behind the Virginians! Let us determine to die here, and we will conquer. Follow me" (1861)
- Alexander Graham Bell**... "Mr. Watson, come here. I want you!" (1876)
- John Wilkes Booth** ..... "*Sic Semper Tyrannis!* The South is avenged!" (1865)
- H. Rap Brown** ..... "Violence is as American as cherry pie" (1967)
- John Brown** ..... "I expect to effect a mighty conquest even though it be like the last victory of Samson" (1859); "I am ready any time. Do not keep me waiting" (1859)
- William Jennings Bryan**... "You shall not press down upon the brow of labor this crown of thorns, you shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold" (1896)
- John Calhoun** ..... "The Union, next to our liberty, most dear! May we all remember that it can only be preserved by respecting the rights of the states and by distributing equally the benefits and the burdens of the Union" (1830); "The South! The poor South! God knows what will become of her!" (1850)
- Stokely Carmichael**\* ..... "Black Power"
- Caesar Chavez** ..... "Viva la huelga!" ["Long live the strike!"]
- Richard Clarke** ..... "Those entrusted with protecting you failed you. And I failed you. We tried hard, but that doesn't matter, because we failed. And for that failure, I would ask . . . for your understanding and for your forgiveness" (2004)
- Henry Clay** ..... "I'd rather be right than be President" (1839 and 1850); "I have heard something said about allegiance to the South. I know no South, no North, no East, no West, to which I owe any allegiance. . . . The Union, sir, is my country" (1848)
- Nellie Connally** ..... "Well, Mr. President, You can't say that Dallas doesn't love you" (1963)
- Davy Crockett** ..... "I leave this rule for others when I'm dead, Be always sure you're right—then go ahead."
- George Armstrong Custer**... "Boys, we've caught 'em napping!" (1876)
- Jefferson Davis** ..... "All we ask is to be let alone" (1861); "We recognize the Negro as God and God's Book and God's Laws, in nature, tell us to recognize him—our inferior, fitted expressly for servitude. . . . You cannot transform the Negro into anything one-tenth as useful or as good as what slavery enables them to be" (1861)
- Frederick Douglass** ..... "Slavery is not abolished until the black man has the ballot" (1865); "In all the relations of life and death, we are met by the color line" (1883); "No man can put a chain about the ankle of his fellow man without at last finding the other end fastened about his own neck" (1883)

\*He popularized it but Paul Robeson had used the phrase as early as 1957.

- Albert Einstein**.....“Some recent work . . . leads me to expect that the element uranium may be turned into a new and important source of energy in the immediate future” (1939)
- David Glasgow Farragut**...“Damn the torpedoes! Four bells! Captain Drayton, go ahead! Jouett, full speed!” (1864)
- Geraldine Ferraro** .....“By choosing a woman to run for our nation’s second highest office, you send a powerful signal to all Americans. There are no doors we cannot unlock. We will place no limit on achievement” (1984); “If we can do this, we can do anything” (1984)
- Henry Ford** .....“I will build a motorcar for the multitudes” (1908); “A customer can have a car [Model T] painted any color so long as it is black” (1909); “Every time I reduce the charge for our car by \$1, I get 1,000 new buyers”
- Howell M. Forgy** .....“Praise the Lord, and pass the ammunition” (1941)
- Nathan Bedford Forrest**...“Git there fustest with the mostest.”
- Benjamin Franklin**.....“They that can give up essential liberty to obtain a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety” (1759); “We must all hang together, or assuredly, we shall all hang separately” (1776); “There never was a good war or a bad peace” (1783); “Our constitution is in actual operation; everything appears to promise that it will last; but in this world nothing is certain but death and taxes” (1789); “I wish the bald eagle had not been chosen as the representative of our country; he is a bird of bad moral character. . . . The turkey . . . is a much more respectable bird, and withal a true original native of America.”
- William Lloyd Garrison**...“Resolved, that the compact [the Constitution of the United States] which exists between the North and the South is a covenant with death and an agreement with hell . . . and should be immediately annulled” (1843); “We execrate it [Fugitive Slave Law], we spit upon it, we trample it under our feet” (1851)
- John Glenn** .....“Cape is go and I am go” (1962)
- Al Gore** .....“I don’t think it’s the right thing [run for President] for me to do” (2003)
- Horace Greeley** .....“Go West, young man, and grow up with the country” (1850s)
- Rudy Giuliani** .....“Our hearts are broken, but they continue to beat, and the spirit of our City has never been stronger” (*One Nation: America Remembers September 11, 2001*; 2001); Show your confidence. Show you’re not afraid. Go to restaurants. Go shopping (September 12, 2001)
- Alexander Haig** .....“As of now, I am in control here in the White House, pending the return of the Vice President” (1981)
- Nathan Hale** .....“I only regret that I have but one life to lose (give) for my country” (1776); “It is the duty of every good officer to obey orders given him by his commander in chief” (1776)
- John Hancock**.....“There, I guess King George will be able to read that” (1776)
- Patrick Henry** .....“Is life so dear or peace so sweet as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God. I know not what course others may take, but as for me, give me liberty or give me death” (1775)
- Jesse Jackson**.....“When I look out at this convention, I see the face of America, red, yellow, brown, black, and white. We are all precious in God’s sight—the real rainbow coalition” (1988)
- Thomas “Stonewall” Jackson** .....“Let us cross over the river, and rest under the trees” (1863)
- John Paul Jones**.....“I have not yet begun to fight!” (1779)
- Chief Joseph** .....“Our chiefs are killed. The old men are all dead. It is cold, and we have no blankets. The little children are freezing to death. Hear me my warriors. My heart is sick and sad. From where the sun now stands I will fight no more forever!” (1877)
- Francis Scott Key**.....“Oh! say can you see by the dawn’s early light, / What so proudly we hailed at the twilight’s last gleaming?” (1814)
- Martin Luther King Jr.**...“If a man hasn’t discovered something that he will die for, he isn’t fit to live” (1963); “I have a dream; I still have a dream. It is a dream rooted in

the American Dream. I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal'. . . . One day on the red hills of Georgia, the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slave owners will be able to sit down at the table of brotherhood" (1963); "Nonviolence is the answer to the crucial political and moral questions of our time; the need for man to overcome oppression and violence without resorting to oppression and violence" (1964); "I just want to do God's will. And He's always allowed me to go to the mountain. And I've looked over and I've seen the Promised Land. . . . So I'm happy tonight. I'm not worried about anything. I'm not fearing any man" (1968); "Free at last, free at last, thank God Almighty, I'm free at last" (epitaph)

- James Lawrence** ..... "Tell the men to fire faster and not give up the ship; fight her till she sinks" (1813)
- Henry "Light-Horse Harry" Lee** ..... "To the memory of the man, first in war, first in peace, first in the hearts of his countrymen" (1799)
- Robert E. Lee** ..... "I hope I may never be called upon to draw my sword" (1861); "It is well that war is so terrible; else we would grow too fond of it" (1862); "He ["Stonewall" Jackson] has lost his left arm, but I have lost my right arm" (1863); "While you ["Stonewall" Jackson] have lost your *left* arm, I have lost my *right* arm" (1863); "All this has been my fault. It is I that have lost this fight [Gettysburg]" (1863)
- Douglas MacArthur** ..... "I shall return" (1942); "I have returned. By the grace of Almighty God, our forces stand again on Philippine soil" (1944); "In war there is no substitute for victory. . . . I still remember the refrain . . . which proclaimed most proudly that old soldiers never die; they just fade away. I now close my military career and just fade away, an old soldier who tried to do his duty as God gave him the light to see that duty" (1951)
- Malcolm X** ..... "If you're born in America with a black skin, you're born in prison" (1963); "We are not fighting for integration, nor are we fighting for separation. We are fighting for recognition as human beings. We are fighting for . . . human rights" (1964)
- George Marshall** ..... "Our policy is directed not against any country or doctrine but against hunger, poverty, desperation and chaos. Its purpose should be the revival of a working economy in the world so as to permit the emergence of political and social conditions in which free institutions can exist" (1947)
- John McCain** ..... "We are the party of Ronald Reagan, not Pat Robertson. We are the party of Theodore Roosevelt, not the party of special interests. We are the party of Abraham Lincoln, not Bob Jones" (2000)
- Joseph McCarthy** ..... "I have here in my hand a list of 205 . . . names that were known to the Secretary of State as being members of the Communist Party and who nevertheless are still working and shaping the policy in the State Department" (1950)
- George McClellan** ..... "All quiet along the Potomac" (1861); "I am becoming daily more disgusted with these wretched politicians. They are a most despicable set of men. . . . The president is nothing more than a well-meaning baboon . . . the original gorilla" (1862)
- Herbert Morrison** ..... "It [*Hindenburg*] burst into flames. It's afire. . . . It's burning. . . . Oh, the flames. . . . Oh, the humanity" (1937)
- Samuel F.B. Morse** ..... "What hath God wrought!" (1844)
- Thomas Paine** ..... "These are the times that try men's souls" (1776)
- John Parker** ..... "Stand your ground! Don't fire unless fired upon. But if they mean to have a war, let it begin here!" (1775)
- Rosa Parks** ..... "My only concern was to get home after a hard day's work" (1955); "I didn't get on that bus to get arrested; I got on that bus to go home" (1955); "I had felt for a long time, that if I was ever told to get up so a white person could sit, that I would refuse to do so."



- George S. Patton**.....“Battle is the most magnificent competition in which a human being can indulge. It brings out all that is best; it removes all that is base” (1943); “A pint of sweat will save a gallon of blood” (1944)
- Oliver Hazard Perry** .....“We have met the enemy and they are ours—Two ships, two brigs, one schooner and one sloop” (1813)
- George E. Pickett**.....“That bloody old man [Robert E. Lee] murdered my soldiers” (1863)
- Colin Powell**.....“Our strategy to go after this army [Iraqi army in Kuwait] is very, very simple. First we’re going to cut it off, and then we’re going to kill it” (1991); “We have a toolbox that’s full of lots of tools, and I brought them all to the party” (1991)
- William Prescott** \*\* .....“Don’t fire until you see the whites of their eyes” (1775)
- Dan Quayle**.....“And you take the U.N.C.F. [United Negro College Fund] motto that what a waste it is to lose one’s mind or not to have a mind is being very wasteful”
- Paul Revere**.....“The British are coming! The British are coming!” (1775)
- Donald Rumsfeld** .....“You’re thinking of Europe as Germany and France. I don’t. I think that’s old Europe” (2003)
- Dean Rusk**.....“We’re eyeball to eyeball and (I think) the other fellow just blinked” (1962)
- Philip Sheridan** .....“A crow could not fly over it [Shenandoah Valley] without carrying his rations with him” (1864); “The only good Indians I ever saw were dead” (1869)
- William T. Sherman**.....“Until we can repopulate Georgia, it is useless for us to occupy it; but the utter destruction of its roads, houses and people will cripple their military resources. I can make this march, and make Georgia howl” (1864); “War is the remedy our enemies have chosen, and I say let us give them all they want” (1864); “We have devoured the land and our animals eat up the wheat and the cornfields close. All the people retire before us and desolation is behind. To realize what war is one should follow our tracks” (1864); “Though I never ordered it [the burning of Columbia] and never wished it, I have never shed many tears over the event, because I believed it hastened what we all fought for, the end of the war” (1866); “I am tired and sick of war. Its glory is all moonshine. . . . War is hell” (1879)
- Sitting Bull** .....“What treaty that the whites ever made with us red men have they kept? Not one. . . . What white man can say I ever stole his lands or a penny of his money? Yet they say that I am a thief. . . . What law have I broken?”
- James Smithson** .....“To found at Washington, under the name of the Smithsonian Institution, an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men” (1829)
- Edwin M. Stanton**.....“Now he [Abraham Lincoln] belongs to the ages” (1865)
- Elizabeth Cady Stanton** ...“We hold these truths to be self-evident that all men and women are created equal” (1848)
- Harriet Beecher Stowe**...“God wrote it [*Uncle Tom’s Cabin*]. I merely did the dictation” (1853)
- Henry David Thoreau**.....“I heartily accept the motto—‘That government is best which governs least’. . . . Carried out, it finally amounts to this, which I also believe,—‘That government is best which governs not at all’” (“Civil Disobedience,” 1849)
- William Barret Travis**.....“To the People of Texas and all Americans in the world, I shall never surrender or retreat. . . . I am determined to sustain myself as long as possible and die like a soldier who never forgets what is due to his own honor and that of his country—VICTORY OR DEATH” (1836)
- Harriett Tubman**.....“On my Underground Railroad, I never run my train off the track and I never los’ a passenger” (1865)
- George Wallace** .....“I draw the line in the dust and toss the gauntlet before the feet of tyranny. And I say Segregation now! Segregation tomorrow! Segregation forever!” (1962)
- Booker T. Washington**...“The white man cannot keep the Negro in the ditch without sitting down there with him”; “No race can prosper till it learns that there is as much dignity in tilling a field as in writing a poem” (*Up from Slavery*, 1901)

\*\*Or Major Israel Putnam

- Daniel Webster** ..... "I go for the Constitution as it is, and for the union as it is. It is sir, the people's Constitution, the people's government. . . . The people's government, made for the people, made by the people, and answerable to the people. . . . What is all this worth? . . . Liberty first and Union afterwards . . . Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable" (1830)
- Brigham Young** ..... "This is the place. Drive on" (1847)

### POTPOURRI OF QUOTATIONS

- Muhammad Ali\*** ..... "I float like a butterfly and sting like a bee"; "I am the greatest"; "Not only do I knock 'em out, I pick the round"; "I ain't got no quarrel with them Viet Cong"; "If they can make penicillin out of moldy bread, they can make something out of you."
- Louis Armstrong** ..... "Man, if you gotta ask [about jazz] you'll never know."
- P.T. Barnum** ..... "You can fool most of the people most of the time"; "There's a sucker born every minute"; "How were the receipts today in Madison Square Garden?"
- Yogi Berra** ..... "He [Mickey Mantle] can hit just as good right-handed as left-handed. He's amphibious"; "It [the game] ain't over 'til it's over"; "If the people don't want to come out to the ball park, nobody's going to stop them"; "How can you hit and think at the same time?"; "Slump? I ain't in a slump. I just ain't hitting"; "It was déjà vu all over again"; "The future ain't what it used to be"; "You can observe a lot by watching"; "When you come to a fork in the road, take it"; "I can't think when I concentrate"; "He can run anytime he wants—I'm giving him the red light."
- Francis P. Church** ..... "He exists as certainly as love and generosity and devotion exist, and you know that they abound and give to your life its highest beauty and joy. Yes, Virginia, there is a Santa Claus."
- Rodney Dangerfield** ..... "I can't get no respect."
- Jack Dempsey** ..... "Honey, I just forgot to duck."
- Leo Durocher** ..... "Nice guys finish last."
- Thomas Edison** ..... "There is no substitute for hard work"; "Genius is one percent inspiration and ninety-nine percent perspiration."
- Albert Einstein** ..... "I shall never believe that God plays dice with the world"; "Something deeply hidden had to be behind things"; "I don't know how the third world war will be fought, but I do know that the fourth one will be fought with sticks and stones."
- Lou Gehrig** ..... "On this day I consider myself the luckiest man on the face of the earth. I might have been given a bad break—but with all this I've got an awful lot to live for" (1939)
- George Gipp** ..... "Rock [Knute Rockne], someday, when things look real tough for Notre Dame, ask the boys to go out there and win one for me [the Gipper]."
- Garrison Keillor** ..... "That's the news from Lake Wobegon, where all the women are strong, the men are good-looking, and all the children are above average"; "The little town that time forgot, that the decades cannot improve."
- Helen Keller** ..... "The mystery of language was revealed to me. I knew then that 'w-a-t-e-r' meant the wonderful cool something that was flowing over my hand. That living word awakened my soul, gave it light, joy, set it free."
- Kermit the Frog** ..... "It's not that easy bein' green."
- Vince Lombardi** ..... "Winning isn't everything, it's the only thing"; "Winning isn't everything, but wanting to win is."
- Satchel Paige** ..... "Don't look back. Something may be gaining on you"; "Age is a question of mind over matter. If you don't mind, it doesn't matter."
- Knute Rockne** ..... "Show me a good and gracious loser and I'll show you a failure"; "Win this one for the Gipper"; "When the going gets tough, the tough get going."
- Will Rogers** ..... "All I know is just what I read in the papers"; "I tell you folks, all politics is applesauce"; "I don't make jokes—I just watch the government and report the facts"; "I joked about every prominent man in my lifetime, but I never met one I didn't like"; "The income tax has made liars out of more Americans than golf"; "It's easy being a humorist when you've got the whole government working for you."

\*Born Cassius Clay

- Babe Ruth**....."I had a better year than he [President Hoover] did."  
**Charles Schulz**....."Happiness is a warm puppy."  
**Casey Stengel**....."Most people my age are dead. You could look it up."  
**Willie Sutton**....."I rob banks because that's where the money is."  
**Mark Twain**....."Man is the only animal that blushes. Or needs to"; "The report of my death was an exaggeration"; "I came in with Halley's Comet in 1835. It is coming again next year [1910], and I expect to go out with it"; "Always do right. This will gratify some people, and astonish the rest"; "The difference between the right word and the almost right word is the difference between lightning and lightning bug"; "Golf is a good walk spoiled."  
**Andy Warhol**....."In the future everyone will be world famous for fifteen minutes."  
**Charles Dudley Warner**... "Everybody talks about the weather, but nobody does anything about it."  
**Frank Lloyd Wright**..... "No house should ever be *on* any hill or on anything. It should be *of* the hill, belonging to it, so hill and house could live together each the happier for the other."

### AMERICAN INDIANS

- Adobe**.....Sun-dried bricks used by cliff dwellers and Pueblo Indians to make many-storied buildings  
**Birch\***.....Tree from whose bark Indians made their lightweight canoes  
**Buckskin**.....Tanned deer hide used to make clothes  
**Calumet**.....Peace pipe  
**Hogan**.....Navajo Indian dwelling made of earth and branches and covered with mud  
**Great spirit**.....Very powerful god  
**Kachina**.....Hopi Indian religious ceremony or the doll used in the ceremony to invoke ancestral spirits  
**Maize**.....Corn cultivated by the Indians along with beans and squash, introduced to Europeans when Columbus landed in Cuba  
**Medicine dance**.....Ritual dance to drive out disease and control spirits  
**Medicine lodge**.....Large wooden building used by some Indian tribes for ritualistic ceremonies  
**Medicine man**.....Man considered to have supernatural power for curing disease and controlling spirits  
**Moccasin**.....Soft, leather slipper without heels  
**Papoose**.....Indian baby  
**Pemmican (pemican)**.....Lean dried (deer) meat pounded into a powder and mixed with fat, dried fruits and berries  
**Pirogue**.....Another name for a dugout canoe or a canoe made by hollowing out a tree trunk  
**Poi**.....Food made from the taro root  
**Potlatch**.....An exchange of gifts during a ceremony given by a chief  
**Powwow**.....Conference or meeting for discussion  
**Sachem**.....Algonquian word for "chief," which the Tammany Society adopted as a title for any of its high officials  
**Shaman**.....Religious leader who helped communicate with the spirit world—also called a *medicine man* or *medicine woman*  
**Tepee**.....Cone-shaped tent made of poles and buffalo hide used by Indians of the plains and the Great Lakes region  
**Toboggan**.....Long, narrow, flat sled without runners  
**Tomahawk**.....Light axe used as a weapon and tool, usually a stone set in a wooden handle  
**Totem**.....Animal, plant, or natural object that is a symbol for a tribe, clan, or family considered to be related by blood  
**Travois**.....Framework of sticks used as a sled and pulled by a dog or pony  
**Wampum**.....Beads or shells used as money or ornaments  
**Wigwam**.....Dome-shaped shelter of arched poles overlaid with bark, leaves, hides, or mats used by Algonquian-speaking Indians

\*Material is called *birch bark*, *canoe birch*, and *paper birch* \*\*also spelled Katchina or Katsina

### INDIAN CHIEFS AND THEIR TRIBES

Black Hawk .....	Sauk (Sac)	Osceola .....	Seminole
Chief Joseph .....	Nez Perce (Percé)	Pontiac .....	Ottawa
Crazy Horse .....	Oglala Sioux	Red Eagle .....	Creek
Geronimo .....	Apache	Sitting Bull .....	Oglala band of Teton Sioux
King Philip .....	Wampanoag	Tamanend .....	Delaware
Massasoit .....	Wampanoag	Tecumseh .....	Shawnee

### QUESTIONS ON AMERICAN INDIANS

- 1) What American Indians, formerly inhabiting parts of Idaho, Oregon, and Washington, were known as the “pierced-nose ones”?

**Answer: Nez Perce (originally from the French Nez Percé).**

- 2) What breed of black and white spotted horses was named through either a corruption of the French word *pelouse* or from the Palouse Indians who lived on the grassy plains?

**Answer: Appaloosa (the French-Canadians called this horse *à palouse*, meaning “from the grassy plains”).**

- 3) Identify the American Indian who won the pentathlon and decathlon at the 1912 Olympic Games and became the first president of the American Football Association (the present-day National Football League), and identify the state in which he attended Carlisle, an Indian Industrial School.

**Answer: Jim Thorpe / Pennsylvania.**

- 4) Identify the following words or phrases derived from American Indian tradition or history.
- 1) To cease hostilities; make peace; become reconciled (from the Indian custom of burying all warlike weapons as a sign of good intentions when concluding a peace treaty)
  - 2) To hide or conceal one's actions or any evidence of any involvement; to wipe out one's footprints (from the Indians' practice of erasing their footprints to avoid being followed)
  - 3) Exclamation of exhilaration (used as a battle cry by U.S. paratroopers during WWII and derived from the name of an Apache Indian Chief who possibly used it during a daring leap to freedom off a cliff)
  - 4) Piece of wood or metal shaped like a bowling tenpin and used for gymnastic exercise
  - 5) Single line of people (from the American Indian habit of secretly walking a trail so as to leave but a single set of tracks which are erased by the last man)
  - 6) Hostile, seeking a fight; preparing for or engaged in war (from the route used by Indians on warlike forays)
  - 7) Pleasant, calm final period of one's life occurring during a state of general decline or a temporary return to mild, dry, and hazy summer weather during the late fall following the first frosts
  - 8) Person who gives something and then demands it back (from the Indian custom of giving a gift and expecting its equivalent in return)
  - 9) Contest in which two persons compete by trying to force the other's leg or hand down or by trying to force the other off balance
  - 10) Wooden statue of an Indian formerly placed in front of a cigar store
  - 11) Honestly; truthfully (2-word intensive used to emphasize the truth of a statement as in, “Me \_\_\_\_\_, Speak with straight tongue,” used by Indians during powwows with white men)
  - 12) Person who is silent, dull, spiritless, and unresponsive (from the statue of an Indian standing holding a cluster of cigars outside of a tobacco store)
  - 13) Place where a person finds an abundant variety of what he wants or is very successful (from the Indian belief in a warrior's abode of happiness after death)
  - 14) Lowest person in a hierarchy; an inexperienced person or one of least importance (from the carved and painted post erected in front of the dwellings of Indian tribes of the NW coast of North America)
  - 15) American Indian ceremonial headdress consisting of a headband with a tail studded with feathers

- 16) American Indian ceremonial dance before battle or after victory
- 17) Pigment applied by American Indians to their faces and bodies before going into battle
- 18) Speak in a lying or deceitful manner (probably a translation of an American Indian expression dependent upon the description for a river or path that divides into two branches)
- 19) Principal deity in the religion of many North American Indian tribes
- 20) President of the United States (name given to him by the American Indians—frequently used facetiously)

**Answer:** 1) To bury the hatchet (ax, tomahawk), 2) To cover one's tracks, 3) "Geronimo-o-o," 4) Indian club, 5) Indian file, 6) On the warpath, 7) Indian summer, 8) Indian giver, 9) Indian wrestling, 10) Cigar-store Indian, 11) Honest Injun (Indian), 12) (Like a) Wooden Indian, 13) Happy hunting ground, 14) Low man on the totem pole, 15) War bonnet, 16) War dance, 17) War paint, 18) To speak with forked tongue, 19) Great Spirit, 20) Great White Father.

### BLACK HISTORY FIRSTS

- Jamestown, Virginia .....City in which the first blacks arrived, as indentured servants, aboard a Dutch ship, in 1619
- Phillis Wheatley .....Woman considered the U.S.'s first published black poet, with *Poems on Various Subjects, Religious and Moral*, in 1773
- Crispus Attucks .....First black to die in the Boston Massacre, in 1770
- Benjamin Banneker ..... "First Black Man of Science," known for his 1792-1802 almanac
- Sojourner Truth .....First black woman orator to speak against slavery, in 1843
- Frederick Douglass .....First black to run for Vice President, as running mate to Victoria Claflin Woodhull, in 1872
- Henry O. Flipper .....First black to graduate from West Point, in 1877
- W.E.B. DuBois .....First black to earn a Ph.D. from Harvard, in 1895
- Booker T. Washington .....Educator who was the first black to be a guest at a White House dinner, by invitation of Teddy Roosevelt, in 1902
- Jack Johnson .....World's first black heavyweight boxing champion, in 1908
- Carter G. Woodson .....First black to organize the first Negro History Week, in 1926
- Mary McLeod Bethune .....First black woman to hold a major U.S. government position, as Director of Negro Affairs of the National Youth Administration, 1936
- Jesse Owens .....First black to win 4 gold medals and to set 3 world records in the Summer Olympics, in 1936
- Hattie McDaniel .....First black to win an Academy Award, the Oscar for Best Supporting Actress, in 1939
- Jackie Robinson .....First black in modern major league baseball, for the Brooklyn Dodgers, in 1947
- Larry Doby .....First black to play in the American League, in 1947
- Satchel Paige .....First black to pitch in the World Series, in 1948
- Ralph Bunche .....First black to win the Nobel Peace Prize, in 1950
- Marian Anderson .....First black singer to perform at the White House and in a leading role with New York's Metropolitan Opera, in 1955
- Althea Gibson .....First black to win the Wimbledon Championship, in 1957
- James Meredith .....First black student enrolled in the University of Mississippi, in 1962
- Sidney Poitier .....First black to win an Oscar as best actor, in *Lilies of the Field* in 1963
- Martin Luther King Jr. ....Youngest person to win the Nobel Peace Prize, in 1964
- Thurgood Marshall .....First black justice on the U.S. Supreme Court, in 1967
- Bill Russell .....First black to coach a major league sports team, the Boston Celtics, in 1967
- Arthur Ashe .....First black to win the U.S. championship (1968), the Davis Cup (1968), the Australian Open (1970), and Wimbledon (1975)
- Shirley Chisholm .....First black woman to serve in Congress, in 1969; First black woman nominated for U.S. President, in 1972
- Maynard Jackson .....First black mayor of Atlanta, in 1974
- Frank Robinson .....First black manager in major league baseball, for the Cleveland Indians, in 1975
- Andrew Young .....First black to serve as U.S. ambassador to the United Nations, in 1977

Harriet Tubman .....	First black woman, called the "Moses of Her People," to be honored by the U.S. Postal Service on the Black Heritage USA Series, in 1978
Guion S. Bluford .....	First black U.S. astronaut to travel in space, in 1983
Vanessa Williams .....	First black Miss America, in 1983
Harold Washington .....	First black mayor of Chicago, in 1984
Doug Williams .....	First black quarterback to win a Super Bowl, with the Washington Redskins, in 1988
Debi Thomas .....	First black American to win a medal in the Winter Olympic Games, a bronze in figure skating in 1988
Frederick Gregory .....	First black to command a space shuttle, the <i>Discovery</i> , in 1989
David Dinkins .....	First black mayor of New York City, in 1990
L. Douglas Wilder .....	First black governor, of Virginia, in 1990
Mae Jemison .....	First black woman in space, in 1992
Carol Moseley Braun .....	First black woman to serve in the U.S. Senate, in 1993
Toni Morrison .....	First black American ever to win the Nobel Prize in literature, in 1993
Rita Dove .....	U.S.'s first black poet laureate, a female poet, in 1993
Jocelyn Elders .....	First black to serve as the U.S. surgeon general, in 1993
Whoopi Goldberg .....	First black star to host the Oscar awards show solo and the first woman to emcee it without a co-host, in 1994
Michael Johnson .....	First black and first man to win gold medals in the 200-meter and 400-meter races in the Olympics, in 1996
Venus Williams .....	First black woman to win Wimbledon, the U.S. Open, and an Olympic gold medal in the same year, in 2000
Colin Powell .....	First black chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in 1989, and first black secretary of state, in 2001
Halle Berry .....	First black to win the Oscar as best actress, in <i>Monster's Ball</i> in 2002

### WOMEN FIRSTS

(see also Black History Firsts)

Virginia Dare .....	First child born in America, on Roanoke Island in 1587
Elizabeth Blackwell .....	First woman doctor, in 1849
Mary Surratt .....	First woman hanged by the U.S. government, in 1865
Mary Cassatt .....	First American woman to become a famous painter, an impressionist known for home life scenes, c. 1880s
Nellie Tayloe Ross .....	First woman to be elected governor of a state in her own right, in Wyoming, in 1925
Gertrude Ederle .....	First woman to swim the English Channel, in 1926
Amelia Earhart .....	First woman to fly solo across the Atlantic Ocean, in 1932, and the first woman to receive the Distinguished Flying Cross
Pearl S. Buck .....	First American woman to win a Nobel Prize for literature, in 1938
Wilma Rudolph .....	First American woman to win 3 gold medals at a single Olympics, in track and field in 1960
Susan B. Anthony .....	First woman to appear on U.S. national currency, in 1979
Sandra Day O'Connor .....	First woman to become U.S. Supreme Court justice, in 1981
Sally Ride .....	First American woman to go into space, in 1983
Geraldine Ferraro .....	First woman to be a major party's vice presidential nominee, in 1984
Dr. Kathryn Sullivan .....	First woman astronaut to walk in space, in 1984
Aretha Franklin .....	First woman inducted into the Rock 'N' Roll Hall of Fame, in 1987
Janet Reno .....	First woman U.S. attorney general, in 1993
Eileen Collins .....	First woman to pilot a space shuttle, in 1995
Shannon Lucid .....	First woman to receive the Congressional Space Medal of Honor, after spending a record 188 days in space, in 1996
Madeleine Albright .....	First woman secretary of state, in 1997
Condoleezza Rice .....	First woman to serve as National Security Adviser, in 2001
Nancy Pelosi .....	First woman to lead either party in Congress, as minority leader of the House, in 2003

## COINS

COIN	PORTRAIT	DESIGN ON BACK
Cent	Abraham Lincoln	Lincoln Memorial
Nickel	Thomas Jefferson	Monticello
Dime	Franklin D. Roosevelt	Torch; Laurel and Oak Leaves
Quarter	George Washington	Eagle
Half Dollar	John F. Kennedy	Presidential Seal
Dollar	Dwight D. Eisenhower	Eagle (Apollo 11 insignia)
Dollar	Susan B. Anthony	Eagle (Apollo 11 insignia)
Dollar	Sacagawea	Eagle

## STATE QUARTERS

(listed in the order of their release, which was based on the order of their statehood)

STATE	DESCRIPTION OF THE REVERSE
Delaware	State nickname “The First State” and a depiction of Caesar Rodney, signer of the Declaration of Independence and commander of the state militia, sitting astride a horse
Pennsylvania	Outline of the state, the keystone emblem, the state motto “Virtue, Liberty, Independence,” and the statue <i>Commonwealth</i>
New Jersey	State nickname “Crossroads of the Revolution” and Emanuel Leutze’s painting <i>Washington Crossing the Delaware</i>
Georgia	Peach against the state outline, live oak sprigs from the state tree, and the state motto “Wisdom, Justice, Moderation”
Connecticut	The Charter Oak, where Captain Joseph Wadsworth hid the state charter from British troops in 1687
Massachusetts	State nickname “The Bay State” and the <i>Minuteman</i> statue in front of the state outline
Maryland	White Oak leaves bordering the State House Dome in Annapolis and the state nickname “The Old Line State”
South Carolina	Carolina wren, yellow jessamine, and palmetto tree displayed before an outline of the state and the state nickname “The Palmetto State”
New Hampshire	State motto “Live Free or Die” and the “Old Man of the Mountain,” a rugged 50-foot-high human profile created by a jutting cliff at Franconia Notch
Virginia	Inscription “Jamestown 1607-2007” and three merchant ships sent by King James I to establish Jamestown on a peninsula in the James River in 1607
New York	Statue of Liberty as the “Gateway to Freedom” superimposed over an outline of the state with a line tracing the Hudson River and the route of the Erie Canal
North Carolina	State nickname “First in Flight” and a depiction of the historic 12-second first flight of the <i>Flyer</i> at Kitty Hawk on December 17, 1903
Rhode Island	Vintage sailboat gliding through the Narragansett Bay with the Pell Bridge in the background and the state nickname “The Ocean State”
Vermont	State motto “Freedom and Unity,” a man gathering sap from sugar maple trees, and the profile of Camel’s Hump Mountain, one of the highest in the state
Kentucky	Stately mansion Federal Hill and a thoroughbred racehorse positioned behind a fence in the foreground
Tennessee	Score with the inscription “Musical Heritage” and 3 stars representing the state’s 3 regions and their distinct musical styles—a trumpet for the blues of its west, a guitar for the bluegrass of its central part, and a fiddle for the Appalachian country and western music of its east
Ohio	Early aircraft and an astronaut superimposed as a group on the outline of the state and the inscription “Birthplace of Aviation Pioneers”
Louisiana	Outline of the U.S. with the area of a famous 1803 Purchase highlighted; a profile view of a brown pelican, the state bird; and a trumpet and musical notes, paying tribute to the state’s heritage of jazz music

Alabama .....	First U.S. coin in circulation to include Braille, showing native Helen Keller reading a Braille book—it has her name in Braille and bears the slogan "Spirit of Courage"
Maine .....	Pembaquid Point Light, a white pine, and the "Victory Chimes" schooner
Missouri .....	Three explorers in a dugout canoe, the Gateway Arch, and the inscription "Corps of Discovery"
Arkansas .....	Mallard duck in flight, several stalks of rice, and a cut diamond, representing the Crater of Diamonds State Park where the largest diamond ever unearthed in the U.S. was found
Michigan .....	Outline of the state and the Great Lake system and inscribed with "Great Lakes State"
Florida .....	16th-century Spanish galleon, a space shuttle, a small piece of land with several sabal palm trees, and the legend "Gateway to Discovery"
Texas .....	Outline of the state on which is imposed a Lone Star and the legend "Lone Star State"
Iowa .....	One-room prairie schoolhouse and children and adults planting trees, as depicted in Grant Wood's painting <i>Arbor Day</i> , and the legend "Foundation in Education"
Wisconsin .....	Head of a black-and-white Holstein cow, a partial wheel of cheese, and an ear of corn with the legend "Forward"

### CURRENCY

CURRENCY	PORTRAIT	DESIGN ON BACK
\$1 .....	George Washington .....	Great Seal of the U.S.
\$2 <sup>1</sup> .....	Thomas Jefferson .....	Monticello
\$2 <sup>2</sup> .....	Thomas Jefferson .....	John Trumbull's "Signing of the Declaration of Independence"
\$5 .....	Abraham Lincoln .....	Lincoln Memorial
\$10 .....	Alexander Hamilton .....	U.S. Treasury Building
\$20 .....	Andrew Jackson .....	The White House
\$50 .....	Ulysses S. Grant .....	U.S. Capitol
\$100 .....	Benjamin Franklin .....	Independence Hall
\$500 <sup>3</sup> .....	William McKinley .....	Ornate FIVE HUNDRED
\$1,000 .....	Grover Cleveland .....	Ornate ONE THOUSAND
\$10,000 .....	Salmon P. Chase .....	Ornate TEN THOUSAND
\$100,000 .....	Woodrow Wilson .....	Ornate ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND

<sup>1</sup>Discontinued in 1966, <sup>2</sup>Issued in 1976, <sup>3</sup>Denominations of \$500 and higher were discontinued in 1969.

### COLLEGES/UNIVERSITIES

COLLEGES/UNIVERSITIES	NICKNAMES	LOCATIONS
Air Force Academy .....	Falcons .....	Colorado Springs, CO
Alabama, University of .....	Crimson Tide, Red Elephants .....	University (Tuscaloosa)
Arizona State University .....	Sun Devils .....	Tempe
Arizona, University of .....	Wildcats .....	Tucson
Arkansas, University of .....	Razorbacks, Hogs .....	Fayetteville
Army (U.S. Military Academy) .....	Black Knights, Cadets .....	West Point, NY
Auburn University .....	Plainsmen, Tigers, War Eagles .....	Auburn, AL
Baylor University .....	Bears .....	Waco, TX
Boston College .....	Eagles .....	Chestnut Hill, MA
Bowdoin College .....	Polar Bears .....	Brunswick, ME
Brigham Young University .....	Cougars .....	Provo, UT
Brown University .....	Bruins, Bears .....	Providence, RI
California State University .....	Titans .....	Fullerton
California State University .....	49ers .....	Long Beach
California, University of (UCLA) .....	Bruins .....	Los Angeles
Cincinnati, University of .....	Bearcats .....	Cincinnati, OH
The Citadel .....	Bulldogs, Cadets .....	Charleston, SC



Clemson University .....	Tigers .....	Clemson, SC
Colgate University .....	Red Raiders .....	Hamilton, NY
Colorado State University .....	Rams .....	Fort Collins
Colorado, University of .....	Buffaloes, Buffs .....	Boulder
Columbia University .....	Lions .....	New York, NY
Connecticut, University of .....	Huskies .....	Storrs
Cornell University .....	Big Red .....	Ithaca, NY
Creighton University .....	Bluejays .....	Omaha, NE
Dartmouth College .....	Big Green .....	Hanover, NH
Davidson College .....	Wildcats .....	Davidson, NC
Dayton, University of .....	Flyers .....	Dayton, OH
De Paul University .....	Blue Demons .....	Chicago, IL
Duke University .....	Blue Devils .....	Durham, NC
Duquesne University .....	Dukes .....	Pittsburgh, PA
East Carolina University .....	Pirates .....	Greenville, NC
Emory University .....	Eagles .....	Atlanta, GA
Evansville, University of .....	Purple Aces .....	Evansville, IN
Fairleigh Dickinson University .....	Knights .....	Teaneck, NJ
Florida A&M University .....	Rattlers .....	Tallahassee
Florida State University .....	Seminoles .....	Tallahassee
Florida, University of .....	Gators .....	Gainesville
Fordham University .....	Rams .....	Bronx, NY
Fresno State University .....	Bulldogs .....	Fresno, CA
Furman University .....	Paladins .....	Greenville, SC
Gallaudet College .....	Bisons .....	Washington, DC
George Washington University .....	Colonials .....	Washington, DC
Georgetown University .....	Hoyas .....	Washington, DC
Georgia Tech .....	Yellow Jackets, Ramblin Wreck .....	Atlanta
Georgia Southwestern .....	Hurricanes .....	Americus
Georgia, University of .....	Bulldogs .....	Athens
Gonzaga University .....	Bulldogs .....	Spokane, WA
Grambling State University .....	Tigers .....	Grambling, LA
Harvard University .....	Crimson .....	Cambridge, MA
Hawaii, University of .....	Warriors .....	Honolulu
Holy Cross College .....	Crusaders .....	Worcester, MA
Houston, University of .....	Cougars .....	Houston, TX
Howard University .....	Bisons .....	Washington, DC
Idaho State University .....	Bengals .....	Pocatello
Idaho, University of .....	Vandals .....	Moscow
Illinois, University of (Urbana-Champaign) .....	Fighting Illini .....	Urbana-Champaign
Indiana University .....	Fightin' Hoosiers .....	Bloomington
Iowa State University .....	Cyclones .....	Ames
Iowa, University of .....	Hawkeyes .....	Iowa City
Johns Hopkins University .....	Blue Jays .....	Baltimore, MD
Kansas State University .....	Wildcats .....	Manhattan
Kansas, University of .....	Jayhawks .....	Lawrence
Kent State University .....	Golden Flashes .....	Kent, OH
Kentucky, University of .....	Wildcats .....	Lexington
Louisiana State University .....	Fighting Tigers .....	Baton Rouge
Louisiana Tech University .....	Bulldogs .....	Ruston
Louisville, University of .....	Cardinals, Red Rage .....	Louisville, KY
Loyola College .....	Greyhounds .....	Baltimore, MD
Loyola University .....	Ramblers .....	Chicago, IL
Maine, University of .....	Black Bears .....	Orono
Marquette University .....	Golden Eagles .....	Milwaukee, WI
Marshall University .....	Thundering Herd .....	Huntington, WV

Maryland, University of .....	Terrapins, Terps .....	College Park
Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) .....	Engineers, Beavers .....	Cambridge
Massachusetts, University of .....	Minutemen .....	Amherst
Memphis State University .....	Tigers .....	Memphis, TN
Miami University (Ohio) .....	Redskins .....	Oxford, OH
Miami, University of .....	Hurricanes .....	Coral Gables, FL
Michigan State University .....	Spartans .....	East Lansing
Michigan, University of .....	Wolverines .....	Ann Arbor
Middlebury College .....	Panthers .....	Middlebury, VT
Minnesota, University of .....	Golden Gophers .....	Minneapolis
Mississippi State University .....	Bulldogs .....	Mississippi State
Mississippi, University of .....	Rebels, Ole Miss .....	University
Missouri, University of .....	Tigers .....	Columbia
Montana, University of .....	Grizzlies .....	Missoula
Navy (U.S. Naval Academy) .....	Midshipmen .....	Annapolis, MD
Nebraska, University of .....	Cornhuskers .....	Lincoln
Nevada, University of (Las Vegas) .....	Rebels .....	Las Vegas
New Mexico, University of .....	Lobos .....	Albuquerque
North Carolina State University .....	Wolfpack .....	Raleigh
North Carolina, University of .....	Tar Heels .....	Chapel Hill
Northwestern University .....	Wildcats .....	Evanston, IL
Notre Dame, University of .....	Fighting Irish .....	Notre Dame, near South Bend, IN
Oberlin University .....	Yeomen .....	Oberlin, OH
Ohio State University .....	Buckeyes .....	Columbus
Oklahoma State University .....	Cowboys .....	Stillwater
Oklahoma, University of .....	Sooners .....	Norman
Old Dominion University .....	Monarchs .....	Norfolk, VA
Oral Roberts University .....	Titans .....	Tulsa, OK
Oregon State University .....	Beavers .....	Corvallis
Oregon, University of .....	Ducks .....	Eugene
Penn State University .....	Nittany Lions .....	University Park, PA
Pennsylvania, University of .....	Quakers Red and Blue .....	Philadelphia
Pepperdine University .....	Waves .....	Malibu, CA
Pittsburgh, University of .....	Panthers .....	Pittsburgh, PA
Princeton University .....	Tigers .....	Princeton, NJ
Providence University .....	Friars .....	Providence, RI
Purdue University .....	Boilermakers .....	West Lafayette, IN
Rhode Island, University of .....	Rams .....	Kingston
Rice University .....	Owls .....	Houston, TX
Rutgers University .....	Scarlet Knights .....	New Brunswick, NJ
St. Bonaventure University .....	Bonnies .....	St. Bonaventure, NY
St. John's University .....	Red Storm .....	Jamaica, NY
St. Louis University .....	Billikens .....	St. Louis, MO
San Diego State University .....	Aztecs .....	San Diego, CA
San Francisco, University of .....	Dons .....	San Francisco, CA
Seton Hall University .....	Pirates .....	South Orange, NJ
Slippery Rock State College .....	Rockets .....	Slippery Rock, PA
South Carolina, University of .....	Fighting Gamecocks .....	Columbia
Southern California, University of (USC) .....	Trojans .....	Los Angeles
Southern Illinois, University of .....	Salukis .....	Carbondale
Southern Methodist University .....	Mustangs .....	Dallas, TX
Southern Mississippi, University of .....	Golden Eagles .....	Hattiesburg
Southwestern Louisiana, University of .....	Ragin Cajuns .....	Lafayette
Stanford University .....	Cardinal .....	Stanford, CA

Swarthmore College.....	Little Quakers.....	Swarthmore, PA
Sweet Briar College.....	Vixens.....	Sweet Briar, VA
Syracuse University.....	The Orange.....	Syracuse, NY
Temple University.....	Owls.....	Philadelphia, PA
Tennessee, University of.....	Volunteers, Vols.....	Knoxville
Texas A&M University.....	Aggies.....	College Station
Texas Christian University.....	Horned Frogs.....	Fort Worth
Texas Tech University.....	Red Raiders.....	Lubbock
Texas, University of.....	Longhorns.....	Austin
Texas-El Paso, University of.....	Miners.....	El Paso
Tulane University.....	Green Wave.....	New Orleans, LA
Tulsa, University of.....	Golden Hurricanes.....	Tulsa, OK
Tuskegee University.....	Golden Tigers.....	Tuskegee, AL
U.S. Coast Guard Academy.....	Bears.....	New London, CT
U.S. Merchant Marine Academy.....	Mariners.....	Kings Point, NY
Utah State University.....	Aggies.....	Logan
Utah, University of.....	Utes.....	Salt Lake City
Vanderbilt University.....	Commodores.....	Nashville, TN
Vassar College.....	Brewers.....	Poughkeepsie, NY
Vermont, University of.....	Catamounts.....	Burlington
Villanova University.....	Wildcats.....	Villanova, PA
Virginia Military Institute (VMI).....	Keydets.....	Lexington
Virginia Tech.....	Hokies, Gobblers.....	Blacksburg
Virginia, University of.....	Cavaliers.....	Charlottesville
Wake Forest University.....	Demon Deacons, Deacs.....	Winston-Salem, NC
Washington & Lee University.....	Generals.....	Lexington, VA
Washington State University.....	Fighting Cougars.....	Pullman
Washington, University of.....	Huskies.....	Seattle
West Virginia University.....	Mountaineers.....	Morgantown
Western Kentucky University.....	Hilltoppers.....	Bowling Green, KY
Wichita State University.....	Shockers.....	Wichita, KS
William & Mary, College of.....	Indians, The Tribe.....	Williamsburg, VA
Wisconsin, University of.....	Badgers.....	Madison
Wyoming, University of.....	Cowboys.....	Laramie
Yale University.....	Bulldogs, Elis.....	New Haven, CT

- 1) Name the 8 schools in the Ivy League, so named by Caswell Adams of the *New York Journal American* because of the ivy-colored walls of these institutions.

**Answer: Brown, Columbia, Cornell, Dartmouth, Harvard, University of Pennsylvania, Princeton, and Yale.**

- 2) Which 3 colleges are nicknamed “The Big 3”?

**Answer: Harvard, Princeton, and Yale.**

### U.S. HISTORY TIME LINE

- c. 1000**...Viking explorer Leif Ericson leads what is considered to be the first European expedition to the mainland of North America and founds a temporary colony called Vinland.
- 1492**.....On his first voyage to America, Christopher Columbus lands at San Salvador island in the Bahamas on October 12.
- 1499**.....Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine merchant sailing for Spain, visits the “New World.”
- 1507**.....German mapmaker Martin Waldseemüller, after reading Amerigo Vespucci’s descriptions of the New World, names it “America” after him.
- 1513**.....Juan Ponce de León, in searching for the Fountain of Youth, becomes the first European to reach Florida, claiming it for Spain. Vasco Núñez de Balboa becomes the first European to see the Pacific Ocean from its east coast, near Panama, and names it the South Sea.
- 1524**.....Florentine explorer Giovanni de Verrazano, commissioned by King Francis I of France, discovers New York harbor, Narragansett Bay, and the Hudson River.

- 1539**.....Fernando de Soto conquers Florida and becomes the first European to see the Mississippi River, in 1541.
- 1565**.....Don Pedro Menéndez de Avilés founds the first permanent European settlement in North America at St. Augustine, Florida.
- 1579**.....Sir Francis Drake lands north of San Francisco Bay and claims the region for Queen Elizabeth I, naming it *Nova Albion*.
- 1587**.....Sir Walter Raleigh founds a settlement on Roanoke Island in present-day North Carolina, naming much of what is now the Eastern U.S., *Virginia*, in honor of Elizabeth I, "The Virgin Queen." Virginia Dare is born there, becoming the first child of English parents to be born in America.
- 1590**.....When a relief expedition returns to the Roanoke colony, all settlers have disappeared without a trace and the group becomes known as the "Lost Colony."
- 1607**.....Jamestown, Virginia, the first permanent English settlement in America, is established. Only 32 of 105 colonists survive the first winter. The difficult winter of 1609-1610 becomes known as "the starving time."
- 1608**.....Captain John Smith is imprisoned by Indians and is allegedly saved from death by Pocahontas, daughter of Chief Powhatan. Samuel de Champlain founds the city of Quebec, becoming the "Father of New France," or Canada, discovering Lake Champlain in 1609.
- 1619**.....Dutch traders bring first African slaves to Virginia for sale. The House of Burgesses, the first representative legislative body in America, meets for the first time at Jamestown, on July 30.
- 1620**.....Pilgrims and others arrive in Plymouth, Massachusetts, aboard the *Mayflower*, having drawn up the Mayflower Compact before landing.
- 1626**.....Peter Minuit buys Manhattan Island from the Indians for about \$24 and founds the Dutch colony of New Amsterdam.
- 1630**.....John Winthrop sets sail for Massachusetts with 900 Puritans and others, beginning the Great Migration to New England.
- 1632**.....King Charles I of England grants Lord Baltimore a charter to establish a colony in Maryland.
- 1636**.....Roger Williams is banished from Massachusetts and founds Rhode Island, the first English colony in America to grant complete religious freedom. Harvard is founded as the first institution of higher learning in the U.S.
- 1651**.....British Parliament passes first Navigation Act regulating colonial trade.
- 1661**.....Virginia becomes the first colony to recognize slavery as legal.
- 1664**.....Britain captures New Amsterdam from the Dutch and Peter Stuyvesant, renaming both the city and province New York, in honor of the Duke of York.
- 1673**.....French explorers Jacques Marquette and Louis Joliet paddle down the Mississippi River to the Arkansas River.
- 1676**.....Nathaniel Bacon leads a group of discontented colonists against Governor William Berkeley of Virginia and Jamestown is burned down.
- 1680**.....New Hampshire is separated from Massachusetts and made a royal colony.
- 1681**.....King Charles II grants Quaker William Penn a charter for the proprietorship of present-day Pennsylvania (Penn founds Philadelphia in 1682).
- 1682**.....Sieur de La Salle is the first European to travel the Mississippi to its mouth at the Gulf of Mexico, naming the region Louisiana for Louis XIV.
- 1688**.....Quakers publish first anti-slavery tracts in Pennsylvania.
- 1692**.....Witchcraft hysteria breaks out in Salem, Massachusetts, leading to 19 hangings.
- 1693**.....College of William and Mary is chartered in Williamsburg, Virginia, as the second college in America.
- 1701**.....Antoine de la Mothe, Sieur de Cadillac, founds Detroit, Michigan. Yale College is founded in New Haven, Connecticut.
- 1718**.....British pirate Edward Teach or "Blackbeard," who had terrorized the Carolina and Virginia coasts since 1716, is killed by forces sent by the governor of Virginia.
- 1731**.....Benjamin Franklin founds the first American library in Philadelphia.
- 1732**.....Benjamin Franklin begins his *Poor Richard's Almanac* (he publishes it until 1757).
- 1733**.....Georgia, the last of the 13 original colonies is founded by James Oglethorpe.
- 1741**.....Danish navigator Vitus Bering, exploring for Peter the Great of Russia, discovers Alaska.
- 1752**.....Benjamin Franklin conducts his famous kite experiment.

- 1753**.....Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia sends George Washington into Ohio country to demand withdrawal of the French. The Liberty Bell is cracked in Philadelphia.
- 1754**.....The French and Indian War begins after the French defeat of a British force—aided by George Washington—at Fort Necessity, Pennsylvania (it ends with the Treaty of Paris in 1763).
- 1755**.....Washington leads the retreat from the Battle of the Wilderness near Fort Duquesne during which Edward Braddock is killed.
- 1764**.....Parliament's Sugar Act imposes new duties on sugar and molasses. French settlers found St. Louis as a trading post. In Boston, James Otis protests "no taxation without representation."
- 1765**.....Parliament's Stamp Act imposes a direct levy on diplomas, pamphlets, and other legal documents, and its Quartering Act requires the colony to feed and house British troops. The Sons of Liberty organize resistance and non-importation throughout the colonies.
- 1766**.....Parliament repeals the Stamp Act but passes the Declaratory Act stating that the king and Parliament have total legislative authority over the colonies.
- 1768**.....Boston riots against the Townshend Duties.
- 1769**.....Daniel Boone explores Kentucky (he opens up the Wilderness Road in 1775). Father Junipero Serra founds the first of 9 missions in California, near San Diego.
- 1770**.....Five Americans perish in the Boston Massacre on March 5, with Crispus Attucks being the first. Parliament repeals the Townshend Duties, except for the tax on tea.
- 1772**.....Boston forms the first Committee of Correspondence with the help of Sam Adams.
- 1773**.....Colonials dressed as Mohawk Indians dump 342 chests of tea from 3 British ships into Boston Harbor to avoid paying a British tax on the tea.
- 1774**.....Parliament passes the "Intolerable Acts" to punish the colonists for the Boston Tea Party. The First Continental Congress meets in Philadelphia.
- 1775**.....The American Revolution begins with the Battle of Lexington and Concord on April 19. Second Continental Congress appoints George Washington as commander of the Continental Army. British win the Battle of Bunker Hill (actually Breed's Hill).
- 1776**.....Tom Paine's *Common Sense* is published and the Declaration of Independence is signed. Washington crosses the Delaware to win the battle of Trenton, New Jersey.
- 1777**.....British occupy Philadelphia. Congress adopts the Stars and Stripes and endorses the Articles of Confederation as the first constitution of the U.S. Washington's Continental Army spends the winter at Valley Forge, Pennsylvania.
- 1780**.....Benedict Arnold defects to the British, with plans to turn over West Point to them.
- 1781**.....French and American victory at battle of Yorktown ends the American Revolution. Articles of Confederation take effect.
- 1783**.....The Treaty of Paris is signed on September 3, officially ending the American Revolutionary War.
- 1784**.....Congress ratifies the Treaty of Paris.
- 1787**.....Convention in Philadelphia writes the Constitution. Northwest Ordinance is passed, dividing the area north of the Ohio River and east of the Mississippi into several territories.
- 1788**.....Constitution is ratified by New Hampshire, the ninth state to do so, thereby giving it final approval.
- 1789**.....Constitution takes effect on March 4. George Washington unanimously wins the first presidential election and the federal government begins meeting in New York City.
- 1791**.....The Bill of Rights takes effect. President Washington selects site of new U.S. capital on the Potomac River and a commission names the city in his honor. President Washington holds the first recorded Cabinet meeting.
- 1792**.....New York stock traders begin meeting under a tree on Wall Street. President Washington is unanimously reelected. James Hoban begins construction of the White House.
- 1793**.....Eli Whitney invents the cotton gin.
- 1796**.....President Washington delivers his "Farewell Address."
- 1797**.....France insults American diplomats in asking for a loan, resulting in the XYZ Affair.
- 1800**.....The Library of Congress is established. Spain secretly cedes Louisiana to France. Congress begins meeting in Washington, and President Adams and his wife became the first to move into the unfinished White House.
- 1803**.....Louisiana Purchase from France doubles the size of the U.S.
- 1804**.....Lewis and Clark expedition sets out from St. Louis. Alexander Hamilton is killed in a duel with Aaron Burr at Weehawken, New Jersey.

- 1806**.....Noah Webster's first dictionary is published.
- 1807**.....British ship *Leopard* attacks the *Chesapeake* in an incident that ultimately leads to the War of 1812. Robert Fulton builds the first commercially successful steamboat, the *Clermont*.
- 1811**.....Gen. William Henry Harrison defeats Indians at the Battle of Tippecanoe.
- 1812**.....The War of 1812 with Great Britain begins.
- 1813**.....Captain Oliver Hazard Perry wins the Battle of Lake Erie and takes control of the Great Lakes.
- 1814**.....The British burn Washington, D.C. Francis Scott Key writes "The Star Spangled Banner" aboard ship in the Chesapeake Bay. The Treaty of Ghent is signed in Belgium, ending the War of 1812.
- 1815**.....Gen. Andrew Jackson routs the British at the Battle of New Orleans before news arrives that the War of 1812 is over.
- 1817**.....Work begins on the Erie Canal in New York. An Indian attack starts the Seminole War, in Florida.
- 1820**.....The Missouri Compromise admits Missouri as a slave state and Maine as a free state.
- 1823**.....The Monroe Doctrine, formulated by Secretary of State John Quincy Adams, is announced by President Monroe.
- 1825**.....John Quincy Adams is chosen President by House of Representative after getting help from Henry Clay, who becomes Secretary of State. The Erie Canal is opened.
- 1830**.....Church of Latter-Day Saints, or the Mormons, is founded by Joseph Smith near Palmyra, New York. Mexico forbids further American immigration to Texas.
- 1831**.....Nat Turner leads a bloody slave rebellion, killing 57 whites in Virginia.
- 1835**.....President Jackson survives the first try to assassinate a President, attempted by Richard Lawrence.
- 1836**.....The Alamo falls on March 6, 1836, to the Mexicans under General Santa Anna. The Second Seminole War begins in Florida.
- 1837**.....John Deere invents the first steel plow.
- 1844**.....Samuel Morse sends the first telegraph message, between Washington and Baltimore. James K. Polk, the first "dark horse" candidate, is elected President.
- 1845**.....Major Irish immigration begins following a "potato famine" in Ireland. U.S. annexes Texas over Mexican protests. U.S. Naval Academy opens at Annapolis, Maryland.
- 1846**.....Mexican War begins. American settlers in California stage the Bear Flag Revolt.
- 1847**.....Brigham Young leads Mormons to Utah. Frederick Douglass founds *The North Star*, a weekly newspaper.
- 1848**.....Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo ends the Mexican War. Gold is discovered in California at Sutter's Mill.
- 1849**.....Thousands of settlers called 49ers rush to California to establish claims after the discovery of gold.
- 1850**.....Sen. Henry Clay's Compromise of 1850 solves the crisis over slavery expansion.
- 1852**.....Harriet Beecher Stowe publishes her *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.
- 1853**.....Commodore Matthew C. Perry opens trade with Japan.
- 1854**.....The Republican Party is founded.
- 1856**.....The first Republican national convention nominates John C. Frémont for President.
- 1857**.....Supreme Court hands down controversial *Dred Scott* decision protecting slavery.
- 1858**.....The Lincoln-Douglas debates dramatize the issue of slavery expansion in Illinois race for Senate. Cyrus West Field lays the first trans-Atlantic telegraph cable.
- 1859**.....John Brown fails in his attempt to raid Harper's Ferry arsenal and launch an abolitionist war against slavery, and he is hanged.
- 1860**.....South Carolina becomes the first state to secede from the Union after Lincoln's election. The Pony Express begins mail delivery between California and Missouri (it closes in 1861 following the completion of the transcontinental telegraph).
- 1861**.....The Civil War begins with attack on South Carolina's Fort Sumter. Mississippi's Jefferson Davis is elected President of the Confederacy in Montgomery, Alabama. Congress enacts the first federal income tax.
- 1862**.....Confederacy's *Merrimack* (Virginia) and Union's *Monitor* fight off Hampton Roads, Virginia. After the Battle of Antietam, the bloodiest of the Civil War, President Lincoln issues the Emancipation Proclamation, to take effect January 1, 1863.
- 1863**.....The Battle of Gettysburg in Pennsylvania is fought from July 1-3. Union is victorious at Vicksburg, in effect opening up the Mississippi River. West Virginia secedes from Virginia and rejoins the Union.

- 1864**.....President Lincoln names General Ulysses S. Grant as commander of the Union armies. General William T. Sherman burns Atlanta and leads “March to the Sea.”
- 1865**.....General Lee surrenders to Grant at Appomattox Court House, Virginia. President Lincoln is assassinated by John Wilkes Booth in Washington, D.C. Slavery is outlawed with the adoption of the 13th Amendment. Ku Klux Klan is founded in Pulaski, Tennessee.
- 1867**.....Congress passes the First Reconstruction Act, over President Johnson's veto, and Tenure of Office Act. U.S. purchases Alaska from Russia for \$7.2 million.
- 1868**.....For violating the Tenure of Office Act of 1867, President Johnson is impeached in the House but acquitted in the Senate by one vote. The 14th Amendment grants equal citizenship and protection to freedmen.
- 1869**.....Transcontinental railroad is completed when the Union Pacific and Central Pacific lines meet at Promontory Point, Utah.
- 1870**.....John D. Rockefeller organizes the Standard Oil Company, which becomes the Standard Oil Trust in 1872.
- 1871**.....Chicago is largely destroyed in the Great Fire allegedly caused when Mrs. O'Leary's cow knocks over a lantern.
- 1872**.....President Grant defeats newspaperman Horace Greeley. Yellowstone National Park is created as the first national park. Susan B. Anthony is arrested for leading suffragists to the poll in Rochester, New York.
- 1874**.....Joseph Glidden's patent of barbed wire revolutionizes life on the Great Plains.
- 1876**.....Alexander Graham Bell gets a patent for the telephone. General George A. Custer and his men are massacred by Sioux Indians at Little Big Horn, Montana. U.S. centennial is celebrated.
- 1877**.....Reconstruction officially ends with the withdrawal of federal troops from the South in accord with the Compromise of 1877.
- 1879**.....Thomas Edison invents the light bulb.
- 1881**.....President Garfield is assassinated by Charles Guiteau in Washington, D.C., dying on September 19, eighty days after being shot. Clara Barton founds the American Red Cross. Booker T. Washington founds Tuskegee Institute for blacks in Alabama.
- 1883**.....The Brooklyn Bridge, called the “Eighth Wonder of the World,” is opened in New York.
- 1884**.....Grover Cleveland becomes the first Democrat elected President since the Civil War. The Home Insurance Building of Chicago becomes the world's first skyscraper.
- 1885**.....The Washington Monument is dedicated after 36 years of construction.
- 1886**.....The Statue of Liberty in New York Harbor is dedicated.
- 1890**.....Congress passes the Sherman Antitrust Act to break up monopolies. Wyoming is admitted as the first state with women's suffrage. Sioux uprising ends at the Battle of Wounded Knee in the last major clash between federal troops and American Indians. Yosemite National Park is established.
- 1893**.....The Mormon Temple is dedicated in Salt Lake City, Utah.
- 1896**.....Gold is discovered in Klondike, Alaska. Henry Ford builds his first automobile (he forms the Ford Motor Company in 1903).
- 1898**.....The Spanish-American War begins in reaction to the blowing up of the U.S.S. *Maine* in Havana harbor.
- 1901**.....President McKinley is shot by anarchist Leon Czolgosz in Buffalo. Roosevelt promises to “speak softly and carry a big stick.”
- 1903**.....Orville and Wilbur Wright conduct the first powered flight near Kitty Hawk, North Carolina.
- 1905**.....President Roosevelt mediates the Treaty of Portsmouth, ending the Russo-Japanese War, and wins the Nobel Peace Prize.
- 1906**.....San Francisco is destroyed by earthquake and fire. President Roosevelt becomes the first sitting president to leave the U.S. when he visits Panama.
- 1908**.....Model T appears and sells for \$950 with Ford promising customers that they “could have a car painted any color so long as it is black.”
- 1909**.....Robert E. Peary claims he reached the North Pole. The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People is established by blacks and whites to oppose racial inequality, segregation, and discrimination against blacks.
- 1913**.....The 16th Amendment provides for a federal income tax. The 17th provides for the popular election of U.S. senators. Congress creates the Federal Reserve system. Ford Motor Company perfects mass production by installing a moving assembly line.

- 1914**.....U.S. declares neutrality in WWI.
- 1916**.....Gen. John Pershing chases Pancho Villa into Mexico after a border raid on Columbus, New Mexico (he withdraws in 1917 after being unable to find him). U.S. acquires the Virgin Islands from Denmark for \$25 million.
- 1917**.....Germany resumes unrestricted submarine warfare, leading the U.S. to sever diplomatic relations. U.S. sends the American Expeditionary Force commanded by Gen. John Pershing to Europe to fight for the Allies.
- 1918**.....President Wilson announces U.S. war aims in his "Fourteen Points" speech. Armistice Day, November 11, ends WWI. President Wilson sails to Europe for peace conference. Influenza epidemic kills between 400,000 and 500,000 Americans.
- 1919**.....The 18th Amendment establishes Prohibition. President Wilson suffers incapacitating stroke. Volstead Act implements national Prohibition enforcement. Senate rejects the Versailles Treaty and League of Nations.
- 1920**.....Sacco and Vanzetti are arrested for robbery and murder in Massachusetts. The 19th Amendment establishes women's suffrage. National League of Women Voters is organized. President Wilson is awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. The ACLU is formed to protect civil liberties as guaranteed in the U.S. Constitution.
- 1921**.....President Harding, having promised a "return to normalcy," takes office.
- 1922**.....Daniel Chester French's statue of Lincoln is dedicated at the Lincoln Memorial.
- 1923**.....Senate begins investigating the Teapot Dome scandal and the transfer of oil leases. President Harding dies suddenly in San Francisco (exact cause of death is still unknown).
- 1925**.....High school biology teacher John T. Scopes goes on trial in Dayton for having violated Tennessee's anti-evolution law and teaching Darwin's theory of evolution.
- 1926**.....Robert H. Goddard successfully launches the first liquid-fuel-powered rocket. Admiral Richard E. Byrd and Floyd Bennett become the first to fly over the North Pole.
- 1927**.....Charles Lindbergh completes a 33½ hour non-stop solo flight from New York to Paris. Sacco and Vanzetti are executed in Massachusetts.
- 1929**.....St. Valentine's Day Massacre claims 6 members of "Bugsy" Moran's gang in Chicago. The Stock market crash on "Black Tuesday," October 29, begins the Great Depression.
- 1931**.....The "Star Spangled Banner" becomes the national anthem. The Empire State Building opens in New York City as what is then the world's tallest building.
- 1932**.....Franklin D. Roosevelt, promising a "New Deal," is elected president in a landslide. Amelia Earhart becomes the first woman to make a solo transatlantic flight (she disappears on a flight in 1937).
- 1933**.....President Roosevelt declares a 4-day "bank holiday." The "Hundred Days" session pushes the New Deal through Congress. Roosevelt conducts his first "Fireside Chat" on radio and takes the U.S. off the gold standard.
- 1934**.....Bonnie Parker and Clyde Barrow are killed in a hail of bullets in Louisiana.
- 1935**.....Roosevelt's "Second Hundred Days" sees passage of the Social Security Act.
- 1936**.....Boulder Dam, later called Hoover Dam, is completed. Jesse Owens wins 4 gold medals at the Olympics in Berlin as Hitler watches.
- 1937**.....German dirigible *Hindenburg* explodes and burns in Lakehurst, New Jersey.
- 1938**.....House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC) begins investigations of Communists and Fascists. The broadcast of Orson Welles' radio play "Invasion from Mars" on October 30 causes widespread panic.
- 1939**.....The first nylon stockings from Du Pont appear on the market. Marian Anderson performs at the Lincoln Memorial after the Daughters of the American Revolution refuse her permission to perform in Constitution Hall in Washington because of her race.
- 1940**.....The Selective Service Act initiates the first U.S. peacetime draft. Roosevelt in his third term calls for the U.S. to become "the arsenal of democracy," vowing to send the Allies as many weapons as can be produced.
- 1941**.....President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill issue the Atlantic Charter, a joint statement of common objectives. Japanese planes attack Pearl Harbor on December 7 killing over 2,400 U.S. servicemen and civilians, and the U.S. declares war on Japan, Germany, and Italy shortly thereafter.
- 1942**.....Japanese-Americans are moved to internment camps.
- 1943**.....Dwight D. Eisenhower is named Supreme Commander of Allied forces in Europe for the "Crusade" to rid Europe of German dominance.



- 1944**.....Allies invade Normandy on June 6, or D-Day, in Operation Overlord, and soon break out from there, forcing German troops to retreat across France.
- 1945**.....President Roosevelt dies in Warm Springs, Georgia. Atomic bombs are dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and formal ceremonies end the war with Japan on September 2, 1945, on the U.S.S. *Missouri* in Tokyo Bay.
- 1946**.....Winston Churchill warns about Communist expansion with his “Iron Curtain” speech.
- 1947**.....Secretary of State George C. Marshall announces his Marshall Plan for postwar reconstruction of Europe. Jackie Robinson breaks the color line in baseball when he joins the Brooklyn Dodgers.
- 1948**.....The Soviet Union blockades Berlin, and Britain and the U.S. begin airlifting supplies into West Berlin. President Truman’s “Fair Deal” desegregates the U.S. armed forces. President Truman unexpectedly defeats New York Governor Thomas E. Dewey for President. Major Chuck Yeager becomes the first piloted craft to fly faster than the speed of sound.
- 1949**.....U.S., Canada, and 10 Western European nations create NATO, or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Flag Day is established on June 14.
- 1950**.....Wisconsin Senator Joseph R. McCarthy charges that there are Communists in the State Department. North Korea invades South Korea, beginning the Korean War.
- 1951**.....President Truman removes Gen. Douglas MacArthur from command in Korea for insubordination.
- 1952**.....As a vice presidential candidate, Republican Senator Richard M. Nixon delivers his “Checkers Speech” on national television to explain his “secret slush fund.” U.S. completes its first successful hydrogen bomb test, at Eniwetok Atoll in the Marshall Islands.
- 1953**.....President Eisenhower negotiates an armistice to end the Korean War and nominates Earl Warren as Supreme Court chief justice.
- 1954**.....Supreme Court orders school desegregation in the *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka* decision. Senate censures Senator Joseph McCarthy.
- 1955**.....Dr. Jonas Salk perfects a polio vaccine. Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. of the Dexter Avenue Baptist Church leads a bus boycott in Montgomery, Alabama.
- 1956**.....President Eisenhower refuses to intervene against the Soviet invasion of Hungary and exerts pressure on Allies to withdraw from the Suez after Egypt’s Gamal Abdel Nasser seizes control.
- 1957**.....Senator J. Strom Thurmond of South Carolina sets all-time filibuster record speaking against civil rights. President Eisenhower sends troops to Little Rock, Arkansas, to enforce a federal desegregation order.
- 1958**.....In response to the Soviet launch of *Sputnik*, U.S. launches *Explorer I*, the first American satellite. NASA, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, is created. The nuclear submarine *Nautilus* performs the first undersea crossing of North Pole.
- 1959**.....Alaska becomes the 49th state, and Hawaii the 50th.
- 1960**.....U-2 spy plane, piloted by Francis Gary Powers, is shot down over the Soviet Union. John F. Kennedy and Richard M. Nixon hold the first televised presidential campaign debates.
- 1961**.....President Eisenhower breaks diplomatic relations with Cuba and in his farewell speech warns of the “military-industrial complex.” CIA-backed Bay of Pigs invasion fails to overthrow Castro. Alan Shepherd becomes the first American in space. Soviets begin building the Berlin Wall, closing East Germany to the West. President Kennedy creates the Peace Corps.
- 1962**.....John H. Glenn becomes the first American to orbit the Earth. Cuban Missile Crisis is averted when Nikita Khrushchev withdraws missiles from Cuba.
- 1963**.....The “Hot Line” links Washington and Moscow. Martin Luther King delivers his “I Have a Dream” speech following the civil rights March on Washington. President Kennedy is assassinated in Dallas, Texas, by Lee Harvey Oswald, who is murdered by Jack Ruby while in custody.
- 1964**.....President Johnson calls for a “War on Poverty.” 3 civil rights workers are killed in Mississippi. After alleged North Vietnamese attack on U.S. Navy destroyers, Congress passes the Tonkin Gulf Resolution, giving President Johnson broad emergency powers in Vietnam. Warren Commission reports there was no conspiracy to assassinate President Kennedy. The Reverend Martin Luther King Jr. wins the Nobel Peace Prize.
- 1965**.....Black nationalist Malcolm X is assassinated in New York City. The Watts Riot in Los Angeles leaves 35 dead and over hundreds of millions of dollars in damage.
- 1966**.....The Supreme Court rules police must advise suspects of their rights in *Miranda v. Arizona*.

- 1967**.....President Johnson announces that U.S. troop level in Vietnam will reach 525,000 by end of 1968. Thurgood Marshall becomes the first black justice on Supreme Court.
- 1968**.....Many Vietnamese in the hamlet of My Lai are killed by U.S. soldiers (in 1971 Lieutenant William L. Calley Jr. is court-martialed for this massacre). Eero Saarinen's Gateway Arch is dedicated in St. Louis.
- 1969**.....Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin of *Apollo 11* become the first men to walk on the moon. Warren Burger replaces Earl Warren as chief justice of the Supreme Court.
- 1970**.....President Nixon calls for "Vietnamization" to decrease U.S. involvement in war. Four students are killed by National Guard units at Kent State in Ohio following Nixon's announcement of the invasion of Cambodia and the need to draft 150,000 more soldiers.
- 1971**.....The *New York Times* begins publishing the Pentagon Papers, a top-secret history of the Vietnam War leaked by Daniel Ellsberg.
- 1972**.....Nixon becomes the first President to visit China and the Soviet Union. Five men are arrested for breaking into Democratic National Committee headquarters at the Watergate complex in Washington.
- 1973**.....U.S. signs Paris peace accords ending the Vietnam War. Trial of Watergate burglars reveals conspiracy to conceal White House involvement. Vice President Spiro Agnew resigns his office while under criminal investigation for income-tax evasion. Gerald R. Ford is sworn in as the first vice president chosen under the 25th Amendment.
- 1974**.....President Nixon becomes the first President to resign his office, and Vice President Ford succeeds him. President Ford pardons Nixon for all crimes.
- 1975**.....Last Americans evacuate Saigon as South Vietnam falls to the North Vietnamese.
- 1976**....."Legionnaire's Disease" breaks out in Philadelphia at an American Legion Convention, killing 29.
- 1977**.....President Carter pardons Vietnam War draft evaders, calls for "moral equivalent of war" in energy conservation, and signs agreement to return the Panama Canal in 1999.
- 1978**.....President Carter oversees peace talks between Egypt's Anwar el-Sadat and Israel's Menachem Begin, resulting in the Camp David Accords—they sign a peace agreement in 1979.
- 1979**.....The worst nuclear accident in U.S. history occurs at the Three Mile Island power plant near Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. Iranian militants seize the U.S. Embassy in Teheran, taking 66 American hostages, all but 14 of whom they hold for 444 days.
- 1980**.....In response to the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan, President Carter embargoes grain and high technology exports to the Soviet Union, and boycotts the Olympics in Moscow. Mount St. Helen erupts in Washington state, killing 26 people.
- 1981**.....President Reagan is wounded by John Hinckley in Washington, D.C. Sandra Day O'Connor becomes the first woman justice of the Supreme Court.
- 1982**.....After a decade, the Equal Rights Amendment fails, falling 3 states short of ratification. Retired dentist Barney Clark becomes the first recipient of an artificial heart.
- 1983**.....Sally Ride becomes the first American woman astronaut, aboard space shuttle *Challenger*. 250 U.S. Marines in a multinational peacekeeping force in Beirut, Lebanon, are killed in a suicide bombing. U.S. invades Grenada to overthrow a Cuban-backed regime.
- 1984**.....President Reagan orders U.S. Marines out of Lebanon. New York Democratic Representative Geraldine Ferraro becomes the first woman to be chosen as a major party's vice presidential nominee.
- 1986**.....Space shuttle *Challenger* explodes killing 7, including Christa McAuliffe, a school teacher. Iran-Contra scandal is revealed, showing the Reagan administration trying to obtain the release of U.S. hostages in Lebanon by selling U.S. weapons to Iran.
- 1988**.....George Bush becomes the first sitting vice president elected president since 1836. A terrorist bomb on Pan Am Flight 103 kills all 259 aboard and 11 on the ground in Lockerbie, Scotland.
- 1989**.....The *Exxon Valdez* supertanker spills over 11 million gallons of oil off the Alaskan coast in the largest such spill in U.S. history. President Bush sends 24,000 U.S. troops to Panama to overthrow the corrupt Noriega regime.
- 1990**.....After Iraq invades Kuwait, U.S. launches Operation Desert Shield, sending 200,000 U.S. troops into Saudi Arabia. President Bush breaks campaign pledge of "no new taxes."
- 1991**.....U.S. Operation Desert Storm drives Iraq's armed forces out of Kuwait in 100 hours. Four white Los Angeles policemen are indicted for the videotaped beating of black motorist Rodney King (their acquittal in 1992 leads to widespread rioting in Los Angeles).
- 1992**.....The Americans with Disabilities Act, guaranteeing equal access for the disabled, goes into effect. President Bush and Russian President Boris Yeltsin issue a joint statement formally declaring an end to the Cold War.

- 1993**.....Hillary Rodham Clinton becomes the first First Lady to have an office in the White House and chairs a committee to overhaul the nation's health care system. The 51-day standoff of the Branch Davidian religious cult compound in Waco, Texas, ends when cult leader David Koresh and his followers set the buildings on fire, killing him and 82 others. President Clinton signs the Brady Bill, imposing a 5-day waiting period for a handgun purchase to give law enforcement officials time to check the background of buyers.
- 1994**.....Major league baseball players go on strike and the World Series is cancelled for the first time ever.
- 1995**.....A car bomb blows up a federal building in Oklahoma City, killing 169 people (Timothy McVeigh, who is apprehended immediately, is convicted in 1997 and executed by lethal injection in Indiana's federal prison in 2001).
- 1996**.....President Clinton announces a 7-year plan to balance the budget but with smaller tax cuts than Republicans want. TWA Flight 800 explodes in midair, killing all 230 aboard. A pipe bomb explodes in Atlanta's Centennial Park during the Olympics, killing one and injuring others (Eric Rudolph, who is later considered responsible, is not apprehended until 2003).
- 1997**.....Madeline Albright becomes the first woman to head the State Department. The tobacco industry agrees to pay \$368.5 billion over 25 years to compensate states for the cost of smoking-related illnesses.
- 1998**.....Ted Kaczynski, the "Unabomber" arrested in 1993, pleads guilty to killing 3 people. In President Clinton's testimony under oath, and later in a national television address, Clinton denies having had sexual relations with White House intern Monica Lewinsky but does say he had an "inappropriate" relationship with her (he later confesses on national TV that he had lied in January). The House Judiciary Committee recommends 4 articles of impeachment against the President, and the full House, strictly along party lines, approves 2 of the articles: perjury and obstruction of justice.
- 1999**.....In the first presidential impeachment trial in 131 years, the Senate acquits President Clinton on both articles of impeachment, falling short of even a majority vote on either charge. In the deadliest school massacre in U.S. history, 2 Littleton, Colorado, teenagers kill 12 students and one teacher. Eileen Collins becomes the first woman to command a space shuttle. Jimmy Carter officially hands over control of the Panama Canal to Panama.
- 2000**.....The U.S. Navy destroyer *Cole*, refueling in Yemen, is hit by a terrorist bomb, killing 17 sailors. Hillary Rodham Clinton wins the Senate race in New York, becoming the first First Lady elected to public office (she becomes the first to hold public office when she takes her seat in 2001). In its first-ever decision relating to a presidential election, a bitterly divided U.S. Supreme Court (5-4) ends the Florida recounts, handing the state and thus the election to Bush.
- 2001**.....In the worst terrorist attack in U.S. history, hijackers crash two U.S. airliners into New York's World Trade Center, bringing down both buildings and killing about 2,800. A third hijacked plane crashes into the Pentagon, and a fourth crashes in western Pennsylvania. The U.S. and Great Britain launch a series of air attacks against Afghanistan.
- 2002**.....The U.S. begins sending Taliban and Al Qaida prisoners from Afghanistan to Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. American John Walker Lindh is sentenced to serve 20 years in prison for conspiring to kill Americans in Afghanistan. The Senate votes (77-23) to authorize President Bush to use military force against Iraq. Former president Jimmy Carter wins the Nobel Peace Prize, becoming the 3rd President awarded this honor.
- 2003**.....The space shuttle *Columbia* explodes, killing 7 astronauts. The U.S. leads an unprovoked attack on Iraq because "Iraq has WMDs and is a threat to the world." President Bush aboard the aircraft carrier the U.S.S. *Abraham Lincoln* in May proclaims "Mission Accomplished," meaning that the military phase of the war in Iraq is over. Voters recall California's Governor Gray Davis and elect Arnold Schwarzenegger to replace him.
- 2004**.....NASA lands 2 rovers on Mars and finds evidence of water there. Counterterrorism expert Richard Clarke's book *Against All Enemies* is highly critical of the President for neglecting terror threats in 2001 until 9/11. No WMDs or Weapons of Mass Destruction are found in Iraq and Colin Powell admits that his U.N. presentation about the Iraqi threat may have been laden with errors. 137 U.S. soldiers are killed in Iraq in April as the situation grows worse and guerrilla attacks increase, leading some to call it a "quagmire." The 9/11 Commission meets and National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice testifies that the CIA presidential brief of August 6, 2001, about terrorist threats was just a "historical document," not a call to action.

# U.S. HISTORY TO 1815

## THE THIRTEEN ORIGINAL COLONIES

COLONY	DATE	FOUNDED BY
1) Virginia.....	1607.....	The London Company (the Virginia Company of London)
Plymouth*.....	1620.....	Pilgrims
Maine**.....	1623.....	Sir Ferdinando Gorges & Capt John Mason (Gorges took full — control of the “Province of Maine” in 1629)
2) New Hampshire.....	1623.....	Capt. John Mason and others
3) Massachusetts.....	1630.....	Puritans
4) Maryland.....	1634.....	Lord Baltimore
5) Connecticut.....	1635.....	Massachusetts emigrants
6) Rhode Island.....	1636.....	Roger Williams
New Haven***.....	1638.....	Massachusetts emigrants and Puritans led by Theophilus Eaton and the Rev. John Davenport
7) Delaware.....	1638.....	Swedes (merged with Pennsylvania in 1682)
8) North Carolina.....	1663.....	Virginians first settled it about 1650; 8 lords proprietors were regranted the colony by Charles I
9) New York.....	1624.....	Dutch Protestant Walloons
.....	1664.....	Duke of York
10) New Jersey.....	1665.....	Lord John Berkeley and Sir George Carteret
11) South Carolina.....	1670.....	Eight nobles (lords proprietors)
12) Pennsylvania.....	1681.....	William Penn
13) Georgia.....	1733.....	James Edward Oglethorpe and others

\*Merged with Massachusetts in 1691 \*\*Bought by Massachusetts in 1677 \*\*\*Merged with Connecticut in 1662

## FIRST 13 STATES AND THEIR RATIFICATION OF THE CONSTITUTION

STATE	DATE	STATE	DATE
1) Delaware.....	December 7, 1787	8) South Carolina.....	May 23, 1788
2) Pennsylvania.....	December 12, 1787	9) New Hampshire.....	June 21, 1788
3) New Jersey.....	December 18, 1787	10) Virginia.....	June 25, 1788
4) Georgia.....	January 2, 1788	11) New York.....	July 26, 1788
5) Connecticut.....	January 9, 1788	12) North Carolina.....	November 21, 1789
6) Massachusetts.....	February 6, 1788	13) Rhode Island.....	May 29, 1790
7) Maryland.....	April 28, 1788		

## STATES THAT LATER JOINED THE UNION

STATE	DATE	STATE	DATE
14) Vermont.....	March 4, 1791	24) Missouri.....	August 10, 1821
15) Kentucky.....	June 1, 1792	25) Arkansas.....	June 15, 1836
16) Tennessee.....	June 1, 1796	26) Michigan.....	January 26, 1837
17) Ohio.....	March 1, 1803	27) Florida.....	March 3, 1845
18) Louisiana.....	April 30, 1812	28) Texas.....	December 29, 1845
19) Indiana.....	December 11, 1816	29) Iowa.....	December 28, 1846
20) Mississippi.....	December 10, 1817	30) Wisconsin.....	May 29, 1848
21) Illinois.....	December 3, 1818	31) California.....	September 9, 1850
22) Alabama.....	December 14, 1819	32) Minnesota.....	May 11, 1858
23) Maine.....	March 15, 1820	33) Oregon.....	February 14, 1859

STATE	DATE	STATE	DATE
34) Kansas .....	January 29, 1861	43) Idaho .....	July 3, 1890
35) West Virginia .....	June 20, 1863	44) Wyoming .....	July 10, 1890
36) Nevada .....	October 31, 1864	45) Utah .....	January 4, 1896
37) Nebraska .....	March 1, 1867	46) Oklahoma .....	November 16, 1907
38) Colorado .....	August 1, 1876	47) New Mexico .....	January 6, 1912
39) North Dakota .....	November 2, 1889	48) Arizona .....	February 14, 1912
40) South Dakota .....	November 2, 1889	49) Alaska .....	January 3, 1959
41) Montana .....	November 8, 1889	50) Hawaii .....	August 21, 1959
42) Washington .....	November 11, 1889		

### HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Samuel Adams .....	Brain (Drill Master, Engineer, Father, Firebrand, Penman) of the American Revolution
Ethan Allen .....	Green Mountain Boy, Tiger of Ticonderoga
Benedict Arnold .....	Traitor, Traitorous Hero
Crispus Attucks .....	First Hero of the American Revolution, First American Negro Martyr
Nathaniel Bacon .....	Virginia Rebel
Benjamin Banneker .....	African Astronomer, First Black Man of Science
Edward Braddock .....	Bulldog, Ill-starred General
Aaron Burr .....	Great American Rascal, Napoleon of the West
John C. Calhoun .....	War Hawk
John Chapman .....	Johnny Appleseed, Patron Saint of American Orchards
George Rogers Clark .....	Hero of Vincennes, Washington of the West
Henry Clay .....	Harry of the West, War Hawk, Western Star
Benjamin Franklin .....	America's Newton, Father of the Stove, Sage of America, Tamer of Lightning
Robert Fulton .....	Father of the Steamboat
Alexander Hamilton .....	Father of the Tariff, Little Lion
John Hancock .....	King Hancock, Yankee Doodle Dandy
Patrick Henry .....	Phrase-maker, Voice of Revolution
John Paul Jones .....	Father (Founder) of the American Navy
Marquis de Lafayette* .....	Hero of the American Revolution, Hero of Two Worlds
Jean Lafitte .....	Gentleman Pirate, Pirate (Terror) of the Gulf
Henry Lee .....	Light-Horse Harry
Meriwether Lewis .....	Great Pathfinder
Francis Marion .....	(Old) Swamp Fox, Swamp Fox of South Carolina
John Marshall .....	Great Chief Justice, Legal Interpreter of the Constitution
William Penn .....	Father of Pennsylvania
Oliver Hazard Perry .....	Hero of Lake Erie
John Rolfe .....	Father of Tobacco
Sacajawea .....	Bird Woman
Junipero Serra .....	Apostle of California
John Smith .....	Father of Virginia
Miles (Myles) Standish .....	Hero of New England, Little Indian Fighter
Gilbert Stuart .....	Portrait Painter of Presidents
Peter Stuyvesant .....	Old Silver Nails, Wooden Leg
Noah Webster .....	Schoolmaster of the Republic
Roger Williams .....	Banished Preacher, Founder of Rhode Island, Independent Man

\*In full, Marie Joseph Paul Yves Roch Gilbert du Motier Lafayette

### GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

Firearms .....	Lightning sticks (according to the Indians; Champlain's cannons and arquebuses were called "thunderhorns" by the Indians)
Tobacco .....	King Nicotine, Stinking weed (King James I's opinion of tobacco)
White men .....	Palefaces (according to the Indians)

Plymouth, Massachusetts.....	First Town of America (Pilgrims made the first permanent settlement, December 1620)
1621.....	Year of the first Thanksgiving Day
Rhode Island.....	Traditional Home of the Otherwise-minded (so called in the 17th century)
Pennsylvania.....	Colony founded as the "holy experiment" in 1682
Boston Common.....	Nation's oldest public park
Indian heaven.....	Happy Hunting Ground
Indian source of good or bad fortune.....	The Great Spirit
New York, New Jersey, Delaware, and Pennsylvania.....	Middle Colonies and the "Bread Colonies," because of their huge harvests of grain
British soldiers.....	Redcoats (because they wore bright red jackets)
England.....	The Mother Country
Colonial soldier.....	Yankee Doodle (used by the British in both the French and Indian Wars and Revolutionary War)
British Parliament's 5 acts of March 31, 1774.....	Intolerable Acts or Coercive Acts (directed against Massachusetts)
Lexington, Massachusetts.....	Birthplace of American Liberty
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.....	Birthplace of American Liberty
Faneuil Hall, Boston.....	Cradle of Liberty (because of historic meetings there during Revolutionary and Civil wars; named after Peter Faneuil)
Hessian soldiers in the British Army.....	Hessian Flies
Independence Hall, Philadelphia.....	Birthplace of Liberty, Cradle of American Liberty
Pennsylvania.....	Birth State of the Nation (Declaration of Independence was signed there on July 4, 1776)
Philadelphia.....	City of Brotherly Love
Colonial women who served water during battle.....	Molly Pitchers (they brought water for the fighting men and sometimes swabbed the cannons after each firing)
Delaware.....	First State (first state to ratify the Constitution—December 7, 1787)
Revolutionary War-era statesmen.....	Founding Fathers (especially the writers and signers of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution)
Alcohol given to the Indians.....	Firewater (Britain used alcohol to keep the Indians dependent to help her retain her northern posts in the colonies)
War of 1812.....	Mr. Madison's War, Second War for American Independence, Unnecessary War
Battle of New Orleans.....	Unnecessary Battle

### BATTLES/WARS/INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

Disappearance of Virginia Colony.....	Roanoke Island.....	1587-1590
Iroquois War.....	New York area.....	1642-1653
King Philip's War.....	New England.....	1675-1676
French and Indian Wars.....	North America.....	April 17, 1754-February 10, 1763
Fort Necessity.....	Pennsylvania.....	July 3, 1754
The Wilderness (Ft. Duquesne)*.....	Pennsylvania.....	July 9, 1755
Boston Massacre.....	Massachusetts.....	March 5, 1770
Boston Tea Party.....	Massachusetts.....	December 16, 1773
Lexington and Concord.....	Massachusetts.....	April 19, 1775
Ft. Ticonderoga and Crown Point.....	New York.....	May 9-10, 1775
Bunker Hill (Breed's Hill).....	Massachusetts.....	June 17, 1775
Winter at Valley Forge.....	Pennsylvania.....	1777-1778
<i>Bonhomme Richard-Serapis</i> .....	England coast.....	September 23, 1779
Yorktown Campaign.....	Virginia.....	August 30-October 19, 1781
<i>Chesapeake-Leopard</i> .....	Virginia coast.....	June 22, 1807
Tippecanoe.....	Indiana.....	November 7, 1811

\*Often referred to as Braddock's Defeat

Lake Erie .....	U.S.-Canada.....	September 10, 1813
Burning of Washington .....	Washington, D.C.....	August 24-25, 1814
Fort McHenry .....	Maryland .....	September 12-14, 1814
New Orleans.....	Louisiana .....	January 8, 1815

### QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

#### IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN

These are the first words of the November 11, 1620, Mayflower Compact signed by 41 male passengers aboard the *Mayflower*. They were “loyal subjects” of King James, but they pledged to create a “civil body politic” that would be based on the consent of the governed and would be ruled by law.

#### WHY DON'T YOU SPEAK FOR YOURSELF, JOHN?

Miles Standish allegedly asked John Alden to propose marriage in his behalf to Priscilla Mullens. When Alden did so, Priscilla allegedly suggested he speak for himself, thus providing Henry Wadsworth Longfellow the basis for this line in his 1858 poem *The Courtship of Miles Standish*.

#### NO TAXATION WITHOUT REPRESENTATION

This phrase was used by the rebelling colonists against the British system of taxation. The resentment prompted by the Stamp Act of 1765 led Patrick Henry to introduce 7 radical resolutions, called the Virginia Resolutions, denouncing the British Parliament's assumption of powers delegated to the colonial legislature.

#### GIVE ME LIBERTY OR GIVE ME DEATH

This phrase is from Patrick Henry's speech on March 23, 1775, at St. John's Church, Richmond, Virginia. Henry urged the colonists to resist British rule and to provide for the expense of the colony by arming the Virginia militia, saying: “Our brethren are already in the field. Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take, but as for me, give me liberty or give me death!”

#### ONE IF BY LAND, AND TWO IF BY SEA

This line is from Henry Wadsworth Longfellow's poem titled “Paul Revere's Ride.” On April 16, 1775, Revere rode to Lexington to warn Adams and Hancock to prepare to flee. He returned that night and arranged to have two lanterns shown in Boston's North Church steeple if the British went out by water, and one if by land. The signal was given from the church steeple on April 18, 1775.

#### STAND YOUR GROUND

Captain Jonas Parker, the commander of a force of 70 Minutemen (those ready to fight at a moment's notice) on the green at Lexington, on April 19, 1775, told his men upon seeing the British approach: “Stand your ground! Don't fire unless fired upon but if they mean to have war, let it begin here!”

#### DON'T FIRE UNTIL YOU CAN SEE THE WHITES OF THEIR EYES

On June 17, 1775, while the Continental soldiers were waiting for British troops under General William Howe to attack Bunker Hill, Colonel William Prescott, who was in charge of the Continentals, supposedly gave this order to his men at Breed's Hill, where the Battle of Bunker Hill was actually fought. The British suffered a sizable loss but won the hill on a bayonet charge when the Americans ran out of powder. This command has also been attributed to Major Israel Putnam.

#### THERE, I GUESS KING GEORGE WILL BE ABLE TO READ THAT

John Hancock made this comment on July 4, 1776, as he was signing the Declaration of Independence. His handwriting was very large and legible, and he was the first to sign this document.

#### WE MUST ALL HANG TOGETHER

This statement was often used by the signers of the Declaration of Independence during the years 1775 to 1781, but it was Benjamin Franklin who remarked to John Hancock at its signing: “We must all hang together, or assuredly we shall all hang separately.”

#### I ONLY REGRET THAT I HAVE BUT ONE LIFE TO LOSE (GIVE) FOR MY COUNTRY

These were the words of 21-year-old Nathan Hale, a former schoolteacher and captain in the Continental Army, on September 22, 1776, just before he was hanged without a trial on Long Island. He was accused of being a spy, having disguised himself as a civilian and crossed British lines before being captured.

#### THESE ARE THE TIMES THAT TRY MEN'S SOULS

General George Washington read these words from Thomas Paine's pamphlet “The Crisis” or “The American Crisis” to rally his troops before crossing the Delaware on December 25, 1776.

### I HAVE NOT YET BEGUN TO FIGHT

These immortal words that became a slogan for the U.S. Navy were spoken by John Paul Jones on September 23, 1779, in the naval battle between the *Bonhomme Richard* and the British ship the *Serapis* in the North Sea off the coast of England.

### FIRST IN WAR, FIRST IN PEACE

Henry "Light-Horse Harry" Lee used this phrase in his eulogy for General George Washington in Congress on December 26, 1799. He said: "To the memory of the man, first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen."

### ONCE AN ENGLISHMAN, ALWAYS AN ENGLISHMAN

This was the English principle by which the British Navy impressed sailors on American ships. The British claimed that the impressed sailors were deserters from the Royal Navy. Some of them were. Yet this principle led to the *Chesapeake* incident of June 22, 1807, when three Americans were killed and four seamen, three of whom were American sailors, were taken aboard the English vessel the *Leopard* in an attack off the coast of Virginia.

### DON'T GIVE UP THE SHIP

These were the dying words of Captain James Lawrence on June 1, 1813. He was in command of the *Chesapeake* during a battle just outside Boston Harbor against the *Shannon*. The British won the battle and the *Chesapeake* was destroyed, but her flag was never struck by an American hand. Lawrence's words became the motto of the U.S. Navy.

### HE'S TOUGH AS HICKORY

During the War of 1812 one of Andrew Jackson's men described him as "tough as hickory," prompting the nickname "Old Hickory" by which he came to be known after leading his 2,500 Tennessee volunteers through 500 miles of wilderness on their very grueling trip home.

## QUESTIONS ON U.S. HISTORY TO 1815

- 1) Name both the U.S.'s oldest permanent settlement, founded by a Spanish explorer on September 8, 1565, near the site where Ponce de León, the discoverer of Florida, had landed in 1513, and the U.S.'s 2nd oldest permanent settlement, founded by a Spanish missionary in 1609 or 1610 as the capital of the Spanish colony of New Mexico.

**Answer: St. Augustine (this city, named for the saint on whose feast day, August 28, Menéndez and his party landed, is the oldest in the U.S.) / Santa Fe (Peralta named his city *La Villa Real de la Santa Fé de San Francisco de Asis*, meaning "The Royal City of the Holy Faith of St. Francis of Assisi").**

- 2) Identify each of the following concerning the settlement Sir Walter Raleigh founded in 1585, which was the first attempt at English settlement in what is now the U.S.
  - 1) Island on which he founded it
  - 2) Name he later gave it
  - 3) Person in whose honor he named it
  - 4) Present-day state in whose Outer Banks region this island is located
  - 5) Child born on this island in August 1587 who was the first English child born in America
  - 6) Nickname of this colony given it when a relief ship returned to the settlement in 1590, finding everyone gone, with only the word "Croatoan" carved on a tree

**Answer: 1) Roanoke Island, 2) Virginia, 3) Elizabeth I ("The Virgin Queen"), 4) North Carolina, 5) Virginia Dare (the original group had returned home and a new one arrived in 1587, 6) "Lost Colony."**

- 3) Identify the following concerning the first permanent English settlement in North America.
  - 1) Name of this settlement
  - 2) Year it was founded
  - 3) River on which it was founded
  - 4) Leader of the Indian group that threatened the first settlers there
  - 5) His daughter's name
  - 6) Settler whose life she supposedly saved
  - 7) Settler she married
  - 8) Plant her husband developed for commercial production

**Answer: 1) Jamestown (Virginia), 2) 1607, 3) James River (both named for King James I of England), 4) Chief Powhatan (real name was Wahunsonacock or**



**Wahunsacock), 5) Pocahontas (her real name was Matoaka, and her Christian name was Rebecca), 6) Captain John Smith, 7) John Rolfe (she died in England in 1617), 8) Tobacco (he found a method of curing it).**

- 4) Which French explorer, called the “Father of New France,” founded Quebec in 1608, and which upper New York Indians did he rout in 1609 by using firearms when he sided with the Algonquins and Hurons, thus earning their lasting hatred, which later contributed to France’s loss of its American Empire?

**Answer: Samuel de Champlain / Iroquois (they had never seen firearms before; the 5 tribes centered in the New York area that united to form the Iroquois League were Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senecas; sometimes called the Five Nations, or Iroquois Long House; in 1722 the Tuscaroras joined the League, which then became known as the Six Nations; the Iroquois always remained friendly with the English).**

- 5) Identify each of the following concerning the founding of America’s 2nd permanent English settlement.

- 1) Name given in the 16th century to the group within the Church of England who wanted to purify their church with such reforms as the elimination of bishops
- 2) Name identifying those in this group that set up their own congregation and were the first to arrive in America
- 3) Settlement they founded, America’s second permanent English one
- 4) Boat that brought them to this country
- 5) Date on which they landed

**Answer: 1) Puritans, 2) Separatists or Pilgrims (also called Nonconformists), 3) Plymouth (called Plymouth Colony, which became Massachusetts; they were scheduled to land at Jamestown), 4) Mayflower (it sailed from Plymouth, England), 5) December 21, 1620 (near Plymouth Rock, Massachusetts).**

- 6) Identify the following: the English-speaking leader of the Pemaquid Indian tribe who allegedly greeted the Pilgrims at Plymouth in early 1621; the Wampanoag Indian chief in the Plymouth area to whom the Pemaquid leader introduced the Pilgrims; and the English-speaking Patuxet Indian who helped the colonists communicate with the Wampanoag Indian chief in arranging a peace treaty, then taught them how to plant corn and find fish and game.

**Answer: Samoset / Massasoit (his real name was Wawmegin, or “Yellow Feather”) / Squanto (or Tisquantum).**

- 7) Identify the following: the clergyman who fled from the Massachusetts Bay Colony into the wilderness in 1636 in the search for religious freedom; the current-day state he founded on land provided by the Narragansett Indians; and the state’s first settlement, its current capital, named in commemoration of God’s guidance and care.

**Answer: Roger Williams (banned by the colony’s General Court for his “newe and dangerous opinions”) / Rhode Island (first English colony in American to grant complete religious freedom) / Providence.**

- 8) Name the 5 oldest universities in the United States.

**Answer: Harvard (1636), William & Mary (1693), Yale (1701), Princeton (1746), and Columbia (1754, originally King’s College; the other 4 colonial colleges founded by royal decree are: the University of Pennsylvania, 1755, though it began as a charity school in 1740; Brown, in 1764; Rutgers in 1766; and Dartmouth, in 1769).**

- 9) Give the real name of the British pirate who terrorized the Carolina and Virginia coasts during the years 1716-1718 in his ship, *Queen Anne’s Revenge*, and identify his famous nickname.

**Answer: Edward Teach or Thatch (or Edward Drummond) / “Blackbeard.”**

- 10) What words from Leviticus 25:10 are inscribed on the Liberty Bell, which was cast in England and delivered in 1752; in what city is the Liberty Bell located; and in what building was it first located?

**Answer: “Proclaim Liberty Throughout All the Land Unto All the Inhabitants Thereof” / Philadelphia / Pennsylvania’s State House (later named Independence Hall; since 1976, the bell has been located in the Liberty Bell Pavilion, next to**

**Independence Hall; when the bell was first rung on August 27, 1753, it suffered its first crack; it was recast in Philadelphia, but cracked again in 1835 announcing the death of Chief Justice John Marshall).**

- 11) Which English general was ambushed near present-day Pittsburgh in July 1755, near which French fort did the ambush occur, and which aide-de-camp prevented the discovery of this general's body by burying it?

**Answer: Edward Braddock / Fort Duquesne / George Washington.**

- 12) Name the surveyor's line that settled a long-standing boundary controversy between the Penn family and the Calvert family, and identify the 2 present-day states separated by the line.

**Answer: Mason and Dixon Line (English astronomers Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon began surveying the line in 1763 and finished their work in 1767; it later became the dividing line between slave and free states, or between the North and the South) / Pennsylvania and Maryland.**

- 13) Which early conflict between colonists and the British took place on March 5, 1770; which black American patriot, an escaped or freed slave called "the mulatto," led the mob and was the first person killed; and which future U.S. President defended the British soldiers, clearing them all of murder charges?

**Answer: Boston Massacre / Crispus Attucks / John Adams.**

- 14) In which 2 towns on which date did the Revolutionary War between American colonist and Great Britain begin, with shots "heard round the world"?

**Answer: Lexington and Concord / April 19, 1775.**

- 15) Name Ralph Waldo Emerson's poem containing the phrase about the "shot heard round the world."

**Answer: "Concord Hymn" (or "Concord Monument Hymn"; "By the rude bridge that arched the flood, / Their flag to April's breeze unfurled, / Here once the embattled farmers stood, / And fired the shot heard round the world").**

- 16) Who was elected to succeed the president of the Second Continental Congress, what name identifies the army that this Congress organized, and who was appointed commander in chief of this army on June 15, 1775?

**Answer: John Hancock / Continental Army (also called the Patriot Army and the Colonial Army) / George Washington.**

- 17) Which committee member specifically wrote the Declaration of Independence, signed in Philadelphia on July 4, 1776; against which British king was it directed; and which delegate was the first to sign it?

**Answer: Thomas Jefferson / King George III / John Hancock (the phrase *John Hancock* today designates "a person's signature, especially on legal documents," an allusion to Hancock's large, bold signature).**

- 18) Identify the following "Heroes of Two Worlds": the Polish patriot who built fortifications near Saratoga and West Point after arriving in 1776, and the young French soldier who joined George Washington's staff in 1777 as a major general without pay, served under him at the Battle of Brandywine and at Valley Forge, and persuaded France to send military aid to the colonies.

**Answer: Thaddeus Kosciuszko / Marquis de Lafayette.**

- 19) Which river did George Washington cross on December 25, 1776, which group of German mercenary soldiers hired by Britain did he defeat on the 26th after crossing this river, and in which present-day state capital did the battle take place?

**Answer: Delaware River / Hessians (so called because they came from the German state of Hesse-Kassel) / Trenton (New Jersey).**

- 20) Which Philadelphia seamstress has been traditionally credited with having made the first American flag with 13 stars in a blue field, and 13 stripes, alternating red and white; and what is the 3-word nickname for the official U.S. flag?

**Answer: Betsy Ross (the flag was adopted by Congress on June 14, 1777) / Stars and Stripes.**

- 21) A militia group Ethan Allen had organized several years before the Revolution to protest the claims of New York against their territory participated in the capture of Fort Ticonderoga. Name this group and the territory in which Ethan Allen organized it.  
**Answer: Green Mountain Boys / Vermont.**
- 22) During 1777-1778 George Washington's troops spent what has been called the "Winter of Despair" because of a lack of food and clothing. In which present-day state did they stay at Valley Forge on the Schuylkill River, and which former Prussian soldier drilled Washington's forces while they were stationed there?  
**Answer: Pennsylvania / Baron (Friedrich) von Steuben.**
- 23) At which June 28, 1778, battle in New Jersey—the war's last major battle in the north—did General Clinton's forces fight to a draw with the Continental Army, and who became a heroine at this battle by carrying water to thirsty troops and allegedly replacing her husband as a gunner when he was felled by heat stroke?  
**Answer: Battle of Monmouth / Molly Pitcher (her real name may have been Mary Ludwig).**
- 24) In September 1780, which general became America's most infamous traitor, which fort or military base did he plan to surrender to British commander Sir Henry Clinton, and which British officer, an aide to Sir Henry Clinton, was hanged as a spy on October 2, 1780, for conspiring to capture this vital fort after treasonous papers were found in his stockings?  
**Answer: Benedict Arnold / West Point (Arnold had been appointed its commander on August 3, 1780) / Major John André.**
- 25) Which agreement resulted from the Second Continental Congress' outline for a permanent union of the 13 states, and in which year was this agreement adopted as the first constitution of the U.S.?  
**Answer: Articles of Confederation / 1781.**
- 26) Identify the last major battle of the Revolutionary War, the present-day state in which it was fought, and the year when the British led by Lord Cornwallis surrendered on October 19.  
**Answer: Yorktown / Virginia / 1781.**
- 27) Name the 3 capitals of the U.S. in chronological order.  
**Answer: New York City (1789-1790); Philadelphia (1790-1800); and Washington, D.C. (1800 to the present).**
- 28) Name the men who were the first to head the 3 "executive departments" set up by Congress in 1789, specifically State, Treasury, and War.  
**Answer: Thomas Jefferson, Alexander Hamilton, and Henry Knox, respectively (John Jay was temporary secretary of state until Jefferson assumed the office in 1790).**
- 29) In 1791, George Washington chose the site of the Federal City, or capital, and a commission named the city in his honor. Which French engineer drew up the city's plan with broad avenues radiating out from public buildings, and which black surveyor worked out the city's boundaries while assisting Andrew Ellicott?  
**Answer: Pierre L'Enfant / Benjamin Banneker.**
- 30) Give both the real name and the nickname of the Massachusetts-born pioneer known for planting many apple trees along the early frontier.  
**Answer: John Chapman / Johnny Appleseed.**
- 31) In which year was the second U.S. Census taken, and how many years had elapsed since the previous Census? This second Census recorded a population of about 5,308,000, an increase of about 1,380,000.  
**Answer: 1800 / 10 years (the first was in 1790; Virginia was the most populous state in 1800).**

- 32) How many states in whole or in part were formed from the Louisiana Purchase, from which country did the U.S. make this purchase on April 30, 1803, and which President arranged it?  
**Answer: 15 (Louisiana, Arkansas, Oklahoma, Texas, New Mexico, Missouri, Kansas, Colorado, Iowa, Nebraska, Wyoming, Minnesota, South Dakota, North Dakota, and Montana) / France / Thomas Jefferson.**
- 33) Following a bitter campaign for governor, the loser challenged a man who had assassinated his character during the contest to a duel and fatally wounded him with a single shot in Weehawken on July 11, 1804. Name the 2 men and the state in which the duel was fought at Weehawken.  
**Answer: Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton / New Jersey (Hamilton died the next day).**
- 34) Identify the 1804-1806 expedition sponsored by the U.S. government to explore what is today the U.S. Northwest, name the city and current state in which the expedition began and ended, and name either the French-Canadian Indian interpreter or his wife, a Shoshone Indian, who helped guide this expedition and served as its translators.  
**Answer: Lewis and Clark expedition (Meriwether Lewis and William Clark) / St. Louis, Missouri / Toussaint Charbonneau or Sacagawea (Sacajawea).**
- 35) Identify the American designer and builder of the first commercially successful steamboat, in 1807, and then name this boat that made the trip up the Hudson River from New York City to Albany in 32 hours.  
**Answer: Robert Fulton / the *Clermont* (or the *North River Steam Boat of Clermont*).**
- 36) Name the 2 ships involved in the June 22, 1807, impressment incident off Hampton Roads, Virginia, that ultimately led to the War of 1812.  
**Answer: *Leopard* (British) and *Chesapeake* (American).**
- 37) Identify the following: the most renowned of the oldest ships of the U.S. Navy, the 3rd one commissioned, on October 21, 1797; the city in which it was built and is still docked at the Charleston Navy Yard; and its famous nickname, derived from its hard oak hull that was so little damaged in the War of 1812.  
**Answer: U.S.S. *Constitution* / Boston / “Old Ironsides” (it is the oldest commissioned ship afloat).**
- 38) Which well-known presidential portrait by which artist did Dolley Madison hastily load into a carriage before the British arrived to burn the White House in 1814?  
**Answer: Portrait of George Washington / Gilbert Stuart.**
- 39) Which battle, fought on January 8, 1815, was called the “unnecessary or needless battle” because it was fought 15 days after a peace treaty had been signed, and which American general emerged as a popular hero with his decisive defeat of the British at this battle?  
**Answer: New Orleans / Andrew Jackson.**
- 40) Identify each of the following concerning U.S. history to 1815.
- 1) First representative legislative body in America—it met for the first time at Jamestown, on July 30, 1619
  - 2) Woman convicted of sedition and banished from the Massachusetts Bay colony in 1638 as “a woman not fit for our society”
  - 3) Leader of the discontented colonists who rebelled against the Virginia government in 1676 and burned Jamestown
  - 4) Town in the Massachusetts Bay Colony that gained notoriety as the site of trials leading to the conviction and hanging of 19 people as witches in 1692 when witchcraft hysteria gripped the area
  - 5) Religion of William Penn, the man granted a charter in 1681 for the proprietorship of present-day Pennsylvania by Charles II
  - 6) Last of the 13 original colonies to be founded, by James Oglethorpe in 1733
  - 7) Almanac Benjamin Franklin published annually from 1732 to 1757
  - 8) 1765 law that followed the Navigation Laws and further angered the colonials by imposing a direct levy on diplomas, pamphlets, and other legal documents

- 9) Franciscan missionary, called the “Apostle of California,” who founded for Spain the first of 9 missions in California on July 16, 1769, near San Diego
- 10) Name given to the December 16, 1773, incident when colonials dressed as Mohawk Indians dump 342 chests of tea from 3 British ships into Boston Harbor to avoid paying a British tax on the tea
- 11) Name identifying the 5 British laws passed by the Parliament in 1774 in response to the Boston Tea Party
- 12) German-American artist Emanuel Leutze’s famous 1851 painting featuring George Washington
- 13) National symbol on the Great Seal of the U.S. that was officially adopted on June 20, 1782
- 14) More popular and “colorful” name of the Badge of Military Merit instituted by George Washington in 1782
- 15) Peace treaty ending the Revolutionary War signed on September 3, 1783
- 16) 4 words George Washington added after he repeated the presidential oath of office in New York City on April 30 1789
- 17) Washington, D.C.’s oldest public building, whose cornerstone was laid on October 13, 1792—designed by Irish-born architect James Hoban
- 18) Inventor credited with inventing the cotton gin in 1793, enabling one slave to separate cotton seeds from the fiber as fast as several could by hand
- 19) Nickname for the U.S. government derived from the nickname given to chief army inspector Samuel Wilson at Elbert Anderson’s New York stockyard in 1812 because of the imprint “E.A.—U.S.” stamped on pork barrels
- 20) Country in which the Treaty of Ghent was signed on December 24, 1814, ending the War of 1812

**Answers:** 1) House of Burgesses, 2) Anne Hutchinson, 3) Nathaniel Bacon (known as Bacon’s Rebellion), 4) Salem, 5) Quaker (Penn named it *Sylvania*, meaning “woods,” and Charles II added *Penn* to the name in honor of Penn’s father), 6) Georgia, 7) *Poor Richard’s Almanac(k)*, 8) Stamp Act, 9) Father Junípero Serra, 10) Boston Tea Party, 11) Coercive (or Repressive) Acts (also called the Intolerable Acts), 12) *Washington Crossing the Delaware*, 13) Bald eagle, 14) Purple Heart, 15) Treaty of Paris, 16) “So help me God!”, 17) White House (or the Executive Mansion; formerly called the President’s House or the President’s Palace), 18) Eli Whitney, 19) Uncle Sam, 20) Belgium.

# U.S. HISTORY 1816-1865

## HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

John Jacob Astor.....	Father of Oregon, Richest Man in America
John James F. Audubon.....	American Woodman
Stephen Fuller Austin.....	Father of Texas
Clara Barton.....	Angel of the Battlefield
P.G.T. Beauregard.....	Hero of Fort Sumter, Hero of Manassas
Amelia Jenks Bloomer.....	The Bloomer Girl
John Wilkes Booth.....	Actor Turned Assassin, South's Avenging Angel
John Brown.....	God's Angry Man, Martyr Hero, Old Osawatimie
John C. Calhoun.....	Father of States' Rights, Great Nullifier, Voice of the South
Christopher Carson.....	Eyes of the Cavalry, Kit
Henry Clay.....	Great Compromiser, Great Pacificator
Davy Crockett.....	Coonskin Congressman, King of the Wild Frontier
Stephen Arnold Douglas.....	Little Giant, Steam Engine in Breeches
Ralph Waldo Emerson.....	Columbus of Modern Thought, Sage of Concord
David Glasgow Farragut.....	Hero of Mobile Bay, Old Salamander
Cyrus Field.....	Greatest Wirepuller of Modern Times
Mike Fink.....	King of the Keelboatmen
John Charles Frémont.....	Pathfinder, Pathfinder of the West
William Lloyd Garrison.....	Father of Abolitionism
Horace Greeley.....	Prince of Journalists, Sage of Chappaqua
Sam Houston.....	Father of Texas, The Raven
Thomas Jonathan Jackson.....	Stonewall, Sword of the Confederacy
Robert E. Lee.....	Gentle General, Marse Robert, Old Ace of Spades
George Brinton McClellan.....	Little Mac, the Young Napoleon; Mac the Unready
Horace Mann.....	Father of American Public Education
John Marshall.....	Great Chief Justice, Molding Father of the Constitution
Samuel F.B. Morse.....	American Leonardo, Father of the Telegraph
Matthew Calbraith Perry.....	Great Commodore
Winfield Scott.....	Hero of the Mexican War, Old Fuss and Feathers
William Tecumseh Sherman.....	Great Marcher, Old Tecumseh, Uncle Billy
Joseph Smith.....	Father of the Mormons
Harriet Beecher Stowe.....	Crusader in Crinoline, That Vile Wretch in Petticoats
Charles Sherwood Stratton.....	General Tom Thumb
Harriet Tubman.....	Black Moses, Moses of Her People, Negro Moses
Sojourner Truth.....	Freedom's Messenger
Nat Turner.....	The Prophet
Daniel Webster.....	Defender of the Union, Massachusetts Giant
Noah Webster.....	America's Schoolmaster, Schoolmaster of the Republic
Brigham Young.....	Bigamy Young, Mormon Moses

## GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

Basic curriculum taught by ill-trained, poorly-paid teachers of the 19th century ....	Readin', 'Ritin', 'Rithmetic
Lynchings .....	Necktie parties
Mexican War .....	Jimmy Polk's War, Mr. Polk's War

Gold prospectors in California in 1849 .....	Argonauts, '49ers
Plantation mansion .....	The Big House
1858 Lincoln-Douglas debates .....	Battle of the Giants
Plantation owner .....	Massa (according to a Negro slave)
Oil .....	Black gold
Confederate battle flag .....	Stars and Bars
National anthem of the Confederacy .....	"Bonnie Blue Flag"
Civil War .....	The Revolution, Second War of Independence, War Between the North and the South, War Between the States, War of Secession, Southern War of Independence, War of the Rebellion (official U.S. gov- ernment designation), The War (among Southerners)
Floating mines .....	Torpedoes
Northern Civil War soldier(s) .....	Billy Yank, Boys in Blue, Blue Bellies, Yankees
Southern Civil War soldier(s) .....	Johnny Reb, Boys in Gray, Graycoats, Rebels
Stonewall Jackson's infantrymen .....	Foot Cavalry
Ulysses S. Grant, Philip Sheridan, and William T. Sherman .....	The Immortal Three
Rails burned during Sherman's march across Georgia .....	Jeff Davis neckties, Sherman's bowties, Sherman's hairpins

### PLACES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

United States .....	Brother Jonathan, Colossus of the North (according to Latin and South Americans)
San Antonio, Texas .....	The Alamo City (March 6, 1836)
The Alamo .....	Cradle of Texas Liberty, Shrine of Texas Liberty, Thermopylae of America
Tennessee .....	Volunteer State (30,000 Tennesseans enlisted for the Mexican War, 1846-1848)
California .....	Golden State (gold was discovered there in 1848)
Texas .....	Lone Star State
Gettysburg, Pennsylvania .....	Battlefield City (July 1-3, 1863)
Battle of Gettysburg .....	High-Water Mark of the Confederacy

### BATTLES/WARS/INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

Seminole Wars .....	Florida .....	1817-1818; 1835-1842; 1855-1858
Nat Turner Insurrection .....	Virginia .....	August 13-23, 1831
Black Hawk War .....	Wisconsin Territory and Illinois .....	April 6-August 2, 1832
The Alamo Siege .....	San Antonio, Texas .....	February 23-March 6, 1836
Great Oregon Trail migration .....	Oregon Territory .....	1840s-1850s
Mexican War .....	Mexico-California .....	May 13, 1846, to September 14, 1847
Pottawatomie Creek Massacre .....	Kansas .....	May 24-25, 1856
John Brown's Raid at Harpers Ferry .....	(West) Virginia .....	October 16-18, 1859

### CIVIL WAR BATTLES/INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

Fort Sumter .....	South Carolina .....	April 12, 1861
First Bull Run (Manassas) .....	Virginia .....	July 21, 1861
<i>Monitor v. Merrimac(k)</i> .....	Hampton Roads, Virginia .....	March 9, 1862
Second Bull Run (Manassas) .....	Virginia .....	August 29-30, 1862
Antietam (Sharpsburg) .....	Maryland .....	September 17, 1862
Vicksburg Campaign .....	Vicksburg, Mississippi .....	April 1-July 4, 1863
Chancellorsville .....	Virginia .....	May 1-4, 1863
Gettysburg .....	Pennsylvania .....	July 1-3, 1863

Atlanta Campaign.....	Georgia .....	May 1-September 2, 1864
March to the Sea.....	Georgia .....	November 15-December 10, 1864
Surrender at Appomattox Courthouse .....	Virginia.....	April 9, 1865

### QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

#### THE AMERICAN CONTINENTS

In a message to Congress, now called the Monroe Doctrine, on December 2, 1823, President James Monroe said: "The American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintained, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers."

#### THOMAS JEFFERSON STILL SURVIVES

On his death bed at Quincy, Massachusetts, on July 4, 1826, Adams supposedly made the statement "Thomas Jefferson still survives," not knowing that Thomas Jefferson had died several hours earlier at his home Monticello in Virginia.

#### BE ALWAYS SURE YOU'RE RIGHT—THEN GO AHEAD!

This was the nationally known motto of David Crockett, who served as a U.S. Congressman from Tennessee from 1827 to 1831 and from 1833 to 1835, and fought and died at the siege of the Alamo in 1836.

#### LIBERTY AND UNION, NOW AND FOREVER, ONE AND INSEPARABLE

These words were part of Daniel Webster's second rebuttal in his Congressional debate with South Carolina Senator Robert Young Hayne on January 26, 1830. One issue in the debate was states' rights versus national power.

#### I AM IN EARNEST—I WILL NOT EQUIVOCATE—I WILL NOT EXCUSE—I WILL NOT RETREAT A SINGLE INCH—AND I WILL BE HEARD

In 1831 in the first issue of his weekly paper, *The Liberator*, demanding the abolition or abolishment of slavery, William Lloyd Garrison wrote these words, saying he did not wish to think, or speak, or write with moderation.

#### OLD GLORY

The epithet for the U.S. flag was first used in 1831 by Captain William Driver when some Massachusetts citizens gave him a large American flag just before he embarked on a round-the-world cruise.

#### THE ONLY GOOD INDIAN IS A DEAD INDIAN

Philip Henry Sheridan is usually credited with this statement, for he allegedly once said: "The only good Indians I ever saw were dead." Andrew Jackson is also frequently linked with the statement, for he showed no sympathy for the Indians either as a general or as President, arguing that removing the Indians to the west was better for them than the annihilation they would face if they remained.

#### REMEMBER THE ALAMO

Soon after Texans declared their independence from Mexico and unfurled their Lone Star flag in early 1836, General Antonio López de Santa Anna laid siege to the Alamo, a Spanish mission in San Antonio. The words "Remember the Alamo" became a Texan war cry after the general and 6,000 Mexicans wiped out nearly 200 Texans at this fort on March 6, 1836. Davy Crockett and Texan leaders Colonel William Travis and Colonel James Bowie were among the slain.

#### MANIFEST DESTINY

Andrew Jackson used the term in 1824, but it was John Louis O'Sullivan, editor of *The United States Magazine and Democratic Review*, who popularized the phrase in his 1845 editorial supporting the annexation of Texas. Sullivan wrote: "It is our *manifest destiny* to overspread and to possess the whole of the continent which Providence has given us for the great experiment of liberty."

#### THIS IS THE PLACE

These were the words of Brigham Young when he and his 20,000 Mormon followers saw for the first time the valley of the Great Salt Lake on July 24, 1847, at the end of their trek from Nauvoo, Illinois, from which Young had led them after their leader Joseph Smith had been killed by an angry mob, and their homes had been burned.

#### GO WEST, YOUNG MAN, GO WEST

Horace Greeley is credited with the expression, but it was John Soulé who coined it in the *Terre Haute Express* in 1851. Greeley apparently did say later, "Go West, young man, and grow up with the country."



### **A HOUSE DIVIDED AGAINST ITSELF CANNOT STAND**

These are Abraham Lincoln's words in a speech accepting the Republican Party's nomination for the U.S. Senate on June 16, 1858. The Dred Scott decision of March 6, 1857, had prompted him to seek active leadership in the party, and he chose this biblical metaphor to express his concern for the problems facing the nation, specifically addressing a policy of putting an end to slavery agitation with these words: "A house divided against itself cannot stand. I believe this government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved—I do not expect the house to fall—but I do expect it will cease to be divided."

### **I CAN'T SPARE THIS MAN, HE FIGHTS**

President Abraham Lincoln allegedly made this statement about General Ulysses S. Grant in April 1862 amidst demands for Grant's dismissal after his being taken by surprise at the Battle of Shiloh. Later, in response to many complaints about Grant's heavy drinking, Lincoln allegedly responded, "If I knew what brand of whiskey he drinks, I would send a barrel or so to my other generals!"

### **IF I COULD SAVE THE UNION**

In response to Horace Greeley's August 19, 1862, editorial, "A Prayer of Twenty Millions," urging emancipation, President Lincoln on August 22, 1862, wrote: "My paramount object in this struggle is to save the Union, and is not either to save or to destroy slavery. If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing all the slaves, I would do it; and if I could do it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that."

### **I HAVE LOST MY RIGHT ARM**

At Chancellorsville, Virginia, in May, 1863, General Stonewall Jackson was mistakenly shot by his own men and had to have his arm amputated, leading Robert E. Lee to say of Jackson: "He has lost his left arm, but I have lost my right arm." Jackson died 8 days later.

### **FOURSCORE AND SEVEN YEARS AGO**

At the dedication of the Civil War cemetery at Gettysburg on November 19, 1863, Lincoln delivered the following address:

"Fourscore and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent a new nation conceived in liberty and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal. Now we are engaged in a great civil war testing whether that nation, or any nation so conceived and so dedicated, can long endure. We are met on a great battlefield of that war. We have come to dedicate a portion of that field as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that that nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this. But, in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate, we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here have consecrated it far above our poor power to add or detract. The world will little note nor long remember what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here. It is for us the living rather to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us—that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain, that this nation under God shall have a new birth of freedom, and that government of the people, by the people, for the people shall not perish from the earth."

### **DAMN THE TORPEDOES—FULL SPEED AHEAD!**

At the Battle of Mobile Bay on August 5, 1864, Admiral David Glasgow Farragut, after having been warned that the harbor had been mined with torpedoes, allegedly said: "Damn the torpedoes! Four bells! Captain Drayton, go ahead! Jouett, full speed!"

### **WAR IS HELL**

Although he could never remember saying these words, this statement is attributed to Major General William Tecumseh Sherman, who smashed his way through Georgia in what he said was an effort to shorten the war by destroying Confederate supplies and morale.

### **SIC SEMPER TYRANNIS—THE SOUTH IS AVENGED!**

John Wilkes Booth supposedly shouted these words on April 14, 1865, at Ford's Theatre in Washington when he jumped to the stage from the balcony after shooting President Lincoln during the performance of *Our American Cousin*. The Latin phrase *Sic Semper Tyrannis*, meaning "Thus always to tyrants," is also the motto for the state of Virginia.

### **NOW HE BELONGS TO THE AGES**

Secretary of War Edwin McMasters Stanton, responsible for the safety of the President, made the memorable phrase "Now he belongs to the ages" after Lincoln passed away on April 15, 1865.

**LOST CAUSE**

For generations after the Civil War, many Southerners used this phrase to refer to what they considered their own worthy and just fight against the North.

**QUESTIONS ON U.S. HISTORY 1816-1865**

- 1) Which crop, dominant in the agriculture of the southern U.S. since 1815, by the time of the Civil War had acquired the nickname "King" and become the source of three-fourths of the world's supply; which system of working the land did production of this crop foster; and what term designates the large estates with fields, orchards, and workers' quarters on which this system flourished?

**Answer: Cotton / slavery / plantation.**

- 2) After the Creek Indians were defeated at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend on March 27, 1814, which southern branch of the Creek Indians rose up against the whites in East Florida to begin a war that lasted from 1816 to 1818; and which general took 3,000 troops to fight them, forcing Spain to give up that territory?

**Answer: Seminoles (First Seminole War) / Andrew Jackson (in 1818).**

- 3) Which 2 states were admitted to the Union as part of the March 3, 1820, Missouri Compromise?

**Answer: Missouri (as a slave state) and Maine (formerly part of Massachusetts as a free state).**

- 4) In which year did President Monroe in his regular annual message to Congress on December 2 issue a foreign policy statement now called the Monroe Doctrine; and which secretary of state, later the 6th U.S. President, helped formulate this idea?

**Answer: 1823 / John Quincy Adams.**

- 5) Identify the first national waterway, whose official opening in October 1825 was described as "The Marriage of the Waters," the state in which it was built, and the nickname given to the project.

**Answer: Erie Canal (it connected the Great Lakes with the Atlantic Ocean via the Hudson River; the \$7,140,000 project was begun on July 4, 1817) / New York / "Clinton's (Big) Ditch" or "Clinton's Folly" (after Governor DeWitt Clinton).**

- 6) Which word designates "the action of setting aside a law by declaring it *null* and *void*," and which South Carolinian (and Vice President of the U.S.) seriously proposed such an action in 1828 following the passage of the Tariff of 1828?

**Answer: Nullification / John C. Calhoun.**

- 7) Identify the following concerning Davy Crockett and the ballad declaring him the "King of the Wild Frontier."

- 1) Name of his rifle
- 2) Common term for the cap he wore
- 3) Indians that Crockett fought till they "was whipped"
- 4) Group he joined when he went off "to serve a spell"
- 5) Cracked bell he patched up
- 6) State in which he was "born on a mountaintop"

**Answers: 1) (Old) Betsy, 2) Coonskin cap (or raccoon cap), 3) Creek ("Injuns"), 4) Congress, 5) Liberty Bell, 6) Tennessee ("Greenest state in the Land of the Free").**

- 8) Identify each of the following concerning the Alamo, the Texas fortified mission known as the "Cradle of Texas Liberty," during the Texas War for Independence.

- 1) City in which its ruins are located
- 2) Date of the fall of the Alamo, in which 6,000 Mexicans wiped out nearly 200 Texans 4 days after Texas had declared its independence from Mexico
- 3) Either of the 2 commanding officers who died in the fort

- 4) Frontiersman and Indian fighter who died there, and the state he represented as a U.S. Congressman from 1827 to 1831 and from 1833 to 1835
- 5) The Mexican leader who defeated the American forces there

**Answers: 1) San Antonio, 2) March 6, 1836, 3) Lt. Col. William Barret Travis or Colonel James Bowie, 4) David Crockett and Tennessee, 5) General Antonio López de Santa Anna.**

- 9) When Texas became a republic in 1836, which person, today called the “Father of Texas,” lost his bid to become its president, and which person, also called the “Father of Texas,” defeated him?

**Answer: Stephen F. Austin / Sam Houston (Houston had earlier served as governor of Tennessee).**

- 10) Which name identifies the route followed by about 15,000 Cherokees from Alabama, Georgia, and North Carolina during their removal and forced march westward in 1838 after the government seized their land; and to which present-day state were the Cherokees moved, an area then known as Indian Territory?

**Answer: Trail of Tears or Trail Where They Cried / Oklahoma.**

- 11) Which name designates the informal network of escape routes by which northern abolitionists and escaped slaves led other slaves from the South to freedom, especially to Canada, and which slave woman, born Araminta Ross and known as the “Moses” of her people, became the most famous leader of this escape route, leading more than 300 people to freedom?

**Answers: Underground railroad / Harriet Tubman.**

- 12) Identify each of the following concerning a famous trail.

- 1) 2,000-mile trail that was first used regularly by settlers heading west in the 1840s
- 2) City and state where this trail began
- 3) River they followed to their destination, the Willamette Valley
- 4) Fort at the end of this trail and the present-day state in which it is located

**Answers: 1) Oregon Trail (the trip took a wagon train about 6 months on average), 2) Independence, Missouri, 3) Columbia River, 4) Fort Vancouver, Washington.**

- 13) Identify each of the following concerning the invention of the telegraph, or “talking wires” in 1844.

- 1) Its inventor
- 2) 2 cities between which the first message was sent over a distance of 40 miles on May 24 of that year
- 3) First message
- 4) Name given to the series of “dots” and “dashes” to send messages over this telegraph

**Answer: 1) Samuel F.B. Morse, 2) Washington and Baltimore, 3) “What hath God wrought,” 4) Morse code.**

- 14) Identify each of the following concerning the discovery of gold or silver.

- 1) Year in which gold was discovered in California near present-day Sacramento
- 2) New Jersey carpenter who discovered the gold
- 3) German-born pioneer from Switzerland who was the owner of the sawmill this carpenter was building when he discovered the gold
- 4) Hyphenated name given to the thousands of people who rushed to the state to establish claims the year after gold was discovered

**Answers: 1) 1848, 2) James W. Marshall, 3) Johann Sutter, 4) Forty- Niners (Dahlongega, Georgia, is the site of the first major U.S. gold rush, in 1828).**

- 15) Identify each of the following concerning Mormons, so called because of their belief in the *Book of Mormon*, a work translated by their first leader from the gold plates he received from an angel.

- 1) Official name of their church
- 2) Their founder and first president, the son of a New England farmer, who allegedly received a series of divine revelations
- 3) 2nd church leader, who in midwinter 1846 led the Mormons out of Nauvoo, Illinois—a university is named for him

- 4) Name given to the major migration of Mormons from Florence, Nebraska, to the Great Salt Lake that began July 20, 1846
- 5) Valley and state where the Mormons ended their journey along the Mormon Trail on July 24, 1847
- 6) Insects that threatened to wipe out the Mormon wheat crop in 1848
- 7) Type of bird that ate the insects, resulting in the U.S.'s only monument to a bird
- 8) Famous choir located in Salt Lake City, Mormon headquarters

**Answers:** 1) Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2) Joseph Smith, 3) Brigham Young (the university is located in Provo), 4) Handcart Migration, 5) Great Salt Lake Valley in Utah, 6) crickets (called Mormon crickets; sometimes said to be locusts or grasshoppers), 7) sea gulls (The Sea Gull Monument), 8) Mormon Tabernacle Choir (founded by Brigham Young).

- 16) Identify both the author of *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, a novel about the plight of the slaves published in 1852, and the President who allegedly said when he met the author: "So you're the little lady who wrote the book that made this great war."

**Answer:** Harriet Beecher Stowe / Abraham Lincoln (reportedly at the White House in 1862).

- 17) How many states had seceded from the Union by the time Lincoln was inaugurated on March 4, 1861; and in which city had they formed the Confederate States of America on February 4, 1861?

**Answer:** 7 (South Carolina, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, and Texas; Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Arkansas later joined for a total of 11) / Montgomery, Alabama.

- 18) Who was chosen as the President of the Confederacy on February 9, 1861, and which state did he serve as U.S. senator from 1847 to 1851 and from 1857 to 1860, resigning when the state passed an Ordinance of Secession?

**Answer:** Jefferson Davis (Alexander Stephens was the Vice President) / Mississippi.

- 19) Identify the northern name for the first battle of the Civil War fought in Virginia, on July 21, 1861, the southern name for this battle, and the nickname by which Gen. Thomas Jackson became known at this battle as a result of Confederate General Bernard E. Bee's statement, "There is Jackson, standing like a \_\_\_\_\_! Rally behind the Virginians!"

**Answers:** Bull Run (the North usually named battles after the nearest body of water) / Manassas / "Stonewall."

- 20) Which 4 slave states remained loyal to the Union throughout the Civil War and, because of their geographical position, became known as "border states"?

**Answer:** Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland, and Missouri (West Virginia, when it joined the Union in 1863, became the 35th state and the 5th "border state").

- 21) Identify each of the following concerning the ironclads that fought on March 9, 1862.

- 1) Confederate ironclad ship that was reconstructed from the ruins of a Union ship and the name of this Union ship
- 2) Name of the Union ironclad credited with a tactical victory in this 1862 encounter although the battle was a stalemate
- 3) State where the 2 ironclads met on March 9, 1862, at Hampton Roads

**Answers:** 1) Virginia and Merrimack (the North continued to call this ship the Merrimack, 2) Monitor (called "Tin Can on a Shingle" and "Cheesebox on a Raft"), 3) Virginia.

- 22) Which battle, centered around a creek and fought on September 17, 1862, is considered the bloodiest single-day engagement in the Civil War with almost 5,000 dead and about 18,500 wounded, and in which state was this battle fought?

**Answers:** Antietam or Sharpsburg / Maryland.

- 23) Because Lee retreated to Virginia following Antietam, the North considered it a victory, and President Lincoln took advantage of this position of strength to issue a preliminary procla-

mation on September 22, 1862, stating his intention to free all slaves in territory at war with the Union. Name the proclamation he eventually issued freeing these slaves, and give the date on which he took this action.

**Answer: Emancipation Proclamation (he had been waiting for a favorable moment to issue the preliminary proclamation, fearing if he had done it earlier the 4 slave-owning border states would have seceded) / January 1, 1863.**

- 24) Identify each of the following concerning the battle that marked the turning point of the Civil War.

- 1) Pennsylvania city where this battle was fought from July 1-3, 1863
- 2) Confederate leader who expected to defeat the Army of the Potomac at this battle
- 3) Ridge that 13,000 Confederate soldiers tried unsuccessfully to storm on the 3rd day
- 4) Confederate division commander who coordinated the fatal charge on the ridge that became known as the "High-Water Mark of the Confederacy"

**Answers: 1) Gettysburg, 2) Robert E. Lee, 3) Cemetery Ridge, 4) George E. Pickett (known as Pickett's Charge).**

- 25) Identify the Virginia town where the South surrendered to the North to effectively end the Civil War, the date (month, day, and year) the terms of surrender were signed, and the 2 leaders who signed the terms of surrender.

**Answers: Appomattox Court House / April 9, 1865 / Ulysses S. Grant and Robert E. Lee.**

- 26) Identify each of the following concerning the assassination of President Abraham Lincoln

- 1) Year in which he was shot
- 2) His assassin, a popular actor, who approved of slavery and blamed Lincoln for the war
- 3) City in which the assassination occurred
- 4) Theatre at which Lincoln was watching a play when he was shot

**Answers: 1) (April 14) 1865 (Lincoln died the next day), 2) John Wilkes Booth, 3) Washington, D.C., 4) Ford's Theatre.**

- 27) Identify the organization started by Confederate Army veterans on December 24, 1865, to oppose the progress of blacks, and the state in which it was founded in the town of Pulaski by former Confederate general Nathan Bedford Forrest who became its first leader, called the *Grand Wizard*, in 1867.

**Answer: Ku Klux Klan (KKK) / Tennessee.**

- 28) Identify each of the following concerning the 1816-1865 period in U.S. history.

- 1) Cherokee Indian and silversmith who developed a system of writing for the Cherokee language in 1821 after 12 years of work
- 2) State whose city of Independence was the starting point for the 780-mile Santa Fe Trail to New Mexico opened by William Becknell in 1821
- 3) "Hero of Two Worlds" who arrived in New York in August 1824 for a year-long tour of the U.S.
- 4) American naturalist and artist who from 1826 to 1838 published *Birds of America*, an 87-part work with 435 paintings
- 5) Nickname given to Andrew Jackson's unofficial advisory group that today designates an informal group of political experts whom the U.S. President consults on a regular basis
- 6) Black slave and preacher who led the 5-day 1831 uprising in Virginia called the Southampton Insurrection
- 7) Virginia inventor who demonstrated the first commercially successful mechanical reaper in 1831, then improved it in a patented model on June 21, 1834
- 8) War waged by a band of Sauk and Fox Indians in 1832 in an attempt to reclaim their homeland
- 9) American who developed the first successful repeating pistol, a revolver called the "six-shooter," patenting it in England in 1835
- 10) Name identifying the mounted police force that was formally organized in Texas in 1835 to protect the frontier against Indians

- 11) Name that Isabella Baumfree, who was born into slavery, adopted in 1843—she became a leading orator in the struggle for black emancipation and women's suffrage
- 12) Self-taught fugitive slave who found *The North Star*, a weekly newspaper, in Rochester, New York, in 1847
- 13) New York City sportsman called the “father of organized baseball” because he wrote the first rules of play
- 14) British scientist who left \$500,000 to the United States for the establishment of a scientific institution for the “increase and diffusion of knowledge among men”
- 15) New York location where the U.S.'s first public political meeting dealing with women's rights was held on July 19-20, 1848
- 16) 7-2 Supreme Court decision of March 6, 1857, ruling that the plaintiff, a black man whose owner took him from the slave state of Missouri into the free state of Illinois and then back to Missouri, was neither a U.S. nor a Missouri citizen, and thus could not sue in federal courts
- 17) American financier who first laid telegraph cable across the Atlantic in 1858, between Newfoundland and Ireland, and finally achieved a permanent cable across the ocean in 1866
- 18) Mail delivery service between St. Joseph, Missouri, and Sacramento, California, that was established on April 3, 1860
- 19) Phrase that first appeared on U.S. coins in 1864 by order of Secretary of the Treasury Salmon P. Chase
- 20) Georgia city whose large and very productive iron works company was destroyed by Union troops on April 16, 1865, in the last important land battle of the Civil War

**Answers: 1) Sequoya (or Sequoyah), 2) Missouri, 3) Marquis de Lafayette, 4) John James Audubon, 5) Kitchen Cabinet, 6) Nat Turner, 7) Cyrus Hall McCormick, 8) Black Hawk War, 9) Samuel Colt, 10) Texas Rangers, 11) Sojourner Truth, 12) Frederick Douglass, 13) Alexander Cartwright, 14) James Smithson (the Smithsonian Institution or Institute bears his name), 15) Seneca Falls (Lucretia Mott and Elizabeth Cady Stanton were its leaders), 16) Dred Scott decision, 17) Cyrus West Field, 18) Pony Express (put out of business by the transcontinental telegraph), 19) In God We Trust, 20) Columbus.**

# U.S. HISTORY 1866-1920

## HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Susan Brownell Anthony.....	America's First Libber, Symbol of the Women's Rights Movement
Phineas Taylor Barnum.....	Greatest Showman on Earth, Prince of Humbugs
William Bonney.....	Billy the Kid
Martha Jane Canary (Burke).....	Calamity Jane
William Frederick Cody.....	Buffalo Bill, Champion Buffalo Hunter of the Plains
George Armstrong Custer.....	Boy General, Long Hair, Old Yellow Hair
Thomas Alva Edison.....	Father of the Phonograph, Prince of Light, Wizard of Menlo Park
Henry Ford.....	Father of the Motor Car
James Butler Hickok.....	Wild Bill
Jesse James.....	Robin Hood of the Little Blue (of the Missouri, and of the U.S.A.)
Carry A. Nation.....	Lady With the Hatchet
Annie Oakley.....	Little Sure Shot
John Joseph Pershing.....	Black Jack Pershing
John Philip Sousa.....	March King
Mark Twain.....	Master Pilot of the Mississippi, Prince of Humorists

## GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

Land or states south of the Mason-Dixon Line.....	Dixie
Revolvers firing 6 shots before reloading.....	Six-shooters
Rutherford B. Hayes' administration.....	Cold Water Administration (because no alcohol was served in the White House)
Chicago, Illinois.....	Hog Butcher for the World
Large canvas-covered wagon.....	Prairie schooner
Black soldiers.....	Buffalo soldiers (according to the Indians)
Train.....	Iron Horse (according to the Indians)
Tombstone, Arizona's cemetery.....	Boot Hill (where gunfighters and their victims are buried)
Newcomer to ranching and mining in the West.....	Tenderfoot
Dodge City.....	Boot Hill, Cowboy Capital of the World
Cowboy.....	Cowpoke, Cowpuncher, Knight of the Saddle
Colt revolver.....	Gun That Won the West
Cowboy pistols.....	Shooting irons
Small backward town in a cattle area.....	Cow town
Johnstown, Pennsylvania.....	Flood City (May 31, 1889)
Wyoming.....	Equality State
The Automobile.....	Horseless Carriage
Teddy Roosevelt's use of the presidency to inspire or moralize.....	Bully pulpit ( <i>bully</i> means "first-rate")
Popular toy developed after Roosevelt refused to shoot a baby bear.....	Teddy Bear
Makeshift movie theatre that charged a nickel.....	Nickelodeon
Model T Ford.....	Tin Lizzie

Panama Canal .....	Big Ditch
German long-range gun .....	Big Bertha
Germans during WWI .....	Boches, Huns, Jerries, Krauts
Vegetable gardens during WWI .....	Victory Gardens
To economize or to save and do without (later, to pauperize) .....	Hooverize

### BATTLES/WARS/INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

Sioux Wars .....	Dakota Territory .....	1866-1868; 1875-1876
Apache War .....	New Mexico-Arizona .....	1871-1886
Little Big Horn .....	Montana Territory .....	June 25-26, 1876
Nez Perce (Percé) War .....	Pacific Northwest .....	June-October, 1877
Haymarket Square Riot .....	Chicago .....	May 4, 1886
Wounded Knee .....	South Dakota .....	December 29, 1890
Klondike Gold Rush .....	Canada .....	August 1896
<i>Maine</i> .....	Havana, Cuba .....	February 15, 1898
Manila Bay .....	Philippines .....	May 1, 1898
El Caney .....	San Juan Hill/Cuba .....	July 1, 1898
<i>Lusitania</i> .....	Irish coast .....	May 7, 1915

### QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

#### LET US HAVE PEACE

Ulysses S. Grant wrote these words in his letter of acceptance of the Republican nomination for the presidency on May 29, 1868. This four-word slogan was his major contribution to the campaign, and these words are engraved on his tomb on the Hudson River.

#### GENIUS IS ONE PERCENT INSPIRATION AND NINETY-NINE PERCENT PERSPIRATION

Thomas Alva Edison, "The Wizard of Menlo Park," made this statement. Edison had a laboratory at Menlo Park, New Jersey, for 11 years, from 1876 to 1887, and he then moved his work to West Orange, New Jersey.

#### I AM A STALWART AND ARTHUR IS NOW PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

Charles J. Guiteau made this statement after assassinating President James Garfield in a Washington, D.C., railroad station on July 2, 1881. Guiteau, a madman and disappointed office seeker, blamed Garfield for his own failure to get a government job.

#### NO RACE CAN PROSPER TILL IT LEARNS THERE IS . . . DIGNITY IN TILLING A FIELD

In a speech before a white audience in Atlanta on September 18, 1895, Booker T. Washington said in advocating vocational education: "No race can prosper till it learns that there is as much dignity in tilling a field as in writing a poem. It is at the bottom of life we must begin, and not at the top. Nor should we permit our grievances to overshadow our opportunities."

#### YES, VIRGINIA, THERE IS A SANTA CLAUS

In an editorial in the *New York Sun* on September 21, 1897, Francis P. Church used these words in responding to a letter from Virginia O'Hanlon about her belief in Santa Claus, assuring her: "He exists as certainly as love and generosity and devotion exist, and you know that they abound and give to your life its highest beauty and joy. Yes, Virginia, there is a Santa Claus."

#### LET THERE BE LIGHT

This motto was inscribed on the approximately 2,500 library buildings donated to the American public and the world by Andrew Carnegie, who contributed \$60,000,000 for their construction. The inscription comes from Genesis 1:3.

#### SPEAK SOFTLY AND CARRY A BIG STICK

On September 2, 1901, Vice President Theodore Roosevelt said: "There is a homely adage which runs, 'Speak softly and carry a big stick; you will go far.' If the American nation will speak softly yet build and keep a pitch of the highest training a thoroughly efficient navy, the Monroe Doctrine will go far."

#### A SQUARE DEAL

During a speech at Springfield, Illinois, on July 4, 1903, President Theodore Roosevelt said: "A man who is good enough to shed his blood for his country is good enough to be given a square deal afterwards. More than that no man is entitled to, and less than that no man shall have."



**I CANNOT POSSIBLY DO BOTH**

President Theodore Roosevelt once said about his daughter Alice, who married Nicholas Longworth in February 1906: "I can do one of two things; I can be President of the United States or I can control Alice. I cannot possibly do both."

**THE WORLD MUST BE MADE SAFE FOR DEMOCRACY**

Woodrow Wilson in his address to Congress on April 2, 1917, said: "Property can be paid for; the lives of peaceful and innocent people cannot be. The present German submarine warfare against commerce is a warfare against mankind. It is a war against all nations." He then asked for a declaration of war, asserting that "the world must be made safe for democracy," that "armed neutrality is ineffectual enough at best," and that he wanted "a war to end war."

**QUESTIONS ON U.S. HISTORY 1866-1920**

- 1) Identify both the name designating the renegade white Republican Southerners who collaborated with blacks and Northerners during the Reconstruction period and the name used for the Northerners who came into the South and frequently exploited Southerners.

**Answer: Scalawags (possibly alluding to the undersized, useless ponies bred on Scalloway, a Shetland Island) / carpetbaggers (this name came from their habit of carrying all their possessions in a large cheap bag made of carpet material).**

- 2) Which Amendments to the U.S. Constitution, passed in 1865, 1868, and 1870, abolished slavery, provided for Negro civil rights other than the vote, and granted Negro suffrage?

**Answers: 13th, 14th, and 15th Amendments, respectively.**

- 3) What part of the U.S. was known as "Seward's Icebox," and from which country in which year was this land purchased by Secretary of State William H. Seward for \$7,200,000?

**Answer: Alaska / Russia / 1867.**

- 4) Which pejorative term was used to designate the late 19th-century industrialists who built monopolies, became wealthy by exploitation, and ostentatiously displayed this wealth, and which one of these, nicknamed "Commodore" and after whom a Nashville university is named, established a steamship line to carry prospectors to California during the 1849 gold rush?

**Answer: Robber Baron / Cornelius Vanderbilt.**

- 5) Identify the city hit by a great fire in 1871, traditionally said to have been caused when Mrs. O'Leary's cow knocked over a lantern; the city in which the cable car was first used in 1873; and Joseph Glidden's invention, patented in 1874, that revolutionized life on the Great Plains.

**Answer: Chicago / San Francisco / barbed wire.**

- 6) Identify each of the following concerning the world's oldest national park.

- 1) Name of this park
- 2) President who established it in 1872
- 3) Largest of the 3 states in which it is located
- 4) Most famous geyser in this park

**Answer: 1) Yellowstone National Park, 2) Ulysses S. Grant, 3) Wyoming (and spreads into Idaho and Montana), 4) Old Faithful.**

- 7) Identify the Scottish-American Boston University professor who invented the telephone and was granted a patent on March 7, 1876, and the first telephone message, sent on March 10, 1876, from one room to another, after the inventor upset battery acid.

**Answer: Alexander Graham Bell / "Mr. Watson, come here. I want you" (Thomas Watson was his assistant).**

- 8) Identify each of the following concerning frontier army scout, peace officer, and gambler James Butler Hickok.

- 1) His famous nickname
- 2) Person nicknamed "Buffalo Bill" with whose Wild West Show he toured in 1872 and 1873, showing off his great marksmanship
- 3) Phrase from the game of poker meaning "holding two aces and two eights," the hand he was holding when he was murdered by Jack McCall in Deadwood, Dakota Territory, on August 2, 1876

4) Woman born Martha Jane Canary with whom he was linked—sometimes called “the White Devil of the Yellowstone”

**Answer: 1) “Wild Bill,” 2) William Frederick “Buffalo Bill” Cody, 3) “Dead man’s hand,” 4) Calamity Jane.**

9) Answer each of the following concerning the famous battle that took place on June 25, 1876.

1) Which American soldier, who at age 23 had become the youngest Union Army general, was the leader at this battle?

2) What name is given to this battle at which Sioux and Cheyenne Indians killed him and more than 225 of his men in the Seventh Cavalry?

3) In which territory did this battle take place?

4) What are the names of 2 of the 3 main Indian chiefs who led or supervised the attack?

**Answer: 1) George Armstrong Custer, 2) Little Big Horn, 3) Montana Territory, 4) Crazy Horse, Gall, and Sitting Bull.**

10) Identify the tribe of Indians in Oregon who went to war with the U.S. in June 1877, then engaged in a famous 1,000-mile retreat through Idaho and Montana in an attempt to reach Canada, and name their leader who surrendered at the Battle of Bear Paw Mountain, Montana, on October 5, 1877.

**Answer: Nez Perce (Percé) / Chief Joseph (or Hinmaton-Yalaktit).**

11) Identify the showman who claimed he was the “Prince of Humbugs,” the elephant he advertised as “the last mastodon on earth,” and the word that completes his alleged statement: “There’s a \_\_\_\_\_ born every minute.”

**Answer: P(hineas) T(aylor) Barnum / Jumbo / “sucker” (he merged his circus in 1881 with James Bailey to stage “The Greatest Show on Earth”).**

12) What is the famous nickname of frontier outlaw William H. Bonney, and which sheriff in which territory shot him on July 14, 1881?

**Answer: “Billy the Kid” (his original name may have been Henry McCarty) / Pat Garrett / New Mexico.**

13) Identify each of the following concerning a famous gunfight on October 26, 1881.

1) The Earp brothers involved in the fight

2) Surname of “Doc,” the dentist who was involved in the fight on the side of the Earps

3) City and state in which this fight took place

4) Specific site whose name is used to designate this fight

**Answer: 1) Morgan, Virgil (the town marshal), and Wyatt, 2) (John “Doc”) Holliday, 3) Tombstone, Arizona, 4) O.K. Corral.**

14) Which 2 well-known American families were noted for their feuding from the late 1860s to the 1890s, and in which mountains in which 2 adjoining states did they live on opposite sides of the boundary line?

**Answer: The Hatfields and the McCoys / Appalachian Mountains / West Virginia (Logan County for the Hatfields) and Kentucky (Pike County for the McCoys).**

15) Identify the following concerning the Statue of Liberty (in full, “Liberty Enlightening the World” or *La Liberté Eclairant le Monde*).

1) Country and sculptor who gave the 151-foot copper statue to the U.S. in commemoration of the centennial of American independence in 1886

2) U.S. President who dedicated the monument on October 28, 1886

3) Author who wrote the poem inscribed on a bronze plaque on the interior wall of the pedestal on which the Statue of Liberty stands

4) Title of the poem inscribed on the plaque

5) Last 5 lines of the poem starting with “Give me”

**Answer: 1) France and Frédéric Auguste Bartholdi, 2) Grover Cleveland (it was presented to the Minister of the U.S. in Paris, on July 4, 1884, and shipped to the U.S. in May 1885), 3) Emma Lazarus, 4) “The New Colossus,” 5) “Give me your tired, your poor, / Your huddled masses yearning to breathe free. / The wretched refuse of your teeming shore. / Send these, the homeless, tempest-tost to me, / I lift my lamp beside the golden door!”**

- 16) At which site in which state did the U.S. Seventh Cavalry kill over 200 men, women, and children of Chief Big Foot's band of Sioux from the Pine Ridge Reservation on December 29, 1890, in the last major clash between federal troops and American Indians in the U.S.?

**Answer: Wounded Knee / South Dakota.**

- 17) With which war is the slogan "Remember the *Maine*! To Hell with Spain" associated, in which harbor in which country was this ship sunk, and which name was given to the horseless cavalry troops Teddy Roosevelt led in a charge up San Juan Hill during this war?

**Answer: Spanish-American War / Havana, Cuba / Rough Riders.**

- 18) Which American railroad engineer allegedly gave his life in a train crash to save passengers and crew on April 30, 1900, and what was the name of the train he drove on that fateful day?

**Answer: John Luther "Casey" Jones (his life was the only one lost) / The Cannonball Express.**

- 19) Identify each of the following concerning a famous black.

- 1) Virginia-born founder and principal of the Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, a vocational school for blacks that began in 1881
- 2) State in which this school is located
- 3) President who invited him to dinner at the White House in October 1901, causing widespread resentment in the South
- 4) Author of 1903's *The Souls of Black Folk* who opposed his opinions and urged more blacks to obtain a college education and directly challenge racist laws and practices

**Answers: 1) Booker T. Washington (he served from 1881 to 1921), 2) Alabama (later called Tuskegee Institute and today known as Tuskegee University), 3) Theodore Roosevelt, 4) W.E.B. Du Bois.**

- 20) Identify each of the following concerning the life of a handicapped American woman.

- 1) Blind, deaf, and mute woman born near Tuscumbia, Alabama, in 1880, who conquered her physical handicaps caused by a brain fever at the age of 19 months
- 2) Woman who entered the Alabama household as teacher when the handicapped woman was 6 years old
- 3) William Gibson's 1959 play or the 1962 movie that tells the story of how this woman used the sense of touch to help her learn that "everything has a name"

**Answer: 1) Helen Adams Keller, 2) Anne Sullivan (Macy; Polly Thomson replaced Sullivan after her death in 1936), 3) The Miracle Worker.**

- 21) Identify each of the following concerning aviation.

- 1) Ohio brothers who invented and built the first successful heavier-than-air machine and made the first flight on December 17, 1903
- 2) State in which the first flight took place
- 3) Settlement near which the first flight took place
- 4) Hill on which the first flight took place

**Answer: 1) Orville and Wilbur Wright, 2) North Carolina, 3) Kitty Hawk, 4) Kill Devil Hill.**

- 22) Identify the American woman who founded the Girl Guides in the U.S. in 1912 (changed to Girl Scouts in 1915) and the city and state in which she started this organization.

**Answer: Juliette Gordon Low / Savannah, Georgia.**

- 23) Which British passenger liner was sunk without warning by which country on May 7, 1915, during WWI, off the coast of Ireland, resulting in 1,198 deaths, including 128 U.S. citizens?

**Answer: Lusitania / Germany (the ship was sunk by a U-boat).**

- 24) Identify the amendment to the U.S. Constitution that gave women the right to vote, the year this amendment was passed, and the early suffragette by whose name this amendment is often known.

**Answer: 19th Amendment / (August 18) 1920 / "Susan B. Anthony Amendment."**

- 25) Identify each of the following concerning the period 1866-1890.

- 1) One of 2 women who founded the National Woman Suffrage Association (NWSA) in 1869, which, as its name suggests, encouraged women to participate in public office and advocated a constitutional amendment giving women the right to vote

- 2) Device invented by Elisha Graves Otis that made possible the 1868 multistory design of the Equitable Life Assurance Society building in New York City
- 3) Inventor of the electric voting machine, operational in 1869 but not a commercial success until 1892
- 4) State in which the Union Pacific R.R. and Central Pacific R.R. completed the building of the transcontinental railroad at Promontory Point on May 10, 1869
- 5) Businessman and later "robber baron" philanthropist who founded the Standard Oil Company in Ohio in 1870
- 6) Scottish-born steel manufacturer and "robber baron" philanthropist who came to the U.S. in 1848 and established the J. Edgar Thomson Works in 1873, the largest and most modern steel mill at the time, in Braddock, Pennsylvania
- 7) Founder of the Christian science religion, or Church of Christ, Scientist, in Boston in 1879
- 8) Inventor of the electric light in 1879 in his New Jersey laboratory
- 9) Leader of the Missouri bank and train robbing gang involving his brother Frank and several cousins
- 10) Evangelical and philanthropic organization founded by William Booth and his wife Catherine in England in 1865 that came to the U.S. in 1880
- 11) Woman who organized the American branch of the Red Cross on May 21, 1881
- 12) New York suspension bridge—at 1,595 feet, the world's longest at the time of its opening—called the "Eighth Wonder of the World" when it was opened on May 24, 1883
- 13) City in which the Home Insurance Company Building, designed by William Le Baron Jenney, was completed in 1884 as the first true skyscraper
- 14) Tallest stone monument in the world when it was completed in 1885
- 15) Present-day state in which a great land rush began at noon on April 22, 1889, when the federal government opened for settlement about 2,000,000 acres
- 16) Apache leader during the Apache War from 1871 to 1876 in Arizona who finally surrendered to General Nelson Miles in September 1886
- 17) Woman in Massachusetts who "took an ax / And gave her mother forty whacks; / When she saw what she had done; / She gave her father forty-one"
- 18) City in which social worker Jane Addams opened Hull House, a settlement house for the needy, in 1889 with the help of Miss Ellen Starr
- 19) City in which the first Tournament of Roses parade was held on January 1, 1890
- 20) 2-word slang term for Southern rules or laws favoring or encouraging the segregation of blacks from this period until the mid-20th century

**Answers:** 1) Elizabeth Cady Stanton or Susan B. Anthony, 2) Elevator (safety elevator), 3) Thomas Edison, 4) Utah, 5) John D. Rockefeller, 6) Andrew Carnegie, 7) Mary Baker Eddy (the religious daily newspaper is the *Christian Science Monitor*), 8) Thomas Edison, 9) Jesse James, 10) Salvation Army, 11) Clara Barton, 12) Brooklyn Bridge, 13) Chicago, 14) Washington Monument, 15) Oklahoma, 16) Geronimo, 17) Lizzie Borden, 18) Chicago, 19) Pasadena (California), 20) Jim Crow (or Jim Crowism; accept black codes, black laws; the term *Jim Crow* is a former derogatory name for blacks taken from the title of a 19th-century minstrel song).

- 26) Identify each of the following concerning the period 1891-1920.
  - 1) Popular term designating the use of cheaply sensational or distorted newspaper stories to attract readers during this period
  - 2) Physical education teacher who invented the game of basketball in Springfield, Massachusetts, in 1891
  - 3) Principal immigration center in the U.S. from 1892 to 1954, located near the Statue of Liberty
  - 4) President assassinated in Buffalo, New York, in 1901
  - 5) First post-season football game, played on January 1, 1902
  - 6) American Leaguer who pitched baseball's first perfect game in May 1904
  - 7) City virtually destroyed by a 3-day fire resulting from an 8.3 magnitude earthquake on April 18, 1906—the disaster left over 3,000 people dead
  - 8) 2-word catch phrase designating "any locality in which nationalists with different social and cultural values and immigrants of various racial groups are assimilated"

- 9) Full name of the NAACP, the organization established by blacks and whites in 1909 to oppose racial inequality, segregation, and discrimination against blacks
- 10) Annual awards for distinguished achievement in journalism, literature, drama, and music established in the U.S. in 1912 and presented for the first time in 1917 by Columbia University
- 11) American Indian who won gold medals in the pentathlon and decathlon in 1912 in Stockholm
- 12) Entrepreneur who perfected the mass production of automobiles in 1913 by installing a moving assembly line in his factory
- 13) Latin American canal that was opened to traffic in 1914
- 14) Country from which the U.S. purchased the Virgin Islands in 1917
- 15) Commander nicknamed "Black Jack" of the American Expeditionary Force, the U.S. force sent to Europe to fight for the Allies in 1917
- 16) Month, day, and year when the armistice ending WWI was signed
- 17) Number of "points" President Woodrow Wilson proposed as guidelines for a lasting peace following WWI
- 18) League created for the prevention of war by the Treaty of Versailles in accord with Wilson's peace plan
- 19) Baseball team beset by scandal when 8 players were indicted on charges of having taken bribes to throw the 1919 World Series
- 20) Name given to the innovation of setting time one hour ahead to give more daylight hours during WWI

**Answers:** 1) Yellow Press (or Yellow Journalism), 2) (Dr.) James Naismith, 3) Ellis Island, 4) William McKinley, 5) Rose Bowl (in Pasadena, California, 6) Denton T. "Cy" Young, 7) San Francisco, 8) Melting pot, 9) National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, 10) Pulitzer Prizes, 11) Jim Thorpe, 12) Henry Ford, 13) Panama Canal, 14) Denmark (called the Danish West Indies), 15) General John J. Pershing, 16) November 11, 1918, 17) Fourteen, 18) League of Nations, 19) Chicago White Sox, 20) Daylight Savings Time.

# U.S. HISTORY 1921-1960

## HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Louis Armstrong.....	Satch, Satchmo, Pops
Al Capone.....	Big Al, Chicago's Master Criminal, Scarface
George Washington Carver.....	Peanut Man, Plant Doctor, Wizard of Tuskegee
John Herbert Dillinger.....	Public Enemy Number One
Amelia Earhart .....	First Lady of the Air, Lady Lindy
Henry Ford.....	Automobile Wizard, Genius of Motordom
Lou Gehrig.....	Iron Horse
Robert H. Goddard.....	Father of Modern Rocketry and Space Flight
Martin Luther King Jr. ....	Peaceful Warrior
Charles Lindbergh.....	Lindy, Lone Eagle, Lucky Lindy
Joe Louis (Barrow) .....	Alabama Assassin, Brown Bomber, Dark Destroyer
Douglas MacArthur.....	Dugout Doug, Napoleon of Luzon
Rocky Marciano.....	Brockton Blockbuster, Brockton Bull
George Marshall.....	Organizer of Victory
Thurgood Marshall.....	Mr. Civil Rights
Joseph McCarthy.....	Tail-Gunner Joe, World's Greatest Headline Hunter
Jesse Owens.....	Black Antelope, Brown Bombshell, Ebony Express
Rosa Parks.....	Mother of the Civil Rights Movement
George S. Patton.....	Old Blood and Guts, Old Iron Pants
Knut Rockne.....	Bald Eagle of Notre Dame
Will Rogers.....	Cowboy Philosopher, Prince of Wit and Wisdom
George Herman Ruth.....	Babe, Bambino, Sultan of the Swat

## GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

Prohibition Era (1920-1933).....	Dry Era
United States .....	Land of Promise (according to the immigrants)
Southern United States.....	Bible Belt
Ku Klux Klan .....	Knights of the Invisible Empire
Congressional members not reelected but continuing to serve until March 4 when their terms ended.....	Lame Ducks
Chicago.....	City of the Big Shoulders (according to Carl Sandburg)
Wall Street .....	The Street, Street of Sorrows
Self-appointed censors .....	Bookburners
Shantytowns of the unemployed .....	Hoovervilles, Hoover Villas
Attorney General of the U.S. ....	First Lawyer of the Land
Roosevelt's New Deal Agencies .....	Alphabet Agencies, Alphabet Soup
German submarine groups .....	Wolf packs
An American soldier during the war .....	GI Joe (from the initials GI for government issue)
June 6, 1944.....	D-Day, The Longest Day
Alamogordo, New Mexico (July 16, 1945) .....	City where the Atomic Age Dawned
Significant increase in the population of the U.S. during and after the war .....	Baby boom
Marshall Plan .....	Share-the-American-Wealth-Plan
U.S. as a nation with only imaginary strength .....	Paper Tiger (according to Mao Tse-tung)

Physical abuse and mental torture plus  
 indoctrination to change someone's  
 loyalty during the Korean War .....Brainwashing  
 Belief that if one country falls to  
 Communism its neighbors will also fall.....Domino Theory

### NEW DEAL AGENCIES

AAA .....Agricultural Adjustment Administration	NRA.....National Recovery Administration
CCC .....Civilian Conservation Corps	SEC.....Securities and Exchange Commission
FCC .....Federal Communications Commission	SSA .....Social Security Administration
FDIC .....Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	TVA.....Tennessee Valley Authority
NLRB.....National Labor Relations Board	WPA .....Works Progress Administration

### BATTLES/WARS/INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

St. Valentine's Day Massacre .....	Chicago.....	February 14, 1929
Pearl Harbor .....	Hawaii .....	December 7, 1941
Bataan surrender .....	Philippines .....	April 9, 1942
Tokyo bombed .....	Japan .....	April 18, 1942
Coral Sea .....	Pacific Ocean .....	May 4-8, 1942
Midway .....	Pacific Ocean .....	June 3-6, 1942
D-Day.....	France (Normandy).....	June 6, 1944
Germany campaign and surrender .....		March 7, 1945-May 7, 1945
Leyte Campaign .....	Philippines .....	October 20, 1944-January 1, 1945
Ardennes Forest/Bastogne/ Battle of the Bulge .....	France, Belgium, and Luxembourg.....	December 1944-January 1945
Iwo Jima .....	Volcano Islands .....	February 19-March 10, 1945
Hiroshima .....	Japan .....	August 6, 1945
Nagasaki .....	Japan .....	August 9, 1945
Japan surrender.....	Tokyo Bay .....	August 14, 1945
Berlin Airlift.....	Germany .....	June 24, 1948-May 12, 1949
Inchon Landing.....	South Korea .....	September 15, 1950 (Inchon to Seoul to the Yalu River, from September 15- November 25, 1950)
Little Rock school crisis.....	Arkansas .....	September 4-25, 1957
U-2 plane shot down .....	Russia.....	May 1, 1960

### QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

#### THE CHIEF BUSINESS OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE IS BUSINESS

President Calvin Coolidge made this statement on January 17, 1925, pushing the idea that the government should not interfere in business matters. He thus became the high priest of the great god "Business."

#### I NEVER MET A MAN I DIDN'T LIKE

Will Rogers is well known for this statement that is inscribed on a statue at the Will Rogers Memorial in Claremore, Oklahoma. He said in similar words, "I joked about every prominent man in my lifetime, but I never met one I didn't like." Because he was of Cherokee Indian ancestry he frequently said, "My ancestors may not have come over on the *Mayflower*, but they met 'em at the boat."

#### A NEW DEAL

Franklin D. Roosevelt won the Democratic nomination for President in Chicago on July 2, 1932. In his acceptance speech, he summed up his program with these words: "Let it be from now on the task of our party to break foolish traditions. . . . I pledge you, I pledge myself, to a *new deal* for the American people."

#### THE ONLY THING WE HAVE TO FEAR IS FEAR ITSELF

On March 4, 1933, in an effort to comfort and inspire a nation in the middle of economic woes, Franklin D. Roosevelt in his first inaugural address said: "This great Nation will endure as it has endured, will revive and will prosper. So, first of all, let me assert my firm belief that the only thing

we have to fear is fear itself—nameless, unreasoning, unjustified terror which paralyzes needed efforts to convert retreat into advance.”

### **REMEMBER PEARL HARBOR**

This phrase became the U.S. war cry following the Japanese sneak attack at this Hawaiian port on “Black Sunday,” December 7, 1941. The first public announcement of this attack came at 7:58 a.m. with these words: “AIR RAID! PEARL HARBOR! THIS IS NO DRILL!”

### **A DATE WHICH WILL LIVE IN INFAMY**

On December 8, 1941, in his war message to Congress announcing Japan’s attack on Pearl Harbor, President Roosevelt said: “Yesterday, December 7, 1941—a date which will live in infamy—the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by naval and air forces of the Empire of Japan.”

### **I SHALL RETURN**

General Douglas MacArthur said these words on March 30, 1942, upon arriving in Australia after his forces were driven out of the Philippines. MacArthur returned to Leyte Island in the Philippines on October 20, 1944.

### **THE BUCK STOPS HERE**

President Harry S. Truman kept 2 mottoes on his desk in the Oval Office: “The Buck Stops Here” and “Always Do Right. This will gratify some people and astonish the rest,” a citation from Mark Twain. His favorite expression exemplifying his philosophy was “If you can’t stand the heat, stay (get) out of the kitchen.”

### **AN IRON CURTAIN HAS DESCENDED**

On March 5, 1946, at Westminster College in Fulton, Missouri, Winston Churchill said: “From Stettin in the Baltic to Trieste in the Adriatic, an iron curtain has descended across the Continent allowing ‘police governments’ to rule Eastern Europe.”

### **I HAVE HERE IN MY HAND A LIST**

On February 9, 1950, Joseph McCarthy, a U.S. senator from Wisconsin, said in a speech: “I have here in my hand a list of 205 . . . names that were known to the Secretary of State as being members of the Communist Party and who nevertheless are still working and shaping the policy of the State Department.” He was condemned by the Senate in 1954 for his conduct.

### **I SHALL GO TO KOREA**

On October 24, 1952, presidential candidate Dwight D. Eisenhower in Detroit made the campaign promise that he would concentrate on the job of ending the Korean War as soon as the election was over, even if that required a personal visit.

### **THE DOCTRINE OF ‘SEPARATE BUT EQUAL’ HAS NO PLACE**

In May 1954, Supreme Court Chief Justice Earl Warren wrote in *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka*: “To separate [black children] from others of similar age and qualifications solely because of their race generates a feeling of inferiority as to their status in the community that may affect their hearts and minds in a way unlikely ever to be undone. . . . We conclude that in the field of public education the doctrine ‘separate but equal’ has no place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal.”

### **WE STAND TODAY ON THE EDGE OF A NEW FRONTIER**

On July 15, 1960, as he accepted the Democratic nomination for President, John F. Kennedy said: “We stand today on the edge of a New Frontier. . . . The New Frontier of which I speak is not a set of promises—it is a set of challenges. It sums up not what I intend to offer the American people, but what I intend to ask of them.”

## **QUESTIONS ON U.S. HISTORY 1921-1960**

- 1) Identify the high school biology teacher on trial from July 10 to 21, 1925, for having violated the state’s anti-evolution law and teaching Darwin’s theory of evolution, the state in which this trial was held in the city of Dayton, and this trial’s well-known nickname that includes the name of an animal.

**Answer: John T. Scopes / Tennessee / The “Monkey Trial.”**

- 2) Identify the following concerning Prohibition, or the outlawing of alcoholic beverages.
  - 1) Amendment ratified in 1919 and known as the Prohibition Amendment
  - 2) Name for those who made, sold, or transported illegal liquor derived from the smugglers’ practice of carrying liquor in the legs of their boots
  - 3) Chicago gangster nicknamed “Scarface” who was probably the most famous of those who illegally sold liquor



4) Amendment that repealed this amendment in 1933, making it the only one ever repealed  
**Answer: 1) 18th Amendment, 2) Bootleggers, 3) Al Capone, 4) 21st Amendment.**

- 3) Identify each of the following concerning a famous aviator.
- 1) First man to make a solo nonstop flight across the Atlantic
  - 2) Year in which he did so
  - 3) Name of his plane
  - 4) New York airfield on Long Island from which he took off or the airfield in Paris where he landed

**Answer: 1) Charles A. Lindbergh, 2) 1927 (completed on May 21), 3) *The Spirit of Saint Louis*, 4) Roosevelt Field or Le Bourget.**

- 4) Identify each of the following concerning the Great Depression, the worldwide business slump that dominated the 1930s.
- 1) Year the Depression began in October when stock values in the U.S. dropped rapidly
  - 2) Name given to Tuesday, October 29, when stockholders panicked again and sold 16 million shares
  - 3) U.S. President who at the start of the Depression operated on the belief that the federal government should not interfere and that businesses would be able to correct the problem
  - 4) Word that completes the popular 1930s song title: "Brother, Can You Spare a \_\_\_\_\_?"
  - 5) Name given to the Midwestern and Southwestern regions where severe drought and strong winds worsened the depression
  - 6) Year that the Depression is said to have officially ended, the year after the U.S.'s entry into WWII

**Answers: 1) 1929, 2) Black Tuesday (by November 13, stocks had lost over 40% of their value, and from 1930 to 1933, they lost about 80%), 3) Herbert Hoover, 4) "Dime," 5) Dust Bowl, 6) 1942.**

- 5) Which date did the amendment to the Constitution adopted on January 23, 1933, set for the President and Vice President's term of office to end instead of March 4, what is the number of this amendment, and what is its nickname?

**Answer: January 20 (at noon; this provision went into effect in October 1933) / 20th Amendment / "Lame Duck" Amendment.**

- 6) Identify the state Will Rogers, an American humorist and social critic, represents in Statuary Hall in the U.S. Capitol, the state in which he died in a plane crash near Point Barrow in 1935, and the word completing his remark: "I am a member of no organized political party. I am a \_\_\_\_\_."

**Answer: Oklahoma / Alaska / "Democrat."**

- 7) Identify the German city in which the 1936 Olympics were held, and name the black American whose Olympic performance of 4 gold medals destroyed Adolf Hitler's theory of Aryan supremacy.

**Answer: Berlin / Jesse Owens.**

- 8) Identify the New York Yankee known as the "Iron Horse" whose streak of 2,130 consecutive games ended on May 2, 1939, ending his career; the word completing his statement in Yankee Stadium on July 4, 1939, "On this day I consider myself the \_\_\_\_\_ man on the face of the earth. I might have been given a bad break—but with all this I've got an awful lot to live for"; and the disease from which he died in 1941.

**Answer: Lou Gehrig / "luckiest" / Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (it became known as Lou Gehrig's disease).**

- 9) Identify the first black American singer to perform at New York City's Metropolitan Opera; the full name of the DAR, which refused this singer permission to perform in Constitution Hall in Washington, D.C., in 1939 because of her race; and the First Lady who resigned from this group and helped to sponsor a concert for her at the Lincoln Memorial on April 9.

**Answer: Marian Anderson / Daughters of the American Revolution / Eleanor Roosevelt.**

- 10) Identify President Franklin D. Roosevelt's Four Freedoms, which he introduced as the cornerstone of a new world in a January 6, 1941, message to Congress.  
**Answer: Freedom of speech, freedom of religion, freedom from want, and freedom from fear.**
- 11) In which state did President Franklin Roosevelt die of a massive cerebral hemorrhage on April 12, 1945, in the town of Warm Springs at his home known as the Little White House, and who became the new President upon his death?  
**Answer: Georgia / Harry S Truman.**
- 12) Identify the date for the dropping of an atomic bomb on the Japanese city of Hiroshima, the date for the dropping of an atomic bomb on the Japanese city of Nagasaki, and the battleship in Tokyo Bay on which formal ceremonies ending the war with Japan were held on September 2, 1945.  
**Answer: August 6, 1945 / August 9, 1945 / U.S.S. Missouri (General Douglas MacArthur conducted the ceremonies).**
- 13) Who became the first modern-day major league black professional baseball player, and for which team did he begin playing in 1947 after playing a year with the minor league Montreal Royals?  
**Answer: Jackie Robinson / Brooklyn Dodgers.**
- 14) Identify the black woman who on December 1, 1955, refused to give up her seat on a bus to a white man as required by law, the city and state in which this incident occurred, and the pastor of the Dexter Avenue Baptist Church who headed the campaign to boycott the city's buses and said after achieving victory, "Nonviolence is the most potent technique for oppressed people."  
**Answer: Rosa Parks (she was arrested) / Montgomery, Alabama / Rev. Martin Luther King Jr. (the boycott lasted a year).**
- 15) Identify the 49th and the 50th states to enter the Union, on January 3, 1959, and August 21, 1959, respectively.  
**Answer: Alaska and Hawaii (with each granted one seat in the House, for a total of 437 members and 2 in the Senate, for a total of 100; the House reverted to 435 in 1962 after reapportionment).**
- 16) Identify the Soviet Premier who canceled a 4-Power Summit Conference after the U.S. spy plane U-2 was shot down on May 1, 1960, over the Soviet Union, the pilot of this plane, and the U.S. President who refused the premier's demand for an apology.  
**Answer: Nikita Khrushchev / Francis Gary Powers / Dwight Eisenhower.**
- 17) Identify each of the following concerning the period from 1921 to 1940.
- 1) Cemetery in which the Unknown Soldier of WWI was buried on November 11, 1921
  - 2) Physicist who arrived in the U.S. in April 1921 and described time as the fourth dimension during a lecture on his theory of relativity
  - 3) President during whose administration the Teapot Dome Scandal occurred, an investigation of which lasted from 1922 to 1928
  - 4) College team for which the Four Horsemen played football
  - 5) Hungarian-born American escape artist whose *A Magician Among the Spirits* was published in 1924
  - 6) "Father of Modern Rocketry and Space Flight" who on March 16, 1926, successfully launched the first liquid-fuel-powered rocket
  - 7) New York City woman who was the first to swim the English Channel, in August 1926
  - 8) 2 boxers involved in the famous "long count" in their fight on September 22, 1927
  - 9) Two Italian anarchists who died in the electric chair on August 23, 1927, after being convicted of murdering a paymaster and his guard in a robbery on April 15, 1920
  - 10) Former pitcher for the Boston Red Sox who hit 59 home runs for the New York Yankees in 1921 and broke his record in 1927 by hitting 60
  - 11) Name given to a February 14, 1929, gangster massacre in Chicago
  - 12) Woman who became the first to fly across the Atlantic, in 1928
  - 13) Year the Great Depression began in October when stock values in the U.S. dropped rapidly
  - 14) Building dedicated as the world's tallest on May 1, 1931

- 15) Name for the series of homey radio addresses started by President Roosevelt on March 12, 1933
- 16) First names of the criminals Parker and Barrow killed in a hail of bullets on May 23, 1934
- 17) FBI's first Public Enemy No. 1, a bank robber who was shot and killed outside the Biograph Theatre on July 22, 1934
- 18) Act President Roosevelt signed on August 14, 1935, establishing a system guaranteeing pensions to those retiring at age 65 (starting in 1942), with contributions from both employees and employers
- 19) Trophy presented for the first time in 1935 to the outstanding college football player—to Jay Berwanger of the University of Chicago
- 20) Original name of the dam located about 25 miles southeast of Las Vegas that was completed in 1936 between Arizona and Nevada, or the President after whom it was later named
- 21) German dirigible that exploded on May 6, 1937, in Lakehurst, New Jersey
- 22) Boxer, called the "Brown Bomber," who won the heavyweight championship in 1937 by knocking out James J. Braddock, becoming the 2nd black to win this title

**Answers:** 1) Arlington National Cemetery, 2) Albert Einstein, 3) Warren Harding (revealed in 1924), 4) Notre Dame, 5) Harry Houdini (born Erich Weiss), 6) Robert H. Goddard, 7) Gertrude Ederle, 8) Jack Dempsey and Gene Tunney, 9) Nicola Sacco (a shoemaker) and Bartolomeo Vanzetti (a fish peddler), 10) George Herman "Babe" Ruth, 11) St. Valentine's Day Massacre, 12) Amelia Earhart (she and her co-pilot disappeared in 1937 on an around the world flight), 13) 1929, 14) Empire State Building, 15) "Fireside Chats," 16) Bonnie and Clyde, 17) John Herbert Dillinger, 18) Social Security Act, 19) Heisman Trophy, 20) Boulder Dam or Hoover Dam, 21) Hindenburg, 22) Joe Louis (Barrow).

- 18) Identify each of the following concerning the period from 1940 to 1960.
  - 1) Group of primarily West Coast Americans and immigrants, who were moved to internment camps away from the coast in 1942
  - 2) Name given to the death march American and Philippine prisoners underwent for 85 miles during 6 days with about 5,200 U.S. casualties in 1942
  - 3) German breakthrough on Allied defenses in Ardennes on December 16, 1944, in what was the last major German offensive of the war
  - 4) Island where the famous photograph of the raising of the flag by the 3rd Marine Division on February 23, 1945, was taken
  - 5) International organization established on April 25, 1945, in San Francisco
  - 6) General, later a U.S. President, to whom the Germans surrendered at Reims, France, on May 7, 1945, on behalf of the Allied forces
  - 7) Name of the project to build the first atomic bomb
  - 8) 2-word term used to describe the intense rivalry and sharp conflict that existed from the end of WWII until the late 1980s between Communist and non-Communist nations
  - 9) German city where trials of 24 Nazi leaders for war crimes were held from November 20, 1945, to October 1, 1946
  - 10) Name designating the 1947 five-year plan that the U.S. promised would provide financial assistance to war-torn European countries for their economic recovery
  - 11) Year when North Korea's forces attacked South Korea on June 25, starting the Korean War
  - 12) General whom President Truman appointed as commander in chief of U.N. forces (mostly U.S. soldiers) in Korea in July 1950 and dismissed from that command on April 11, 1951, for repeated insubordination
  - 13) Amendment adopted on February 26, 1951, that set the limit of 10 years as the absolute maximum number of years that a President may hold office
  - 14) Husband and wife who were convicted in 1951 and executed in the electric chair June 19, 1953, for conspiracy to commit espionage for the Soviet Union
  - 15) Virologist whose polio vaccine was tested in 1954 on 400,000 children
  - 16) Two unions that formally merged in 1955
  - 17) Massachusetts senator whose *Profiles in Courage* won a Pulitzer Prize for biography in 1957
  - 18) State in which 4 black college students started a non-violent "sit-in" protest at a Woolworth lunch counter in Greensboro in April 1960

**Answers:** 1) Japanese-Americans, 2) Bataan, 3) Battle of the Bulge, 4) Iwo Jima, 5)

United Nations, 6) Dwight Eisenhower, 7) Manhattan (District) Project, 8) Cold War, 9) Nuremberg, 10) Marshall Plan (also called the European Recovery Plan), 11) 1950, 12) Douglas MacArthur, 13) 22nd Amendment, 14) Julius and Ethel Rosenberg, 15) Dr. Jonas Salk, 16) AFL-CIO (or the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations), 17) John F. Kennedy, 18) North Carolina.

# U.S. HISTORY 1961-2004

## HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

James Brady .....	The Bear
William Calley .....	Hero Calley, Unlikely Villain
John Dean III .....	America's Unsung Hero, Mr. Clean
Medgar Evers .....	Mississippi's Martin Luther King
John Glenn .....	First American in Orbit, Original Astronaut
Billy Graham .....	Cadillac Evangelist, Most Admired Man in America
Patricia Hearst .....	Renegade Newspaper Heiress, Tania
Henry Kissinger .....	Nixon Administration's Marco Polo, Superhenry
Hubert Horatio Humphrey .....	HHH, Happy Warrior
Teddy Kennedy .....	Coward of Chappaquiddick, Last of the Kennedy Brothers
Robert Kennedy .....	RFK
Martin Luther King Jr. ....	Peaceful Warrior
Malcolm X (Malcolm Little) .....	Big Red, Detroit Red
Ralph Nader .....	Consumer Advocate, Peoples Lawyer
Lee Harvey Oswald .....	Man Who Killed Kennedy
James Earl Ray .....	Camouflaged Killer
Nelson Rockefeller .....	Rocky
Jack Ruby .....	Assassin's Assassin
Norman Schwarzkopf .....	Stormin' Norman

## GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

An idealized John F. Kennedy administration .....	Camelot
Length of the John F. Kennedy Administration, from January 20, 1961, to November 22, 1963 .....	Thousand Days (1,037 exactly)
World's first effective oral contraceptive .....	the Pill
LSD experiences .....	Acid trips
Ralph Nader's volunteers who investigated problems affecting consumers .....	Nader's Raiders
Middle-class families leaving urban centers during the 1960s .....	White flight
Nam .....	Vietnam
Those convicted of breaking into the Democratic National Committee headquarters in Washington, D.C., on June 17, 1972 .....	Watergate Seven
Equitable female equivalent of "Mr." adopted in 1970s .....	Ms.
Earning money from a salary and receiving a pension from the government simultaneously .....	Double dipping
Population-control plan advocating one birth for one death .....	Zero Population Growth
George H.W. Bush's 1980 characterization of Reagan's supply-side economic theories .....	Voodoo economics
Dow Jones' Industrial Average 508-point plunge on October 19, 1987 .....	Black Monday
Phrase meaning "going berserk," alluding to violence among workers in Post Offices in the 1990s .....	Going postal

## BATTLES/WARS/INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

Bay of Pigs .....	Cuba .....	April 17, 1961
Cuban Missile Crisis .....	Cuba .....	October 22-November 22, 1962

Gulf of Tonkin .....	South China Sea .....	August 2-4, 1964
Selma to Montgomery March .....	Alabama .....	March 21-25, 1965
Watts Riot .....	Los Angeles .....	August 11-16, 1965
La Drang Valley .....	Vietnam .....	November 3-6, 1965
U.S.S. <i>Pueblo</i> .....	North Korea .....	January 23, 1968
Tet Offensive .....	Vietnam .....	January 30-February 24, 1968
My Lai Massacre .....	Vietnam .....	March 16, 1968
Khe Sanh .....	Vietnam .....	April 5, 1968
Kent State .....	Ohio .....	May 4, 1970
"Saturday Night Massacre" .....	Washington, D.C. ....	October 20, 1973
Departure of last Americans from Saigon .....	Vietnam .....	April 29, 1975
U.S. <i>Mayagüez</i> .....	Cambodia's Gulf of Siam ..	May 12-14, 1975
Three Mile Island .....	Harrisburg, Pennsylvania ..	March 28, 1979
U.S. Marines' invasion of a Caribbean island ..	Grenada .....	October 25, 1983
Crash of Pan Am Flight 747 .....	Lockerbie, Scotland .....	December 21, 1988
<i>Exxon Valdez</i> oil spill .....	Prince William Sound ..	March 24, 1989
Invasion of Panama .....	Panama .....	December 20, 1989
Beginning of Operation Desert Storm .....	Middle East .....	January 17, 1991
World Trade Center bombing .....	New York City .....	February 26, 1993
Burning of Branch Davidian compound .....	Waco, Texas .....	April 19, 1993
Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building bombing ..	Oklahoma City .....	April 19, 1995
Nairobi and Dar es Salaam embassy bombings .....	Kenya and Tanzania .....	August 7, 1998
U.S.S. <i>Cole</i> attack .....	Yemen .....	October 12, 2000
World Trade Center and Pentagon attacks ..	New York City and Arlington, Virginia .....	September 11, 2001
Launching of air strikes in the War on Terror ..	Afghanistan .....	October 7, 2001

### QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

#### ASK NOT WHAT YOUR COUNTRY CAN DO FOR YOU

On January 20, 1961, John F. Kennedy made many memorable statements in his inaugural speech, including this one: "And so my fellow Americans, ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country." He also said: "Let the word go forth from this time and place, to friend and foe alike, that the torch has passed to a new generation of Americans. . . . Let every nation know, whether it wishes us well or ill, that we shall pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, oppose any foe in order to assure the survival and success of liberty."

#### VICTORY HAS A THOUSAND FATHERS BUT DEFEAT IS AN ORPHAN

In 1998, the CIA released a secret document blaming it for the failed attempt to oust Cuba's Fidel Castro at the April 17, 1961, Bay of Pigs invasion of Cuba, attributing the fiasco to this agency's ignorance, incompetence, and arrogance toward the 1,400 exiles it had trained and equipped. Although the 1998 CIA report clearly blamed the CIA for the failed attempt, on April 24, 1961, President Kennedy accepted responsibility with the statement: "There's an old saying that victory has a thousand fathers and defeat is an orphan."

#### LANDING A MAN ON THE MOON

On May 25, 1961, before an American astronaut had yet to orbit the earth, President John F. Kennedy said, "I believe that this nation should commit itself to achieving the goal, before this decade is out, of landing a man on the moon and returning him safely to earth."

#### WE'RE EYEBALL TO EYEBALL

On October 24, 1962, just 2 days after President Kennedy ordered a naval quarantine of Cuba to stop further shipment of Soviet arms to the island during what is known as the Cuban missile crisis, Secretary of State Dean Rusk said after learning that several Soviet-bloc ships heading toward Cuba had reversed course, "We're eyeball to eyeball and (I think) the other fellow just blinked."

#### SEGREGATION NOW!

On January 14, 1963, in his inaugural address as Alabama's governor, George Wallace said, "I draw the line in the dust and toss the gauntlet before the feet of tyranny. And I say, Segregation now! Segregation tomorrow! Segregation forever!"

**ICH BIN EIN BERLINER**

On June 26, 1963, before a cheering crowd estimated at more than 150,000 in the Rudolph Wilde Platz outside the Rathaus, or city hall, in West Berlin, President John Kennedy said: "The U.S. will risk its cities to defend yours because we need your freedom to protect ours. All free men, wherever they may live, are citizens of Berlin. And therefore, as a free man, I take pride in the words '*Ich bin ein Berliner* (I am a Berliner).'"

**I HAVE A DREAM**

On August 28, 1963, in a speech at the Civil Rights March at the Lincoln Memorial in Washington, D.C., Martin Luther King Jr. said: "I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal.' I have a dream that one day on the red hills of Georgia the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slaveowners will be able to sit down together at the table of brotherhood. . . . I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the color of their skin but by the content of their character. . . . When we let freedom ring, when we let it ring from every village and every hamlet, from every state and every city, we will be able to speed up that day when all of God's children, black men and white men, Jews and Gentiles, Protestants and Catholics, will be able to join hands and sing in the words of the old Negro spiritual, 'Free at last! Free at last! Thank God Almighty, we are free at last!'"

**LET US CONTINUE**

Lyndon B. Johnson used these words in his address to Congress on November 27, 1963, just days after taking office following the assassination of President Kennedy. He was seeking passage of all of Kennedy's New Frontier programs as a memorial to the late President. He also said in this first address to Congress after becoming President, "All I have I would have given gladly not to be standing here today."

**WAR ON POVERTY IN AMERICA**

On January 8, 1964, Lyndon B. Johnson said in his State of the Union Address: "This administration, here and now, declares unconditional war on poverty in America." The Vietnam War, however, drained a lot of money from his ambitious program.

**GREAT SOCIETY**

On May 22, 1964, in a speech at the University of Michigan, President Lyndon Johnson said, "We have the opportunity to move not only toward the rich society and the powerful society, but upward to the Great Society. The Great Society rests on abundance and liberty for all. It demands an end to poverty and racial injustice. . . . The Great Society is a place where every child can find knowledge to enrich his mind and to enlarge his talents."

**BURN, BABY, BURN**

As reported in the *Los Angeles Times*, this black extremist slogan was used in the 5-day Los Angeles riots in August 1965 that resulted in 34 deaths following the arrest of a 21-year-old black for drunken driving. President Johnson said of the rioting: "It is not enough to simply decry disorder. We must also strike at the unjust conditions from which disorder largely flows."

**BLACK POWER**

On June 17, 1966, radical activist and Black Panther member Stokely Carmichael popularized the phrase "Black Power," using it in a speech in Greenwood, Mississippi. In their 1967 *Black Power*, Carmichael and Charles Vernon Hamilton defined it this way: "The concept of black power . . . is a call for black people in this country to unite, to recognize their heritage, to build a sense of community. It is a call for black people to begin to define their own goals, to lead their own organizations and to support those organizations. It is a call to reject the racist institutions and values of this society."

**I WILL NOT ACCEPT THE NOMINATION OF MY PARTY**

On March 31, 1968, in a televised speech to the nation, Lyndon B. Johnson announced unilateral deescalation of the Vietnam war and invited North Vietnam to reciprocate in a series of mutual moves toward peace. After acknowledging that the Vietnam conflict had created "division in the American house" and that he would not "permit the presidency to become involved in the partisan divisions that are developing," he closed his talk with the startling declaration, "I shall not seek, and I will not accept, the nomination of my party for another term as your President."

**THAT'S ONE SMALL STEP FOR (A) MAN, ONE GIANT LEAP FOR MANKIND**

Astronaut Neil A. Armstrong made this statement upon stepping on the moon on July 20, 1969. Upon landing on the moon in the Lunar Module in the Sea of Tranquility, Armstrong said: "Houston, Tranquility Base here. The Eagle has landed."

**SILENT MAJORITY**

On November 3, 1969, in the midst of strident demonstrations against his Vietnam policy, President Richard Nixon attempted to defuse the mounting dissent with the following remarks delivered in a prime time address to the nation: "If a vocal minority, however fervent its cause, prevails over reason and the will of the majority, this Nation has no future as a free society. Let historians not record that when America was the most powerful nation in the world we passed on the other side of the road and allowed the last hopes for peace and freedom of millions of people to be suffocated by the forces of totalitarianism. And so tonight—to you, the great silent majority of my fellow Americans—I ask for your support."

**I AM NOT A CROOK**

In a November 17, 1973, press conference at Disney World, President Richard Nixon, under threat of impeachment, proclaimed his innocence in any wrongdoing in the Watergate affair and other nefarious deeds with this statement: "I made my mistakes, but in all my years of public life, I have never profited . . . from public service. . . . I have never obstructed justice. . . . I welcome this kind of examination because people have got to know whether or not their President is a crook. Well, I am not a crook. I've earned everything I've got."

**I AM A FORD, NOT A LINCOLN / OUR LONG NATIONAL NIGHTMARE IS OVER**

Gerald R. Ford made the first statement on October 12, 1973, after his nomination as Vice President and repeated the line in his first address as President of the United States. He made the second statement on August 9, 1974, after being sworn in as the 38th President, referring to the nightmare of Watergate, and its long, drawn-out history that culminated with President Nixon's resignation on that same day. On September 8, 1974, saying he did so because "the tranquility to which this nation has been restored by the events of recent weeks could be irreparably lost," President Ford pardoned Richard Nixon unconditionally for all crimes he may have committed in the White House.

**I'LL NEVER TELL YOU A LIE**

In response to voters' mistrust of politicians, Jimmy Carter pledged during the 1976 campaign never to lie to the people.

**PEACE HAS COME**

On March 26, 1979, President Jimmy Carter used these words to announce that Egypt and Israel, represented by President Anwar el-Sadat and Prime Minister Menachem Begin, had just signed a peace treaty at the White House resulting from the success of the Camp David Accords of 1978.

**EVIL EMPIRE**

In a March 8, 1983, speech at the National Association of Evangelists convention in Orlando, Florida, President Ronald Reagan emphasized his anti-Soviet attitude by using this 2-word alliterative term to stigmatize the aggressive and corrupt nature of Communism.

**SLIPPED THE SURLY BONDS OF EARTH**

On January 28, 1986, President Reagan eulogized the 7 victims of the explosion of the space shuttle *Challenger* with the words: "We shall never forget them nor the last time we saw them, as they prepared for their mission and waved goodbye and slipped the surly bonds of Earth to touch the face of God." He borrowed the words "slipped the surly bonds of Earth to touch the face of God" from John Gillespie Magee Jr.'s poem "High Flight."

**MR. GORBACHEV, TEAR DOWN THIS WALL!**

This is President Ronald Reagan's famous 6-word statement made at the Brandenburg Gate at the Berlin Wall on June 12, 1987, pressuring the Soviet leader to deliver on his promises of *glasnost*, or openness. Reagan said in more detail: "Mr. Gorbachev, if you seek peace, come here to this gate. Mr. Gorbachev, open this gate. Mr. Gorbachev, tear down this wall!"

**NO NEW TAXES**

On August 18, 1988, at the G.O.P. Convention, George H.W. Bush, a candidate for President, said in his acceptance speech: "The Congress will push me to raise taxes, and I'll say no, . . . and they'll push again. And all I can say to them is read my lips: NO NEW TAXES."

**LINE IN THE SAND**

President George H.W. Bush, 6 days after Iraqi forces invaded Kuwait on August 2, 1990, denounced Iraq's aggression and told Americans "this will not stand, this aggression against Kuwait" and that the U.S. forces airlifted into the region had drawn "a line in the sand" and if President Saddam Hussein crossed it, there would be war.



**NEW WORLD ORDER**

President George H.W. Bush used this 3-word term for the peace he hoped to create once the Persian Gulf war ended following the defeat of Saddam Hussein by a world-wide coalition and the ending of the conflict between Communism and democracy.

**CAN WE ALL GET ALONG?**

On May 2, 1992, during 5 days of rioting, arson, and looting in Los Angeles following an all-white jury's acquittal of police officers charged with brutally beating him, Rodney King, the victim, said: "People, I just want to say, you know, can we all get along? Can we get along? Can we stop making it horrible for the older people and the kids?" King had been subjected to the beating following an arrest for speeding in California on March 3, 1991.

**I DID NOT HAVE SEXUAL RELATIONS WITH THAT WOMAN**

On January 26, 1998, President William Clinton said about an alleged affair with former White House intern Monica Lewinsky: "I did not have sexual relations with that woman, Ms. Lewinsky. I never told anybody to lie, not a single time. Never. These allegations are false and I need to go back to work for the American people." First Lady Hillary Clinton said: "The great story here for anybody willing to find it and write about it and explain it, is this vast right-wing conspiracy that has been conspiring against my husband since the day he announced for President." The U.S. House of Representatives on December 19, 1998, voted to impeach him on charges of perjury and obstruction of justice, and on February 12, 1999, the U.S. Senate acquitted him on both charges.

**LET'S ROLL!**

On September 11, 2001, Todd Beamer, a 32-year-old businessman aboard United Airlines Flight 93 said: "Are you guys ready? Let's roll!" to several other passengers who after learning from GTE supervisor Lisa D. Jefferson about the other hijackings led an attempted takeover of their hijacked plane, leading to its crash in a Pennsylvania field. All passengers and crew aboard perished on a flight that was probably heading to a Washington, D.C., target, possibly the Capitol or the White House.

**YOU ARE EITHER WITH US OR AGAINST US**

On November 6, 2001, President George W. Bush said in speaking about there being no room for neutrality from other countries in the war against terrorism, said: "Over time it's going to be important for nations to know they will be held accountable for inactivity. You're either with us or against us in the fight against terror" (he also said, "Every nation in every region now has a decision to make: either you are with us or you are with the terrorists").

**AXIS OF EVIL**

President George W. Bush used this phrase in his January 29, 2002, State of the Union Message saying "States like these [Iran, Iraq, and North Korea], and their terrorist allies, constitute an axis of evil, arming to threaten the peace of the world. By seeking weapons, these regimes pose a grave and growing danger. They could provide these arms to terrorists, giving them the means to match their hatred. They could attack our allies or attempt to blackmail the United States. In any of these cases, the price of indifference would be catastrophic."

**WE FAILED**

In testifying before the 9/11 commission in 2004, Richard Clarke, counterterrorism expert for George W. Bush and the 3 previous administrations, said the following to the loved ones of 9/11 victims: "Those entrusted with protecting you failed you. And I failed you. We tried hard, but that doesn't matter, because we failed. And for that failure, I would ask . . . for your understanding and for your forgiveness." His 2004 book *Against All Enemies* is highly critical of the President for neglecting terror threats in 2001 until 9/11.

**QUESTIONS ON U.S. HISTORY 1961-2004**

- 1) Which government agency was created by executive order on March 1, 1961, to send U.S. volunteers overseas to help improve living standards, and which President created it?  
**Answer: Peace Corps (formally established on September 22, 1961) / John F. Kennedy.**
- 2) Which amendment to the U.S. Constitution was adopted on March 29, 1961, and which group of citizens was given the right to vote in presidential elections by this amendment?  
**Answer: 23rd / citizens of the District of Columbia (Washington, D.C.).**
- 3) Which player for which team hit his record-breaking 61st homer on October 1, 1961, and whose record of 60 home runs did he break?  
**Answer: Roger Maris (he did so in a 162-game season) / New York Yankees / Babe Ruth (Ruth set his record in a 154-game season).**

- 4) Identify the following concerning the month-long crisis that began on October 22, 1962, after the U.S. discovered that the Soviet Union had secretly installed missiles with offensive capabilities against the U.S. in a Caribbean country.
- 1) Name given to this crisis
  - 2) Leader of the Soviet Union at this time
  - 3) Leader of this Caribbean country
  - 4) Term for the naval blockade President Kennedy ordered imposed on this Caribbean country on October 22

**Answer: 1) Cuban missile crisis, 2) Nikita Khrushchev, 3) Fidel Castro (Cuba), 4) Quarantine.**

- 5) Identify the following concerning the assassination of President John F. Kennedy.
- 1) Year in which he was killed
  - 2) His assassin
  - 3) City and state in which this killing took place
  - 4) Building from which the shots were fired
  - 5) Nightclub owner who shot the assassin on November 24 while the suspect was in police custody
  - 6) Vice President who was sworn in by Federal District Judge Sarah T. Hughes as the 36th President aboard *Air Force One* at Love Air Field in this city
  - 7) Cemetery in which President Kennedy was buried on November 25 and where his widow lit an eternal flame
  - 8) Supreme Court chief justice who headed the Presidential Commission established on November 29 that attributed the killing to this one assassin

**Answer: 1) (November 22) 1963, 2) Lee Harvey Oswald, 3) Dallas, Texas, 4) Texas Schoolbook Depository, 5) Jack Ruby, 6) Lyndon Johnson, 7) Arlington National Cemetery, 8) Earl Warren.**

- 6) Identify the East Coast state from whose Merritt Island facility all NASA space missions that carry crews are launched, and name the point of land across from this island where these facilities were located prior to 1964.

**Answer: Florida (at the John F. Kennedy Space Center, named after President Kennedy in December 1963 following his assassination; NASA is the National Aeronautics and Space Administration) / Cape Canaveral.**

- 7) Which amendment was ratified on January 23, 1964, and what did it eliminate for eligibility to vote in Federal elections?

**Answer: 24th Amendment / poll tax.**

- 8) Which Black Muslim leader was assassinated on February 21, 1965, in which city did the murder occur, and what was this leader's name at birth?

**Answer: Malcolm X / New York City / Malcolm Little.**

- 9) Which civil rights leader organized and led a March 7, 1965, march in Alabama to protest voting laws, and from which city to which city did the protesters attempt to march?

**Answer: Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. / Selma to Montgomery (police used tear gas and clubs to break up the march).**

- 10) Which amendment went into effect on February 10, 1967, and what type of succession did it provide for?

**Answer: 25th Amendment / presidential succession.**

- 11) Identify each of the following concerning the assassination of Dr. Martin Luther King Jr.

- 1) Person who admitted the killing and was convicted
- 2) City and state in which King was shot and killed while lending support to a sanitation workers' strike
- 3) Year when this killing took place on April 4
- 4) City where he was born and later buried
- 5) Epitaph on his tombstone

**Answer: 1) James Earl Ray (he later recanted his confession), 2) Memphis, Tennessee, 3) 1968, 4) Atlanta (Georgia), 5) "Free at last! Free at last! Thank God Almighty, I am free at last!"**

- 12) In which year in which city was Robert Kennedy shot on June 5, and who killed him?

**Answer: 1968 (he died on June 6) / Los Angeles / Sirhan Bishara Sirhan.**

- 13) Identify each of the following concerning the Watergate scandal, so named from the Watergate complex of apartment and office buildings in Washington, D.C., where 5 men were caught breaking into the headquarters of the Democratic Party on June 17, 1972.

- 1) Full name of CRP or CREEP, the Republican organization responsible for the break-in at the Democratic National Committee offices in the Watergate complex in Washington, D.C.
- 2) Former attorney general who became director of CREEP and who said, "This committee did not authorize and does not condone the alleged actions of the five apprehended"—in 1975 he became the first attorney general to be convicted of a felony
- 3) President's chief legal counsel whose resignation Nixon requested and whose testimony before a Senate committee implicated Nixon and other top officials in a cover-up
- 4) Washington newspaper whose reporters exposed the cover-up
- 5) 2 reporters for this newspaper who exposed the cover-up
- 6) Special prosecutor whose attempt to obtain secret presidential tape recordings when ordered not to by the President resulted in his being fired on October 20, 1973
- 7) Federal district court judge who issued a subpoena to the President, demanding that he produce the tapes
- 8) July 8, 1974, Supreme Court decision ruling that the executive privilege as claimed by the President does exist but is not unlimited

**Answer: 1) Committee to Re-elect the President 2) John Mitchell 3) John Dean (in warning the President against the cover-up he said, "We have a cancer within, close to the presidency, that is growing") 4) *Washington Post*, 5) Robert Woodward and Carl Bernstein (they wrote the popular *All the President's Men* in 1974), 6) Archibald Cox, 7) John J. Sirica (when the tapes were finally turned over, 3 key conversations were missing, including one that had an 18½ minute gap that Nixon's personal secretary, Rose Mary Woods, said she had accidentally created by erasing), 8) *United States v. Nixon*.**

- 14) Which 110-story building in which city became the world's tallest on May 3, 1973, at 1,450 feet?

**Answer: Sears Tower / Chicago (Illinois).**

- 15) Answer each of the following concerning a black author.

- 1) Who received both a Spingarn Medal and a special citation from the Pulitzer Prize Board in 1977 for his 1976 work in which he traced his family back through 7 generations to an African village?
- 2) What is the title of this work?
- 3) In which African country was this village located?
- 4) Which of his ancestors was kidnapped there and taken to America as a slave?

**Answer: 1) Alex Haley, 2) *Roots: The Saga of an American Family*, 3) Gambia, 4) Kunta Kinte (this work was dramatized in a TV series in the U.S. in 1977).**

- 16) Identify the following concerning a major international agreement signed on September 17, 1978.

- 1) Name given to this agreement resulting from talks between 2 Mideast countries at the presidential retreat in Maryland
- 2) 2 Mideast countries that signed this agreement
- 3) 2 Mideast leaders who signed the agreement
- 4) U.S. President who oversaw the negotiations

**Answer: 1) Camp David Accords, 2) Israel and Egypt, 3) President Anwar el-Sadat (Egypt) and Prime Minister Menachem Begin (Israel; they received the Nobel Peace Prize for these negotiations), 4) Jimmy Carter.**

- 17) In which state and at which nuclear power plant on the Susquehanna River did a series of human errors and malfunctioning equipment begin on March 28, 1979, resulting several days later in the worst nuclear accident in the history of the U.S.?

**Answer: Pennsylvania / Three Mile Island.**

- 18) How many days were 52 Americans held hostage from November 4, 1979, to January 20, 1981; in which country were they held; and who was the leader of that country at the time?

**Answer: 444 / Iran / Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini (Jimmy Carter was the President at the time).**

- 19) Which volcano in which state erupted on May 18, 1980, hurling almost a cubic mile of earth and ash into the atmosphere?  
**Answer: Mount St. Helens / Washington.**
- 20) Identify the President who was shot and wounded on March 30, 1981, in Washington, D.C., the person who shot him, and the President's press secretary who was seriously wounded but survived the attack.  
**Answer: Ronald Reagan / John Hinckley Jr. (he was placed in a mental institution after being found not guilty by reason of insanity) / James Brady.**
- 21) On September 23, 1985, which player for which team broke Ty Cobb's record of 4,191 career hits?  
**Answer: Pete Rose (in 1989, he was banned from the game for life for placing bets on ball games) / Cincinnati Reds.**
- 22) What name is given to the secret and illegal effort by the Reagan administration to obtain the release of U.S. hostages in Lebanon by selling U.S. weapons to Iran, a scandal revealed in 1986, and to which country were profits from the sale of arms to Iran to go to the American-backed rebels known as the Contras in their fight against the Sandinistas?  
**Answer: Iran-Contra Affair (both U.S. law and official policy were violated) / Nicaragua.**
- 23) In July 1986, which American became the first to win which bicycle race in France?  
**Answer: Greg LeMond (he also won in 1989 and 1990) / Tour de France.**
- 24) Name both the plane piloted by Dick Rutan and Jeana Yeager on their 25,012-mile, 216-hour unrefueled around-the-world flight in December 1986, and the Washington, D.C., museum where this plane is on permanent display.  
**Answer: Voyager / National Air & Space Museum.**
- 25) Which ship struck an undersea reef and spilled nearly 11 million gallons of oil in Prince William Sound on March 24, 1989, and off the coast of which state did this largest oil spill in U.S. history occur?  
**Answer: Exxon Valdez / Alaska.**
- 26) Identify both the country that U.S. forces invaded on December 20, 1989, and its corrupt dictator who was captured and returned to the U.S. to be tried on drug-trafficking charges.  
**Answer: Panama / General Manuel Noriega.**
- 27) Identify each of the following concerning Operation Desert Storm.  
1) Year Iraq invaded Kuwait on August 2  
2) Iraqi leader at the time of the invasion who called the battle against the Allies the "mother of all battles"  
3) U.S. general who commanded the Allied forces when the air attack was begun on January 17, 1991  
4) Long-range rockets the Iraqis fired on Israeli cities  
**Answer: 1) 1990 (Operation Desert Shield moved U.S. forces into the region 6 days after the invasion), 2) Saddam Hussein, 3) Norman Schwarzkopf (ground action began February 24 and all combat activity ceased 100 hours later with Iraqi forces routed), 4) SCUDS (Scuds).**
- 28) Identify the state in which a heavily armed religious cult's compound was destroyed in a fire on April 19, 1993, killing 82 people, following a 51-day standoff with federal law enforcement; the city in which this incident occurred; and the leader of this cult who is considered to have started the fire himself or given orders to do so.  
**Answer: Texas / Waco / David Koresh (born Vernon Howell).**
- 29) Which federal building in which city was destroyed by a truck bomb on April 19, 1995, killing 168 people, and who was convicted and executed in 2001 for setting this bomb?  
**Answer: Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building / Oklahoma City / Timothy McVeigh (Terry Nichols was also indicted and is serving a prison sentence).**

- 30) Which Baltimore Oriole broke the 56-year-old record of which New York Yankee on September 6, 1995, by playing in 2,131 consecutive major league games?  
**Answer: Cal Ripken Jr. (he played in 2,632 consecutive games before sitting down voluntarily on September 20, 1998) / Lou Gehrig.**
- 31) Identify the Atlanta Brave who hit his 715th home run on April 8, 1974, breaking Babe Ruth's 39-year-old record; the St. Louis Cardinals' first baseman who broke Roger Maris' home-run record of 61 in the 1998 season; and the San Francisco Giant who broke this first baseman's record of 70 home runs in 2001.  
**Answer: Henry "Hank" Aaron (he ended his career with 755 home runs) / Mark McGwire (he ended the season with 70 home runs; Sammy Sosa hit 66 during this season) / Barry Bonds (he ended the season with 73 home runs).**
- 32) Identify the following: the twin tower buildings in New York City totally destroyed and the Department of Defense building in Arlington, Virginia, severely damaged when airplanes hijacked by terrorists crashed into them, resulting in about 3,000 casualties; the date these events occurred; and the suspected fugitive Saudi millionaire terrorist considered the head of the Al Qaeda organization responsible for the attacks.  
**Answer: World Trade Center and Pentagon / September 11, 2001 / Osama bin Laden.**
- 33) Against which country did the U.S. and the United Kingdom launch air attacks on October 7, 2001, and which regime, having headed the country since 1996, did the Allied coalition topple in December of the same year for providing a haven for Osama Bin Laden and his organization?  
**Answer: Afghanistan / Taliban.**
- 34) Which new Cabinet-level office, designed to help coordinate the government's antiterrorism efforts, did President George W. Bush create in late September 2001, following the terrorist attacks, and which Pennsylvania governor was chosen to head this post?  
**Answer: Homeland Security / Tom Ridge (officially approved in 2002).**
- 35) Which 3 countries did President Bush label as "an axis of evil" in his 2002 State of the Union address?  
**Answer: Iran, Iraq, and North Korea.**
- 36) Identify both the country against which President Bush requested the U.N. take military action in September 2002, calling it later "an imminent danger to the world," and the other world leader who argued the same case in the House of Commons with the claim that the "enemy" country could launch biological or chemical warheads within 45 minutes.  
**Answer: Iraq (Congress authorized military action in October) / Tony Blair (of Great Britain).**
- 37) Identify both the space shuttle that burned up on re-entry over Texas on February 1, 2003, on its 28th flight as the fleet's oldest space shuttle, and any one of the 7 astronauts lost in the disaster.  
**Answer: Columbia / Michael Anderson; David Brown; Laurel Clark; Rick Husband; William McCool; Kalpana Chawla, who in 1997 became the first person from India to fly in space; and Ilan Ramon, who on this flight became the first Israeli in space.**
- 38) On which date in which month in 2003 did the U.S. launch an unprovoked, unilateral attack, against a sovereign nation, the first in U.S. history, and which Iraqi leader was deposed in this U.S. -led action supported materially only by Great Britain?  
**Answer: March 19 / Saddam Hussein.**
- 39) Identify each of the following concerning the period from 1961 to 1980.
- 1) Country with which the U.S. broke diplomatic relations on January 3, 1961
  - 2) Former U.S. Vice President who lost his bid to unseat California Governor Edmund G. Brown on November 6, 1962
  - 3) 2-word term for the emergency communication link between Washington, D.C., and Moscow established on August 30, 1963, to reduce the risk of a war starting accidentally
  - 4) City in which a church bombing at the 16th Street Baptist Church killed 4 young black girls on September 15, 1963
  - 5) State hit by an earthquake registering 8.5 on the Richter scale, the highest magnitude ever recorded in North America, on March 27, 1964, killing about 120 people

- 6) State where 3 young civil rights workers promoting voter registration were killed in June 1964, though their bodies went undetected under an earthen dam until August
- 7) African-American who won the 1964 Nobel Peace Prize for his efforts at non-violent efforts in the civil rights movement
- 8) Black section of Los Angeles where riots after a white policeman stopped a black driver said to have been drunk left 35 dead in August 1965
- 9) Full name of NOW, the organization founded in 1966 devoted to achieving full equality between women and men
- 10) Team that defeated the Kansas City Chiefs 35-10 on January 27, 1967, in the first Super Bowl
- 11) Supreme Court's first black justice, sworn in on September 1967
- 12) St. Louis, Missouri, structure designed by Eero Saarinen formally dedicated on May 25, 1968
- 13) First black man to win the U.S. tennis championship, in 1968
- 14) Former First Lady who married Greek shipping magnate Aristotle Onassis on October 19, 1968
- 15) Day first designated as "Earth Day" by environmentalists in 1970
- 16) Amendment formally ratified on July 25, 1970, that gave 18-year-olds the right to vote in all elections
- 17) Alabama governor who was shot by Arthur Bremer and paralyzed as he was campaigning for the presidency on May 15, 1972, in Laurel, Maryland
- 18) Disease that claimed the lives of 29 people who had attended an American Legion convention in Philadelphia from July 21-24, 1976
- 19) Country the Soviet Union invaded in 1979, prompting President Carter to ban grain sale to the Soviets and then along with 50 other countries to boycott the 1980 Olympics in Moscow
- 20) Member of the Beatles who was shot and killed by Mark David Chapman on December 8, 1980, in New York City

**Answers: 1) Cuba, 2) Richard Nixon, 3) Hot line, 4) Birmingham (Alabama), 5) Alaska, 6) Mississippi (near Philadelphia; James Chaney, Andrew Goodman, and Michael Schwerner were the victims), 7) Rev. Martin Luther King Jr., 8) Watts, 9) National Organization for Women (Betty Friedan, author of *The Feminine Mystique*, was its first president), 10) Green Bay Packers, 11) Thurgood Marshall, 12) Gateway Arch, 13) Arthur Ashe, 14) Jackie Kennedy, 15) April 22, 16) 26th Amendment, 17) George Corley Wallace, 18) Legionnaire's disease, 19) Afghanistan, 20) John Lennon.**

- 40) Identify each of the following concerning the period from 1981 to 2004.
  - 1) Full name of AIDS, the disease first recognized as a "new" disease by physicians in the U.S. and France in 1981
  - 2) Caribbean island U.S. marines captured on October, 25, 1983, to allegedly protect the welfare of 1,100 American citizens following its overthrow by Marxists with Soviet and Cuban ties
  - 3) Civil rights leader honored on a federal holiday on the third Monday in January by virtue of a law signed into effect on November 2, 1983
  - 4) U.S. city that hosted the Summer Olympics in 1984
  - 5) Flower Congress made the official flower of the U.S. in 1986
  - 6) Scottish village in which Pan Am Flight 747 crashed after exploding in the air, killing all 259 persons aboard on December 21, 1988
  - 7) First female attorney general, confirmed in March 1993
  - 8) Bill signed into law on November 30, 1993, requiring a would-be buyer of a handgun to wait 5 business days so that a background check can be made by authorities
  - 9) Agreement signed on December 8, 1993, to take effect on January 1, 1994, ending almost all trade barriers between Canada, the U.S., and Mexico
  - 10) African country from which President Clinton withdrew all U.S. forces in March 1994 following the deaths of 18 soldiers in clashes with warlords in October 1993
  - 11) Nickname of Theodore "Ted" J. Kaczynski, arrested in April 1996 for mail bombings between 1978 and 1995 that had killed 3 persons and wounded 23
  - 12) Republican South Carolina senator who at the age of 93 years and 94 days became on March 8, 1996, the oldest person ever to serve in the U.S. Senate

- 13) City where one person was killed and others injured by an explosion at Centennial Olympic Park during the 1996 Summer Olympics
- 14) First female secretary of state ever, in the second Clinton administration in 1997
- 15) Winner of the 86th running of the Tour de France, in 1999
- 16) Tomb to which the following inscription was added in 1999: "Honoring and Keeping Faith with America's Missing Servicemen"
- 17) Littleton, Colorado, high school where 2 students killed 13 others and themselves on April 20, 1999
- 18) U.S. Navy destroyer struck by a bomb-laden boat in the Yemeni port of Aden, in 2000, killing 17 U.S. sailors
- 19) First black secretary of state, in the Bush Cabinet in 2001
- 20) Senator from Vermont who left the Republican Party in 2001 to become an independent aligned with the Democratic Party, shifting control of the Senate to the Democrats
- 21) Lethal bacterium sent through the mail in October 2001 to various government officials and news departments, killing several people
- 22) City in which the 2002 Winter Olympic Games were held
- 23) 2 snipers arrested in 2002 for a series of killings in the Washington, D.C., area
- 24) 2 NASA rovers that landed on Mars in 2004 and discovered there once was water on the planet
- 25) Winner of his 6th consecutive Tour de France, in 2004

**Answers:** 1) Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome, 2) Grenada, 3) Rev. Martin Luther King Jr., 4) Los Angeles, 5) Rose, 6) Lockerbie (two Libyans were indicted for the crime), 7) Janet Reno, 8) Brady Bill, 9) NAFTA (North American Free Trade Agreement), 10) Somalia, 11) Unabomber, 12) Strom Thurmond, 13) Atlanta (Georgia), 14) Madeleine K. Albright, 15) Lance Armstrong (he won again in 2000, 2001, and 2002), 16) Tomb of the Unknowns, 17) Columbine, 18) U.S.S. *Cole*, 19) Colin Powell, 20) Jim Jeffords, 21) Anthrax, 22) Salt Lake City (Utah), 23) John Allen Muhammad and John Lee Malvo, 24) *Spirit* and *Opportunity*, 25) Lance Armstrong.

# U.S. PRESIDENTS

## PRESIDENTS AND THEIR VICE PRESIDENTS

PRESIDENT	TERM	BIRTH STATE	PARTY	VICE PRESIDENT
1) George Washington .....	1789-1797	VA .....	Federalist .....	John Adams
2) John Adams .....	1797-1801	MA .....	Federalist .....	Thomas Jefferson
3) Thomas Jefferson .....	1801-1809	VA .....	D-R* .....	Aaron Burr and George Clinton
4) James Madison .....	1809-1817	VA .....	D-R* .....	George Clinton (d. 1812) and Elbridge Gerry (d. 1814)
5) James Monroe .....	1817-1825	VA .....	D-R* .....	Daniel D. Tompkins
6) John Quincy Adams .....	1825-1829	MA .....	D-R* .....	John C. Calhoun
7) Andrew Jackson .....	1829-1837	SC .....	Democrat .....	John C. Calhoun (resigned 1832) and Martin Van Buren
8) Martin Van Buren .....	1837-1841	NY .....	Democrat .....	Richard M. Johnson
9) William H. Harrison (d. 1841) .....	1841-1841	VA .....	Whig .....	John Tyler
10) John Tyler .....	1841-1845	VA .....	Whig .....	
11) James K. Polk .....	1845-1849	NC .....	Democrat .....	George M. Dallas
12) Zachary Taylor (d. 1850) .....	1849-1850	VA .....	Whig .....	Millard Fillmore
13) Millard Fillmore .....	1850-1853	NY .....	Whig .....	
14) Franklin Pierce .....	1853-1857	NH .....	Democrat .....	William Rufus De Vane King (d. 1853)
15) James Buchanan .....	1857-1861	PA .....	Democrat .....	John C. Breckinridge
16) Abraham Lincoln (d. 1865) .....	1861-1865	KY .....	Republican .....	Hannibal Hamlin and Andrew Johnson
17) Andrew Johnson .....	1865-1869	NC .....	Democrat** .....	
18) Ulysses S. Grant .....	1869-1877	OH .....	Republican .....	Schuyler Colfax and Henry Wilson (d. 1875)
19) Rutherford B. Hayes .....	1877-1881	OH .....	Republican .....	William A. Wheeler
20) James A. Garfield (d. 1881) .....	1881-1881	OH .....	Republican .....	Chester A. Arthur
21) Chester A. Arthur .....	1881-1885	VT .....	Republican .....	
22) Grover Cleveland .....	1885-1889	NJ .....	Democrat .....	Thomas A. Hendricks (d. 1885)
23) Benjamin Harrison .....	1889-1893	OH .....	Republican .....	Levi P. Morton
24) Grover Cleveland .....	1893-1897	NJ .....	Democrat .....	Adlai E. Stevenson
25) William McKinley (d. 1901) .....	1897-1901	OH .....	Republican .....	Garret A. Hobart (d. 1899) and Theodore Roosevelt
26) Theodore Roosevelt .....	1901-1905	NY .....	Republican .....	
Theodore Roosevelt .....	1905-1909			Charles W. Fairbanks
27) William H. Taft .....	1909-1913	OH .....	Republican .....	James S. Sherman (d. 1912)
28) Woodrow Wilson .....	1913-1921	VA .....	Democrat .....	Thomas R. Marshall
29) Warren G. Harding (d. 1923) .....	1921-1923	OH .....	Republican .....	Calvin Coolidge

\*Democratic Republican \*\*Johnson was a Democrat but a member of the National Union Party which consisted of Republicans and War Democrats (the party was formed in 1864)



- 30) Calvin Coolidge .....1923-1925 ....VT .....Republican  
     Calvin Coolidge .....1925-1929 .....Charles G. Dawes
- 31) Herbert C. Hoover .....1929-1933 ....IO .....Republican .....Charles Curtis
- 32) Franklin D. Roosevelt  
     (d. 1945) .....1933-1945 ....NY .....Democrat .....John N. Garner, Henry A.  
     Wallace, and Harry S Truman
- 33) Harry S Truman .....1945-1949 ....MO .....Democrat .....  
     Harry S Truman .....1949-1953 .....Alben W. Barkley
- 34) Dwight D. Eisenhower .....1953-1961 ....TX .....Republican .....Richard M. Nixon
- 35) John F. Kennedy  
     (d. 1963) .....1961-1963 ....MA .....Democrat .....Lyndon B. Johnson
- 36) Lyndon B. Johnson .....1963-1964 ....TX .....Democrat .....  
     Lyndon B. Johnson .....1964-1969 .....Hubert H. Humphrey
- 37) Richard M. Nixon  
     (resigned 1974) .....1969-1974 ....CA .....Republican .....Spiro T. Agnew (resigned  
     1973) and Gerald R. Ford
- 38) Gerald R. Ford .....1974-1977 ....NE .....Republican .....Nelson A. Rockefeller
- 39) James E. Carter Jr .....1977-1981 ....GA .....Democrat .....Walter F. Mondale
- 40) Ronald W. Reagan .....1981-1989 ....IL .....Republican .....George H.W. Bush
- 41) George H.W. Bush .....1989-1993 ....MA .....Republican .....Dan Quayle
- 42) William J. Clinton .....1993-2001 ....AR .....Democrat .....Albert Gore
- 43) George W. Bush .....2001- .....CT .....Republican .....Dick Cheney

### PRESIDENTS AND THEIR WIVES

George Washington .....	Martha Dandridge Custis
John Adams .....	Abigail Smith
James Madison .....	Dolley Payne Todd
Andrew Jackson .....	Rachel Donelson Robards
Abraham Lincoln .....	Mary Ann Todd
Ulysses S. Grant .....	Julia Dent
Rutherford B. Hayes .....	Lucy Ware Webb
Theodore Roosevelt .....	Alice Hathaway Lee; Edith Kermit Carow
Woodrow Wilson .....	Ellen Louise Axson; Edith Bolling Galt
Herbert Hoover .....	Lou Henry
Franklin D. Roosevelt .....	Anna Eleanor Roosevelt
Harry S Truman .....	Elizabeth Virginia Wallace
Dwight D. Eisenhower .....	Mamie Geneva Doud
John F. Kennedy .....	Jacqueline Lee Bouvier
Lyndon B. Johnson .....	Claudia Alta Taylor
Richard M. Nixon .....	Thelma Patricia Ryan
Gerald R. Ford .....	Elizabeth Bloomer (Warren)
Jimmy Carter .....	Rosalynn Smith
Ronald W. Reagan .....	Jane Wyman; Nancy Davis
George H.W. Bush .....	Barbara Pierce
William J. Clinton .....	Hillary Rodham
George W. Bush .....	Laura Welch

### PRESIDENTIAL NICKNAMES

George Washington .....	Farmer President, Father of His Country, Hero of American Independence, Old Fox, Sage of Mount Vernon, Savior of His Country, Surveyor President
John Adams .....	Architect of the Revolution, Colossus of (American) Independence, Father of American Independence, Father of the American Navy, His Rotundity, Old Sink or Swim
Thomas Jefferson .....	America's da Vinci, Father of the Declaration of Independence, Father of the University of Virginia, Long Tom, Pen of the Revolution, Red Fox, Sage of Monticello

James Madison.....	Father of the Constitution, Little Apple John, Little Jemmy, Sage of Montpelier
James Monroe.....	Era of Good Feeling President, James the Lesser, Last of the Cocked Hats
John Quincy Adams.....	Accidental President, Father of the Smithsonian Institute, John the Second, Old Man Eloquent
Andrew Jackson.....	Hero of New Orleans, King Andrew the First, Land Hero of 1812, Old Hickory, People's President, Sage of the Hermitage
Martin Van Buren.....	King Martin the First, Little Magician, Little Van, Sage of Kinderhook
William Henry Harrison.....	First of the Whigs, Hero of Tippecanoe, Log Cabin and Hard-Cider Candidate, Tippecanoe
John Tyler.....	Accidental President, Young Hickory, Young Tippecanoe
James K. Polk.....	First Dark Horse, Young Hickory
Zachary Taylor.....	Hero of Buena Vista, Minority President, Old Rough and Ready, Old Zach
Millard Fillmore.....	Accidental President, Last of the Whigs
Franklin Pierce.....	(Second) Dark Horse President, Handsome Frank, Old Chapultepec, Young Hickory of the Granite Hills
James Buchanan.....	Bachelor President, Old Buck, Sage of Wheatland
Abraham Lincoln.....	The Buffoon, Emancipation President, Grand Wrestler, Great Emancipator, Honest Abe, Little Giant Killer, Martyr President, Railsplitter, Sage of Springfield
Andrew Johnson.....	Accidental President, Andy the Drunk, Man Without a Party, Tennessee Tailor
Ulysses S. Grant.....	American Caesar, Butcher from Galena, Great Hammerer, Hero of Appomattox, Hero of Fort Donelson, Man Who Won the War, Unconditional Surrender
Rutherford B. Hayes.....	Fraud President, Hero of '77, Old Eight to Seven
James A. Garfield.....	Boatman Jim, Martyr President
Chester A. Arthur.....	Accidental President, America's First Gentleman, Our Chet
Grover Cleveland.....	Buffalo Hangman, Grover the Good
Benjamin Harrison.....	Centennial President, Grandpa's Grandson, His Grandfather's Hat, Little Ben
William McKinley.....	High Priest of Protective Tariffs, Wobbly Willie
Theodore Roosevelt.....	Accidental President, Bull Moose, Cowboy President, Four Eyes, Great Conservationist, Great White Chief, Happy Warrior, Hero of San Juan Hill, Rough Rider
William Howard Taft.....	Big Bill, Big Chief, Good Old Will
Woodrow Wilson.....	Phrasemaker of Versailles, Prince of Peace, The Professor in Politics, The Schoolmaster, Woody
Warren G. Harding.....	Teapot Dome, Winnie, Wobbly Warren
Calvin Coolidge.....	Cautious Cal, High Priest of the Great God Business, Silent Cal, Sphinx of the Potomac
Herbert Hoover.....	Boy Wonder, The Chief, Depression President, Great Engineer, Great Humanitarian, Quaker Engineer
Franklin D. Roosevelt.....	Champion of the Four Freedoms, Eleanor's Husband, Fireside Chatterer, New Deal Caesar, Squire of Hyde Park
Harry S. Truman.....	Accidental President, Fair Deal President, Haberdasher Harry, Man From Independence, (Little) Man From Missouri
Dwight D. Eisenhower.....	Ike, Kansas Cyclone
John F. Kennedy.....	Jack, Man of the New Frontier, Man of the '60s, That Wit in the White House
Lyndon B. Johnson.....	Accidental President, Big Daddy, Colonel Cornpone, Landslide Lyndon
Richard M. Nixon.....	Gloomy Gus, Houdini of American Politics, Nation's No. 1 Football Fan, President Truthful, Tarnished President, Tricky Dick(y)
Gerald R. Ford.....	Jerry, Mr. Clean, Mr. Middle America, Mr. Nice Guy
Jimmy Carter.....	Don Quixote of Human Rights, Gentleman from Georgia, Peanut Farmer, Pious Jimmy

Ronald Reagan.....	Actor President, Dutch, Gipper, Great Communicator, Teflon President
George H.W. Bush .....	Liberator of Kuwait, Persian Gulf War President, Poppy
Bill Clinton .....	Big Bill, Comeback Kid, Didn't Inhale President, Slick Willie
George W. Bush .....	Axis of Evil President, Compassionate-Conservative President, Credibility Gap President, Dubya, Iraqi Quagmire President, Old 5 to 4, September 11th President, The Shrub, Texas Executioner, Toxic Texan, U.S. Supreme Court-Selected President, War-On-Terrorism President

### NICKNAMES OF FIRST LADIES\*

Martha Custis Washington.....	Mother of Our Country
Abigail Smith Adams .....	Mrs. President, The Presidentress
Dorothea Payne Todd Madison .....	Lady Presidentress, Nation's Hostess, Quaker Dolley
Mary Todd Lincoln .....	Madame President, Mrs. President, She Wolf
Lucy Webb Hayes .....	Lemonade Lucy
Edith Bolling Wilson.....	First Woman President, First Woman to Run the Government, Secret President
Anna Eleanor Roosevelt .....	Assistant President, First Lady of the World, My Eyes and Ears (to FDR), Public Energy No. 1
Elizabeth Virginia Wallace Truman .....	Bess, The Boss, Independent Lady From Independence, Last Lady of the Land
Mamie Geneva Doud Eisenhower .....	Mrs. Ike
Jacqueline Lee Bouvier Kennedy .....	Jackie
Claudia Alta Taylor Johnson.....	Lady Bird
Thelma Ryan Nixon.....	Pat
Elizabeth Bloomer Ford.....	Betty; First Mama (by her husband)
Rosalynn Smith Carter.....	First Lady from Plains, Iron Magnolia, Steel Magnolia
Nancy Davis Reagan .....	Dragon Lady, Marie Antoinette, Mommy (by her husband), Queen Nancy
Barbara Pierce Bush .....	America's Grandmother; Silver Fox
Hillary Rodham Clinton.....	Empress Hillary, Hillary the Sphinx
Laura Welch Bush.....	Librarian Laura

\*Rachel Jackson...American Jezebel, Aunt Rachel, Convicted Adulteress (she was not a First Lady because her death came shortly before her husband left to be inaugurated President).

### PRESIDENTIAL QUOTATIONS

(some are alleged)

George Washington .....	"Father, I cannot tell a lie. I did it with my little hatchet"; "To be prepared for war is one of the most effectual means of preserving peace" (1790); "It is our true policy to steer clear of permanent alliances with any portion of the foreign world" (1796)
John Adams.....	"You [Thomas Jefferson] and I ought not to die before We have explained ourselves to each other" (1813); "Thomas Jefferson still survives" (1826)
Thomas Jefferson .....	"We hold these truths to be self-evident: that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness" (1776); "Here was buried Thomas Jefferson, Author of the American Declaration of Independence, of the Statute of Virginia for Religious Freedom, and Father of the University of Virginia" (epitaph)
James Monroe.....	"The American continents . . . are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers" (1823)
Andrew Jackson.....	"Elevate them guns a little lower" (1815); "By the Eternal, they [the British] shall not sleep on our soil" (1815)
James K. Polk.....	"The cup of forbearance has been exhausted. . . . After reiterated menaces, Mexico has passed the boundary of the United States, has invaded our territory and shed American blood on American soil" (1846)
Zachary Taylor .....	"Tell him [Santa Anna] to go to hell. . . . General Taylor never surrenders" (1847); "She [Dolley Madison] will never be forgotten because she was truly our 'First Lady for a half-century'" (1849)

- James Buchanan....."If I withdraw Anderson from Sumter, I can travel home to Wheatland by the light of my own burning effigies" (1861)
- Abraham Lincoln....."The ballot is stronger than the bullet" (1856); "A house divided against itself cannot stand. I believe this government cannot endure permanently half-slave and half-free" (1858); "So this is the little lady [Harriet Beecher Stowe] who wrote the book that made the big war" (1862); "It is called the Army of the Potomac but it is only McClellan's bodyguard. . . . If McClellan is not using the army, I should like to borrow it for a while" (1862); "My paramount object in this struggle is to save the Union, and is not either to save or to destroy slavery. If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing all the slaves, I would do it; and if I could do it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that" (1862); "The Father of Waters (Mississippi) again goes unvexed to the sea" (1863) "Fourscore and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent, a new nation, conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal" (1863); "The world will little note nor long remember what we say here; but it can never forget what they did here" (1863); "That we here highly resolve . . . that this nation under God shall have a new birth of freedom, and that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth" (1863); "I can't spare this man [Ulysses Grant]—he fights" (1864); "With malice toward none, with charity for all, with firmness in the right as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on . . . to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves and with all nations" (1865)
- Andrew Johnson....."I cannot understand how he [Jefferson Davis] can be willing to hail another banner, and turn from that of his country"
- Ulysses S. Grant....."No terms except an unconditional and immediate surrender can be accepted. I propose to move immediately upon your works [Fort Donelson]" (1862); "When in doubt, fight" (motto); "I propose to fight it out on this line, if it takes all summer" (1864); "The war is over—the Rebels are our countrymen again" (1865); "Leave the matter of religion to the family altar, the church, and the private school, supported entirely by private contributions. Keep the church and the State forever separate" (1875); "I only know two tunes; one of them is 'Yankee Doodle,' the other isn't."
- James A. Garfield....."My God! What is there in this place [the White House] that a man should ever want to get into it?" (1881)
- Grover Cleveland....."If it takes the entire army and navy of the United States to deliver a postal card in Chicago, that card will be delivered" (1894)
- William McKinley....."I have already transmitted to Congress the report of the naval court of inquiry on the destruction of the battleship *Maine*. . . . The destruction of that noble vessel has filled the national heart with inexpressible horror" (1898)
- Theodore Roosevelt....."I wish to preach, not the doctrine of ignoble ease, but the doctrine of the strenuous life" (1899); "I am as strong as a bull moose and you can use me to the limit" (1900); "There is a homely adage which runs, 'Speak softly and carry a big stick; you will go far.' If the American nation will speak softly and yet build and keep at a pitch of the highest training a thoroughly efficient navy, the Monroe Doctrine will go far" (1901); "A man who is good enough to shed his blood for his country is good enough to be given a square deal afterwards. More than that no man is entitled to, and less than that no man shall have" (1903); "Damn the law. I want the canal built" (1904); "I took the Isthmus, started the Canal, and then left Congress—not to debate the Canal, but to debate me. . . . While the debate goes on the Canal does too" (1911)

- Woodrow Wilson ..... "It must be peace without victory. . . . Victory would mean peace forced upon the loser, a victor's terms imposed upon the vanquished. . . . Only a peace between equals can last" (1917); "The world must be made safe for democracy" (1917)
- Calvin Coolidge ..... "The chief business of America is business" (1925); "Well, they hired the money, didn't they?" (1925); "If you don't say anything, you won't be called on to repeat it"; "I do not choose to run for President in 1928" (1927)
- Herbert Hoover ..... "The slogan of Progress is changing from the 'Full Dinner Pail' to the full garage" (1928)
- Franklin D. Roosevelt ..... "Maybe my legs aren't so good, but look at those shoulders"; "I pledge you, I pledge myself, to a new deal for the American people" (1932); "There is no indispensable man" (1932); "So, first of all, let me assert my firm belief that the only thing we have to fear is fear itself—nameless, unreasoning, unjustified terror" (1933); "We must be the great arsenal of democracy" (1940); "We look forward to a world founded upon four essential human freedoms. . . . freedom of speech and expression. . . . freedom to worship God. . . . freedom from want. . . . freedom from fear . . . anywhere in the world" (1941); "Yesterday, December 7, 1941—a date which will live in infamy—the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by naval and air forces of the Empire of Japan" (1941)
- Harry S. Truman ..... "Sixteen hours ago an American plane dropped one bomb on Hiroshima. . . . The force from which the sun draws its powers has been loosed against those who brought war to the Far East" (1945); "I never give them hell. I just tell the truth and they think it is hell"; "If you can't stand the heat, get out of the kitchen" (favorite saying); "The buck stops here" (his motto)
- Dwight D. Eisenhower ..... "People of Western Europe: A landing was made . . . on the coast of France by the troops of the Allied Expeditionary Force. . . . I call upon all who love freedom to stand with us now. Together we shall achieve victory" (1944); "I shall go to Korea" (1952)
- John F. Kennedy ..... "The New Frontier of which I speak is not a set of promises—it is a set of challenges. It sums up not what I intend to offer the American people, but what I intend to ask of them" (1960); "I am not the Catholic candidate for President. I am the Democratic Party's candidate for President, who happens to be a Catholic" (1960); "Let us never negotiate out of fear, but let us never fear to negotiate" (1961); "And so, my fellow Americans, ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country" (1961); "All free men, wherever they may live, are citizens of Berlin. And therefore, as a free man, I take pride in the words *Ich bin ein Berliner*" (1963)
- Lyndon B. Johnson ..... "Come now, let us reason together" (1963); "This nation, this generation, in this hour has man's first chance to build a Great Society, a place where the meaning of man's life matches the marvels of man's labor . . . . This administration, here and now, declares unconditional war on poverty in America" (1964); "I shall not seek, and I will not accept, the nomination of my party for another term as your President" (1968)
- Richard M. Nixon ..... "If when the chips are down, the world's most powerful nation, the United States of America, acts like a pitiful, helpless giant, the forces of totalitarianism and anarchy will threaten free nations and free institutions throughout the world" (1970); "I want you all to stonewall it, let them plead the Fifth Amendment, cover up or anything else, if it'll save it, save the plan" (1973); "I made my mistakes, but in all my years of public life, I have never profited . . . from public service. . . . I have never obstructed justice. . . . I welcome this kind of examination because people have got to know whether or not their President is a crook. Well, I am not a crook. I've earned everything I've got" (1973)

- Gerald R. Ford....."I am a Ford, not a Lincoln" (1973); "Our long national nightmare [Watergate scandal] is over" (1974); "A full, free, and absolute pardon unto Richard Nixon, for all offenses against the United States which he, Richard Nixon, has committed or may have committed or taken part in during the period from January 20, 1969, through August 9, 1974" (1974)
- Jimmy Carter ..... "If I ever tell a lie, if I ever mislead you, if I ever betray a trust or a confidence, I want you to come and take me out of the White House" (1976); "The energy crisis has not yet overwhelmed us, but it will if we do not act quickly. . . . [This is] the greatest challenge that our country will face in our lifetimes. . . . It is the moral equivalent of war" (1977)
- Ronald W. Reagan ..... "Once you've seen one redwood tree, you've seen them all" (1966); "Honey, I forgot to duck [during assassination attempt]" (1981); "Let us beware that while [Soviet rulers] preach the supremacy of the state . . . they are the focus of evil in the modern world" (1983); "We shall never forget them [*Challenger* astronauts] nor the last time we saw them, as they prepared for their mission and waved goodbye and slipped the surly bonds of Earth to touch the face of God" (1986); "Mr. Gorbachev, if you seek peace, come here to this gate! Mr. Gorbachev, open this gate! Mr. Gorbachev, tear down this wall!" (1987)
- George H.W. Bush ..... "The Congress will push me to raise taxes, and I'll say no, and they'll push, and I'll say no, and they'll push again. And all I can say to them is read my lips: No New Taxes" (1988); "A line has been drawn in the sand" (1990); "This will not stand, this aggression against Kuwait" (1990); "If history teaches us anything, it is that we must resist aggression or it will destroy our freedoms. Appeasement does not work. As was the case in the 1930s, we see in Saddam Hussein an aggressive dictator threatening his neighbors" (1990); "I don't like broccoli. When I was young my mother made me eat it. I am President of the United States and I am not going to eat it."
- William J. Clinton..... "I feel your pain" (1992); "I am going to say this again: I did not have sexual relations with that woman, Ms. Lewinsky. I never told anybody to lie, not a single time. Never. These allegations are false and I need to go back to work for the American people" (1998)
- George W. Bush ..... "Our grief has turned to anger, and anger to resolution. Whether we bring our enemies to justice, or bring justice to our enemies, justice will be done [following 9/11 attacks]" (2001); "Over time it's going to be important for nations to know they will be held accountable for inactivity. You're either with us or against us in the fight against terror" (2001); "States like these [Iran, Iraq, and North Korea], and their terrorist allies, constitute an axis of evil, arming to threaten the peace of the world" (2002); "They [the Iraqis] tried to kill my father" (2002); "Year after year Saddam Hussein has gone to elaborate lengths, spent enormous sums, taken great risks to build and keep WMD" (2003); "Our conservative estimate is that Iraq today has a stockpile of between 100 and 500 tons of chemical weapons agent" (2003)

### FIRST LADIES' QUOTATIONS

- Abigail Adams..... "In the new code of laws . . . I desire you would remember the ladies . . . Do not put such unlimited power in the hands of the husbands. Remember all men would be tyrants if they could. If particular care and attention is not paid to the ladies we are determined to foment a rebellion, and will not hold ourselves bound by any laws in which we will have no voice, or representation" (1776)
- Eleanor Roosevelt ..... "No one can make you feel inferior without your consent" (1937); "I used to tell my husband that, if he could make *me* understand something, it would be clear to all the other people in the country" (1947); "I have spent many years of my life in opposition and I rather like the role" (1952)

- Jacqueline Kennedy ..... "I was looking . . . to the left, and I heard these terrible noises . . . And my husband never made any sound. So I turned to the right, and all I remember is seeing my husband, he had this sort of quizzical look on his face, and his hand was up" (1963)
- Barbara Bush ..... "Somewhere out in this audience may even be someone who will one day follow in my footsteps, and preside over the White House as the President's spouse. I wish him well!" (1990); "At the end of your life, you will never regret not having passed one more test, [not] winning one more verdict, or not closing one more deal. You will regret time not spent with a husband, a child, a friend or a parent" (1990)
- Hillary Rodham Clinton ..... "I suppose I could have stayed home and baked cookies and had teas" (1992); "The great story here for anybody willing to find it and write about it and explain it, is this vast right-wing conspiracy that has been conspiring against my husband since the day he announced for President" (1998)

### PRESIDENTIAL HOMES/RESIDENCES AND THEIR LOCATIONS

- George Washington ..... Mount Vernon ..... Mount Vernon, Virginia
- John Adams ..... Peacefield or The "Old House" ..... Braintree (now Quincy), Massachusetts
- Thomas Jefferson ..... Monticello ..... Monticello (near Charlottesville), Virginia
- James Madison ..... Montpelier ..... Montpelier Station, Virginia
- Andrew Jackson ..... The Hermitage ..... near Nashville, Tennessee
- Theodore Roosevelt ..... Sagamore Hill ..... Oyster Bay (Long Island), New York
- Herbert Hoover ..... San Juan Hill ..... Palo Alto, California (he gave it to Stanford University to use as the home for its president)
- Franklin Roosevelt ..... Springwood ..... Hyde Park, New York; Little White House, Warm Springs, Georgia; Campobello Island, off New Brunswick, Canada (a summer home location)
- Lyndon Johnson ..... Texas White House ..... LBJ Ranch near Johnson City, Texas
- Richard Nixon ..... Western White House ..... San Clemente, California (the Southern White House was in Key Biscayne, Florida)
- Jimmy Carter ..... Georgia White House ..... Plains
- Ronald Reagan ..... Rancho del Cielo (Ranch in the Sky) ..... near Santa Barbara, California
- George H.W. Bush ..... Maine White House ..... Kennebunkport
- George W. Bush ..... Texas White House ..... Crawford

### PRESIDENTS AND THEIR PROGRAMS/SLOGANS

- Theodore Roosevelt ..... Square Deal
- Franklin Roosevelt ..... New Deal
- Harry S Truman ..... Fair Deal
- John Kennedy ..... New Frontier
- Lyndon Johnson ..... Great Society
- Ronald Reagan ..... Reaganomics, Trickle-down Economics

### PRESIDENTIAL FIRSTS, LASTS, ONLYS, AND SOME SECONDS

- George Washington ..... Only President inaugurated in 2 cities (New York City and Philadelphia); Only President unanimously elected by electoral votes; Only President who did not live in Washington, D.C.; First President to refuse a third term; Only President to die in the 18th century

John Adams.....	First President to live in the White House; Only President inaugurated in Philadelphia both as a Vice President (1793) and as a President (1797); First President defeated for reelection; First Vice President elected President; First President to serve only one term; First President whose son was inaugurated President
Thomas Jefferson .....	First President to be elected by the House of Representatives; First President inaugurated in Washington, D.C.; Only President to write his own epitaph ("Here was buried Thomas Jefferson, author of the Declaration of American Independence, of the Statute of Virginia for religious freedom, and Father of the University of Virginia")
James Madison.....	First President to ask Congress for a declaration of war and the first to lead the U.S. into war (War of 1812)
James Monroe .....	Last to wear a cocked hat (that is, the last Revolutionary War soldier and statesman to become President—Andrew Jackson served in the militia and was a prisoner of war at age 14); Last President of the so-called "Virginia Dynasty"
John Quincy Adams.....	First son of a President to become a President; First President whose father had signed the Declaration of Independence; Second President whose election was decided by the House of Representatives; Only former President elected to serve in the House of Representatives; First President to be a published poet
Andrew Jackson.....	First President born in a log cabin; First President born west of the Allegheny Mountains; First President to have an assassination attempt directed at him and the first to survive such an attempt
Martin Van Buren.....	First President born a U.S. citizen and not a British subject; First sitting Vice President to be elected to the presidency in his own right
William Henry Harrison.....	First President to die in office (April 4, 1841); First President to lie in state in the White House; First Whig President; Only President whose grandson became President; First President who campaigned actively for the presidency
John Tyler .....	First Vice President to succeed to the presidency upon the death of the President; First President not to have a Vice President during his term; First President against whom impeachment was tried (it failed); Only President to join the Confederacy after serving as President of the U.S.
James K. Polk.....	First "dark horse" presidential candidate elected; Only Speaker of the House of Representatives to become President
Zachary Taylor .....	First person to become President who was not previously elected to public office; First President to never have voted in an election (he was in the military); Last Whig President to be elected to that office
Millard Fillmore.....	Last Whig President; Second Vice President to become President upon the death of the President
Franklin Pierce .....	Only President who completed his 4-year term without making any changes in his Cabinet; Only President who affirmed his oath rather than swear to it
James Buchanan.....	First bachelor elected as President; Only President to remain a bachelor
Abraham Lincoln.....	First President to be assassinated; First President not born in one of the 13 original states; First Republican President; First Republican President to die in office; First President to have a beard; Only President to obtain a patent for an invention
Andrew Johnson.....	First President to be impeached (he was acquitted); Only former President elected to the U.S. Senate; First President to take office upon the assassination of a President
Ulysses S. Grant .....	First West Point graduate to become President; Only President buried in Grant's tomb (Riverside Park in New York City)
Rutherford B. Hayes .....	Only President to win the election by one electoral vote; First President to have a presidential library (privately financed)



James A. Garfield .....	Last President to be born in a log cabin; First left-handed President; Second President to be assassinated
Chester A. Arthur .....	Second President to take office upon the assassination of a President
Grover Cleveland .....	First Democratic President elected after the Civil War; Only President to serve 2 nonconsecutive terms; Only Democratic President elected between Buchanan and Wilson; Only President married in the White House (he married the youngest First Lady ever; he was 49 and she was 21)
Benjamin Harrison .....	Only President preceded and succeeded by the same man; Only grandson of a President who also became a President
William McKinley .....	Last President to have served in the Civil War; Last President to engage in a war for territorial expansion; Last President elected in the 19th century (in 1900) and the First to serve in the 20th century (in 1901)
Theodore Roosevelt .....	First President to travel outside the U.S. (to Panama); First President (and first American) to win the Nobel Peace Prize; Youngest person to become President (42); First "Accidental" President to succeed himself; First President to invite a black (Booker T. Washington) to dine at the White House; Only President to fight in the Spanish-American War; Only President enshrined in Oklahoma's National Cowboy Hall of Fame (in 1935)
William H. Taft .....	Only President to serve as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court (or on the Supreme Court); First President buried in Arlington National Cemetery; First President to throw out a baseball to start the professional baseball season (1910); First President to weigh 300 pounds; First President to get stuck in a bathtub
Woodrow Wilson .....	First President to earn a doctoral degree (from Johns Hopkins, in 1886); First President to be president of a major university (Princeton); First President to visit Europe; Only President buried in Washington, D.C. (in the National Cathedral); Second President to win a Nobel Peace Prize
Warren Harding .....	First newspaper publisher to be elected President; First President to have a cabinet member convicted and sent to prison (Albert B. Fall); First President to make a radio broadcast; First President to have the election returns broadcast over a radio; First President to be in an election in which all women were able to vote
Calvin Coolidge .....	First President to be sworn in by his father; Only President born on a July 4; Only President nicknamed for his taciturnity
Herbert Hoover .....	Last "lame duck" President or the last one whose term of office ended on March 3; First President born west of the Mississippi River and therefore the first born in Iowa; First President buried west of the Mississippi River
Franklin D. Roosevelt .....	First and only President elected for a 3rd term (and a 4th as well); First President to take office on January 20 (1937); Last President to take office on March 4 (1933); First President to name a woman to a Cabinet post (Francis Perkins, Department of Labor); First Democratic President to die in office
Harry S. Truman .....	First President to take office during a war; First President to use an atomic bomb; Only President in the 20th century who never attended college
Dwight D. Eisenhower .....	First Republican President in the 20th century to serve 2 full terms; Only President who was a 5-star general; First President of 49 states, then 50 states; Only President to serve in both World Wars
John F. Kennedy .....	First President to win a Pulitzer Prize (for <i>Profiles in Courage</i> ); Youngest person ever elected as President (43); Second youngest to become President; First President born in the 20th century (in 1917); First President who was a Roman Catholic; First President to have served in the U.S. Navy; Second President buried in Arlington National Cemetery

Lyndon B. Johnson.....	First President to be sworn in on an airplane and the first sworn in by a woman; Last President to be sworn in by someone other than the chief justice of the U.S.
Richard M. Nixon.....	First President to resign the office of President; First President to nominate another Vice President by using Amendment 25 (Spiro Agnew resigned); First President to visit China (a nation not recognized by the U.S.)
Gerald R. Ford.....	Only Vice President to become President upon the resignation of the President; Only Vice President and President to be appointed or without being elected to either office; First Boy Scout to become President
Jimmy Carter .....	First President to have graduated from the U.S. Naval Academy; Second President to be a published poet; First former President and third U.S. President to win a Nobel Peace Prize
Ronald Reagan.....	Oldest President to be elected to office (69 years and 349 days old); First President elected who had been divorced; First President to have been a professional actor; First President to have been wounded by, and survive, an assassination attempt; First President to live to be 91 years old
George H.W. Bush .....	First incumbent Vice President to be elected President since Martin Van Buren in 1836; Only President to have been ambassador to the United Nations; Only President to have served as director of the Central Intelligence Agency; Only President to have flown 58 combat missions; Only President to have received the Distinguished Flying Cross; Second President whose son was inaugurated President
Bill Clinton .....	First President born after WWII; Second President to be impeached (he was acquitted); First elected President to be impeached; First President to have been a Rhodes scholar; First "Baby Boomer" President; First President to participate in a live Internet chat by answering questions posted online; First President whose wife was elected a U.S. senator
George W. Bush.....	First President with an M.B.A.; Last President elected in the 20th century (in 2000) and the first to serve in the 21st century (in 2001); First President to receive \$400,000 in salary; First President to have been part owner of a major league baseball team (Texas Rangers); First President to be enshrined in the Little League Hall of Excellence; First President to fight a war in the 21st century ("War on Terrorism"); Only President to have passed out after eating a pretzel; First President to unilaterally attack another country without provocation

### FIRST LADY FIRSTS, ONLYS, AND A SECOND

Abigail Adams.....	First to be wife of one President and mother of another; First and Only one to hang wash in the White House East Room; First First Lady and First woman to be presented at the Court of Saint James, England
Anna Harrison.....	Oldest at becoming First Lady (wife of William Henry), at age 65
Lucy Hayes .....	First one with a college degree
Frances Cleveland .....	Youngest First Lady, at age 21
Edith Wilson.....	First one said to have been President*
Florence Harding.....	First woman to be able to vote for her husband as President
Eleanor Roosevelt .....	Longest-serving First Lady; First one to serve as a delegate to the U.N. General Assembly (from 1945 to 1951); First elected chairman of the U.N.'s Human Rights Commission (1946)
Bess Truman.....	Longest living First Lady (she died at age 97)
Jackie Kennedy Onassis.....	First one born in the 20th century (in 1929); First to serve as editor for book publishers

\*She referred to the period of her husband's illness as "my stewardship"

Barbara Bush .....	Second to be wife of one President and mother of another; First to see both her husband and her son become President of the U.S.
Hillary Clinton .....	Only one to have won a Grammy; First to win a political race, doing so when she won the New York primary in 2000; Only one to be elected to political office, becoming a U.S. senator representing New York after serving as First Lady
Laura Bush.....	Only First Lady to record a full presidential radio address, speaking about the plight of women and children in Afghanistan

### MIDDLE NAMES OF PRESIDENTS

John <b>Quincy</b> Adams	Warren <b>Gamaliel</b> Harding	Gerald <b>Rudolph</b> Ford
William <b>Henry</b> Harrison	Herbert <b>Clark</b> Hoover	James <b>Earl</b> Carter
James <b>Knox</b> Polk	Franklin <b>Delano</b> Roosevelt	Ronald <b>Wilson</b> Reagan
Ulysses <b>Simpson</b> Grant	Harry <b>S</b> Truman*	George <b>Herbert Walker</b> Bush
Rutherford <b>Birchard</b> Hayes	Dwight <b>David</b> Eisenhower	William <b>Jefferson</b> Clinton
James <b>Abram</b> Garfield	John <b>Fitzgerald</b> Kennedy	George <b>Walker</b> Bush
Chester <b>Alan</b> Arthur	Lyndon <b>Baines</b> Johnson	
William <b>Howard</b> Taft	Richard <b>Milhous</b> Nixon	

\*Even though Truman often placed a period after the S when he signed his name, technically there is no period because the S is not an abbreviation; he chose the initial so as not to show any favoritism to his grandfathers, named Shippe and Solomon.

### PRESIDENTS AND THEIR MONOGRAMS

JQA .....	John Quincy Adams
WHH .....	William Henry Harrison
JKP .....	James Knox Polk
HUG .....	Hiram Ulysses Grant (his name at birth)
USG .....	Ulysses Simpson Grant (his name following an error at registration at West Point)
RBH .....	Rutherford Birchard Hayes
JAG .....	James Abram Garfield
CAA .....	Chester Alan Arthur
SGC .....	Stephen Grover Cleveland*
WHT .....	William Howard Taft
TWW .....	Thomas Woodrow Wilson**
WGH .....	Warren Gamaliel Harding
JCC .....	John Calvin Coolidge***
HCH .....	Herbert Clark Hoover
FDR .....	Franklin Delano Roosevelt
HST .....	Harry S Truman
DDE .....	Dwight David Eisenhower
JFK .....	John Fitzgerald Kennedy
LBJ .....	Lyndon Baines Johnson
RMN .....	Richard Milhous Nixon
GRF .....	Gerald Rudolph Ford****
JEC .....	James Earl Carter
RWR .....	Ronald Wilson Reagan
GHWB .....	George Herbert Walker Bush
WJC .....	William Jefferson Clinton*****
GWB .....	George Walker Bush

\*Cleveland dropped the name Stephen in his youth \*\*Wilson dropped the name Thomas soon after he graduated from college

\*\*\*Coolidge dropped the name John after leaving college \*\*\*\*Born Leslie Lynch King Jr. \*\*\*\*\*Born William Jefferson Blythe IV

### PRESIDENTIAL LIBRARIES

LIBRARY	LOCATION	DATE OPENED
Franklin D. Roosevelt Library and Museum.....	Hyde Park, New York .....	1941
Harry S Truman Library .....	Independence, Missouri.....	1957

Herbert Hoover Library .....	West Branch, Iowa.....	1962
Dwight D. Eisenhower Library .....	Abilene, Kansas.....	1962
John F. Kennedy Library .....	Boston, Massachusetts.....	1979
Lyndon Baines Johnson Library .....	Austin, Texas (on the campus of the University of Texas) .....	1971
Richard Nixon Library .....	Yorba Linda, California.....	1990*
Gerald R. Ford Library .....	Ann Arbor, Michigan (on the campus of the University of Michigan).....	1981
Jimmy Carter Library .....	Atlanta, Georgia .....	1986
Ronald Reagan Library .....	Simi Valley, California .....	1991
George H.W. Bush Library .....	College Station, Texas (on the campus of Texas A&M University) .....	1997
William Clinton Library .....	Little Rock, Arkansas .....	To open in 2004

\*Privately funded, private library (Rutherford B. Hayes Presidential Center in Fremont, Ohio, is also privately funded)

### QUESTIONS ON PRESIDENTS

- 1) Name the 4 presidential monuments in the nation's capital.  
**Answer: Washington Monument, Jefferson Memorial, Lincoln Memorial, and Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial.**
- 2) Which 4 words did George Washington add after he repeated the presidential oath of office?  
**Answer: "So help me God!"**
- 3) Five of the first 7 Presidents served 8 consecutive years in office. Name these 5.  
**Answer: George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, James Monroe, and Andrew Jackson.**
- 4) Name the 3 successive Presidents from Virginia known as the "Virginia Dynasty."  
**Answer: Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and James Monroe.**
- 5) Name the only 4 Vice Presidents to succeed to the presidency by being elected to that post and not because of the death or resignation of the President.  
**Answer: John Adams, Thomas Jefferson, Martin Van Buren, and George H.W. Bush.**
- 6) Which 3 Presidents died on a July 4, two in the same year and one 5 years later?  
**Answer: John Adams (1826), Thomas Jefferson (1826), and James Monroe (1831; Calvin Coolidge was the only President born on a July 4).**
- 7) Identify the 5 Presidents whose surnames have just 4 letters.  
**Answer: (James K.) Polk, (William H.) Taft, (Gerald) Ford, George H.W. Bush, and George W. Bush.**
- 8) Identify the 4 Whig Presidents.  
**Answer: William Henry Harrison, John Tyler, Zachary Taylor, and Millard Fillmore (Tyler took office upon Harrison's death, and Fillmore, upon Taylor's death; Tyler took office as a Whig even though he opposed the policies of a national bank and protective tariffs the Whigs favored).**
- 9) Name the 3 Presidents who held office during 1841.  
**Answer: Martin Van Buren, William Henry Harrison, and John Tyler.**
- 10) Name the 3 Presidents who held office during 1881.  
**Answer: Rutherford B. Hayes, James A. Garfield, and Chester A. Arthur.**
- 11) Name the 4 Presidents born in Massachusetts.  
**Answer: John Adams, John Quincy Adams, John Kennedy, and George H.W. Bush.**
- 12) Arrange in the order in which they served the 4 Presidents carved in granite on Mount Rushmore.  
**Answer: George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Abraham Lincoln, and Theodore Roosevelt.**

- 13) Which 4 Presidents have been assassinated?  
**Answer: Abraham Lincoln (1865), James Garfield (1881), William McKinley (1901), and John Kennedy (1963).**
- 14) Name the 4 men who assassinated these Presidents.  
**Answer: John Wilkes Booth (Abraham Lincoln); Charles Guiteau (James Garfield); Leon Czolgosz (William McKinley); and Lee Harvey Oswald (John Kennedy).**
- 15) Identify the 3 cities in which the 4 Presidents were assassinated.  
**Answer: Washington, D.C. (Abraham Lincoln in 1865 and James Garfield in 1881); Buffalo, New York (William McKinley in 1901); and Dallas, Texas (John Kennedy in 1963).**
- 16) Name the 4 Vice Presidents to become President upon the assassination of the President.  
**Answer: Andrew Johnson (Lincoln), Chester A. Arthur (Garfield), Theodore Roosevelt (McKinley), and Lyndon Johnson (Kennedy).**
- 17) Identify the 4 Republican Presidents who died in office.  
**Answer: Abraham Lincoln, James A. Garfield, William McKinley, and Warren G. Harding.**
- 18) Name the 4 Presidents to die a natural death in office.  
**Answer: William H. Harrison, Zachary Taylor, Warren G. Harding, and Franklin D. Roosevelt.**
- 19) Identify the only 3 Republican Presidents to serve 2 full terms.  
**Answer: Ulysses S. Grant, Dwight D. Eisenhower, and Ronald Reagan.**
- 20) Name the 5 Democratic Presidents who were elected to 2 terms.  
**Answer: Andrew Jackson, Grover Cleveland, Woodrow Wilson, Franklin Roosevelt (elected to 4 and served 3 full terms), and Bill Clinton.**
- 21) From 1840 to 1999, all but one President elected in a year ending with 0 died in office. Name the 7 who died, the one who did not (though he almost did), and the one elected in 1848 who died in office in 1850.  
**Answer: William Henry Harrison (1840); Abraham Lincoln (1860); James A. Garfield (1880); William McKinley (1900); Warren G. Harding (1920); Franklin D. Roosevelt (1940); and John F. Kennedy (1960) / Ronald Reagan (1980) / Zachary Taylor (1848).**
- 22) Which 3 Presidents graduated from military academies?  
**Answer: Ulysses S. Grant (West Point), Dwight D. Eisenhower (West Point), and Jimmy Carter (Naval Academy).**
- 23) Which 3 Presidents have been awarded the Nobel Peace Prize?  
**Answer: Theodore Roosevelt, Woodrow Wilson, and Jimmy Carter (as a former President).**
- 24) Name the 3 presidential candidates in 1912, specifically, a former President, the incumbent, and the one who won.  
**Answer: Theodore Roosevelt, William H. Taft, and Woodrow Wilson.**
- 25) Identify each of the following **twos** concerning U.S. Presidents and Vice Presidents.
  - 1) 2 Vice Presidents to resign the office
  - 2) 2 Presidents to be impeached
  - 3) 2 sets of Presidents who share both a first and a last name
  - 4) 2 Presidents who, prior to their election, had won military fame during the War of 1812
  - 5) 2 Presidents who served in the military during WWI
  - 6) 2 states that fathered the first 6 Presidents
  - 7) 2 oldest men to serve as President
  - 8) 2 Presidents named James who served 2 full terms
  - 9) 2 presidential candidates who took part in the first TV campaign debate
  - 10) 2 years the U.S. had 3 Presidents each
  - 11) 2 Presidents specifically remembered on Presidents' Day because their birthdays fall in February—the 12th and 22nd, respectively

- 12) 2 Presidents buried in Arlington National Cemetery
- 13) 2 Presidents elected by the House of Representatives, in 1800 and in 1824
- 14) First 2 sitting Vice Presidents to become President
- 15) First 2 consecutive Presidents from the same state
- 16) First 2 Presidents to serve just one term each
- 17) First 2 military men in U.S. history to hold the rank of full general
- 18) 8th and 10th Vice Presidents who became the 8th and 10th Presidents
- 19) 2 Presidents in office during the Korean War
- 20) 2 youngest Presidents, both of whom served in the 20th century
- 21) 2 Presidents related as grandfather and grandson
- 22) 2 Presidents who served the least amount of time in office
- 23) 2 Democratic Presidents to die in office
- 24) 2 oldest men ever sworn in as Presidents

**Answers:** 1) John C. Calhoun and Spiro Agnew, 2) Andrew Johnson and Bill Clinton (neither was removed from office), 3) John Adams and John Quincy Adams and George H.W. Bush and George W. Bush, 4) Andrew Jackson and William Henry Harrison, 5) Harry S. Truman and Dwight Eisenhower, 6) Virginia and Massachusetts, 7) Ronald Reagan (77) and Dwight Eisenhower (70), 8) James Monroe and James Madison, 9) John F. Kennedy and Richard M. Nixon, 10) 1841 and 1881, 11) Abraham Lincoln and George Washington, 12) William Taft and John Kennedy, 13) Thomas Jefferson and John Quincy Adams, 14) John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, 15) Thomas Jefferson and James Madison, 16) John Adams and John Quincy Adams, 17) George Washington and Ulysses S. Grant, 18) Martin Van Buren and John Tyler, 19) Harry S. Truman and Dwight Eisenhower, 20) Theodore Roosevelt (42) and John Kennedy (43), 21) William Henry Harrison and Benjamin Harrison, 22) William Henry Harrison (31 days in 1841) and James A. Garfield (6 1/2 months in 1881), 23) FDR and John Kennedy, 24) Ronald Reagan (69) and William Henry Harrison (68).

26) Identify the President in office during each of the following events.

- 1) Teapot Dome Scandal
- 2) Beginning of Pony Express
- 3) Peary's discovery of North Pole
- 4) Bay of Pigs
- 5) Spanish-American War
- 6) Establishment of American Red Cross
- 7) Passage of Social Security Act
- 8) Opening of Erie Canal for traffic
- 9) Ending of Korean War
- 10) Passage of Marshall Plan
- 11) Eli Whitney's patenting of cotton gin
- 12) Taking of American hostages in Iran
- 13) Opening of Panama Canal to traffic
- 14) Wright brothers' airplane flight
- 15) British capture of Washington, D.C.
- 16) Release of American hostages from Iran
- 17) Dred Scott decision
- 18) Firing on Fort Sumter
- 19) First 7 states' secession from Union
- 20) Organizing of Berlin airlift
- 21) Beginning of Mexican War
- 22) Stock market crash
- 23) Departure of last U.S. troops from Vietnam
- 24) Signing of Louisiana Purchase

**Answer:** 1) Warren Harding (1923), 2) James Buchanan (1860), 3) William Taft (1909), 4) John Kennedy (1961), 5) William McKinley (1898), 6) James Garfield (1881), 7) Franklin Roosevelt (1935), 8) John Quincy Adams (1825), 9) Dwight Eisenhower (1953), 10) Harry Truman (1948), 11) George Washington (1793),

12) Jimmy Carter (1979), 13) Woodrow Wilson (1914), 14) Theodore Roosevelt (1903), 15) James Madison (1814), 16) Ronald Reagan (1981), 17) James Buchanan (1857), 18) Abraham Lincoln (1861), 19) James Buchanan (1860-1861), 20) Harry Truman (1948), 21) James Polk (1846), 22) Herbert Hoover (1929), 23) Richard Nixon (1973), 24) Thomas Jefferson (1803).

# U.S. GOVERNMENT

---

## AN OUTLINE OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

### PREAMBLE

#### ARTICLE I. . . . . LEGISLATIVE BRANCH

- Section 1. . . . . Legislative Powers; the Congress
- Section 2. . . . . House of Representatives
- Section 3. . . . . Senate
- Section 4. . . . . Elections of Senators and Representatives
- Section 5. . . . . Legislative Proceedings
- Section 6. . . . . Compensation, Privileges, and Disabilities of Members
- Section 7. . . . . Revenue Bills; President's Veto
- Section 8. . . . . Powers Granted to Congress
- Section 9. . . . . Powers Denied to Congress
- Section 10. . . . . Powers Forbidden to the States

#### ARTICLE II. . . . . EXECUTIVE BRANCH

- Section 1. . . . . Executive Power; the President; Election and Qualifications of the President
- Section 2. . . . . Powers of the President
- Section 3. . . . . Powers and Duties of the President
- Section 4. . . . . Impeachment

#### ARTICLE III. . . . . JUDICIAL BRANCH

- Section 1. . . . . Judicial Power; Terms of Office
- Section 2. . . . . Jurisdiction
- Section 3. . . . . Treason and Punishment

#### ARTICLE IV. . . . . RELATIONS OF STATES

- Section 1. . . . . Full Faith and Credit Among States
- Section 2. . . . . Privileges and Immunities of Citizens
- Section 3. . . . . Admission of New States; Territories
- Section 4. . . . . Guarantee of a Republican Form of Government

#### ARTICLE V. . . . . PROVISIONS FOR AMENDMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION

#### ARTICLE VI. . . . . PUBLIC DEBTS: SUPREMACY OF NATIONAL LAW; OATH

#### ARTICLE VII. . . . . RATIFICATION OF CONSTITUTION

### AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION (I-X, the Bill of Rights, ratified December 15, 1791)

- 1ST. . . . . Freedom of Religion, Speech, and the Press; Rights of Assembly and Petition
- 2ND. . . . . Right to Bear and Keep Arms
- 3RD. . . . . Quartering of Soldiers
- 4TH. . . . . Searches and Seizures
- 5TH. . . . . Rights of the Accused in Criminal Cases
- 6TH. . . . . Right to a Fair Trial
- 7TH. . . . . Rights in Civil Trials
- 8TH. . . . . Bail, Fines, and Punishments
- 9TH. . . . . Enumeration of the Rights of the People
- 10TH. . . . . Powers Reserved to the States
- 11TH. . . . . Lawsuits Against States (1795)
- 12TH. . . . . Election of President and Vice President (1804)
- 13TH. . . . . Abolition of Slavery (1865)



- 14TH .....Civil Rights of Citizens, Especially Negroes (1868)  
 15TH .....Negro Suffrage (1870)  
 16TH .....Income Taxes (1913)  
 17TH .....Popular Election of Senators (1913)  
 18TH .....Prohibition of Intoxicating Liquors (1919)  
 19TH .....Woman Suffrage (1920)  
 20TH .....Terms of the President and Congress; Death of the President-Elect (1933)  
 21ST.....Repeal of 18th Amendment (1933)  
 22ND .....Presidential Tenure (1951)  
 23RD .....Suffrage in the District of Columbia (1961)  
 24TH .....Right to Vote in Federal Elections—Poll Taxes Abolished (1964)  
 25TH .....Presidential Succession; Vice-Presidential Vacancy; Presidential Disability (1967)  
 26TH .....Suffrage for 18-Year-Olds (1971)  
 27TH .....Congressional Pay (1992)

### LINE OF PRESIDENTIAL SUCCESSION\*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1) Vice President                             | 11) Secretary of Labor                         |
| 2) Speaker of the House                       | 12) Secretary of Health and Human Services     |
| 3) President <i>pro tempore</i> of the Senate | 13) Secretary of Housing and Urban Development |
| 4) Secretary of State                         | 14) Secretary of Transportation                |
| 5) Secretary of the Treasury                  | 15) Secretary of Energy                        |
| 6) Secretary of Defense                       | 16) Secretary of Education                     |
| 7) Attorney General                           | 17) Secretary of Veterans Affairs              |
| 8) Secretary of the Interior                  | 18) Secretary of Homeland Security**           |
| 9) Secretary of Agriculture                   |  |
| 10) Secretary of Commerce                     |  |

\*According to Article 11/20th Amendment (1933); as provided for by the President Act of 1886 amended in 1947; #4 through #18 are Cabinet posts, the group of presidential advisers who head government departments \*\*Under a 2003 proposal, this secretary would move to 8th on the list (Cabinet members have traditionally been listed according to the date their offices were established).

### CHIEF JUSTICES OF THE SUPREME COURT

CHIEF JUSTICES	STATE OF RESIDENCE	APPOINTED BY	YEARS OF SERVICE
1) John Jay.....	New York.....	Washington.....	1789-1795
2) John Rutledge.....	South Carolina.....	Washington.....	1795
3) Oliver Ellsworth.....	Connecticut.....	Washington.....	1796-1800
4) John Marshall.....	Virginia.....	John Adams.....	1801-1835
5) Roger Brooke Taney.....	Maryland.....	Jackson.....	1836-1864
6) Salmon Portland Chase.....	Ohio.....	Lincoln.....	1864-1873
7) Morrison Remick Waite.....	Ohio.....	Grant.....	1874-1888
8) Melville Weston Fuller.....	Illinois.....	Cleveland.....	1888-1910
9) Edward Douglass White.....	Louisiana.....	Taft.....	1910-1921
10) William Howard Taft.....	Ohio.....	Harding.....	1921-1930
11) Charles Evans Hughes.....	New York.....	Hoover.....	1930-1941
12) Harlan Fiske Stone.....	New York.....	Franklin Roosevelt.....	1941-1946
13) Frederick Moore Vinson.....	Kentucky.....	Truman.....	1946-1953
14) Earl Warren.....	California.....	Eisenhower.....	1953-1969
15) Warren Earl Burger.....	Minnesota.....	Nixon.....	1969-1986
16) William H. Rehnquist.....	Arizona.....	Reagan.....	1986-

### HISTORIC SUPREME COURT DECISIONS

- 1803.....Marbury v. Madison** .....Declared the Judiciary Act of 1789 unconstitutional and void
- 1819.....McCulloch v. Maryland** .....Upheld the doctrine of implied powers of the Constitution and allowed for a liberal interpretation by Congress
- 1857.....Dred Scott v. Sanford** .....Declared a congressional act to be unconstitutional, stating that Congress could not pass a law depriving citizens of their property without due process of law

<b>1896.....Plessy v. Ferguson</b>	Established a constitutional foundation for the “separate-but-equal” doctrine in upholding a Louisiana law requiring segregated railroad facilities since the separate black facilities were equal to the facilities for others
<b>1954.....Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka</b>	Reversed the <b>Plessy v. Ferguson</b> (1896) decision that established the “separate but equal” doctrine and thus declared for the first time that segregation was unconstitutional
<b>1966.....Miranda v. Arizona</b>	Established the Miranda Rule that suspects must be informed of their rights
<b>1973.....Roe v. Wade and Doe v. Bolton</b>	Struck down two state laws banning abortion during the first six months of pregnancy as a violation of privacy based on the 14th Amendment, and, by implication, overturned restrictive abortion laws in 44 other states
<b>1997.....Clinton v. Jones</b>	Declared that a sitting President does not have temporary immunity from a lawsuit for actions outside the realm of official duties
<b>2000.....Bush v. Gore</b>	Ruled that manual recounts of presidential ballots in the 2000 election could not continue because the inconsistent evaluation standards in different Florida counties violated the equal protection clause, a ruling that, in effect, handed the election to Bush

### TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN GOVERNMENT

Amendment.....	Change in a law by the enactment of a new law
ACLU.....	American Civil Liberties Union, the organization formed in 1920 to defend civil liberties
Affirmative action.....	2-word phrase for programs seeking to correct past discrimination by giving special treatment based on race or gender
Attorney general.....	Head of the Justice Department and the government's chief law enforcement officer
Barnstorm.....	To make an election campaign trip, stopping often to give campaign speeches
Bicameral*.....	Term designating that a legislature has 2 separate chambers
Busing.....	Movement of students by bus to a school in another neighborhood, especially in order to desegregate the school
Cabinet.....	Group of advisors to the President, including the heads of major departments
Caucus.....	Private meeting of a political party to establish policy and select candidates for public office
Checks and balances.....	System established by the federal and state constitutions for preventing any one branch of government from becoming too powerful by giving each branch some control over the others
CIA.....	Central Intelligence Agency, created in 1947, to gather information about foreign governments and other groups, including those involved in terrorism or organized crime
Civic duty.....	Responsibility to vote
Civil rights.....	Those protections given to citizens by the Constitution and Bill of Rights
Congress.....	Legislative branch of the government
Congressional Medal of Honor.....	Award first authorized by Congress during the Civil War and presented as the U.S.'s highest military decoration—also called Medal of Honor
Conservatism.....	Political philosophy of keeping the status quo with only moderate change
Cruel and unusual punishment.....	Punishment prohibited by the 8th Amendment to the Constitution, such as torture
Dark horse.....	Unexpected winner in a race, especially in politics

\*Nebraska has the only unicameral legislature

Democracy .....	Form of government in which power is held by the people either directly or through elected representatives
Double jeopardy .....	Term designating the trying of a person for an offense he was acquitted of at a previous trial, one prohibited by the 5th Amendment to the Constitution
Electoral College.....	Group of representatives chosen by voters of each state to elect the President and the Vice President (270 electoral votes are needed to elect the President)
ERA .....	Equal Rights Amendment, the failed amendment guaranteeing equal rights for men and women, passed by Congress in 1972 but never approved
Executive .....	Branch of government whose function is to carry out laws passed by the legislative branch
Filibuster .....	Tactic of making long speeches in order to obstruct the passage of a particular bill, especially in the U.S. Senate
Gerrymander .....	To divide an area into voting districts to give political advantage to one group
Governor .....	Elected chief executive of a U.S. state
Green card .....	Document identifying an alien as a permanent U.S. resident
(Writ of) Habeas corpus.....	Latin term for "you shall have the body" identifying the writ guaranteeing that an accused person must be brought before a judicial officer to determine lawfulness of the arrest
Immigrant .....	Person who comes into a new country for the purpose of settling there
Impeachment .....	Constitutional power given to the U.S. House of Representatives to indict or bring charges against the President or any high federal official (the Senate actually tries the case)
Incumbent.....	Person who is holding an office, particularly at the time the officeholder is running for reelection
IRS .....	Internal Revenue Service, the part of the Department of Treasury that collects federal taxes
Judicial.....	Branch of government whose function is to explain and apply the laws passed by the legislative branch
Lame duck .....	Officeholder serving out a term of office after having been defeated for reelection or when not running again for office
Legislative .....	Branch of government whose function is to make laws
Liberalism .....	Political philosophy of using government to meet individual needs
Lobbyist .....	Person who tries to influence legislators to vote a certain way
Logrolling.....	Mutual trading of favors by politicians, as by voting for each other's projects
Mayor.....	Elected chief executive of a U.S. city
Medicaid.....	Public health program aimed at those with no income, or low income, to help them to pay certain medical and hospital expenses through state and federal funds
Medicare .....	National health program aimed at the elderly and needy to help them to pay certain medical and hospital expenses mostly through Social Security funds
Majority leader .....	Leader of the party in nominal control in either house of Congress
Minority leader .....	Leader of the party with less than a majority of the members in either house of Congress as its party's members
NASA.....	National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the agency in charge of space exploration
Oval office .....	White House office of the President—its name is often used figuratively to represent the power of the President of the U.S.
PAC .....	Political Action Committee, a special interest lobby organized to raise money for a specific political activity
Platform or plank .....	Declared principles of a party
Plebiscite.....	Election that usually involves a simple "yes" or "no" vote by the entire electorate on an issue, a candidate, or a territorial question

President .....	Elected chief executive of the U.S.
President <i>pro tem</i> .....	Temporary president of the Senate, who presides when the Vice President is absent
Primary .....	Election held to determine a party's candidate for political office
Protocol .....	Code of etiquette observed for official governmental affairs
Quorum .....	Number of members that must be in attendance in order for the votes and other actions of the group to be valid
Recall .....	Vote to remove a public official from office
Referendum .....	Procedure for submitting proposed laws or key issues to voters for a direct public vote
Republic .....	Form of government in which power resides in the people who elect officials to represent them in making political decisions—the U.S. is a republic
Secret Service .....	Division of the Department of the Treasury authorized to protect against counterfeiters and to protect Presidents and their families, Vice Presidents, and many others
Separate but equal .....	3-word term for the idea that there was no discrimination if blacks were provided facilities comparable to those for whites
Social security .....	Federal system of payments for disabled, unemployed, or retired workers financed through payroll taxes on employers and employees
Speaker of the House .....	Leader of the House of Representatives
Spoils system .....	System of rewarding supporters with appointment to political office after an election victory
State of the Union message .....	Annual message to Congress in which the President reports on the state of the country and outlines a program for the future
Suffrage .....	Right to vote—also called <i>franchise</i>
Uncle Sam .....	Symbol of the U.S. depicted as an old man with a white beard, top hat, frock coat, and striped pants
Whip .....	Congressional leader whose job is to keep party members united in their vote

### STATUES CONTRIBUTED BY THE STATES TO STATUARY HALL \*

Alabama .....	Helen Keller**	Nevada .....	Sarah Winnemucca**
California .....	Junipero Serra	New Hampshire .....	Daniel Webster
Colorado .....	Jack Swigert	North Dakota .....	Sacagewa (Sacajawea)**
Connecticut .....	Jonathan Trumbull	Ohio .....	James A. Garfield
Delaware .....	Caesar A. Rodney	Oklahoma .....	Will Rogers, Sequoyia
Georgia .....	Crawford W. Long, Alexander H. Stephens	Pennsylvania .....	Robert Fulton
Hawaii .....	Kamehameha I	Rhode Island .....	Roger Williams
Kansas .....	Dwight Eisenhower**, Amelia Earhart**	South Carolina .....	John Caldwell Calhoun
Kentucky .....	Henry Clay	Tennessee .....	Andrew Jackson
Louisiana .....	Huey Pierce Long, Jr.	Texas .....	Stephen Fuller Austin, Sam Houston
Maine .....	Hannibal Hamlin	Utah .....	Brigham Young, Philo T. Farnsworth
Maryland .....	Charles Carroll	Vermont .....	Ethan Allen
Massachusetts .....	Samuel Adams, John Winthrop	Virginia .....	Robert Edward Lee, George Washington
Mississippi .....	Jefferson Davis	Washington .....	Marcus Whitman
Montana .....	Jeannette Rankin	Wisconsin .....	Jacques Marquette
Nebraska .....	William Jennings Bryan		

\*Under legislation passed by Congress in 2000, states can now replace either of the 2 statues they are entitled to have in the Capitol, 38 of which are in Statuary Hall, and another 59 elsewhere in the Capitol; \*\*These statues are either new or will soon be added.

### QUESTIONS ON U.S. GOVERNMENT

- 1) What are the 2 branches of the U.S. Congress, how many members are there in each, and in which domed building does the Congress meet?

**Answer: Senate and the House of Representatives / 100 in the Senate and 435 in the House (for a total of 535 members) / The Capitol.**

2) Identify the term of office for each of the following.

- 1) Member of the U.S. House
- 2) Member of the U.S. Senate
- 3) President of the U.S.
- 4) Supreme Court Justice

**Answer:** 1) 2 years for a Representative (no limit on being reelected), 2) 6 years for a Senator (no limit on being reelected), 3) 4 years for a President (can be reelected for a second term and can serve a total of 10 years), 4) Supreme Court Justices are chosen for life and there is no retirement age.

3) Which title is given to the presiding officer of the Senate, which one designates the person chosen by the Senate to preside when this person is absent, and which one is used for the chief officer of the House?

**Answer:** Vice President of the U.S. / President *pro tempore* / Speaker of the House.

4) Give the 3 requirements to become a member of the U.S. House of Representatives.

**Answer:** 25 years of age, a citizen of the U.S. for 7 years, and an inhabitant of that state when elected.

5) Give the 3 requirements to become a member of the U.S. Senate.

**Answer:** 30 years of age, a citizen of the U.S. for 9 years, and a resident of the state that elects him.

6) Give the 3 requirements to become President of the U.S. according to Article II, Section 1 of the Constitution.

**Answer:** A natural-born citizen, at least 35 years of age, and a resident of the U.S. for at least 14 years.

7) Identify each of the following concerning the Declaration of Independence.

- 1) Name for the Congress that adopted the Declaration
- 2) Date—month, day, and year—on which it was adopted
- 3) Delaware's 3rd delegate who rode 80 miles to bring the colony's support for the Declaration—he is featured on the Delaware quarter
- 4) Date on which 50 of the Congress' 56 members officially signed the document
- 5) Its primary author, called "The Father of the Declaration of Independence"
- 6) City and building where this document was adopted
- 7) Term for the "introduction" to this document
- 8) First 7 words in the "introduction" of this document
- 9) "Elder Statesman" who was the oldest signer of this document
- 10) Of the original 13 colonies, the only one that did not send delegates to the First Continental Congress in 1774
- 11) Washington, D.C., building in which the original copy of the Declaration of Independence is housed
- 12) President of the Continental Congress when the Declaration was adopted
- 13) Two signers of the Declaration later to serve as U.S. Presidents
- 14) Two U.S. Presidents whose fathers signed the Declaration

**Answers:** 1) (Second) Continental Congress, 2) July 4, 1776 (signed by 56 delegates), 3) Caesar Rodney, 4) August 2, 1776, 5) Thomas Jefferson, 6) Philadelphia, in the Pennsylvania or Philadelphia State House, now called Independence Hall, 7) Preamble, 8) "When, in the course of human events," 9) Benjamin Franklin, 10) Georgia, 11) National Archives, 12) John Hancock, 13) John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, 14) John Quincy Adams and William Henry Harrison.

8) What sentence follows the Preamble in the Declaration of Independence?

**Answer:** "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness."

- 9) Identify the 3 things the signers pledged to each other in the final lines of the Declaration of Independence.

**Answer:** “Our Lives, our Fortunes, and our sacred Honor.”

- 10) Identify each of the following concerning the U.S. Constitution, signed on September 17, 1787.

- 1) City in which the Constitution was signed by 39 delegates
- 2) Name for its first 10 Amendments added on December 15, 1791
- 3) Number of its Articles
- 4) Number of amendments successfully appended to the constitution since 1793
- 5) Virginian known as “The Father of the Constitution”
- 6) Fraction of state legislatures that must ratify an amendment for it to be adopted
- 7) Number of states needed for ratification of the Constitution
- 8) Washington, D.C., site where the original copy of the document is preserved
- 9) Two delegates to the Constitutional Convention who became U.S. Presidents
- 10) Three independent branches of government among which authority is divided to provide for a balanced national government
- 11) First state to ratify the document, on December 7, 1787
- 12) First 7 words of this document

**Answers:** 1) Philadelphia, 2) Bill of Rights, 3) 7, 4) 17, 5) James Madison, 6)  $\frac{3}{4}$ , 7) 9, 8) National Archives Building (accept National Archives), 9) George Washington and James Madison, 10) Executive, legislative, and judicial, 11) Delaware, 12) “We, the people of the United States.”

- 11) Recite the Preamble of the Constitution of the United States of America.

**Answer:** “We, the people of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.”

- 12) Which 3 verbs complete the following oath of office taken by a President as prescribed by Article II, section 1 of the Constitution: “I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ the Constitution of the United States”?

**Answer:** “Preserve, protect and defend.”

- 13) What are the 2 main political parties in the U.S., and what are their symbols?

**Answer:** Democratic and Republican / donkey and elephant, respectively (the Green Party played an important role in the 2000 elections, and its symbol is the sunflower).

- 14) Identify both the national symbol on the Great Seal of the U.S. that was officially adopted on June 20, 1782, and the motto on the banner this bird is clutching in its beak.

**Answer:** Bald Eagle (it is clutching an olive branch with 13 olives in its right talon and 13 arrows in its left) / *E Pluribus Unum* (meaning “From many, one” or “Out of many, one,” referring to the one nation made up of many states).

- 15) What is the full name of the main investigative arm of the Department of Justice, and who was the director of this agency from 1924 until his death in 1972?

**Answer:** Federal Bureau of Investigation / J. Edgar Hoover.

- 16) Identify both the large, 5-sided building housing the headquarters of the U.S. Department of Defense and the city and state in which it is located.

**Answer:** Pentagon / Arlington, Virginia.

- 17) Which 3-word term designates the role of the President as the highest ranking officer in the armed forces, and which government body has the power to declare war?

**Answer:** Commander in chief / Congress.

- 18) Recite the Pledge of Allegiance to the Flag.

**Answer:** “I pledge allegiance to the flag of the United States of America and to the Republic for which it stands, one Nation under God, indivisible, with liberty and justice for all” (it was written by Francis Bellamy in 1892 and first published to

**help commemorate the 400th anniversary of Christopher Columbus' voyage to the New World; "the flag of the United States of America" replaced "my flag" in 1923, and "under God" was added in 1954).**

- 19) What is the name of the highest U.S. court, and how many members are part of this court?  
**Answer: U.S. Supreme Court / 9 (one chief justice and 8 associate justices).**
- 20) Which building in Washington, D.C., is both the home and office of the President of the U.S., and what is this building's street address?  
**Answer: White House / 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue.**
- 21) Which 2 states have the largest number of counties at 254 and 159, respectively, in which state is a county called a *parish*, and in which one are they called *hundreds*?  
**Answer: Texas and Georgia / Louisiana / Delaware (in Alaska they are boroughs).**
- 22) How many votes are needed in the following situations?  
1) Passage of a Congressional bill over the President's veto  
2) Successful ratification of an amendment to the U.S. Constitution  
3) Congressional proposals of amendments to the Constitution  
4) Conviction of the President, etc. in an impeachment case  
**Answer: 1) Two-thirds in each house (290 in the House of Representatives and 67 in the Senate, 2) Three-fourths of the state legislatures, or 38 (there are 2 other alternate methods), 3) Two-thirds vote in each house, 4) Two-thirds vote of the Senators present.**
- 23) What 2 crimes does the U.S. Constitution specify along with "other high crimes and misdemeanors" as grounds for impeachment?  
**Answer: Treason and bribery.**
- 24) On which day in which month does Federal law now require states to hold national elections?  
**Answer: First Tuesday after the first Monday of November (in even-numbered years).**
- 25) How many days (not counting Sundays) does it take for a bill to become law after the President of the U.S. receives it if he does not act upon it, and what term designates the indirect veto that occurs when a legislative bill is left unsigned and Congress adjourns within that period of time required for it to become law?  
**Answer: Ten days / pocket veto.**
- 26) What number constitutes a quorum in the U.S. House of the Representatives, the Senate, and the Supreme Court?  
**Answer: 218, 51, and 6 respectively.**
- 27) Identify by city and state the sites of the 2 existing U.S. mints that make mostly coins for general circulation, the 2 that make mostly commemorative coins to mark special occasions, and the one where the Bullion Depository for gold is located.  
**Answer: Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (since 1792), and Denver, Colorado (since 1906) / San Francisco, California (1854-1955 and since 1965), and West Point / Fort Knox, Kentucky (the depository for silver is in West Point, New York).**
- 28) Name the 5 U.S. service academies.  
**Answer: U.S. Military Academy; U.S. Naval Academy; U.S. Air Force Academy; U.S. Coast Guard Academy; and U.S. Merchant Marine Academy.**
- 29) Name by city and state the sites of the 5 U.S. service academies.  
**Answer: West Point, New York (U.S. Military Academy); Annapolis, Maryland (U.S. Naval Academy); Colorado Springs, Colorado (U.S. Air Force Academy); New London, Connecticut (U.S. Coast Guard Academy); and Kings Point, New York (U.S. Merchant Marine Academy).**
- 30) Identify each of the following concerning the Supreme Court.  
1) First Chief Justice  
2) First black Justice

- 3) First woman Justice
  - 4) First Jewish Justice
  - 5) Second woman Justice
  - 6) Second black Justice
  - 7) "Great Chief Justice" who served from 1801 to 1835 and during whose funeral the Liberty Bell cracked while it was being rung
  - 8) Chief Justice who headed the commission that investigated the Kennedy Assassination
  - 9) First Justice of Italian descent
  - 10) Day on which the Supreme Court's annual term traditionally begins
- Answer: 1) John Jay, 2) Thurgood Marshall, 3) Sandra Day O'Connor, 4) Louis Brandeis, 5) Ruth Bader Ginsburg, 6) Clarence Thomas, 7) John Marshall, 8) Earl Warren, 9) Antonin Scalia, 10) First Monday in October.**



# ECONOMICS

---

## TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN ECONOMICS

Assets.....	All property owned, including real estate, equipment, investments, and cash
ATM.....	Automated teller machine
Automation.....	Use of machines to replace human labor
Balance.....	Amount of money one has in a checking or savings account at any one time
Bankruptcy.....	Inability to pay one's debts
Budget.....	Financial plan based on revenues to be received and amounts to be spent
Capital.....	Amount of money, assets, or property that a company or person uses to conduct a business
Capital gain.....	Profit earned by the sale of assets such as stock or property
Capitalism.....	Economic system based on a private ownership of land, factories, and other means of production and sometimes referred to as <i>free enterprise</i>
Cartel.....	Organization of independently operated businesses formed to eliminate price competition among members, thereby increasing their profits
CD.....	Certificate of deposit
COLA.....	Cost-of-living allowance
Collateral.....	Assets pledged by a debtor to a creditor to guarantee repayment of a debt
Communism.....	Economic system based on collective ownership of property and control of production and distribution of goods
Consumer.....	Person who buys goods and services for personal use
Corporation.....	Legally chartered business owned by a group of people
Counterfeiting.....	Copying money with the intent of passing it off as the real thing with real value
CPA.....	Certified Public Accountant
Credit.....	Arrangement to pay later
Debt.....	Sum of money that a borrower owes to a lender
Deficit.....	Budget imbalance of expenditure over income
Deposit.....	Sum of money placed into a bank or financial institution
Depression.....	Period marked by a significant decline in business activity, widespread unemployment, and reduced stock market values
Dividend.....	Profit a company distributes to its shareholders
Down payment.....	2-word phrase for a partial payment made at the time of purchase with a guarantee to pay the rest later
Dumping.....	Sale of goods made by one nation to another at less than the price of the domestic market within the first nation
Embezzlement.....	Stealing of money entrusted to one's care
Export.....	To sell goods outside of one's own country
FDIC.....	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
Fiscal year.....	Any continuous 12-month period used by business as its accounting period
Graft.....	Acquisition of money through dishonest means, especially by public officials
Great Depression.....	2-word term for the economic period from 1929 to 1941 during which the stock market crashed, banks collapsed, and unemployment rose
GDP.....	Gross Domestic Product
GNP.....	Gross National Product
Import.....	To bring in goods from another country for the purpose of selling them
Income.....	Amount of money a person earns from wages and interest and dividends on investments
Inflation.....	Continual increase in prices throughout a nation's economy

Insider trading .....	Unlawful practice of making a trade on the stock market after having access to information that is not available to the general public
Interest .....	Sum of money paid for the use of money as in a loan or the earnings paid on money in savings accounts
Investment.....	Laying out of money for something in the hope that it will produce a profit later
IRA .....	Individual Retirement Account, a savings account administered by a bank, a savings and loan association, or an insurance company
Laissez faire.....	French phrase designating the absence of government interference in economic affairs
Liabilities .....	All moneys owed or all debts
Merger.....	Combining of 2 or more companies into one by issuing stock of the controlling company
Monopoly.....	Exclusive control of a commodity or service in a given market
Mutual funds .....	Funds in which people pool their money for a professional to invest for them
Pension.....	Money paid to workers after retirement
Profit.....	Amount of money earned after subtracting all costs involved in a business undertaking
Recession .....	Period of economic contraction, especially a downturn after increased business activity
Share .....	Unit of stock, or portion of ownership in a company
Shareholder (stockholder) .....	Investor who owns stock in a corporation
Standard of living .....	3-word term designating the economic level at which an individual, family, or nation lives
Stock .....	Shares of a particular company
Stock Exchange .....	Words represented by the <i>S</i> and <i>E</i> in NYSE, the New York site where shares in companies are bought and sold
Wealth .....	One's total assets of money and property

### QUESTIONS ON ECONOMICS

- 1) Who is considered to be the "Father of Modern Economics"? In 1776 he advocated the principles of laissez-faire economics in his book *The Wealth of Nations*.  
**Answer: Adam Smith.**
- 2) Which 20th-century Englishman is known as "The Father of the New Economics" because of his advocacy of government programs and deficit spending by government to stimulate the economy? His first names are John Maynard.  
**Answer: John Maynard Keynes.**
- 3) Identify President Reagan's economic theory that stressed the reduction of taxes as a means of encouraging business growth and stabilizing the economy, a program now widely viewed as largely responsible for the high deficit dilemma in the George H.W. Bush administration.  
**Answer: Supply-side (economics; also known as Reaganomics).**
- 4) Which presidential candidate, later a member of the Reagan administration, charged during the 1980 presidential primaries that Reagan's proposed budget changes of increased spending and low taxes or supply-side theories was "voodoo economics"?  
**Answer: George H.W. Bush.**
- 5) Which Nobel Prize was awarded for the first time in 1969?  
**Answer: Economics.**
- 6) President George W. Bush's misstatement in Japan in 2002 caused the yen to fall in trading. Identify both the word Bush mistakenly used designating the policy of allowing a currency like the yen to drop in value and the word he meant to use designating a fall in prices.  
**Answer: Devaluation / deflation (White House officials quickly corrected his error).**

- 7) Identify the animals whose names are used to designate, respectively, a person who buys stock in expectation that prices will rise, and the other a person who sells shares of stock in anticipation of falling prices.

**Answer: Bulls and bears.**

- 8) Identify the stock market index based upon the current price of 30 selected industrial stocks, and name the stock exchange on which these stocks are traded.

**Answer: Dow Jones Industrial Average (accept the Dow or Dow Jones) / New York Stock Exchange.**

# WORLD HISTORY

---

## HISTORICAL QUOTATIONS (some are alleged)

- Alexander** ..... "If I were not Alexander, I should wish to be Diogenes"; "I am dying with the help of too many physicians" (323 B.C.)
- Marie Antoinette** ..... "*Qu'ils mangent de la brioche*," or "Let them eat cake" (1789)
- Archimedes** ..... "*Eureka! Eureka!*" or "I've found it! I've found it!"; "Give me a firm place to stand, and I will move the earth" (first century B.C.)
- Augustus** ..... "I found Rome a city of bricks and left it a city of marble" (first century A.D.)
- Julius Caesar** ..... "*Alea iacta est*," or "The die is cast" (49 B.C.); "*Veni, Vidi, Vici*," or "I came, I saw, I conquered" (47 B.C.); "The Ides of March has come" (44 B.C.); "*Et tu, Brute?*" or "You also, Brutus?" (44 B.C.)
- Neville Chamberlain** ..... "For the second time in our history, a British Prime Minister has returned from Germany bringing peace with honor. I believe it is peace for our time" (1938)
- Winston Churchill** ..... "I would say to the House, as I have joined this Government, I have nothing to offer but blood, toil, tears and sweat" (1940); "We shall not flag or fail. We shall go on to the end. . . we shall fight in the fields and in the streets, we shall fight in the hills; we shall never surrender" (1940); "Never in the field of human conflict was so much owed by so many to so few [the RAF]" (1940); "We shall not fail or falter; . . . Give us the tools and we will finish the job" (1941); "A vile race of quislings—to use the new word which will carry the scorn of mankind down the centuries" (1941); "The V sign is the symbol of the unconquerable will of the occupied territories, and a portent of the fate awaiting the Nazi tyranny" (1941); "Victory at all costs" (1942); "From Stettin on the Baltic to Trieste on the Adriatic, an iron curtain has descended across the continent" (1945)
- Nicholas Copernicus** ..... "Finally we shall place the Sun himself at the center of the Universe. All this is suggested by the systematic procession of events and the harmony of the whole Universe" (*De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium*, 1543)
- Charles Darwin** ..... "I have called this principle, by which each slight variation, if useful, is preserved, by the term of Natural Selection"; "The expression often used by Mr. Herbert Spencer, of the Survival of the Fittest, is more accurate, and is sometimes more convenient" (both from *On the Origin of Species*, 1859)
- Charles de Gaulle** ..... "To all Frenchmen: France has lost a battle. But France has not lost the war" (1940); "Politics are too serious a matter to be left to the politicians" (1961); "How can one govern a country that has 265 kinds of cheese?" (1962); "*Vive le Quebec libre!*" (1967)
- Diogenes** ..... "Stand [Alexander the Great] a little less between me and the sun"; "I am looking for an honest man" (4th century B.C.)
- Galileo** ..... "*E pur si muove!*" or "But still it (the earth) moves!" (1633)
- Mohandas K. Gandhi** ..... "Nonviolence is the first article of my faith. It is also the last article of my creed" (1922); "An eye for an eye would leave everyone blind."
- Mikhail Gorbachev** ..... "The idea of restructuring [*perestroika*] . . . combines continuity and innovation, the historical experience of Bolshevism and the contemporaneity of socialism" (1987)

- Herodotus** ..... "Not snow, no, nor rain, nor heat, not night keeps them from accomplishing their appointed courses with all speed"; "It is better to be envied than pitied" (5th century B.C.)
- Edmund Hillary** ..... "As far as I knew, he [Tenzing Norgay] had never taken a photograph before, and the summit of Everest was hardly the place to show him how" (1953)
- Hippocrates** ..... "I swear by Apollo Physician, by Asclepius, by Health, by Panacea and by all the gods and goddesses . . . that I will carry out, according to my ability and judgment, this oath and this indenture" (4th century B.C.)
- Adolf Hitler** ..... "Strength lies not in defense but in attack" (*Mein Kampf*, 1933); "The great masses of the people . . . will more easily fall victims to a big lie than to a small one" (*Mein Kampf*)
- Saddam Hussein** ..... "We would rather die than be humiliated, and we will pluck out the eyes of those who attack the Arab nation" (1990)
- Nikita Khrushchev** ..... "We will bury you" (1956); "The policy of peaceful coexistence . . . is a form of intense economic, political, and ideological struggle of the proletariat against the aggressive forces of imperialism in the international arena" (1961)
- Louis XIV** ..... "L'Etat, c'est moi," or "I am the State" (1651)
- Martin Luther** ..... "I cannot and I will not recant anything. . . . Here I stand; I can do no other. God help me. Amen" (1521)
- Mao Tse-tung** ..... "Politics is war without bloodshed while war is politics with bloodshed" (1938)
- Benito Mussolini** ..... "If I advance, follow me; if I retreat, kill me; if I die, avenge me."
- Napoleon (Bonaparte)** ..... "Du sublime au ridicule il n'y a qu'un pas," or "From the sublime to the ridiculous is but a step" (1812); "An army marches on its stomach"; "England is a nation of shopkeepers."
- Horatio Nelson** ..... "England expects every man will do his duty!" (1805); "Now I am satisfied. Thank God, I have done my duty" (1805)
- Nero** ..... "What an artist dies with me!" (A.D. 68)
- Isaac Newton** ..... "If I have seen further (than you [Robert Hooke] and Descartes) it is by standing on the shoulders of Giants" (1675); O Diamond! Diamond! thou little knowest the mischief done."
- Robert F. Scott** ..... "Great God! this is an awful place" (1912); "These rough notes and our dead bodies must tell the tale" (1912)
- Joseph Stalin** ..... "A single death is a tragedy; a million deaths is a statistic"; "The Pope! How many divisions has *he* [Pope Pius XII] got?" (1935)
- Henry Stanley** ..... "Dr. Livingstone, I presume" (1871)
- Margaret Thatcher** ..... "I like Mr. Gorbachev. We can do business together" (1984); "If you lead a country like Britain . . . you have to have a touch of iron about you" (1986); "In politics, if you want anything said, ask a man. If you want anything done, ask a woman."
- Duke of Wellington\*** ..... "The battle of Waterloo was won on the playing fields of Eton" (1815)
- Isoroku Yamamoto** ..... "I fear we have only awakened a sleeping giant, and his reaction will be terrible" (1941)

\*Born Arthur Wellesley

### POTPOURRI OF QUOTATIONS (some are alleged)

- Lord Acton** ..... "Power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely."
- Baden-Powell, Lord** ..... "The scouts' motto is founded on my initials, it is: BE PREPARED."
- René Descartes** ..... "*Cogito, ergo sum*," or "*Je pense, donc je suis*," or "I think, therefore I am"; "It is not enough to have a good mind. The main thing is to use it well" (both from *Discourse on Method*, 1637)
- Princess Diana** ..... There were three of us in this marriage, so it was a bit crowded" (1995)
- Euclid** ..... "*Quod erat demonstrandum*," or "Which was to be proved" (*Elements*); "There is no royal road (short cut) to geometry" (c. 300 B.C.)
- Sigmund Freud** ..... "The interpretation of dreams is the royal road to a knowledge of the unconscious activities of the mind"; "Where id was, there ego shall be"

- Stephen Hawking** ..... "If we find the answer to that [why it is that we and the universe exist], it would be the ultimate triumph of human reason—for then we would know the mind of god."
- John Lennon** ..... "We're more popular than Jesus now. I don't know which will go first—rock 'n' roll or Christianity" (1966)
- Niccolò Machiavelli** ..... "From this arises the question whether it is better to be loved rather than feared, or feared than loved. . . . It is far better to be feared than loved" (*The Prince*)
- Thomas Malthus** ..... "Population, when unchecked, increases in a geometrical ratio. Subsistence only increases in an arithmetical ratio" (*An Essay on the Principle of Population*)
- Muhammad** ..... "If the mountain will not come to Muhammad, Muhammad must go the mountain."
- Friedrich Nietzsche** ..... "God is dead: but considering the state the species Man is in, there will perhaps be caves, for ages yet, in which his shadow will be shown"
- Cyril Northcote Parkinson** ... "Work expands so as to fill the time available for its completion."
- Socrates** ..... "Children today are tyrants. They contradict their parents, gobble their food, and tyrannize their teachers"; "The unexamined life is not worth living" (found in Plato's *Apology*)
- Mother Teresa** ..... "To keep a lamp burning we have to keep putting oil in it."
- Voltaire** ..... "I disapprove of what you say, but I will defend to the death your right to say it."

## WORLD HISTORY TIME LINE

- c. 13.7 billion B.C. ....Universe is formed\*
- c. 4.5 billion B.C. ....Earth is formed
- c. 3 billion B.C. ....Primeval life appears in oceans
- c. 600 million B.C. ....Earliest known fossils
- c. 3.2 million B.C. ....*Australopithecus afarensis*, called "Lucy," found in Ethiopia in 1974
- c. 2.5 million B.C. ....Stone Age begins (ends c. 12,000 B.C.)\*\*
- c. 2.5 million B.C. ....*Homo habilis*, or "Skillful Man," appears, probably used stone tools
- c. 1.8 million B.C. ....*Homo erectus*, or "Upright Man" appears, found to have larger brain than others before
- c. 160,000 B.C. ....*Homo sapiens*, who look like, walk like, and in some other ways act like modern man, exist in Ethiopia, based on fossils discovered there in the late 1990s
- c. 70,000 B.C. ....Neanderthal man uses fire and advanced tools
- c. 35,000 B.C. ....Cro-Magnon man and others replace Neanderthal man
- c. 15,000 B.C. ....Migrations into the Americas begin across Bering land bridge
- 4241 B.C. ....Earliest recorded date on the Egyptian calendar
- 3760 B.C. ....First year on the Jewish calendar
- c. 3500 B.C. ....Bronze Age begins\*\*; Tigris-Euphrates Valley Civilization begins (ends c. 2000 B.C.)
- c. 3100 B.C. ....Nile Valley Civilization begins (ends c. 1070 B.C.); King Menes of Upper Egypt unites Lower and Upper part of land—he is the first king of Egypt and founds Memphis
- c. 3000 B.C. ....Sumerians develop cuneiform; Minoan civilization on the island of Crete begins (ends c. 1100 B.C.); Stonehenge construction begins
- c. 2870 B.C. ....First settlement at Troy is started (Heinrich Schliemann uncovers 9 cities, one atop another, when he excavates at Hissarlik, the site of Troy, in 1871)
- c. 2680 B.C. ....King Khufu (Cheops) builds Great Pyramid at Giza
- c. 2540 B.C. ....King Khafre builds Great Sphinx in Giza
- c. 2500 B.C. ....Indus Valley Civilization begins (ends c. 1700 B.C.); Egyptians invent hieroglyphics and papyrus; *Epic of Gilgamesh* is written in Mesopotamia
- c. 2200 B.C. ....Pharaohs dynasties begin in Egypt (end c. 525 B.C.)
- c. 2000 B.C. ....First great palace at Knossos, the chief center of the Minoan civilization, is built (it is destroyed by an earthquake c. 1700 B.C.)

\*Give or take a couple of million years, according to data provided in 2003 by the satellite known as the Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe, or WMAP, which has been orbiting in deep space since July 2001. \*\*These "Ages," or periods of time, are relative and vary from one part of the world to another.

- c. 1792 B.C. .... Babylonia flourishes under King Hammurabi, the leader famous for the Code of Hammurabi, the first written collection of laws (Babylonia falls c. 1650 B.C.)
- c. 1700 B.C. .... Huang He Valley Civilization begins (ends c. 1120 B.C.); Judaism is founded
- c. 1500 B.C. .... Iron Age begins\*\* (ends c. 1000)
- c. 1354 B.C. .... Tutankhamen, Ikhnaton's son-in-law, succeeds him and returns to earlier gods, moving the capital back to Thebes, which is sacred to Amon
- c. 1230 B.C. .... Moses leads the Israelites out of Egypt into Canaan
- c. 1193 B.C. .... Greeks sack Troy during the Trojan War
- c. 1000 B.C. .... Phoenicians gain control of Tyre and expand westward
- c. 960 B.C. .... Solomon succeeds David and builds temple at Jerusalem
- c. 810 B.C. .... Phoenicians establish Carthage
- c. 800 B.C. .... Etruscans settle in Italy; Greek civilization begins with Athens, Corinth, Sparta, and Thebes established as main city-states
- 776 B.C. .... Olympic Games first held in Greece
- 753 B.C. .... Traditional founding of the city of Rome by Romulus
- c. 660 B.C. .... Greeks found Byzantium
- c. 600 B.C. .... Mayan civilization is established in Mexico
- 586 B.C. .... King Nebuchadnezzar destroys Jerusalem, and Babylonian Captivity of Jews begins
- 539 B.C. .... Cyrus the Great conquers Babylon and frees the Jews
- 509 B.C. .... Romans drive Etruscans out and establish a republic
- c. 500 B.C. .... Buddha, who lived c. 563-483 B.C., founds Buddhism; Hanging Gardens of Babylon are built, probably by King Nebuchadnezzar
- 490 B.C. .... Greeks defeat the Persians in the Battle of Marathon
- 477 B.C. .... Golden Age of Greece begins (reaches its height under Pericles, who takes office in 461 B.C., and ends c. 431 B.C.)
- 447 B.C. .... Construction of the Parthenon is started as temple to Athena (completed in 432 B.C.)
- 431 B.C. .... Peloponnesian War between Athens and Sparta begins (ends in 404 B.C.)
- 399 B.C. .... Socrates is tried and executed for corrupting the youth of Athens
- 387 B.C. .... Plato founds the Academy
- 338 B.C. .... Philip II, king of Macedon, conquers the Greeks, 2 years before he is assassinated
- 336 B.C. .... Philip's son, Alexander the Great, begins his conquest of the world, starting in Syria and reaching Northern India before returning to Mesopotamia in 333 B.C., where he dies in Babylon at age 33
- 279 B.C. .... Pharos Lighthouse at Alexandria is completed (lasts until the 14th century A.D.)
- 264 B.C. .... First of 3 Punic Wars (ending with Rome defeating Carthage in the last one in 146 B.C.)
- 224 B.C. .... Colossus of Rhodes, erected about 50 years earlier, is toppled by an earthquake
- 219 B.C. .... Beginning of Second Punic War that ends in 201 B.C., during which Hannibal crosses the Alps
- 218 B.C. .... Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, crosses the Alps, leading to his defeat of the Romans in 216 B.C. at the Battle of Cannae and his attack on Rome in 211 B.C.
- c. 215 B.C. .... Great Wall of China, known also as the "Wall of Ten Thousand Miles," is begun to form the northern boundary of the Chinese Empire
- 202 B.C. .... Han dynasty is established in China, ruling for 400 years
- 146 B.C. .... Romans conquer Greece
- 71 B.C. .... Spartacus leads slave revolt against Rome
- 51 B.C. .... Cleopatra begins her reign as the Egyptian queen (she rules until 31 B.C.)
- 49 B.C. .... Julius Caesar crosses the Rubicon to start a civil war
- 44 B.C. .... Julius Caesar is assassinated on March 15
- 27 B.C. .... Octavian, under the name Augustus, begins his reign as the first Roman emperor, launching the period considered to be the Golden Age of Rome (he rules until A.D. 14)
- 4 B.C. .... Birth of Jesus Christ, variously given from 4 B.C. to 7 A.D.

- A.D. 28** ..... John the Baptist is beheaded on orders of Herod Antipas
- c. A.D. 29** ..... Jesus Christ is crucified
- A.D. 64** ..... Rome burns allegedly while Nero “fiddles”; Roman persecutions of Christians begin when Nero blames them for the fire (he commits suicide 4 years later)
- A.D. 70** ..... Jews revolt against Rome, and Jerusalem is destroyed
- A.D. 79** ..... Pompeii is destroyed when Mount Vesuvius erupts
- 122** ..... Hadrian's Wall is started between England and Scotland (completed in 127)
- 330** ..... Constantine renames Byzantium Constantinople
- 337** ..... Constantine is baptized a Christian on his deathbed
- 360** ..... Huns invade Europe
- 410** ..... Visigoths led by Alaric sack Rome
- 432** ..... St. Patrick returns to Ireland and brings Christianity there
- 433** ..... Attila becomes leader of the Huns
- 435** ..... Britain is invaded by the Jutes, Saxons, and Angles
- 451** ..... The Huns, led by Attila, cross into Gaul after sweeping across Germany
- 455** ..... Vandals sack Rome
- 622** ..... Mohammed flees Mecca to go to Medina, in a flight known as the Hegira
- 637** ..... Arabs conquer Jerusalem
- 778** ..... Charlemagne, who became king of the Franks in 751 and the sole ruler of the Frankish kingdom in 771, is ambushed and defeated by the Basques at Roncesvalles in the Pyrenees (the event is the subject of *The Song of Roland*)
- 800** ..... Charlemagne is crowned first Holy Roman Emperor by Pope Leo III at Rome on December 25
- 982** ..... Eric the Red colonizes Greenland
- 1000** ..... Leif Ericsson discovers North America with his landing at Vinland (Wineland)
- 1066** ..... William, the Duke of Normandy, defeats Harold, the last Saxon king, at the Battle of Hastings and is crowned king of England as William I, “the Conqueror,” later that year
- 1095** ..... First Crusade, called by Pope Urban II and led by Peter the Hermit and Count Robert of Flanders, begins (it ends with the capture of Jerusalem in 1099, and 8 more Crusades follow, the last being called in 1270)
- 1189** ..... Richard “the Lionhearted” becomes king (he is killed in France 10 years later)
- 1211** ..... Genghis Khan invades China
- 1215** ..... England's King John agrees to the Magna Carta, limiting royal power, in a meadow called Runnymede
- 1259** ..... Kublai Khan becomes ruler of the Mongols (he establishes the Yuan dynasty in China in 1280)
- 1275** ..... Italian Marco Polo arrives in China (he remains there to serve Kublai Khan for 17 years)
- 1309** ..... Papacy moves to Avignon, France, thus beginning the period sometimes called the Babylonian Captivity in that the center of Christianity remains there until 1377
- c. 1325** ..... Renaissance begins in Italy; Aztecs establish Tenochtitlán on site of modern Mexico
- 1337** ..... Hundred Years' War begins between the English and French over control of France (it actually lasts 116 years, ending in 1453)
- 1340s** ..... “Black Death” or Bubonic Plague begins, resulting in about 40 million deaths in Europe by 1400
- 1368** ..... Ming dynasty begins its nearly 300-year rule of China
- 1415** ..... Battle of Agincourt, the Hundred Years' War battle during which English archers easily defeat the French forces
- 1418** ..... Portugal's Prince Henry the Navigator begins sponsoring the exploration of Africa's coast, leading to his founding a Naval Institute in 1437
- 1431** ..... Joan of Arc is burned at the stake in Rouen
- 1438** ..... Inca empire begins to expand, occupying a vast region in southern Peru
- 1450** ..... Florence becomes the center of the Renaissance under the Medicis



- 1454**..... Gutenberg sets up his printing press in Germany and by the next year, 1455, provides the first printed Bible
- 1462**..... Ivan the Great, Russia's first czar, begins his rule (serves until 1505)
- 1478**..... Spanish Inquisition is established to punish Jews and Muslims who have converted to Catholicism but are considered to be insincere
- 1492**..... Christopher Columbus discovers America, landing on an island he names San Salvador in the Bahamas
- 1497**..... Vasco da Gama sails around Africa and discovers a sea route to India; Italian John Cabot, sailing for England, discovers Newfoundland
- 1499**..... Amerigo Vespucci (for whom America is named) travels to the New World
- 1506**..... St. Peter's Church is started in Rome (it is completed in 1626)
- 1508**..... Michelangelo begins the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel but does not complete it until 1512
- 1509**..... Henry VIII ascends the English throne
- 1513**..... Spain's Vasco Núñez de Balboa becomes the first European to discover the Pacific Ocean's east coast, near Panama; Juan Ponce de León discovers Florida while looking for the Fountain of Youth
- 1517**..... Martin Luther posts his 95 theses denouncing church abuses on the church door in Wittenberg and starts the Reformation in Germany (for which he is excommunicated in 1520)
- 1519**..... Portuguese explorer Ferdinand Magellan, while sailing for Spain, heads the first circumnavigation of the globe but dies en route (Juan del Cano completes the journey)
- 1521**..... Hernán Cortés defeats Emperor Cuauhtémoc, the last Aztec emperor, in his conquest of Mexico after taking Emperor Montezuma II hostage in 1519
- 1532**..... Spanish conquistador Francisco Pizarro kills Atahualpa, the last independent ruler of the Incan empire, and conquers the Incan empire in Peru
- 1535**..... Henry VIII makes himself head of the English Church, starting the Reformation in his country; Jacques Cartier establishes France's claim to Canada, sailing up the St. Lawrence River to Quebec City and to Montreal, where he names its mountain *Mont Royal*
- 1536**..... Anne Boleyn is convicted of adultery and beheaded
- 1543**..... Polish astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus publishes *On the Revolution of Heavenly Bodies*, stating his theory that the earth revolves around the sun
- 1558**..... Queen Elizabeth I restores Protestantism, reestablishing the Church of England (Anglicanism)
- 1580**..... Francis Drake returns to England after 3 years spent circumnavigating the globe (Queen Elizabeth knights him a year later)
- 1582**..... Pope Gregory XIII implements the Georgian calendar
- 1588**..... English fleet defeats the Spanish Armada
- 1607**..... Jamestown, Virginia, is established as the first permanent English colony on the American mainland
- 1609**..... Samuel de Champlain establishes the French colony of Quebec
- 1620**..... Pilgrims aboard the *Mayflower* land at Plymouth Rock
- 1633**..... Inquisition forces Galileo to recant his belief in Copernicus' theory that the Earth revolves around the sun
- 1665**..... Great Plague in London kills about 70,000 people
- 1666**..... Great Fire of London destroys about 13,000 houses
- 1676**..... Christopher Wren completes the rebuilding of St. Paul's in London
- 1689**..... Peter the Great becomes Czar of Russia and attempts to westernize the nation by attacking all outward signs of oriental life
- 1700**..... Peter the Great begins building his new capital, a "window on the west," at St. Petersburg
- 1707**..... United Kingdom of Great Britain is formed, uniting England, Scotland, and Wales
- 1740**..... Captain Vitus Bering, a Dane employed by Russia, discovers Alaska
- 1756**..... 146 Europeans are allegedly imprisoned in the Black Hole of Calcutta, with only 23 surviving

- 1759.....British troops, led by James Wolfe, capture Quebec on the Plains of Abraham from the French, led by General Montcalm
- 1762.....Catherine II, called "the Great," becomes czarina of Russia
- 1768.....James Cook begins the first of his 3 epic voyages (he dies in Hawaii in 1779)
- 1775.....American Revolution begins
- 1776.....American Declaration of Independence is signed
- 1783.....Revolutionary War ends with Treaty of Paris
- 1789.....French Revolution begins with the storming of the Bastille, on July 14
- 1793.....Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette are executed as the Reign of Terror begins in France (it ends in 1794 with the execution of Robespierre and his followers)
- 1799.....Rosetta Stone is discovered in Egypt
- 1803.....U.S. negotiates Louisiana Purchase from France, paying \$15 million
- 1804.....Napoleon crowns himself emperor of France at Notre Dame in Paris; Haiti declares its independence from France and becomes the first black nation to gain freedom from European colonial rule
- 1805.....Lord Nelson defeats the French-Spanish fleets in the Battle of Trafalgar
- 1806.....Emperor Francis II declares the end of the Holy Roman Empire after France defeats the Hapsburgs
- 1812.....Napoleon's Grand Army invades Russia and is forced to retreat in winter, losing most of his 600,000 men; U.S. war with Britain begins in a fight over freedom of the seas
- 1814.....Napoleon is exiled to the island of Elba
- 1815.....Napoleon returns to power and the "Hundred Days" begin; Napoleon is defeated by Wellington and others at Waterloo, then banished to the island of St. Helena; the War of 1812 ends with the Treaty of Ghent; Congress of Vienna meets to settle European affairs following Napoleon's defeat
- 1819.....Simón Bolívar liberates New Granada (now Colombia, Venezuela, and Ecuador)
- 1823.....U.S. issues Monroe Doctrine, telling European nations not to interfere in the Western Hemisphere
- 1836.....Mexicans led by Santa Anna defeat the Texan forces at the Alamo
- 1837.....Victoria becomes queen of Britain
- 1846.....U.S. declares war on Mexico
- 1848.....Louis Napoleon is elected president of the French Republic; the U.S. treaty with Britain sets the Oregon territory boundary at the 49th parallel; Karl Marx and Friedrich Engel publish their *Communist Manifesto*
- 1859.....Work begins on Suez Canal (opened in 1869)
- 1861.....U.S. Civil War begins (ends in 1865)
- 1865.....William Booth founds the Salvation Army in London
- 1866.....Alfred Nobel invents dynamite
- 1867.....Dominion of Canada is established; U.S. buys Alaska from Russia for \$7,200,000; Volume I of Marx's *Das Kapital* is published
- 1871.....Anglo-American journalist Henry Morton Stanley finds Scottish missionary and explorer David Livingstone on the east coast of Lake Tanganyika
- 1876.....Scottish-American scientist Alexander Graham Bell invents the telephone
- 1883.....The Indonesian volcano Krakatoa (Krakatau) erupts, killing about 36,000 people
- 1887.....Queen Victoria's Golden Jubilee is celebrated
- 1889.....Eiffel Tower is finished for the Paris Exposition
- 1893.....New Zealand becomes the first country in the world to grant women the vote
- 1895.....Guglielmo Marconi transmits the first wireless message
- 1896.....First modern Olympic games are held in Athens, Greece, thanks to the efforts of Baron Pierre de Coubertin
- 1898.....U.S.S. *Maine* blows up in the Havana, Cuba, harbor
- 1901.....Queen Victoria dies and is succeeded by her son who becomes Edward VII
- 1902.....Aswan Dam is completed
- 1903.....Wright brothers Orville and Wilbur fly the first powered heavier-than-air plane at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina
- 1906.....San Francisco earthquake occurs

- 1909**..... American explorers Robert E. Peary and Matthew Henson allegedly reach the North Pole
- 1911**..... Norwegian Roald Amundsen reaches the South Pole in December, 5 weeks ahead of Robert Falcon Scott
- 1912**..... The *Titanic* strikes an iceberg and sinks on its maiden voyage on April 15 with over 1,500 deaths
- 1913**..... Henry Ford develops the first moving assembly line; Albert Schweitzer founds his hospital at Lambaréné in present-day Gabon
- 1914**..... World War I begins following the assassination of Austrian Archduke Francis Ferdinand and his wife Sophie as they are driving through Sarajevo; Austria declares war on Serbia, Germany declares war on Russia and France, and Britain declares war on Germany; the Panama Canal is officially opened
- 1915**..... The *Lusitania* is sunk by a German submarine
- 1916**..... U.S. buys Virgin Islands from Denmark for \$25 million; Rasputin is assassinated in Russia
- 1917**..... U.S. enters the war, declaring war on Germany; Russian Revolution (of 1917) takes place; Nicholas II is forced to abdicate; in the October Revolution in Russia, Bolsheviks seize power in an armed coup led by Lenin and Trotsky
- 1918**..... Russian revolutionaries execute the former czar Nicholas II and his family; Armistice is signed on November 11, marking the end of hostilities in WWI
- 1919**..... Paris peace conference is held and the Treaty of Versailles, incorporating Woodrow Wilson's 14 Points and draft of the Covenant of League of Nations, is signed by the Allies and Germany but is rejected by the U.S. Senate
- 1920**..... League of Nations is established; U.S. Justice Department's "red hunt" led by A. Mitchell Palmer begins, and his "Palmer Raids" result in the deportation of thousands of aliens and radicals; Treaty of Sevres dissolves Ottoman Empire
- 1921**..... Italian-born anarchists Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti are convicted of armed robbery and murder in a Massachusetts shoe factory (despite worldwide protests, they are executed in 1927)
- 1922**..... Benito Mussolini forms a Fascist government
- 1923**..... Adolf Hitler's "Beer Hall Putsch" in Munich fails and he is sentenced to 5 years imprisonment, during which he will write his *Mein Kampf* or *My Struggle*
- 1924**..... Lenin dies and Stalin succeeds him, ruling as Soviet dictator until his death in 1953
- 1926**..... Gertrude Ederle of U.S. is the first woman to swim the English Channel
- 1927**..... Charles A. Lindbergh makes the first successful solo nonstop flight from New York to Paris
- 1928**..... Alexander Fleming discovers penicillin
- 1929**..... U.S. Great Depression and world economic crisis begin
- 1931**..... "The Star Spangled Banner" officially becomes national anthem
- 1932**..... Amelia Earhart is the first woman to fly the Atlantic solo
- 1933**..... Nazi leader Adolf Hitler becomes German chancellor; the *Reichstag*, or parliament building in Berlin, is burned down and the Communists are blamed, allowing Nazi terror to begin; Germany withdraws from the League of Nations and Japan soon does likewise
- 1934**..... Hitler becomes führer; Mao Zedong begins his Long March
- 1935**..... Nazis repudiate Versailles Treaty
- 1936**..... Spanish Civil War begins with many army units led by General Francisco Franco revolting against the government; Olympic Games are held in Berlin, and the Nazis are embarrassed as Jesse Owens wins 4 gold medals
- 1937**..... Japan invades China; Amelia Earhart, along with her co-pilot Fred Noonan, is lost somewhere in the Pacific on an around-the-world-flight
- 1938**..... Germany annexes Austria is what is known as the *Anschluss*; Britain, France, and Italy attempt to preserve peace at all cost with the Munich Agreement, which allows Czechoslovakia's Sudetenland to be transferred to Germany

- 1939.....Germany invades Poland on September 1, beginning WWII; Britain and France declare war on Germany 2 days later; Einstein writes President Roosevelt about developing an atomic bomb before Germany does
- 1940.....Churchill becomes prime minister after Neville Chamberlain resigns; Battle of Britain ends after Germany loses more than 1,700 *Luftwaffe* planes
- 1941.....Japan's surprise attack on U.S. fleet at Pearl Harbor brings U.S. into WWII
- 1942.....Nazi leaders plan the "final solution to the Jewish question," the systematic genocide of Jews known as the Holocaust; German troops led by Gen. Erwin Rommel are defeated at El Alamein by British forces led by Gen. Bernard Montgomery
- 1943.....Mussolini is deposed, and Italy surrenders to the Allies
- 1944.....Allies invade Normandy on D-Day (June 6); Paris is liberated; Battle of the Bulge
- 1945.....Roosevelt, Churchill, and Stalin meet at Yalta to make plans for the final defeat of Germany; Germany surrenders on May 7; U.S. drops atomic bombs on Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki; Japan officially surrenders on V-J Day (September 2); U.N. is established in San Francisco
- 1946.....Winston Churchill's "Iron Curtain" speech warns of Soviet expansion
- 1947.....Marshall Plan to aid Europe is proposed; Jackie Robinson breaks the racial barrier by joining the Brooklyn Dodgers
- 1948.....Mohandas Gandhi is assassinated in New Delhi by Hindu fanatic; Berlin blockade begins on June 24 (ends in 1949 on May 12); State of Israel is proclaimed
- 1949.....North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) treaty is signed by 12 nations; chairman Mao Zedong proclaims Chinese People's Republic; Germany is divided into 2 independent republics, West Germany and East Germany
- 1950.....Korean War begins when North Korean Communist forces invade South Korea; China invades Tibet, and by 1951 has declared it an autonomous region of China
- 1951.....Julius and Ethel Rosenberg are sentenced to death for passing atomic secrets to Russians
- 1952.....George VI dies and is succeeded by his daughter Elizabeth II
- 1953.....Joseph Stalin dies; New Zealand's Edmund Hillary and Nepal's Tensing Norgay (Norkay) reach the summit of Mt. Everest; Korean armistice is signed
- 1954.....Dien Bien Phu, a French military outpost in Vietnam, falls to the Viet Minh army, and later in the year the Geneva Accords divide Vietnam into Communist North Vietnam and Nationalist South Vietnam; Roger Bannister becomes the first to run a mile in less than 4 minutes
- 1955.....Warsaw Treaty, an East European mutual defense agreement, the equivalent of NATO, is signed
- 1956.....Egypt takes control of Suez Canal; Soviet troops enter Hungary and put down a revolution, mainly in Budapest; U.S. pressure stops British, French, and Israeli from advancing on their Suez Canal takeover attempt
- 1957.....Russians launch *Sputnik I*, the first Earth-orbiting satellite
- 1958.....Nikita Khrushchev becomes premier of Soviet Union after Bulganin resigns
- 1959.....Fidel Castro overthrows President Batista in Cuba; Tibet's Dalai Lama escapes to India; St. Lawrence Seaway opens
- 1960.....American U-2 spy plane, piloted by Francis Gary Powers, is shot down over Russia, leading Khrushchev to cancel Paris summit conference; Adolf Eichmann, the top Nazi murderer of Jews, is captured by Israelis in Argentina, leading to his execution in Israel in 1962
- 1961.....U.S. breaks diplomatic relations with Cuba; Russia's Major Yuri A. Gagarin becomes the first man in orbit around Earth; U.S. sponsored invasion of Cuba fails at the Bay of Pigs; Navy Cmdr. Alan R. Shepard becomes the first American in space; East Germans erect Berlin Wall between East and West Berlin to halt a flood of refugees
- 1962.....Lt. Col. John H. Glenn Jr. is the first American to orbit Earth; Cuban missile crisis takes place as President Kennedy orders a blockade of Cuba, lifting it after the Russians agree to remove missiles from the island

- 1963**.....Pope John XXIII dies; Martin Luther King Jr. delivers "I have a dream" speech at the Lincoln Memorial; Washington-Russia "Hot Line" is established to reduce risk of accidental war; President Kennedy is shot and killed in Dallas, Texas, and Lee Harvey Oswald is arrested for it, being shot himself by Jack Ruby
- 1964**.....Congress approves Gulf of Tonkin resolution, repealing it in 1970
- 1965**.....Malcolm X, Black-nationalist leader, is shot to death in Harlem in New York City
- 1967**.....*Apollo* astronauts Virgil J. Grissom, Edward White II, and Roger B. Chaffee die in spacecraft fire during a simulated launch; Dr. Christiaan N. Barnard and a team of South African surgeons perform world's first successful human heart transplant in Capetown
- 1968**.....Martin Luther King Jr. is slain in Memphis by James Earl Ray; Sen. Robert F. Kennedy is shot and killed by Sirhan Sirhan in a Los Angeles hotel; Russian and Warsaw Pact forces invade Czechoslovakia to crush the liberal regime of Alexander Dubcek
- 1969**.....*Apollo 11* astronauts Neil A. Armstrong, Edwin E. Aldrin Jr., and Michael Collins take man's first walk on moon
- 1970**.....U.S. troops invade Cambodia
- 1971**.....The *Pentagon Papers* are published
- 1972**.....Watergate scandal begins, leading to the President's resignation in 1974; 11 Israeli athletes at Olympic Games in Munich are killed after 8 members of an Arab terrorist group invade Olympic Village
- 1973**.....Cease-fire agreement allowing the U.S. to withdraw its troops from Vietnam is signed in Paris (war ends in 1975 with a Communist victory)
- 1974**.....Richard M. Nixon resigns his presidency and is succeeded by Gerald Ford
- 1975**.....Pol Pot and Khmer Rouge take over Cambodia; Spain's Francisco Franco dies, and a constitutional monarchy under Juan Carlos is restored
- 1976**.....Mysterious disease eventually known as Legionnaire's disease kills 29 at an American Legion convention in Philadelphia
- 1977**.....President Carter pardons most Vietnam draft evaders and signs 2 treaties returning control of the Panama Canal to Panama
- 1978**.....U.S. Senate approves turning the Panama Canal over to Panama by the year 2000; Pope Paul VI dies and is succeeded by Pope John Paul I, who dies unexpectedly after 34 days and is then succeeded by Karol Cardinal Wojtyla of Poland, as John Paul II; Egypt's Anwar Sadat and Israel's Menachem Begin sign the Camp David Accords after a 13-day meeting led by President Carter
- 1979**.....The Shah leaves Iran amid growing opposition, and revolutionary forces under Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini, the main spiritual leader of Shi'ite Muslims, take over; Margaret Thatcher becomes British prime minister; nuclear power plant accident at Three Mile Island, Pennsylvania, releases radiation; Iranian militants seize the U.S. embassy in Teheran and hold hostages for 444 days; Soviets invade Afghanistan
- 1980**.....8-year Iran-Iraq war begins
- 1981**.....Pope John Paul II is wounded by Mehmet Ali Agca; AIDS is first identified; *Columbia* makes the first U.S. space shuttle flight
- 1982**.....Britain defeats Argentina in the Falklands War
- 1983**.....242 U.S. Marines in their Beirut barracks are killed in a terrorist explosion, leading Reagan to withdraw the Marines from Beirut a year later; U.S. forces invade Grenada
- 1984**.....U.S. and Vatican exchange diplomats after a 116-year interruption; about 250 are killed when the Indian Army occupies the Sikh Golden Temple in Amritsar, leading to the assassination of Indian prime minister Indira Gandhi by her 2 Sikh bodyguards
- 1985**.....Soviet leader Konstantin Chernenko dies and is succeeded by Mikhail Gorbachev
- 1986**.....Space shuttle *Challenger* explodes after launch at Cape Canaveral; President Marcos flees the Philippines and is succeeded by newly elected Corazon Aquino; U.S. planes bomb Libya in retaliation for an alleged terrorist attack;

- nuclear accident at Soviet Union's Chernobyl power station releases radiation; U.S. secret plan to send arms to Iran despite the U.S. arms embargo is revealed; President Reagan denies exchanging arms for hostages and halts arms sales; diversion of funds from arms sales to Nicaraguan *Contras* is revealed
- 1987**.....Margaret Thatcher is elected prime minister of England for the third time
- 1988**.....Benazir Bhutto is elected the first female prime minister of Pakistan; Pan Am 747 explodes from a terrorist bomb and crashes in Lockerbie, Scotland, killing all 259 aboard and 11 on the ground; Soviet forces begin their retreat from Afghanistan
- 1989**.....Japan's Hirohito, emperor since 1926, dies and is succeeded by Crown Prince Akihito; tens of thousands of Chinese students take over Beijing's Tiananmen Square in a pro-democracy rally that is crushed by military troops with a death toll of thousands; Mikhail S. Gorbachev is named Soviet president; after 28 years, Berlin Wall is opened to West; U.S. troops invade Panama to capture Gen. Manuel Noriega
- 1990**.....South Africa frees Nelson Mandela after 27 years of imprisonment; Iraq invades Kuwait; the U.S. gives Iraq until January 15, 1991, to leave Kuwait; Germany celebrates its formal reunification, and Helmut Kohl is elected its first Chancellor; Margaret Thatcher resigns and is succeeded by John Major
- 1991**.....Warsaw Pact dissolves its military alliance; U.S. and its allies begin and quickly end the Persian Gulf War; South African Parliament repeals apartheid laws; Boris Yeltsin is inaugurated as the first freely elected president of the Russian Republic; Lithuania, Estonia, and Latvia gain their independence
- 1992**.....Bush and Yeltsin proclaim formal end to cold war during a meeting at Camp David; Czechoslovak Parliament approves separation into two nations
- 1993**.....Arab militants bomb the World Trade Center, killing 6; Israel's Rabin and PLO Chairman Arafat shake hands on the White House lawn after signing a peace agreement
- 1994**.....Nelson Mandela is elected president; IRA declares cease-fire in Northern Ireland
- 1995**.....Timothy McVeigh is indicted for blowing up the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City, killing 168; Quebec narrowly rejects independence from Canada; Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin is slain by a Jewish extremist at a peace rally
- 1996**.....Boris Yeltsin is reelected Russian president; Prince Charles and Princess Diana agree on divorce; Taliban Muslim fundamentalists capture Afghan capital; Kofi Annan is named U.N. secretary-general
- 1997**.....Hong Kong returns to Chinese rule; Princess Diana is killed with 2 others in a Paris car crash
- 1998**.....Europeans agree on single currency, the euro; U.S. embassies in Kenya and Tanzania are bombed, killing 213, and U.S. cruise missiles hit suspected terrorist bases in Sudan and Afghanistan in response; House impeaches President Clinton along party lines on charges of perjury and obstruction of justice, ending with his acquittal in 1999
- 1999**.....Switzerland's Bertrand Piccard and Britain's Brian Jones make the first non-stop balloon flight around the world, in 20 days; NATO launches air strikes on Serbia to end attacks against ethnic Albanians in Kosovo; Falun Gong meditation sect is banned by Chinese government
- 2000**.....6-year-old Elian Gonzalez from Cuba is reunited with his father after a federal raid of his Miami relatives' home; first ever Air France Concorde crash kills 113 near Paris; Yugoslavian president Slobodan Milosevic is overthrown.
- 2001**.....Libyan is convicted in the bombing of Pan Am Flight 103 over Lockerbie, Scotland; foot-and-mouth disease reaches crisis levels among livestock in Great Britain; Bush abandons Kyoto Protocol, the agreement by industrial nations to reduce global warming; former Yugoslavian president Slobodan

Milosevic is taken to U.N. tribunal in The Hague for war-crimes trial; hijackers fly jetliners into twin towers of New York City's World Trade Center and the Pentagon on September 11, killing about 2,800; U.S. and British forces bomb Taliban leaders and al-Qaeda terrorist camps in Afghanistan in retaliation for 9/11 terrorist attacks in U.S.

- 2002**.....Dutch legalize euthanasia; East Timor becomes the 191st member of the U.N.; Russia joins NATO as a junior partner; Bush addresses U.N. to argue for an attack on Iraq, citing the country's 11 years of defying the U.N.
- 2003**.....Space shuttle *Columbia*, the fleet's oldest, burns up on re-entry over Texas, with the loss of 7 astronauts; Hu Jintao replaces Jiang Zemin as China's president in its first orderly political succession since the 1949 revolution; U.S. and Allies, fearing Iraq's WMDs, or weapons of mass destruction, attack Iraq on March 19; SARS, or Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome, spreads around the world
- 2004**.....Terrorists in Madrid linked to al-Qaida set off 10 bombs on 3 trains, killing over 200 people on March 11; Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia, and Slovenia, all former Soviet-bloc nations, joined NATO

## RULERS OF ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN

### SAXONS

Alfred the Great.....871-899  
Harold II.....1066-1066

### HOUSE OF NORMANDY

William I.....1066-1087

### HOUSE OF PLANTAGENET

Richard I.....1189-1199  
Richard III.....1483-1485

### HOUSE OF TUDOR

Henry VIII.....1509-1547  
Grey, Lady Jane.....1553  
Mary I.....1553-1558  
Elizabeth I.....1558-1603

### HOUSE OF STUART

James I.....1603-1625  
Charles I.....1625-1649

### COMMONWEALTH

Oliver Cromwell.....1653-1658

### RESTORATION OF HOUSE OF STUART

Anne.....1702-1714

### HOUSE OF HANOVER

George III.....1760-1820  
Victoria.....1837-1901

### HOUSE OF WINDSOR

George V.....1910-1936  
George VI.....1936-1952  
Elizabeth II.....1952

### PRIME MINISTERS OF GREAT BRITAIN

Benjamin Disraeli.....1868, 1874-1880  
William Gladstone.....1868-1874, 1880-1885,  
1886, 1892-1894  
David Lloyd George.....1916-1922  
Neville Chamberlain.....1937-1940  
Winston Churchill.....1940-1945, 1951-1955  
Margaret Thatcher.....1979-1990

John Major.....1990-1997

Tony Blair.....1997-

## RULERS OF FRANCE

The Carolingians.....843-987

The Capets.....987-1328

House of Valois.....1328-1574

House of Bourbon.....1589-1789

Henry IV.....1589-1610

Louis XIV.....1643-1714

Louis XVI.....1774-1789

First Republic.....1792-1804

First Empire.....1804-1814

Napoleon I.....1804-1814

Second Republic.....1848-1852

Second Empire.....1852-1871

Napoleon III.....1852-1871

Third Republic.....1871-1940

Georges

Clemenceau.....1906-1909; 1917-1920

Fourth Republic.....1947-1959

Fifth Republic—

**PRESIDENTS**.....1959-

Charles De Gaulle.....1959-1969

Georges Pompidou.....1969-1974

Valéry Giscard

d'Estaing.....1974-1981

François Mitterrand.....1981-1995

Jacques Chirac.....1995-

## CZARS AND EMPRESSES OF RUSSIA

Ivan IV.....1547-1584

Peter I.....1682-1725

Catherine II.....1762-1796

Alexander I.....1801-1825

Nicholas I .....	1825-1855
Alexander II .....	1855-1881
Alexander III .....	1881-1894
Nicholas II .....	1894-1917

### POLITICAL LEADERS OF THE USSR

V.I. Lenin .....	1917-1924
Joseph Stalin .....	1924-1953
Nikita Khrushchev .....	1958-1964
Leonid I. Brezhnev .....	1964-1982
Mikhail Gorbachev .....	1985-1991

### PRESIDENTS OF RUSSIA

Boris Yeltsin .....	1991-1999
Vladimir Putin .....	2000-

### POLITICAL LEADERS OF GERMANY

Wilhelm I .....	1861-1888
Wilhelm II .....	1888-1918
Adolf Hitler .....	1933-1945

### WEST GERMAN CHANCELLORS

Konrad Adenauer .....	1949-1963
Willy Brandt .....	1969-1974
Helmut Schmidt .....	1974-1982
Helmut Kohl .....	1982-1990

### POST-REUNIFICATION CHANCELLORS

Helmut Kohl .....	1990-1998
Gerhard Schröder .....	1998-

### PRIME MINISTERS OF CANADA

Lester B. Pearson .....	1963-1968
Pierre Elliott Trudeau .....	1980-1984
Brian Mulroney .....	1984-1993
Jean Chrétien .....	1993-

### NICKNAMES OF WORLD LEADERS/NOTABLES

Adenauer, Konrad .....	Der Alte, or The Old Man
Atatürk, Mustapha Kemal .....	Father of the Turks
Bismarck, Otto von .....	Iron Chancellor
Boleyn, Anne .....	Anne of the Thousand Days
Bolívar, Simón .....	George Washington of South America, Liberator ( <i>El Libertador</i> ) of South America
Brezhnev, Leonid .....	Honest Dictator
Calvin, John .....	Pope of Geneva
Catherine II .....	The Great, Little Mother of All the Russians
Chamberlain, Neville .....	Arch Appeaser, Savior of European Peace
Churchill, Winston .....	Winnie
Clemenceau, Georges .....	The Tiger (of France)
Cromwell, Oliver .....	Ironsides
Disraeli, Benjamin .....	Dizzy
Duke of Wellington (or Arthur Wellesley) .....	Iron Duke
Elizabeth I .....	Good Queen Bess, Virgin Queen
Elizabeth II .....	Lilibet
Franco, Francisco .....	El Caudillo
Gandhi, Mohandas .....	Father of India, Mahatma, or Great Soul
George III .....	Farmer George, German Georgie
Gladstone, William .....	Grand Old Man
Henry VIII .....	Bluff King Hal, Defender of The Faith
Hitler, Adolf .....	Der Führer
Isabella I of Castille and Aragon .....	The Catholic
Ivan IV .....	The Terrible
Joan of Arc .....	Maid of Orléans
Khrushchev, Nikita .....	Butcher of Budapest
Louis XIV .....	Sun King
Louis XVI .....	The Baker
Mao Tse-tung (or Mao Zedong) .....	Romantic Revolutionary, Great Helmsman, Founder of Communist China
Marie Antoinette .....	Baker's Wife, Austrian Wench
Mary I .....	Bloody Mary
Marx, Karl .....	Founder and Father of Modern Communism
Mohammed (Muhammad) .....	Camel-Driver of Mecca, Apostle of the Sword, Prophet of Islam
Mussolini, Benito .....	Il Duce



Napoleon (I).....	Little Corporal, Corsican General
Nehru, Jawaharlal .....	Pandit, or Wise Man
Nelson, Horatio .....	Hero of the Hundred Battles, Hero of the Nile
Nightingale, Florence .....	Lady with the Lamp
Peter I .....	The Great
Rasputin.....	Mad Monk
Richard I .....	The Lion-Hearted
von Richthofen, Manfred .....	Red Baron
Saladin .....	Chivalrous Saracen
Selassie (I), Haile .....	Lion of Judah
Thatcher, Margaret.....	Attila the Hen, Iron Lady
Victoria.....	Empress of India, Widow at Windsor

### TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN WORLD HISTORY AND POLITICS

Amnesty .....	Pardon granted by a government, especially for political offenses
Anarchism.....	Belief that all forms of government are unjust and should be abolished and replaced by free cooperation among individual groups
Anti-Semitism .....	Prejudice against Jews
Apartheid .....	Segregation of racial groups
Appeasement .....	Policy of giving into demands of a warlike country in order to keep the peace
Aristocracy.....	Government run by a privileged, hereditary upper class
Autocracy.....	System of government in which one person has complete control of the government, as in a dictatorship
Ayatollah .....	Iran's spiritual head
Balkanization.....	Division of a region into small, unfriendly political areas, as was done in a southeast European peninsula after WWI
Chancellor .....	Prime minister in certain countries, such as Germany
Communism .....	Political movement in which in theory all means of production are owned collectively, rather than by individuals
Banana republic .....	Small Latin American country whose economy is based on a few agricultural crops
Coup (or coup d'état) .....	Attack on the state that overthrows the government
Demagogue.....	Leader who tries to stir up the populace by appealing to their emotions in order to gain power
Democracy.....	Government run by the people
Despot .....	Absolute ruler
Dictatorship .....	Government run by one person who has absolute power
Diet .....	National legislature of Japan
Disenfranchisement.....	Act of depriving citizens of the right to vote
Ethnic cleansing.....	Systematic removal of a particular native group from an area
Extradition.....	Act of turning over a person accused of a crime to the jurisdiction of another country
Fascism.....	System of government characterized by dictatorship, use of force to suppress opposition, racism—such as anti-Semitism—and control at all levels of the economy—essentially the same as Naziism
Feminism .....	Movement based on the belief that women should have the same political, economic, and social rights as men
Franchise .....	Right to vote
Genocide.....	Systematic destruction of an entire race or nation
Guerrillas .....	Word coined from the Spanish for “little wars” used to designate small units of Spanish peasants who fought the French occupying forces in 1809 and now designating “irregular warriors,” particularly those carrying out surprise attacks
House of Commons.....	Lower house of the British Parliament
House of Lords .....	Upper house of the British Parliament
Junta.....	Group of military men serving as an interim government

ICBM.....	Intercontinental ballistic missile
Imperialism.....	Extension of a government's power by acquiring territory or by dominating another country's economic and political structure without actually taking control of that country
Knessett.....	Israel's parliament
Kremlin.....	Moscow fortress where the Russian government has its central offices
Locke, John.....	17th-century English philosopher whose ideas significantly influenced both the founding fathers of the U.S. and the leading philosophers of the French Enlightenment—his <i>Two Treatises of Government</i> (1690) influenced the Declaration of Independence
Loya jirga.....	Grand council of Afghanistan
Monarchy.....	Government by a hereditary head of state such as a king or queen—called an <i>absolute monarchy</i> when the monarch's power is not limited and a <i>constitutional monarchy</i> when that power is limited
Moratorium.....	Authorized suspension of a specific activity, such as a halt to debt payments owed by a debtor nation
Nostradamus.....	French doctor and astrologer who claimed in the 16th century to foresee events for the next 500 years
Oligarchy.....	System of government in which a small group of people has the power
OPEC.....	Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, a cartel organized by about 12 countries to control oil production and its price
Parliament.....	Nation's legislative, or lawmaking body
Police state.....	Government that maintains order and control by suppressing opposition by means of police or military force
Prime minister or premier.....	Head of government in parliamentary democracies, such as Canada
Prince of Wales.....	Title traditionally held by the male heir to the throne of Great Britain
Proletariat.....	In Marxism, the industrial working class
Refugee.....	Person who flees from his home country and seeks refuge in another, especially in time of war or persecution
Reich.....	Word meaning "empire" or "state" that Adolf Hitler used to name his government
Referendum.....	Procedure for submitting proposed laws or key issues to voters for a direct public vote
Secretary general.....	Chief administrator of the United Nations
Socialism.....	Political and economic system or theory based on government control of the country's resources
Sovereignty.....	Complete and independent political authority of a country within one's own borders
SALT.....	Strategic Arms Limitation Talks, any of the negotiations held between the U.S. and the Soviet Union to reduce the number of nuclear weapons each country has stockpiled
Summit meeting.....	Face-to-face personal contact between heads of government
Theocracy.....	Government by religious leaders or priests claiming to rule with divine authority
Totalitarianism.....	Government control of all political, social, and economic activities of a country
United Nations.....	Worldwide organization of about 190 countries banded together for the promotion of peace and security
Ultimatum.....	Formal message of a final offer or demand sent from one government to another
WHO.....	World Health Organization, a United Nations' agency working to improve health systems, especially in developing countries
Zionism.....	Movement founded in support of establishing a Jewish homeland

## THE NINE WORLD WARS AND THEIR ENDINGS

In Europe	In America
<b>1688-1697 War of the League of Augsburg</b> (War of the Grand Alliance)	<b>1689-1697 King William's War</b>
	Peace of Ryswick—1697
<b>1701-1713 War of Spanish Succession</b>	<b>1702-1713 Queen Anne's War</b>
	Treaty of Utrecht—1713
<b>1740-1748 War of Austrian Succession</b>	<b>1744-1748 King George's War</b>
	Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle—1748
<b>1756-1763 Seven Years' War</b>	<b>1754-1763 French and Indian War</b>
	Treaty of Paris—1763
<b>1778-1783 War of the American Revolution</b>	<b>1775-1783 American Revolution</b>
	Treaty of Paris—1783
<b>1793-1802 Wars of the French Revolution</b>	<b>1798-1800 Undeclared French War</b>
<b>1803-1815 Napoleonic Wars</b>	<b>1812-1815 War of 1812</b>
	Treaty of Ghent—1814
<b>1914-1918 World War I</b>	<b>1917-1918 World War I</b>
	Treaty of Versailles—1919
<b>1939-1945 World War II</b>	<b>1941-1945 World War II</b>
	V-E Day May 8, 1945
	V-J Day September 2, 1945

## QUESTIONS ON WORLD HISTORY PRIOR TO 1600

- 1) Identify each of the following periods of time.
  - 1) Period lasting about 10,000 years when glaciers covered much of Europe and North America
  - 2) Period of cultural development when all tools were made of a hard, nonmetallic mineral
  - 3) One from about 3,500 to about 1,000 B.C. during which people learned to use metal to make tools and weapons
  - 4) One that has continued into modern times

**Answer: 1) Ice Age(s), 2) Stone Age, 3) Bronze Age, 4) Iron Age.**

- 2) Answer each of the following concerning early civilizations.
  - 1) How many major civilizations developed in river valleys from about 3500 to 1100 B.C.?
  - 2) In which one of them, known as the "cradle of civilization," did the Sumerian civilization begin about 3500 B.C.?
  - 3) Between which 2 rivers was this area located?
  - 4) In which modern-day country is most of this area located today?

**Answer: 1) 4, 2) Mesopotamia, 3) Tigris and Euphrates, 4) Iraq.**

- 3) Identify the modern-day countries in which the early civilizations of the Nile River, Indus River, and Hwang Ho, or Yellow River, valleys began.

**Answer: Egypt / Pakistan and (northwestern) India / China.**

- 4) Identify the title of the later kings of ancient Egypt, the triangular stone structures in which they were buried, and the word for "a dead body preserved by embalming."

**Answer: Pharaohs / pyramids / mummy.**

- 5) Which eastern Mediterranean people left their alphabet to the Western world, what name identifies the Sumerian wedge-shaped writing system, and what name is given to the "sacred carving" picture symbols of ancient Egypt?

**Answer: Phoenicians / cuneiform / hieroglyphics.**

- 6) On which island in which sea did the first major civilization in the region of Greece arise about 2500 B.C., and what name is given to this culture?

**Answer: Crete / Mediterranean Sea (accept Aegean Sea in this historical context) / Minoan culture (after King Minos).**

- 7) Identify each of the following Chinese dynasties from the given letter.
- 1) S - Its first, from c. 1766 to c. 1122 B.C.
  - 2) T - Prosperous one from 618 to 907 considered to be the golden age of Chinese poetry
  - 3) S - One from 960 to 1279, which made Neo-Confucianism the official state philosophy
  - 4) M - One from 1368 to 1644, known for its artistic works, especially porcelains

**Answer: 1) Shang, 2) Tang, 3) Song, 4) Ming.**

- 8) Identify the Egyptian king, ruler from 1347 to 1339 B.C., whose tomb was discovered almost intact by Howard Carter in 1922; the one who ruled from 1292 to 1225 B.C. and is responsible for the great rock temple at Abu Simbel; and the valley on the west bank of the Nile where these and many other kings (or pharaohs) are buried.

**Answer: King Tut (King Tutankhamen) / Ramses (II) / Valley of the Kings (or Valley of the Tombs of Kings).**

- 9) After which one of the 2 legendary founders of Rome was the city named, and on which of the city's 7 hills above which river was the city founded about 753 B.C.?

**Answer: Romulus (Remus was his brother) / Palatine Hill / Tiber River.**

- 10) Answer each of the following concerning the Wonders of the Ancient World.

- 1) How many of them were there?
- 2) In which city, known for its great wealth, was the Wonder known as the Hanging Gardens built?
- 3) On which river was this city located?
- 4) Which king is believed to have had these gardens constructed?

**Answer: 1) 7, 2) Babylon, 3) Euphrates River, 4) King Nebuchadnezzar.**

- 11) In which country was the Battle of Marathon fought in 490 B.C., about how far did Pheidippides run to announce the victory, and which country's forces led by Darius were defeated in the battle?

**Answer: Greece / about 25 miles (accept 26 miles; he then collapsed and died) / Persia's (Marathon was one of the battles in the Persian Wars, fought between 500 and 449 B.C.).**

- 12) Answer each of the following concerning the birthplace of Western civilization.

- 1) Which country is considered to be its birthplace?
- 2) Who led this country during its Golden Age from 461 to 430 B.C.?
- 3) Which of its city-states had the most advanced democracy?
- 4) With which city-state, its long-standing rival, did it fight the Peloponnesian War from 431 to 404 B.C.?

**Answer: 1) Greece, 2) Pericles, 3) Athens, 4) Sparta (it then became the main power in Greece for the next 30 years).**

- 13) Which stone serves as the key to Egyptian hieroglyphics, how many languages are found on this stone, discovered in Egypt in 1799 by Napoleon's engineering corps, and which ancient manuscripts were found in caves near the Dead Sea in 1947?

**Answer: Rosetta Stone / 3 (Egyptian hieroglyphics, demotic, the popular language of Egypt at the time, and Greek; translated by Jean François Champollion) / Dead Sea Scrolls.**

- 14) Identify the ancient Greek philosopher who was ordered to drink hemlock after being found guilty of corrupting the youth of Athens in 399 B.C.; the ancient Greek philosopher who founded the Academy in Athens; and the ancient Greek philosopher who founded the Lyceum in Athens.

**Answer: Socrates / Plato / Aristotle (Socrates taught Plato but not in the strict sense, and Plato taught Aristotle).**

- 15) Which "Great" leader and king of which country conquered much of the "civilized world" from 336 to 323 B.C., which Greek philosopher tutored him, and which phrase meaning "to solve a difficult problem promptly and boldly" is linked to him for, according to legend, he undid with his sword King Gordius' knot tied to his ox-cart, fulfilling the prophecy that he who managed to untie the knot would rule Asia?

**Answer: Alexander the Great of Macedonia / Aristotle / To cut the Gordian knot.**

- 16) How many Punic Wars were fought between 264 and 146 B.C., and between which 2 cities were these wars fought?  
**Answer: 3 / Rome and Carthage (a North African city).**
- 17) In the Second Punic War, which great Carthaginian general crossed which mountains with soldiers and elephants to enter Italy and defeat the Romans at the Battle of Cannae in 216 B.C.?  
**Answer: Hannibal / Alps.**
- 18) Name the 3 members of Rome's First Triumvirate, legally established in 60 B.C.  
**Answer: Gaius Julius Caesar, Pompey (the Great), and Marcus Licinius Crassus (the 3 members of Rome's Second Triumvirate, legally established in 43 B.C. and renewed in 37 B.C., were Octavian, born Gaius Octavius and given the name Augustus as a title of honor by the senate in 27 B.C.; Mark Antony or Marcus Antonius; and Marcus Aemilius Lepidus).**
- 19) Which words complete Julius Caesar's statements: "All Gaul is divided into \_\_\_\_\_ parts," "The die is \_\_\_\_\_," and "I came, I saw, I \_\_\_\_\_"?  
**Answer: "three" / "cast" / "conquered."**
- 20) Which Roman leader was assassinated on the Ides of March, on which date in which year did the assassination take place, and which of the political leaders of the time, who later committed suicide, was the principle assassin of this leader?  
**Answer: Julius Caesar / March 15, 44 B.C. / Brutus.**
- 21) According to historians, when Julius Caesar said, "*Alea iacta est*," or "The die is cast," which river did he cross with his 5,000 troops to march against Pompey in 49 B.C., what is the Latin for "I came, I saw, I conquered," and which name completes his final line, "*Et tu, \_\_\_\_\_?*"  
**Answer: Rubicon / *Veni, Vidi, Vici* / "Brute."**
- 22) Of which country was Cleopatra (VII) the queen, whom did she marry in 36 B.C., and by which animal did she allow herself to be bitten, thus killing herself?  
**Answer: Egypt / Marc Antony / asp (accept cobra; he killed himself with a sword)**
- 23) Which leader, who defeated Antony and Cleopatra at Actium in 31 B.C., is considered the first Roman emperor, serving from 27 B.C. to A.D. 14; which tyrant, who served from 54 to 68, began the persecution of the Christians; and which musical instrument was he allegedly playing while the city burned?  
**Answer: Augustus Caesar (accept Augustus or Octavian) / Nero / fiddle (said to have been "fiddling while Rome burned").**
- 24) Identify the trained warriors who fought others for entertainment of spectators in ancient Rome, the 3-pronged spear they used, and the largest theatre in ancient Rome where they fought.  
**Answer: Gladiators (retarii) / trident / Colosseum (or Flavian Amphitheater).**
- 25) Name the Roman emperor who in 313 granted Christians freedom to practice their religion and was baptized on his deathbed in 337, the city he founded in 330 as the new eastern capital of the Roman Empire, and the empire of which this city later became the capital.  
**Answer: Constantine (I) the Great / Constantinople / Byzantine Empire.**
- 26) Which 5th-century leader of which nomadic group is known as the "Scourge of God," and in which country was he stopped at Orléans and forced to retreat in 450?  
**Answer: Attila / Huns / Gaul (accept France).**
- 27) After the Romans conquered the Celts and returned to Rome, Germanic people who lived along the North Sea invaded Britain. Identify the 3 main tribes to which these 5th- and 6th-century invaders belonged, and then name the 10th-century kingdom whose name came from words meaning *Angle folk* or *land of the Angles*.  
**Answer: Angles, Jutes, and Saxons / England.**
- 28) Which Carolingian king of the Franks is called "Charles the Great," which empire is he sometimes credited with founding in 800, and in which city was he crowned emperor by Pope Leo III?  
**Answer: Charlemagne / Holy Roman Empire (others say 962 under Otto I) / Rome.**

- 29) Identify the collective name for the brutal pirates and warriors who terrorized Europe from the late 8th to the 11th century by plundering and waging war, the region that now includes Denmark, Norway, and Sweden where they lived, and the present-day area of northwestern France given to these invaders as a bribe in the 10th century.  
**Answer: Vikings (also called Norsemen, Northmen, and Varangians; the period was called "the Viking Age") / Scandinavia / Normandy (by the French king Charles the Simple; called the land of the Norsemen).**
- 30) Which battle in which year saw King Harold defeated and marked the beginning of the conquest of England, and which descendant of a Viking king won this fight and became the king of England?  
**Answer: Battle of Hastings / 1066 / William the Conqueror (the Duke of Normandy).**
- 31) The majority of black Americans trace their origin to Western Africa. Name the 3 great empires that controlled this area from about A.D. 300 to the 1500s.  
**Answer: Ghana, Mali, and Songhai.**
- 32) Identify all 3 of the following: the English noblewoman of the 11th century who, according to legend, once rode through the streets of her town covered only by her long hair to protest the taxes her husband had imposed, the town she rode through, and the tailor who was allegedly struck blind when he looked at her riding naked.  
**Answer: Lady Godiva / Coventry / Peeping Tom.**
- 33) What word designates the Christian military expeditions to recapture Palestine between the 11th and 14th centuries, by what name is this area commonly known, and which religious group controlled it at that time?  
**Answer: Crusades / Holy Land / Muslims (or Moslems).**
- 34) Identify the well-known nickname of King Richard I of England, the crusade in 1190 in which he fought, and the Moslem warrior and ruler of Egypt who defeated the Crusaders on their attempt to regain Jerusalem.  
**Answer: Lion-Hearted (or *Coeur de Lion*) / Third Crusade / Saladin.**
- 35) What term meaning "great general" is the title for the military leaders who ruled Japan from the 1100s to mid-1800s, which one designates the hereditary trained warrior class who served the lords overseeing the land for these military leaders, and which one designates the ritual suicide these warriors committed if they were dishonored?  
**Answer: Shogun / samurai / hara kiri.**
- 36) Which Mongol leader created one of history's largest land empires in the 13th century, on which continent did he do so, and in which country did he conquer the Chin empire from about 1213 to 1215?  
**Answer: Genghis (Jenghiz) Kahn / Asia / China.**
- 37) Under pressure from the barons, which English king in which meadow agreed to the terms of the *Magna Carta* guaranteeing certain civil and political liberties, and in which year did he do so?  
**Answer: King John (nicknamed John Lackland) / Runnymede / 1215.**
- 38) What is the popular name for the bubonic plague that ravaged Asia and Europe between 1334 and 1351, and which insects that lived on which animals spread this disease?  
**Answer: Black Death (Plague) / fleas / rodents (rats).**
- 39) Identify the war lasting from 1337 to 1453 during which the young Joan of Arc fought, the country whose forces she fought against, and the country whose forces she led.  
**Answer: Hundred Years' War / England / France.**
- 40) In which city did Joan of Arc lead the French army to victory over the English in 1429, giving her the nickname the "Maid of \_\_\_\_\_"; in what manner did the English put her to death for being a heretic; and in which French city did this execution occur in 1431?  
**Answer: Orléans / burned at the stake / Rouen (she was declared a saint in 1920).**
- 41) Which 2-word term designates the period of European history from the fall of the Roman Empire in 476 to about 1450; which word identifies the social, political, and economic sys-

tem in Europe during this time; and which word used to designate this period's system of knighthood is derived from the French word *cheval* for "horse"?

**Answer: Middle Ages (the Dark Ages were the earlier part of this period) / feudalism / chivalry.**

- 42) What word identifies the person who, under the feudal system, held land for a lord, performing military and other services for him in exchange for the lord's protection; which word designates a landed estate given by a lord to this person in return for his service to the lord; and which term designates a poor person who lived and worked on this land?

**Answer: Vassal / fief / serf.**

- 43) Which terms identify the mounted warrior of the Middle Ages who served a king, the young man who was an armor-bearer for this warrior, and the boy who learned to hunt and to ride while serving as an attendant to the warrior at a lord's castle?

**Answer: Knight / squire / page.**

- 44) Identify each of the following associated with a medieval castle.

- 1) Deep ditch of water that usually surrounded the castle
- 2) Bridge at the entrance that could be raised and lowered by chains
- 3) Iron grating that protected the main entrance and could be lowered between grooves to prevent passage
- 4) House beside the gateway through which a castle was entered
- 5) Wide embankment of earth raised as a fortification barrier around a castle
- 6) Thick-walled, high towerlike structure that was the strongest part of a castle
- 7) Parapet with open spaces for shooting, on top of a castle wall

**Answer: 1) Moat, 2) Drawbridge, 3) Portcullis, 4) Gatehouse, 5) Rampart, 6) Keep or donjon, 7) Battlement.**

- 45) Identify the following words associated with the Middle Ages.

- 1) Association of men in the same craft or trade organized to establish standards and protect the interests of their members
- 2) Highly skilled workman or craftsman who as a full member of this association supervised younger workers
- 3) One who was legally bound to learning a skill or trade working under the guidance of a skilled craftsman
- 4) Worker who after learning a skill or trade was then certified to work for another skilled craftsman and be paid for his work

**Answer: 1) Guild, 2) Master, 3) Apprentice, 4) Journeyman.**

- 46) Identify each of the following concerning Russia.

- 1) "The Great" Russian leader from 1462 to 1505
- 2) 2-word name for the Mongol armies under the Khans that ruled Russia for 2 centuries
- 3) Russian form of *Caesar*, used as the title for Russian rulers or emperors after the rise of Moscow
- 4) First ruler known by this title, the Russian leader from 1547 to 1584 known as "The Terrible" because of his reign of terror against the nobility

**Answer: 1) Ivan III, 2) Golden Horde, 3) Czar, 4) Ivan IV.**

- 47) Which term from the French for "rebirth" describes the 14th-16th century European movement that revived ancient values and styles, in which country did it start, and which city in this country became famous as the birthplace of this movement?

**Answer: Renaissance / Italy / Florence.**

- 48) Which 15th-century goldsmith in which country is credited with the development of printing from movable type, and what was the first book ever produced mechanically?

**Answer: Johann Gutenberg / Germany / (Gutenberg) Bible.**

- 49) Between which 2 countries did Pope Alexander VI divide up the world in 1493 to prevent disputes over newly discovered lands, and what was the name of the papal line dividing the world?

**Answer: Spain and Portugal / Line of Demarcation.**

- 50) Which explorer from which country searched for the “Fountain of Youth,” and which present-day U.S. state did he explore in 1513 while seeking this imaginary spring?  
**Answer: Juan Ponce de León / Spain / Florida.**
- 51) Which German theologian started a religious rebellion in 1517 when he posted his 95 theses on the church door in Wittenberg to protest the policies of the Roman Catholic Church, what term designates this rebellion, and which major branch of Protestantism is named after him?  
**Answer: Martin Luther / Reformation / Lutheranism.**
- 52) Which French religious reformer founded a religion named after him during the Protestant Reformation, which Swiss city was his base from 1541 to 1564, and which term designates his belief that people are saved through God's grace rather than their own merits?  
**Answer: John Calvin (Calvinism) / Geneva / predestination.**
- 53) Which group of Indians overcome by the Spaniards in the mid-1500s had their most remarkable period from about 250 to 900, what was the shape of the limestone structures they used for ceremonies, and on which peninsula bordering the Caribbean was Chichén Itzá, their most powerful city, located?  
**Answer: Maya / pyramid / Yucatán.**
- 54) What is the Spanish word for “conqueror,” which Indian people in which country did Hernando Cortés conquer from 1519 to 1521, and which leader of these people was either captured and killed by Cortés' forces or by his own people?  
**Answer: Conquistador / Aztecs in Mexico / Montezuma.**
- 55) Which Indian people were conquered after a bloody war in Peru from 1532 to 1533, which Spanish conqueror defeated them, and what name identifies their abandoned fortress city high in the Andes that was discovered in 1911?  
**Answer: Incas / Francisco Pizarro / Machu Picchu.**
- 56) Which leader of which country broke with the Roman Catholic Church with the Act of Supremacy of 1534, declaring himself the head of the country's Christian church, and which wife did he divorce in 1533 because she had not borne him a male child?  
**Answer: Henry VIII / England / Catherine of Aragón.**
- 57) Name the 6 wives of England's Henry VIII.  
**Answer: Catherine of Aragón, Anne Boleyn, Jane Seymour, Anne of Cleves, Catherine Howard, and Catherine Parr (the mnemonic device for remembering the fate of his 6 wives in order is “Divorced, beheaded, died, / divorced, beheaded, survived”).**
- 58) In which country did the Medici family hold power from the early 1400s to 1737 because of their wealth and influence as bankers, and in which one did the Mogul or Mughal Empire rule most of the country in the 1500s and 1600s?  
**Answer: Italy (in Florence) / India (founded in 1526 by Babur).**
- 59) Which 2 countries fought a famous 16th-century battle involving one country's *Invincible Armada* against a much smaller fleet of ships, and in which year was the battle fought?  
**Answer: Spain and England (the English defeated the Spanish Armada) / 1588.**

### QUOTATIONS FROM WORLD HISTORY PRIOR TO 1600

- 1) Who wrote in the 4th century B.C., “I swear by Apollo the physician, by Asclepius, by Health, by Panacea and by all the gods and goddesses . . . that I will carry out, according to my ability and judgment, this oath and this indenture”?  
**Answer: Hippocrates (these words begin the Hippocratic or Physician's Oath).**
- 2) Which leader of Rome allegedly boasted, “I found Rome a city of bricks and left it a city of marble”? He died in A.D. 14.  
**Answer: Augustus (also called Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus [Octavian]; Suetonius wrote of Augustus in *The Lives of the Caesars* saying, “He so improved Rome that he justly boasted that he found it brick and left it marble”).**
- 3) Which Roman leader said as he was committing suicide in A.D. 68, “What an artist dies with me!”  
**Answer: Nero (also quoted as, “What an artist the world is losing!”; Nero was consumed with the greatness of his own talents as an actor, chariot driver, poet, and musician).**



- 4) To the fall of which city to the Ottoman Turks on May 29, 1453, was Aeneas Silvius referring when he said, "Of the two lights of Christendom, one has been extinguished"?  
**Answer: Constantinople (the invaders were led by Sultan Mehmed II).**
- 5) In a speech at the Diet of Worms on April 18, 1521, who said, "I cannot and I will not recant anything. . . . Here I stand; I can do no other. God help me. Amen"?  
**Answer: Martin Luther (also quoted as, "Here I stand; God helping me, I cannot do otherwise").**
- 6) In 1534, upon seeing the dismal banks of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, who said, "I am rather inclined to believe that this is the land God gave to Cain"? This person is considered the French discoverer of Prince Edward Island and the St. Lawrence River as far as Quebec and Montreal.  
**Answer: Jacques Cartier.**
- 7) Before she was beheaded on May 19, 1536, which wife of Henry VIII allegedly said, "The executioner is, I hear, very expert and my neck is very slender"?  
**Answer: Anne Boleyn (also quoted as, "I heard say the executioner is very good, and I have a little neck").**
- 8) Identify the queen of England who said as the Spanish Armada approached in 1588, "I know I have the body of a weak and feeble woman, but I have the heart and stomach of a king, and of a king of England too."  
**Answer: Elizabeth I.**

### QUESTIONS FROM WORLD HISTORY FROM 1600 TO THE PRESENT

- 1) Identify both the ancient African kingdom that was powerful from the 1600s until becoming part of the British colony of the Gold Coast in 1896 and the present-day West African country having a region so named and known for its goldwork and colorful kente cloth.  
**Answer: Ashanti / Ghana.**
- 2) Identify the Scottish-born privateer who became a pirate in the West Indies and was hanged in England in 1701, the continent on which the Barbary pirates had bases, and the name of the pirate flag that shows a white skull and crossbones against a black background.  
**Answer: Captain William Kidd / Africa / Jolly Roger.**
- 3) Which king of which country, whose reign lasted from 1643 to 1714, is known as the "Sun King," and which 4-word term is used to refer to his allegedly God-given right to rule?  
**Answer: Louis XIV / France / Divine right (of kings).**
- 4) Identify the Russian leader known as "The Great" who served from 1682 to 1725 and brought Western culture and customs to Russia, the city he founded in 1703 and made the capital of Russia, and the Russian leader known as "The Great" who served from 1762 to 1796.  
**Answer: Peter (I) / St. Petersburg / Catherine (II).**
- 5) What are the native countries of the following foreign leaders who helped America during the Revolutionary War: Thaddeus Kosciuszko, the Marquis de Lafayette, and Baron von Steuben?  
**Answer: Poland / France / Prussia.**
- 6) Who was the king of England during the American Revolution, serving from 1760 to 1820; which term designates the period from about 1750 to about 1850 in England when machine and power tools replaced hand tools, resulting in large-scale production; and who was the queen of Great Britain and Ireland from 1837 to 1901?  
**Answer: George III / Industrial Revolution / Queen Victoria.**
- 7) On which great national holiday does France celebrate the people's attack on a fortress used as a prison, on which date and year did this attack starting the French Revolution occur, and which 3-word phrase was the motto of this Revolution?  
**Answer: Bastille Day / July 14, 1789 / Liberty, Equality, Fraternity (or *Liberté, Egalité, Fraternité*).**
- 8) Identify each of the following concerning the French Revolution.
  - 1) King of France at the time of the revolution in 1789 who was executed in 1793
  - 2) Queen of France in 1789 who was executed in 1793
  - 3) Manner in which they were executed

4) Term for the 1793-1794 period during this revolution when several thousand were executed in the same manner

**Answer: 1) Louis XVI, 2) Marie Antoinette, 3) Guillotine (accept beheading), 4) Reign of Terror.**

9) Which former black slave, whose surname means "The Opening," led the slave revolt that took control of a Caribbean island in 1791, in which country did the revolt occur, and from which country did he help his land eventually achieve independence in 1804 although he had been captured years earlier?

**Answer: Toussaint L'Ouverture (L'Ouverture was born Pierre Dominique Toussaint) / Haiti (called Saint Dominique before 1804) / France.**

10) Which general is called the "George Washington of South America," what is the translation of his nickname *El Libertador*, and from which country did he help 5 countries gain their independence in the early 19th century?

**Answer: Simón Bolívar / "The Liberator" / Spain.**

11) Which French leader and general was known as the "Little Corporal," at which battle in which country was he defeated on June 18, 1815, and which British general played a major role in this defeat?

**Answer: Napoleon / Waterloo, Belgium / Duke of Wellington (accept Arthur Wellesley).**

12) Answer each of the following concerning Africa.

1) Which African people were led in a series of military conquests during the early 1800s by a king named Shaka?

2) Which language do they speak?

3) What name identifies the white settlers they fought with in 1838?

4) In which African country do they live today, primarily in the province of Natal?

**Answer: 1) Zulu, 2) Bantu, 3) Boers, 4) South Africa.**

13) In which country was *The Communist Manifesto* published in 1848, which German wrote it with the help of Friedrich Engels, and which word completes its final lines, "The proletarians have nothing to lose but their chains. They have a world to win. \_\_\_\_\_ of the world, unite!"

**Answer: England / Karl Marx / "Workers" (the last line is also translated as "Working men of all countries, unite!").**

14) Identify the founder of the nursing profession, who was known as the "Lady With the Lamp"; her nationality; and the war in which she served in 1854.

**Answer: Florence Nightingale / English / Crimean War.**

15) What is another name for the South African War fought from 1899 to 1902, what name is used today to identify the farmers of Dutch ancestry who fought the war, and what was the nationality of those against whom these farmers fought?

**Answer: Boer War / Afrikaners / British.**

16) Which "unsinkable" ocean liner sank on its first voyage, in which year did it do so on the night of April 14-15, and what did it hit that caused it to sink?

**Answer: Titanic / 1912 / iceberg.**

17) What are the beginning and ending years of the "Great War," later called World War I; which archduke and heir apparent to the throne of Austria-Hungary was assassinated, prompting his country to begin the war by declaring war on Serbia; and who was the U.S. President when the U.S. entered the war in 1917?

**Answer: 1914-1918 / Francis Ferdinand / Woodrow Wilson (the Allies, chiefly France, Britain, Russia, and the U.S., defeated the Central Powers of Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey).**

18) Identify the home country of the large passenger ship sunk on May 7, 1915, during WWI; the name of the ship; and the country whose submarine sank it.

**Answer: Britain / Lusitania / Germany.**

19) Identify the Mexican revolutionary and bandit whose forces killed some American citizens in New Mexico in 1916, the American general who unsuccessfully pursued him for 11 months in Mexico, and the leader of the Mexican revolution with the first name Emiliano who tried to recover village lands in the 1910s and was assassinated in 1919.

**Answer: Pancho Villa / "Black Jack" Pershing / Emiliano Zapata.**

- 20) Who was czar of Russia when the Bolsheviks led the Revolution to overthrow the czarist government, who became the country's dictator in late 1917, and to which city was the capital moved in 1918?  
**Answer: Nicholas II (Russia's last czar) / V.I. Lenin / Moscow (the USSR, or the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, or the Soviet Union, was then created).**
- 21) In which month on which day in 1918 was an armistice signed to cease hostilities to end World War I, and which treaty signed in France in 1919 ended WWI?  
**Answer: November / 11 (hostilities stopped at 11:00 a.m.) / Treaty of Versailles.**
- 22) Name the countries that made up the "Big Five" nations during WWI and at the Paris Peace Conference in 1919.  
**Answer: United States, Great Britain, France, Italy, and Japan (the "Big Four" representatives who signed the Treaty of Versailles on June 28, 1919, in the Hall of Mirrors at the Paris Peace Conference following WWI were President Woodrow Wilson of the U.S., Premier Georges Clemenceau of France, Prime Minister David Lloyd George of Great Britain, and Premier Vittorio Orlando of Italy).**
- 23) Identify the international organization whose covenant was drawn up at Versailles in 1919 and whose headquarters was in Geneva, Switzerland; the organization that replaced it in 1946; and the city in which it now has its headquarters.  
**Answer: League of Nations / United Nations / New York City.**
- 24) The name of a pact or agreement including the name of a German city has come to mean "a humiliating, dishonorable act of appeasement or surrender." Identify this 1938 agreement and the British prime minister who signed it hoping to achieve "peace for our time," and name the country whose Sudetenland was annexed by Adolf Hitler as part of this accord.  
**Answer: Munich Pact or Munich Agreement / Neville Chamberlain (he said in more detail, "For the second time in our history, a British Prime Minister has returned from Germany bringing peace with honor. I believe it is peace for our time.") / Czechoslovakia.**
- 25) Which country did the Nazis control from 1933 to 1945, which group of 6 million people were murdered by them during the destruction called the Holocaust, and what name is given to the prison camps in which these people were held before being put to death in gas chambers?  
**Answer: Germany (led by Adolf Hitler) / Jewish people / concentration camps (accept extermination camps).**
- 26) Which German-Jewish girl wrote a diary during her 2 years in hiding from the Nazis during WWII, in which city did she hide, and what name did she give to her diary?  
**Answer: Anne Frank (published as *Anne Frank: The Diary of a Young Girl*) / Amsterdam (The Netherlands) / "Kitty" (she was caught and died in a concentration camp).**
- 27) Identify the Italian leader and dictator executed in 1945, the revolutionary party he founded in 1919, and the name meaning "The Leader" by which he was known.  
**Answer: Benito Mussolini (prime minister 1922-1943) / Fascist Party / *Il Duce*.**
- 28) What are the beginning and ending years of World War II, which country did Germany invade on September 1 to start the war, and what term designates the powers—Germany, Italy, and Japan—defeated by the Allies, or chiefly the U.S., Great Britain, and the Soviet Union?  
**Answer: 1939-1945 / Poland / Axis.**
- 29) Which WWII general on which date said, "People of Western Europe: A landing was made this morning on the coast of France by troops of the Allied Expeditionary Force," and which name identifies this coast where the troops landed on D-Day to start an invasion that led to Germany's defeat?  
**Answer: Dwight Eisenhower / June 6, 1944 / Normandy.**
- 30) Identify the Japanese city on which the U.S. dropped the first atomic bomb on August 6, 1945, the second city on which one was dropped on August 9, 1945, and the U.S. President who ordered these bombs dropped.  
**Answer: Hiroshima / Nagasaki / Harry S Truman.**

- 31) What is the meaning of the V in VE-Day and VJ-Day, and which countries surrendered on these days in 1945?  
**Answer: Victory / Germany / Japan.**
- 32) Which 2-word phrase designating the Soviet Union's isolationist policy completes the line, "From Stettin in the Baltic to Trieste in the Adriatic, an \_\_\_\_\_ has descended across the continent," and which former prime minister of which country made this statement following WWII?  
**Answer: "iron curtain" / Winston Churchill / Britain.**
- 33) Across which ocean did Norwegian explorer Thor Heyerdahl sail from Peru to Polynesia in 1947, what was the name of his boat, and of which type of wood was this craft made?  
**Answer: Pacific Ocean / Kon-Tiki / balsa wood.**
- 34) Name the country Jawaharlal Nehru served as prime minister from 1947 to 1964, the country from which it gained its independence, and Nehru's daughter who later became prime minister.  
**Answer: India / Britain / Indira Gandhi.**
- 35) Which religious leader led which country to independence from British rule in 1947, operating on his belief as stated in 1922: "Nonviolence is the first article of my faith. It is also the last article of my creed," and by which name meaning "Great Soul" was he known?  
**Answer: Mohandas K. Gandhi (he was assassinated in 1948) / India / Mahatma.**
- 36) Which 2-word term designates the political and economic hostility between the capitalist and democratic West and the Communist countries following WWII, which plan of the Truman administration was administered from 1948 to 1951 to encourage European economic recovery, and which military alliance was formed in 1949 to provide for the common defense of 16 Western nations?  
**Answer: Cold War / Marshall Plan (or the European Recovery Program) / NATO or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.**
- 37) Which Chinese leader was driven from the mainland by the Communists in 1949, of which land did he become the president in 1950, and who became the first chairman of the People's Republic of China in 1949 after the Communists had seized most of the mainland?  
**Answer: Chiang Kai-shek / Taiwan / Mao Tse-tung.**
- 38) Which country invaded which country on June 25, 1950; which country entered the war on October 25, 1950, on the side of the invading army; and which world organization played a role for the first time when an armistice was signed on July 27, 1953, between the invading country and this organization at Panmunjom?  
**Answer: North Korea invaded South Korea (called the Korean War) / China / United Nations.**
- 39) Which leader of which country supposedly said during his rule of terror from 1924 to 1953, "A single death is a tragedy; a million deaths is a statistic," and which leader of this country from 1958 to 1964 said in 1956: "Whether you like it or not, history is on our side. We will bury you"?  
**Answer: Joseph Stalin / Soviet Union / Nikita Khrushchev (in 1956 he was the first secretary, or head, of the country's Communist Party).**
- 40) Which leader of which Caribbean island came to power on January 1, 1959, when his forces overthrew the dictatorship of Fulgencio Batista, and which invasion of U.S.-backed exiles did his forces repulse in 1961?  
**Answer: Fidel Castro / Cuba / Bay of Pigs Invasion.**
- 41) In which country was the Berlin Wall erected in 1961, which 2 cities or zones were divided by this wall, and in which year did the wall fall, leading to the reunification of the country the following year?  
**Answer: East Germany (German Democratic Republic) / (Communist) East Berlin and (non-Communist) West Berlin / 1989.**
- 42) Which Spanish general won the Spanish Civil War in 1939 and ruled Spain until 1975, which leader of the Free French forces during WWII was elected the first president of the Fifth

Republic, serving from 1959 to 1969, and who served as prime minister of the United Kingdom from 1979 to 1990, the first woman ever to hold the office?

**Answer: Francisco Franco / Charles De Gaulle / Margaret Thatcher.**

- 43) Identify the Catholic nun called the “saint of the gutters” and known for her work with the poor in India, the city in this country where she founded the Missionaries of Charity, and the Nobel Prize she won in 1979.

**Answer: Mother Teresa / Calcutta / Nobel Peace Prize.**

- 44) Who was the U.S. President when 52 Americans were held hostage for 444 days from November 4, 1979, to January 20, 1981; in which country were they held; and who was the leader of that country?

**Answer: Jimmy Carter / Iran (the American Embassy in Tehran was stormed) / Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini.**

- 45) In which country was a system of racial segregation and white supremacy government policy from 1948 to 1991, by what name was this system of segregation known, and who was elected in 1994 as the country's first black president?

**Answer: South Africa / Apartheid / Nelson Mandela.**

- 46) Name the 5 permanent members of the United Nations Security Council.

**Answer: United States, Russian Federation, (People's Republic of) China, Great Britain, and France.**

- 47) Who was the president of Iraq when it invaded Kuwait in 1990, which U.S. President organized the world-wide coalition that drove him out of Kuwait in 1991, and which U.S. President deposed him in 2003, claiming he had Weapons of Mass Destruction, though none were ever found?

**Answer: George H.W. Bush / Saddam Hussein / George W. Bush.**

### QUOTATIONS FROM WORLD HISTORY FROM 1600 TO THE PRESENT

- 1) Identify the English conspirator whose unsuccessful attempt to blow up Parliament is recalled in the jingle of 1605, “Please to remember the fifth of November, / Gunpowder, treason, and plot.”

**Answer: Guy Fawkes (he justified his action after his arrest in the Gunpowder Plot by saying, “Desperate diseases require desperate remedies”; he also said his objective was “to blow the Scots back again into Scotland,” a reference to the Scottish-born King James I).**

- 2) After solemnly renouncing the Copernican doctrine of heliocentricity (belief that the sun is the center of the universe) before the Inquisition in 1633, who allegedly whispered, “*E pur si muove*,” or “But still it (the earth) moves”?

**Answer: Galileo (also quoted as, “*Eppur si muove*”).**

- 3) To which 17th-century French king is attributed the expression allegedly made to the parliament in 1651, “*L'Etat, c'est moi*,” or “I am the State”?

**Answer: Louis XIV (when four-year-old Louis' dying father asked him his name, he replied, “Louis the Fourteenth”; his father replied, “Not quite yet, my son”).**

- 4) Identify the English architect who redesigned many churches after the Great London Fire in 1666 and is known by this inscription on St. Paul's Cathedral: “If you seek his monument, look around you.”

**Answer: Sir Christopher Wren.**

- 5) Which queen allegedly made the following remark during the bread shortage in France in 1789, “*Qu'ils mangent de la brioche*,” or “Let them eat cake”?

**Answer: Marie Antoinette (Jean Jacques Rousseau had earlier written these words in *Les Confessions*).**

- 6) Who said at the Battle of Trafalgar on October 21, 1805, “England expects every man will do his duty”?

**Answer: Horatio Nelson (his last words at this battle were, “Now I am satisfied. Thank God I have done my duty”).**

- 7) Which European military leader is credited with popularizing the statement, "From the sublime to the ridiculous is but a step," on his return from Russia after his army's retreat from Moscow in 1812?  
**Answer: Napoleon Bonaparte.**
- 8) Identify the English duke who allegedly said, "The battle of Waterloo was won on the playing fields of Eton." He helped defeat Napoleon in this 1815 battle.  
**Answer: Duke of Wellington (his real name was Arthur Wellesley).**
- 9) In 1848, Karl Marx collaborated with Friedrich Engels to write which work, that closes with the words, "The workers have nothing to lose but their chains. They have a world to gain. Workers of the world, unite?"  
**Answer: *The Communist Manifesto*.**
- 10) During which war of 1854-1856 did Pierre Bosquet use these words to describe the Charge of the Light Brigade at the Battle of Balaklava, "It is magnificent, but it is not war"?  
**Answer: Crimean War.**
- 11) In a speech at the Guildhall on November 9, 1914, who said, "The maxim of the British people is 'Business as usual'"?  
**Answer: Winston Churchill.**
- 12) Identify the French statesman and prime minister, known as "Le Tigre," who in 1918 allegedly said of Woodrow Wilson's Fourteen Points for a peace settlement after WWI, "Even God Almighty has only ten."  
**Answer: Georges Clemenceau (also quoted as, "The good Lord needed but ten"; Clemenceau also allegedly said, "God gave us the Ten Commandments and we broke them. Wilson gives us the Fourteen Points. We shall see").**
- 13) Identify the Indian religious leader who said in defending himself against a charge of sedition in 1922: "Nonviolence is the first article of my faith. It is also the last article of my creed."  
**Answer: Mohandas K. Gandhi (the people called him the *Mahatma*, or Great Soul).**
- 14) Which leader, who ruled from 1922-1945, said: "Fascism is a religion; the twentieth century will be known as the century of Fascism"? He also said, "If I advance, follow me; if I retreat, kill me; if I die, avenge me."  
**Answer: Benito Mussolini (he was Italy's *Il Duce*, "the leader"; one of the Fascist slogans was "The Duce is always right").**
- 15) On December 11, 1936, upon abdicating the English throne, who said, "I have found it impossible to . . . discharge my duties as King . . . without the help and support of the woman I love"?  
**Answer: Edward VIII (he abdicated to marry Wallis Warfield Simpson).**
- 16) Which leader said, "The Sudetenland is the last territorial claim which I have to make in Europe"?  
**Answer: Adolf Hitler (he made this statement on September 26, 1938, but invaded Poland on September 1, 1939, to start World War II).**
- 17) About which country was Winston Churchill speaking in 1939 when, unable to forecast its actions, he described it as "a riddle wrapped in a mystery inside an enigma"?  
**Answer: Russia.**
- 18) In his first speech as Prime Minister before the House of Commons on May 13, 1940, Winston Churchill made the following memorable statement, ending with which 4 words: "I would say to the House, as I have joined this Government, I have nothing to offer but \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_?"  
**Answer: "blood, toil, tears and sweat" (usually quoted today as, "I have nothing to offer but blood, sweat, and tears" partly because some consider "sweat" and "toil" to be synonymous).**
- 19) In a proclamation circulated in London in June 1940 after the fall of France, which French leader said, "To all Frenchmen: France has lost a battle. But France has not lost the war"?  
**Answer: Charles de Gaulle.**

- 20) Identify the South African clergyman who said in 1985, “We don’t want apartheid liberalized. We want it dismantled. You can’t improve something that is intrinsically evil.”

**Answer: Desmond Tutu.**

- 21) Which leader said standing before the Brandenburg Gate at the Berlin Wall on June 12, 1987, “Mr. Gorbachev, if you seek peace, come here to this gate. Mr. Gorbachev, open this gate. Mr. Gorbachev, tear down this wall!”?

**Answer: Ronald Reagan (in his first inaugural address, Reagan said, “Peace is the highest aspiration of the American people. We will negotiate for it; sacrifice for it; we will not surrender for it—now or ever”).**

- 22) Following Iraq’s annexation of Kuwait in early August 1990, which U.S. President defied Iraq’s Saddam Hussein, saying, “A line has been drawn in the sand” and then ordered troops sent to defend Kuwait and Saudi Arabia?

**Answer: George H.W. Bush (Saddam Hussein then made a fiery call to arms, summoning the Arab masses to wage “holy war” against the West and to topple the “emirs of oil”; some Arab nations, however, sent their own troops to the Arabian Desert to protect Saudi Arabia and other gulf nations).**

# MATH/COMPUTERS

## FORMULAS

### CIRCUMFERENCE OF A CIRCLE

CIRCLE:  $C = \pi d$ , in which  $\pi$  is approximately 3.1416 and  $d$  is the diameter of the circle or  $C = 2\pi r$ , where  $\pi$  is the same as above and  $r$  is the radius of the circle

### AREA

TRIANGLE:  $A = ab/2$  in which  $a$  is the length of the base, and  $b$  the height or  $A = bh/2$  (base times height)

PARALLELOGRAM:  $A = bh$  in which  $b$  is the length of the base, and  $h$  the height

SQUARE:  $A = a^2$ , in which  $a$  is the length of one of the sides

RECTANGLE:  $A = ab$  in which  $a$  is the length of the base, and  $b$  the height or  $A = lw$  (length times width) or  $A = bh$  (base times height)

TRAPEZOID:  $A = \frac{b(a+b)}{2}$  in which  $h$  is the height,  $a$  is the length of the longer parallel side, and  $b$  the length of the shorter parallel side

REGULAR POLYGON:  $A = ap/2$  in which  $a$  is the apothem and  $p$  the perimeter

REGULAR PENTAGON:  $A$  is approximately  $1.720a^2$ , in which  $a$  is the length of one of the sides

REGULAR HEXAGON:  $A$  is approximately  $2.598a^2$ , in which  $a$  is the length of one of the sides

REGULAR OCTAGON:  $A$  is approximately  $4.828a^2$ , in which  $a$  is the length of one of the sides

CIRCLE:  $A = \pi r^2$ , in which  $r$  is the radius of the circle, or  $A = 1/4 \pi d^2$ , where  $d$  is the diameter of the circle

### VOLUME

CUBE:  $V = a^3$ , in which  $a$  is the length of one of the edges

RECTANGULAR PRISM:  $V = abc$ , in which  $a$  is the length,  $b$  the width, and  $c$  the depth

PYRAMID:  $V = ah/3$ , in which  $a$  is the area of the base, and  $h$  the height

CYLINDER:  $V = \pi r^2 h$ , in which  $r$  is the radius of the base, and  $h$  the height

CONE:  $V = \frac{\pi r^2 h}{3}$  in which  $r$  is the radius of the base, and  $h$  the height

SPHERE:  $V = \frac{4\pi r^3}{3}$  in which  $r$  is the radius

## ROMAN NUMERALS

I.....1	X.....10	LV.....55	CI.....101	M.....1,000
II.....2	XV.....15	LIX.....59	CC.....200	MMMM....4,000
III.....3	XIX.....19	LX.....60	CCC.....300	V.....5,000
IV.....4	XX.....20	LXX.....70	CD.....400	X.....10,000
V.....5	XXIX.....29	LXXX.....80	D.....500	L.....50,000
VI.....6	XXX.....30	XC.....90	DC.....600	C.....100,000
VII.....7	XL.....40	XCV.....95	DCC.....00	D.....500,000
VIII.....8	XLIX.....49	XCIX.....99	DCCC.....800	M.....1,000,000
IX.....9	L.....50	C.....100	CM.....900	

## ROMAN NUMERAL DATES

MD.....1500	MCMXL.....1940	MCMXC.....1990
MDCC.....1700	MCMLX.....1960	MMII.....2002
MCM or MDCCCC.....1900	MCMLXXX.....1980	
MCMXX.....1920	MCMLXXXII.....1982	



### GENERAL RULES FOR ROMAN NUMERALS

- a) Repeating a letter repeats its value: XXX = 30
- b) A letter placed after one of greater value adds thereto: VIII = 8: DCC = 700
- c) A letter placed before one of greater value subtracts therefrom: IX = 9: CM = 900
- d) A vinculum or dash over a numeral multiplies the value by 1,000:  $\overline{X}$  = 10,000

### TABLE OF PRIME NUMBERS FROM 1 TO 200

2	11	23	41	59	73	97	109	137	157	179	197
3	13	29	43	61	79	101	113	139	163	181	199
5	17	31	47	67	83	103	127	149	167	191	
7	19	37	53	71	89	107	131	151	173	193	

### NUMBERS AND THEIR NUMBER OF ZEROES

Million.....6	Sextillion.....21	Undecillion.....36	Sexdecillion.....51
Billion.....9	Septillion.....24	Duodecillion.....39	Septendecillion.....54
Trillion.....12	Octillion.....27	Tredecillion.....42	Octodecillion.....57
Quadrillion.....15	Nonillion.....30	Quattuordecillion.....45	Novemdecillion.....60
Quintillion.....18	Decillion.....33	Quindecillion.....48	Vigintillion.....63

### POLYGONS AND THE NUMBER OF THEIR SIDES

Triangle.....3	Hexagon.....6	Nonagon.....9
Quadrilateral.....4	Heptagon.....7	Decagon.....10
Pentagon.....5	Octagon.....8	Dodecagon.....12

### POLYHEDRONS AND THE NUMBER OF THEIR PLANE SURFACES

Tetrahedron.....4	Octahedron.....8	Icosahedron.....20
Hexahedron.....6	Dodecahedron.....12	

### MEASUREMENTS

1 foot.....	12 inches
1 yard.....	3 feet
1 mile.....	5,280 feet or 1,760 yards
1 furlong.....	40 rods, 1/8 mile, 220 yards, or 660 feet
1 square foot.....	144 square inches
1 square yard.....	9 square feet
1 square rod.....	30 1/4 square yards or 272 1/4 square feet
1 acre.....	160 square rods, 4,840 square yards, or 43,560 square feet
1 square mile.....	640 acres
1 cubic foot.....	1,728 cubic inches
1 cubic yard.....	27 cubic feet
1 millimeter.....	0.1 centimeter
1 centimeter.....	0.39 inch (approximately)
1 meter.....	100 centimeters or 39.37 inches
1 kilometer.....	1,000 meters or approximately 0.625 mile
1 square meter.....	10,000 square centimeters
1 square kilometer.....	1,000,000 square meters

MATHEMATICAL SYMBOLS

+	plus, the sign of addition	∴	since; because
−	minus, the sign of subtraction	...	and so on
±	plus or minus	(a,e)	the ordered pair
x	multiplication (times)	[]	square brackets
÷	divided by	{}	enveloping brackets, the set of, or
=	equal to		braces
≠	not equal to		parallel
≡	identically equal to (or equivalent)	⧻	not parallel
>	greater than (or remainder)	#	numbers to follow
<	less than	%	per cent
≥	not greater than	√	square root
≤	not less than	√ <sup>n</sup>	nth Root
≥ ≤	equal to or greater than	r <sup>n</sup>	r to the power of n, r to the nth power
≤ ≥	equal to or less than	∠	angle
≈	approximately equal to	⊥	right angle
	absolute value	⊥	perpendicular
∪	logical sum; union	○	circle
∩	logical product; intersection	⊂	arc of a circle
⊂	is a subset of	Δ	triangle
⊆	is a proper subset of	□	square
→	approaches the limit of, implies	▭	rectangle
≡	congruent to	▭	parallelogram
α	varies as; is directly proportional to	° , ' , "	degree, minute, second (1° = 60'; 1' = 60")
::	is to; the ratio of	' , " , '"	prime, double (second) prime, triple (third) prime
∞	as; equals; used between ratios	—	vinculum (above letter)
∞	indefinitely great: the symbol for	π	Pi (3.14159...)
∞	infinity	,	complement (i.e., A' is read "The complement of A")
−∞	the symbol for minus infinity, infinitely small		
!	factorial		
∴	therefore		

TERMS USED IN MATHEMATICS

Absolute value .....	Distance from zero to a number on a number line
Abundant number .....	Number whose positive factors excluding itself can be added to produce a sum greater than the given number
Algebra.....	Branch of mathematics that uses letters as symbols instead of numbers
Apothem .....	Distance from the center to a side's midpoint on a regular polygon
Bar graph .....	Chart used to compare data by representing the data in a sequence of vertical or horizontal rectangles
Binomial.....	Polynomial with 2 terms
Chord .....	Term other than diameter that designates a line segment whose endpoints lie on a circle
Common Denominator.....	Multiple of the denominators of 2 or more fractions
Composite number .....	Counting number that is greater than one and has more than 2 factors
Cone.....	Geometric solid with exactly one circular base and exactly one vertex
Congruent figures .....	Figures that are exactly the same in size and shape
Coordinates.....	Components of an ordered pair giving the location of a point in the Cartesian plane
Cube.....	3-dimensional figure with 6 square faces
Cylinder.....	Geometric solid with 2 congruent, parallel, and circular bases

Diagonal .....	Line segment joining two non-consecutive vertices of a convex polygon
Dividend .....	Number that is to be divided
Divisor .....	Number that divides the dividend
Empty set .....	Set that contains no elements—same as a <i>null set</i>
Equilateral triangle .....	One that has 3 sides congruent and 3 angles of equal size
Euclid .....	Greek author of <i>Elements</i> , the first geometry textbook
Even number .....	Number that can be divided by 2 without a remainder
Exponent .....	Numerical superscript that expresses the power to which a quantity is to be raised
Factor .....	Integer which is an exact divisor of an integer
Finite set .....	Set that is countable using natural numbers
Function .....	Set of ordered pairs $(x,y)$ so that for each $x$ there is exactly one $y$
Geometric sequence .....	Kind of number sequence in which the ratio of successive terms is always the same number
Geometry .....	Study of the properties and relations of points, lines, planes and plane figures
Height (or altitude) of a triangle .....	Perpendicular distance from a vertex to the line containing the opposite side of a triangle
Improper fraction .....	Fraction whose numerator is greater than or equal to the denominator
Infinite .....	Not finite, having a size or absolute value that is greater than any natural number
Integer .....	Set of all positive and negative whole numbers
Intersect .....	In geometry, the crossing of 2 lines
Irrational number .....	Any real or complex number that cannot be expressed as the ratio of two integers, such as $\sqrt{2}$ , $e$ , $\pi$ or $\log_2 5$
Isosceles triangle .....	Triangle having two sides of equal length and the angles opposite those sides are equal
Length .....	Straight line distance from one point to another
Line .....	In geometry, something with length but no width
Line graph .....	Chart representing data that is plotted and then connected by short straight line segments
Line segment .....	Subset of a line consisting of 2 points and all the points between them
Lowest or least common denominator .....	Least common multiple of the denominators of two or more fractions
Monomial .....	Polynomial with one term
Multiple .....	Any number or polynomial that is a product of a given number or polynomial an integral number of times
Napier, John .....	Scottish inventor of logarithms, who also devised a method of multiplication by using sliding rods
Negative number .....	Number less than zero
Odd integer .....	Integer that yields a remainder of one when divided by two
Odd number .....	Integer that cannot be evenly divided by 2
Opposite numbers .....	Any two numbers whose sum is zero
Ordered pair .....	Pair of numbers that represents a position in the Cartesian plane
Ordinate .....	Second coordinate, $y$ , in the ordered pair $(x,y)$ in the Cartesian plane
Origin .....	Point where the $x$ -axis and $y$ -axis meet in a two-dimensional coordinate system
Palindromic number .....	Integer that remains unchanged when its digits are written in reverse order
Parallel .....	Term for 2 coplanar lines that never intersect—also known as <i>parallel lines</i>
Parallelogram .....	Quadrilateral with opposite sides parallel

Parentheses .....	Two curved lines ( ) used to show that the operation inside them is to be treated as a single quantity
Perimeter .....	Distance around the outer boundary of any 2-dimensional figure
Perpendicular .....	Line that forms a right angle that measures $90^\circ$ —sometimes written $\perp$
Pie chart .....	Graph in the form of a circle that shows sectors as percentages or fractions—also called a <i>circle graph</i>
Plane .....	Flat, 2-dimensional surface
Point .....	Intersection of two different lines
Polyhedron .....	Solid figure that is bounded by four or more polygonal faces, that is, a close plane figure bounded by 3 or more straight line segments
Positive number .....	Number greater than zero
Prime number .....	Integer greater than 1 whose only positive factors are 1 and itself
Probability .....	Chance that an event will occur
Proportion .....	Ratio that can be expressed as a fraction
Pyramid .....	Geometric solid whose only base is a polygon and whose faces are triangles
Quadrilateral .....	Plane figure with 4 straight sides
Quotient .....	Result of dividing one number by another
Radicand .....	Quantity inside a root symbol
Reciprocal .....	Quantity that results from the division of 1 by the given quantity
Regular polygon .....	Convex that has all angles congruent and all sides congruent
Remainder .....	Number left after subtraction
Right triangle .....	Triangle in which 2 sides meet to form an angle of $90^\circ$
Scalene triangle .....	Triangle with no congruent sides
Set .....	Collection of distinct numbers, objects, etc., enclosed by braces: { }
Slope .....	Ratio of the vertical change to the horizontal change taken in the same order between the coordinates of distinct 2 points plotted on a line that is not vertical
Solid .....	Closed three-dimensional figure
Sphere .....	Three-dimensional figure where every point on it is equidistant from a given point
Statistics .....	Branch of mathematics that deals with obtaining and analyzing numerical data
Symmetrical property of equality .....	Property of equality that says for all real numbers M and N, if $M=N$ then $N=M$
Theorem .....	Statement that can be proved true mathematically
Triangle .....	Three-sided polygon
Variable .....	Name in algebra given to a symbol used to represent numbers
Vertex .....	Point of intersection of two sides of a polygon
Vertical (line) .....	Line that has an undefined slope; a line perpendicular to a horizontal line
Volume .....	Measurement of the space occupied by a solid figure

### QUESTIONS ON MATHEMATICS

- 1) What are the 4 basic mathematical operations?

**Answer: Addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.**

- 2) Name the 4 parts of a long division problem in arithmetic.

**Answer: Divisor, dividend, quotient, and remainder.**

- 3) Name the 4 lowest positive integers whose square roots are integers.  
**Answer: 1, 4, 9, 16 (NOTE: 0, 1, 4, 9 are sometimes given as the first 4 lowest in the list of whole numbers).**
- 4) Name the 3 measures of central tendency of a data set.  
**Answer: Mean (or average), median, and mode.**
- 5) Name the 3 types of triangles classified according to comparison of side lengths.  
**Answer: Scalene, isosceles, equilateral.**
- 6) Name the 3 types of triangles classified according to the measure of the angles.  
**Answer: Acute, right, obtuse (acute and obtuse are both oblique, as opposed to right).**
- 7) Identify the 4 kinds of angles of measure between  $0^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ , inclusive.  
**Answer: Acute, right, obtuse, and straight (some textbooks designate angles between  $180^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$  as reflex angles).**
- 8) Identify each of the following angles as *straight*, *right*, *acute*, or *obtuse*.  
1) Angle measuring  $180^\circ$   
2) Angle measuring less than  $90^\circ$   
3) Angle measuring greater than  $90^\circ$  but less than  $180^\circ$   
4) Angle measuring  $90^\circ$   
**Answers: 1) Straight, 2) Acute, 3) Obtuse, 4) Right.**
- 9) Name the following quadrilaterals or parallelograms.  
1) One that has four congruent sides, opposite sides parallel, and no right angles  
2) One that has exactly one pair of sides parallel  
3) One that has four congruent sides and four right angles  
4) One that has opposite sides parallel and four right angles  
**Answers: 1) Rhombus, 2) Trapezoid, 3) Square, 4) Rectangle (accept square).**
- 10) Identify the 7 kinds of plane triangles.  
**Answer: Equilateral, isosceles, scalene, right, acute, obtuse, and oblique (any triangle that is not a right triangle).**
- 11) Identify each of the following concerning a triangle.  
1) Side opposite the right angle in a right triangle  
2) Perpendicular distance from a vertex to the line containing the opposite side of a triangle  
3) Segment drawn from a vertex to the midpoint of the opposite side of a triangle  
4) 3 points of intersection of the sides of a triangle  
**Answer: 1) Hypotenuse, 2) Height or altitude, 3) Median, 4) Vertices.**
- 12) Identify the terms designating the following aspects of the circle.  
1) Its perimeter  
2) Point equidistant from each point on the circle  
3) Line that touches a circle in exactly one point  
4) Area of a circle whose radius is  $r$   
5) Part of the circumference of a circle  
6) Straight line across the circle through its center  
7) Line segment joining 2 points on the circumference of the circle  
8) Straight line intersecting 2 points of the circle  
9) Ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter  
10) Two congruent arcs separated by a diameter  
11) Distance from the center to the circumference  
**Answer: 1) Circumference, 2) Center, 3) Tangent (or tangent line), 4)  $\pi r^2$ , 5) Arc, 6) Diameter, 7) Chord, 8) Secant, 9)  $\pi$ , 10) Semicircles, 11) Radius.**
- 13) Name the part of a fraction written above the fraction line, the part written below the line, and a whole number accompanied by a fraction.  
**Answer: Numerator / denominator / mixed number.**

- 14) As *dimension* is a property of space, how many dimensions does a plane have; how many for a square; and how many for a cube?

**Answer: 2 (length and width) / 2 (length and width) / 3 (length, width, and height).**

- 15) Name the 4 smallest numbers in the set of natural numbers.

**Answer: 1, 2, 3, and 4.**

- 16) Identify the 7 letters used as Roman numerals.

**Answer: I (1), V (5), X (10), L (50), C (100), D (500), and M (1000; arranged in descending order of value, these letters, MDCLXVI, represent the number or year 1666).**

- 17) Give the first 3 cardinal numbers.

**Answer: 1, 2, and 3 (one, two, and three).**

- 18) Give the first 3 ordinal numbers.

**Answer: 1st, 2nd, and 3rd (first, second, and third).**

- 19) Give the first 4 prime numbers.

**Answer: 2, 3, 5, and 7.**

- 20) Identify the first 4 Fibonacci numbers.

**Answer: 1, 1, 2, 3.**

- 21) Identify the first 3 perfect numbers, that is a number equal to the sum of its proper factors.

**Answer: 6, 28, 496 (the next perfect number is 8,128).**

- 22) Give the first 6 digits of the number known as  $\pi$ .

**Answer: 3.14159.**

- 23) Identify the first 3 triangular numbers.

**Answer: 1, 3, 6 (followed by 10 and 15).**

- 24) Identify the first 3 hexagonal numbers.

**Answer: 1, 6, 15.**

- 25) Identify the first 3 pentagonal numbers.

**Answer: 1, 5, 12.**

- 26) Identify the number for each of the following.

- 1) Minimum number of colors needed to color any map so that no two regions sharing a common border have the same color
- 2) In converting a Fahrenheit temperature to a Celsius one, degrees subtracted before multiplying the result by  $.555$  or  $5/9$ .
- 3) Items in a score
- 4) Feet in a fathom
- 5) Yards in a furlong
- 6) Gallons in a barrel of oil
- 7) Feet per second per second at which a falling body is measured
- 8) Inches approximately equivalent to a meter
- 9) Sides to a cube
- 10) Feet in one statute mile
- 11) Feet in one yard
- 12) Square feet in one square yard
- 13) Feet in one furlong
- 14) Ounces in a pound
- 15) Ounces in a pound in an avoirdupois weight
- 16) Degree total for the interior angles of a quadrilateral
- 17) Degree total for the interior angles of a pentagon
- 18) Dimensions a line has
- 19) Items in a gross
- 20) Only even prime number

- 21) Degrees in a circle
- 22) Quarts in a gallon
- 23) Pounds in a ton
- 24) Sum of all the interior angles of a triangle

**Answer:** (1) 4; (2) 32; (3) 20; (4) 6; (5) 220; (6) 42; (7) 32; (8) 39; (9) 6; (10) 5,280; (11) 3; (12) 9; (13) 660; (14) 16; (15) 16; (16) 360°; (17) 540°; (18) 1; (19) 144; (20) 2; (21) 360°; (22) 4; (23) 2,000; (24) 180°.

### PROBLEMS WITH HELPFUL HINTS

- 1) What is the slope of  $3x - 4y = 7$ ?  
**Answer:**  $\frac{3}{4}$  [HINT: When the equation is expressed in the form of  $Ax + By = C$  as above, then the slope is  $-A/B$  or the negative of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .]
- 2) What is the slope of  $2x + 5y = 9$ ?  
**Answer:**  $-2/5$  since  $A = 2$ ,  $B = 5$ , then  $-A/B$  is  $-2/5$  [HINT: When the equation is expressed in the form of  $Ax + By = C$  as above, then the slope is  $-A/B$  or the negative of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .]
- 3) What is the slope of the line perpendicular to  $2x + 5y = 3$ ?  
**Answer:**  $5/2$  [HINT: When the equation is expressed in the form of  $Ax + By = C$  as above, then the slope of a perpendicular line is  $B/A$  or  $B$  divided by  $A$ .]
- 4) What is the slope of the line perpendicular to  $3x - 7y = 10$ ?  
**Answer:**  $-7/3$  since  $A = 3$ ,  $B = -7$  and  $B/A$  is  $-7/3$  [HINT: When the equation is expressed in the form of  $Ax + By = C$  as above, then the slope of a perpendicular line is  $B/A$  or  $B$  divided by  $A$ .]
- 5) What is the  $x$ -intercept of the line  $3x - 4y = 9$ ?  
**Answer:** 3 [HINT: Omit the  $-4y$  part of the equation and solve  $3x = 9$  for  $x$ .]
- 6) What is the  $x$ -intercept of the line  $2x + 4y = -6$ ?  
**Answer:** -3 [HINT: Omit  $4y$  and solve  $2x = -6$  for  $x$ .]
- 7) What is the  $y$ -intercept of the line  $2x + 5y = 10$ ?  
**Answer:** 2 [HINT: Omit the  $2x$  part of the equation and solve  $5y = 10$  for  $y$ .]
- 8) What is the  $y$ -intercept of the line  $x - 3y = 7$ ?  
**Answer:**  $-7/3$  [HINT: Omit the  $x$  part of the equation and solve  $-3y = 7$  for  $y$ .]
- 9) Find the distance between the two points (7, 5) and (7, -8).  
**Answer:** 13 [HINT: When the first number in each ordered pair is the same, then the distance is the absolute value of the difference between the other two numbers. In this case the absolute value of the quantity  $5 - (-8) = 13$ .]
- 10) Find the distance between the two points (4, -3) and (4, 8).  
**Answer:** 11 [Since the absolute value of the quantity  $-3 - 8 = 11$ .]
- 11) Find the distance between the two points (-6, 4) and (5, 4).  
**Answer:** 11 [HINT: Same rule as in the previous problem, except the second number in each ordered pairs match. The absolute value of  $(-6 - 5) = 11$ .]
- 12) Find the distance between (7, -11) and (4, -11).  
**Answer:** 3 [Since the absolute value of  $(7 - 4) = 3$ .]
- 13) Find the sum of the first 12 natural numbers.  
**Answer:** 78 [HINT: Use the formula  $\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$  where  $n$  is the number 12 as given in the problem:  $\frac{12(12+1)}{2} = 6 \cdot 13 = 78$ .]
- 14) Find the sum of the first 50 natural numbers.  
**Answer:** 1,275 [Since  $n = 50$  then  $\frac{50(51)}{2} = 1,275$ .]

- 15) Find the sum of the first 10 odd natural numbers.

**Answer: 100** [HINT: Use the formula  $n^2$  where  $n$  is the number 10 given in the problem, so  $10^2 = 100$ .]

- 16) Find the sum of the first 5 odd natural numbers.

**Answer: 25** [Since  $5^2 = 25$ .]

- 17) Find the sum of the first 20 even natural numbers.

**Answer: 420** [HINT: Use the formula  $n(n+1)$  where  $n$  is the number 20 given in the problem.  $20(20+1) = 420$ .]

- 18) Find the sum of the first 8 even natural numbers.

**Answer: 72** [Since  $8(8+1) = 72$ .]

- 19) Square the number 85.

**Answer: 7,225** [HINT: Drop the 5 from the given number, multiply what is left by a number which is one bigger. Put 25 on the end of the result for the answer.]

- 20) Square the number 25.

**Answer:  $25^2 = 625$**  [HINT: Drop the 5 to give 2, multiply  $2 \times 3$  to get 6. Add 25 to the end of 6 to get 625.]

- 21) Square the number 75.

**Answer:  $75^2 = 5,625$**  [Since  $7 \times 8 = 56$  and 25 is put on the end of 56 to give 5,625.]

- 22) Square the number 96.

**Answer: 9216** [HINT: To square numbers one different from zero or five, use  $(n+1)^2 = n^2 + 2n + 1 = n^2 + n + (n+1)$   $96^2 = (95+1)^2 = 95^2 + 95 + 96 = 9025 + 191 = 9216$  [ $95^2$  (use hint #10).]

- 23) Square the number 21.

**Answer: 441** [Using the hint from # 11  $(20+1)^2 = 20^2 + 20 + 21 = 400 + 41 = 441$ .]

- 24) Find the three consecutive integers whose sum is 36.

**Answer: 11, 12, 13** [HINT: Divide the sum by 3. This will give the middle integer. Add one and subtract one from this middle integer to find the other two integers.]

- 25) Find three consecutive integers whose sum is 78.

**Answer: 25, 26, 27** [From the hint in # 13,  $78 \div 3 = 26$ ,  $26 - 1 = 25$ ,  $26 + 1 = 27$ .]

- 26) Find three consecutive even integers whose sum is 36.

**Answer: 10, 12, 14** [HINT: Divide the sum by 3. This will give the middle integer. Add 2 and subtract 2 from this middle integer to find the other two integers.]

- 27) Find three consecutive odd integers whose sum is 39.

**Answer: 11, 13, 15** [HINT: Divide the sum by 3. This will give the middle integer. Add 2 and subtract 2 from this middle integer to find the other two integers.  $39 \div 3 = 13$ ,  $13 - 2 = 11$ ,  $13 + 2 = 15$ .]

- 28) Find the slope of the line passing through the points (3, -2) and (-2, 5).

**Answer:  $-7/5$**  [HINT: Find the difference of the second number of each ordered pair divided by the difference of the first number of each ordered pair taken in the same order.  $\frac{-2-5}{3-(-2)} = \frac{-7}{5}$ ]

- 29) Find the slope of the line passing through the points (7, 4) and (7, -8).

**Answer: No slope or undefined slope** [HINT: When the first number in each ordered pair is the same, the slope is undefined.]

- 30) Find the slope of the line passing through the points (4, -6) and (-4, -6)

**Answer: Zero** [HINT: When the second number in each ordered pair is the same number, then the slope is zero.]



- 31) Find the number of subsets for the set  $\{1, 2, 3\}$ .  
**Answer: 8** [HINT: The number of subsets can be found by raising 2 to the number of elements in the given set. In this case  $2^3 = 8$ .]
- 32) How many positive factors are there for the number 24?  
**Answer: 8** [HINT: Factor the given number into prime factorization. Add one to each exponent and find the product of these exponents. Since  $24 = 2^3 \cdot 3^1$  then  $(3 + 1)(1 + 1) = 4(2) = 8$ .]
- 33) If a right triangle has sides 3, 4, and 5, determine the radius of the inscribed circle.  
**Answer: 1** [HINT: Add the two smaller numbers, subtract the larger number from this sum and then divide by 2.]
- 34) What is the area of a circle with a circumference of  $14\pi$  cm?  
**Answer:  $49\pi$  square cm.** [HINT: Divide the given number (14) by 2 and then square the result. Express your answer in square units based on the units given in the question.]
- 35) What is the circumference of a circle with an area of  $81\pi$  square cm?  
**Answer: 18" cm.** [HINT: Take the square root of the given number (81) and then multiply by 2. Express your answer in the units stated in the question.]
- 36) What is the sum of the exterior angles of an octagon?  
**Answer:  $360^\circ$**  [HINT: Answer will be  $360^\circ$  for the sum of the exterior angles of any polygon regardless of the number of sides.]
- 37) Find the area of the angle inscribed in a semicircle.  
**Answer:  $90^\circ$**  [HINT: An angle inscribed in a semicircle will always be a right angle.]
- 38) Find the measure of the triangle with given sides 3, 4, and 5.  
**Answer: 6 square units** [HINT: By the Pythagorean Theorem  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ , in this case  $3^2 + 4^2 = 5^2$ , so 3 and 4 are the sides that make the right angle. The area is found by taking one half of their product.]  
**[Second HINT: By Heron's Formula:**  
**Area =  $\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$  where  $S = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c)$  and  $a, b, c$  are the sides;**  
**Area =  $\sqrt{6(6-5)(6-4)(6-3)}$ ; Area =  $\sqrt{36} = 6$  square units].**

### COMPUTER/INTERNET TERMINOLOGY

Abacus .....	Oldest known mechanical computing aid, used as early as the 6th century B.C. in China
AI .....	Artificial Intelligence, the branch of computer science concerned with designing computer systems to behave as if they were knowing and helpful humans
Babbage, Charles .....	Inventor of the mechanical calculator in 1834, which was a forerunner of the digital computer
Baud rate .....	Transmission speed in sending data from one computer to another
Bit .....	Smallest unit of information handled by a computer
Blog .....	Web-based log, or journal, with time-stamped postings run by people interested in showing the world what they're interested in
Boot .....	To start or reset a computer program
Browser .....	Program that allows one to download and display Web documents
Buffer .....	Temporary holding place for information
Bug .....	Imperfection or error either in a software program or in the hardware
Chip .....	Miniaturized, thin wafer disc of silicon on which an integrated circuit is printed
Crash .....	Failure of either a computer's program or disk drive
Cursor .....	Small illuminated (flashing) indicator that indicates one's position on a computer screen

Cyberspace .....	Internet world in which online communication takes place
Database .....	Large collection of computer data that can be manipulated for multiple uses
Dump .....	Printout of a file
E-mail .....	Digital mail sent by a computer
File .....	Any program, image, or document stored on a computer
Firewall .....	Security system designed to stop outside access to a computer system
Hacker .....	Person who illegally gains access to a computer system
Hardware .....	Computer's physical equipment
Home page .....	Starting point in a hypertext system or an entry page linking other pages in a website
Icon .....	Graphic symbol on the display screen representing some object or function
Information superhighway .....	Communications network connecting computers worldwide
Internet .....	Worldwide network used to communicate
Loop .....	Repetition of some function within a program until a terminating condition is reached
Lovelace*, Ada .....	First programmer in history, Lord Byron's only child
Mainframe .....	Largest and most expensive computers capable of running major businesses
Menu .....	Options list on a computer monitor
Modem .....	Device allowing one computer to communicate with another via a telephone line
Monitor .....	Display screen
Motherboard .....	Computer's main circuit board
Mouse .....	Small attachment that moves the cursor on the screen
Multimedia .....	Combination of sound, graphics, animation, and video
Napiers bones .....	17th-century non-mechanical device for multiplication
Network .....	Group of computers and other devices connected for the purpose of communication
Pascal, Blaise .....	Inventor of a mechanical adding machine in 1642
Peripheral .....	Piece of equipment that can be used with a computer, such as a printer or modem
PC .....	Personal computer
Program .....	Sequence of instructions that make a computer perform a specific task
Scroll .....	To move the text into or out of view on a computer screen
Software .....	Programs used in data processing
Spam .....	Unsolicited e-mail message
Spreadsheet .....	Program that performs mathematical operations, used for accounting and record keeping
Surf .....	To go from page to page on the Web by using different links
Virus .....	Program that "infects" a computer and makes it malfunction
World Wide Web .....	Extensive network of information within the Internet

\*Her full name is Augusta Ada Byron, the Countess of Lovelace.

### COMPUTER INITIALISMS/ACRONYMS

AOL; MSN .....	America Online; MicroSoft Network
ALGOL .....	Algorithmic language
ASCII (pronounced "askee") .....	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
BBS .....	Bulletin Board System
BASIC .....	B(eginner's) A(II-purpose) S(ymbolic) I(nstruction) C(ode)
CAD; CAM .....	Computer-Aided Design; Computer-Aided Manufacturing
CRT .....	Cathode-ray tube
CPU .....	Central Processing Unit
COBOL .....	Common Business-Oriented Language
EFT .....	Electronic funds transfer
IP; ISP .....	Internet Protocol; Internet Service Provider
LAN; WAN .....	Local Area Network; Wide Area Network
MS-DOS .....	MicroSoft-Disk Operating System

MIPS .....	Million instructions per second
OCR .....	Optical character recognition (reader)
PC .....	Personal computer
PDA .....	Personal Digital Assistant
POS .....	Point-of-sale (terminal)
PPP .....	Point to Point Protocol
RAM; CD-ROM .....	Random access memory; Compact disc-read only memory
URL .....	Uniform Resource Locator
UNIVAC .....	Universal Automatic Computer
WYSIWYG .....	What you see is what you get

### INFORMAL INITIALISMS/ACRONYMS FOR COMPUTER/INTERNET USE

AFK; BAK .....	Away from keyboard; back at keyboard
BBL; BFN; BBN .....	Be back later; bye for now; bye bye for now
BRB; BBIAB .....	Be right back; be back in a bit
BTW .....	By the way
EOM; EOT .....	End of message; end of transmission
F2F .....	Face to face
FAQ .....	Frequently asked questions
FCOL .....	For crying out loud
FWIW .....	For what it's worth
GIWIST .....	Gee, I wish I (had) said that
GIGO .....	Garbage in, garbage out
G2G .....	Got to go
HHOK; HHOS .....	Ha, ha—only kidding; ha, ha—only serious
IMO; IMCO .....	In my opinion; in my considered opinion
IMHO; IMNSHO .....	In my humble opinion; in my not-so-humble opinion
LOL; ROFL (ROTFL) .....	Laughing out loud; rolling on the floor laughing
MYOB .....	Mind your own business
OTOH .....	On the other hand
PDQ .....	Pretty darn (damn) quick
TAFN; TTFN; TTYL .....	That's all for now; ta-ta for now; talk to you later

### QUESTIONS ON COMPUTERS

- 1) The internal representation of numbers in a computer uses equivalent strings of ones and zeros instead of the 10 decimal digits with which we are familiar. What is this numeration system of the computer called?

**Answer: Binary (or Base 2).**

- 2) In a computer, what are the only 2 possible numerical values of a bit, from which words is the term *bit* derived, and how many bits are there in a byte?

**Answer: 0 and 1 / binary digit / 8.**

- 3) How many bytes are in a kilobyte, a megabyte, a gigabyte, and a terabyte?

**Answer: 1,024 (usually rounded to 1000; used for data storage and transmission) / 1,000,000 / 1,000,000,000 / 1,000,000,000,000.**

- 4) Which Canadian wrote in 1959, "The medium is the message," and which 2-word term completes his line, "The new electronic interdependence recreates the world in the image of the \_\_\_\_\_," designating the concept that the people of the world quickly become aware of each other through technology?

**Answer: Marshall McLuhan / "global village" (quoted from *Understanding Media and The Medium is the Message*, respectively).**

# ASTRONOMY

## PLANETS

### PLANET / NUMBER OF KNOWN SATELLITES / LENGTH OF YEAR IN EARTHDAYS

Mercury.....0 .....88	Mars .....2 .....687	Uranus.....21 .....30,685
Venus .....0 .....225	Jupiter .....61 .....4,333	Neptune.....11 .....60,190
Earth.....1 .....365	Saturn.....31 .....10,759	Pluto .....1 .....90,000

### PLANETS AND THEIR SATELLITES

(listed from largest to smallest for each planet)

<b>Earth</b>	<b>Saturn</b>	<b>Uranus</b>	<b>Neptune</b>
Moon	Titan	Titania	Triton
	Rhea	Oberon	Proteus
<b>Mars</b>	Iapetus	Umbriel	Nereid
Phobos	Dione	Ariel	Larissa
Deimos	Tethys	Miranda	Galatea
<b>Jupiter</b>	Enceladus	Puck	Despina
Ganymede	Mimas	Sycorax	Thalassa
Callisto	Hyperion	Portia	Naiad
Io	Phoebe	Juliet	
Europa	Janus	Belinda	<b>Pluto</b>
Amalthea	Epimetheus	Cressida	Charon
Himalia	Prometheus	Caliban	
Thebe	Pandora	Desdemona	
Elara	Helene	Rosalind	
Pasiphae	Telesto	Bianca	
Metis	Atlas	Ophelia	
Carme	Calypso	Cordelia	
Sinope	Pan		
Lysithea			
Ananke			
Adrastea			
Leda			

## CONSTELLATIONS

### LATIN NAME / ENGLISH NAME

Andromeda .....	Chained Maiden or	Capricorn	
	Chained Lady	(Capricornus) .....	Goat Horn
Aquarius.....	Water Carrier	Cassiopeia.....	Queen of Ethiopia (Lady in
Aquila.....	Eagle		Chair)
Aries.....	Ram	Centaurus.....	Centaur
Boötes.....	Herdsmen	Cetus.....	Whale
Cancer.....	Crab	Corona Australis .....	Southern Crown
Canes Venatici .....	Hunting Dogs	Corona Borealis .....	Northern Crown
Canis Major.....	Great Dog (Large Dog)	Corvus.....	Crow
Canis Minor .....	Smaller Dog	Crux .....	Southern Cross

Cygnus.....	Swan	Orion.....	Hunter
Delphinus.....	Dolphin	Pegasus.....	Winged Horse
Draco.....	Dragon	Perseus.....	Rescuer, or Champion
Gemini.....	Twins	Phoenix.....	Phoenix (a mythical bird)
Hercules.....	Hercules	Pisces.....	Fishes
Hydra.....	Water Monster, or Sea Serpent	Sagittarius.....	Archer
Leo.....	Lion	Scorpius.....	Scorpion
Leo Minor.....	Smaller Lion	Serpens.....	Serpent
Libra.....	Balance or Scales	Sextans.....	Sextant
Lupus.....	Wolf	Taurus.....	Bull
Lyra.....	Lyre	Ursa Major.....	Great Bear (Large Bear)
Mensa.....	Table (Mountain)	Ursa Minor.....	Smaller Bear (Little Bear)
Ophiuchus.....	Serpent Holder	Virgo.....	Maiden or Virgin

### TERMS USED IN ASTRONOMY

Absolute magnitude.....	Brightness of a star
Aurora Australis.....	Southern Hemisphere aurora frequently called (the) "Southern Lights"
Aurora Borealis.....	Northern Hemisphere aurora frequently called the "Northern Lights"
Big Bang (theory).....	Theory that the universe originated in a cataclysmic explosion of a hot, dense mass of matter
Black Hole.....	Hypothetical heavenly object in which gravitation is so strong that nothing, not even light, can escape its attraction
Comet.....	Mass of cosmic dust and ice orbiting the sun, often called a "dirty snowball"
Copernicus, Nicolaus.....	Polish "Father of Astronomy" who first proposed that all planets revolve around the sun
Coriolis effect (force).....	Imaginary but apparent force that appears to affect any object moving on a rotating surface, a force attributed to the rotation of the Earth
Corona.....	Hot, outermost layer of the sun's atmosphere
Cosmos.....	The universe, especially as an orderly, harmonious system
Doppler effect.....	Apparent change in the frequency of sound, light, or radio waves caused by a change in the distance between the source of the wave and the receiver
Eclipse.....	Celestial body's blocking of the sun's light to another heavenly body
Einstein, Albert.....	German-American scientist who first stated the theory of relativity
Galaxy.....	Mass of dust, gas, and stars held together by gravitation and having a diameter of thousands of light years
Galileo.....	Italian scientist who improved the original telescopes and was the first astronomer to use one
Geosynchronous (geostationary) orbit.....	Orbit of a satellite that is maintaining its position over the same spot on the earth
Halley, Edmond.....	English astronomer who predicted that the great comet he observed in 1682 was the same one observed in 1531 and 1607 and that it would reappear 76 years later (it reappeared in 1758, 1835, 1910, and 1986, and it is named Halley's Comet in his honor)
Hubble, Edwin.....	American astronomer who was the first to demonstrate that the universe contains star systems other than our galaxy and that all galaxies beyond the Milky Way are moving away from the Earth
Hubble Space Telescope.....	Orbiting space telescope named after Edwin Hubble
Kepler, Johannes.....	German astronomer who developed his 3 laws of planetary motion by the careful analysis of the data that his mentor, Danish astronomer Tycho Brahe, had compiled
Light-year.....	Measure of about 6 trillion miles, used to measure distances between objects in outer space to or between stars

Magnitude.....	Measure of a star's brightness
Mitchell, Maria .....	Astronomer who discovered a comet in 1847 and became the first woman elected to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, in 1848
Moon .....	Earth's nearest neighbor in space, located on the average about 238,000 miles from the Earth—it takes about $27\frac{1}{3}$ days for it to travel around the Earth
Nebula.....	Cloudlike region of gas and dust among the stars
Neutron star.....	Star that is frequently the source of powerful X-rays and is made up almost entirely of a very dense mass of electrically neutral subatomic particles
Nova.....	Star that brightens suddenly and then fades
Orbit.....	Path of one celestial body about another celestial body
Penumbra .....	Part of the Earth's or moon's shadow from which part of the solar disk is visible as during an eclipse
Planetarium.....	Model of the solar system that projects images of heavenly bodies on a dome-shaped ceiling
Pulsar.....	Rapidly spinning neutron star that emits short, intense pulses of radiation, especially radio waves, with a high degree of regularity
Quasars.....	Most distant objects yet detected in the universe, whose name is derived from "quasi-stellar"
Red giant .....	Any star with great size and brightness and a relatively low surface temperature
Satellite .....	Celestial body that orbits a planet or larger body, such as the artificial bodies placed in orbit around the Earth to transmit weather information or TV signals, etc.
Star .....	Celestial body that gives off light, such as the sun
Sun .....	Sky's brightest body and the one around which the Earth and other planets revolve—it is about 93 million miles from the Earth, and its chemical makeup is about 75% hydrogen and about 25% helium
Sunspot .....	Dark spot on the surface of the sun that is associated with disturbances of the Earth's magnetic field
Supernova.....	Star that explodes or a nova that is far brighter than an ordinary nova
Umbra.....	Darkest part of the shadow cast by the Earth or moon during an eclipse
Universe.....	All of the matter and energy in space and time, including the Earth, the stars, galaxies, and other celestial bodies
Vacuum.....	Lowest possible energy state
Van Allen Belts .....	Bands of high radiation circling the earth
White dwarf .....	Any star with low luminosity, small size, and great density

### QUESTIONS ON ASTRONOMY

- 1) Identify the 9 planets in order from the sun. The mnemonic device "My very earnest mother just served us nine pizzas" may help in remembering them.

**Answer:** Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto (listed from closest to farthest; Neptune and Pluto sometimes change positions).

- 2) Identify the 4 gods of Greek and Roman mythology who have both planets and chemical elements named after them.

**Answer:** Mercury (named for the speedy messenger of the gods), Uranus (named for the Greek god of the sky), Neptune (named for the Roman god of the sea), and Pluto (named for the god of the underworld; of the other planets, Venus is named for the Roman goddess of love and beauty; Mars for the Roman god of war; Jupiter for the ruler of the Roman gods; and Saturn for the Roman god of agriculture).

- 3) Identify the 7 metals in the field of alchemy associated with the planets according to medieval astronomy.

**Answer:** Gold (associated with the sun and the god Apollo); Silver (with the moon and Diana); Quicksilver or mercury; Copper (with Venus, because she was born on the shores of Cyprus, the Roman source of this metal); Iron (with Mars, the god of war and warlike weapons); Tin (with Jupiter or Jove); Lead (with Saturn).

- 4) Identify each of the following concerning planets.

- 1) Closest one to the Earth
- 2) One with the most visible rings
- 3) One long thought to have canals
- 4) One with the Great Red Spot
- 5) One known as the Red Planet
- 6) One known for its Great Dark Spot
- 7) One that has the same name as a chemical element
- 8) Only 2 with no satellites
- 9) Only 2 with just one satellite each
- 10) Most brilliant or brightest
- 11) Ones known as the "giant twins," second only to Jupiter and Saturn in diameter and mass
- 12) One that has the same name as that of a Disney animal
- 13) One whose 4 bright satellites Galileo discovered in 1610
- 14) One similar to earth and sometimes called its "twin"
- 15) Only planet not named for a Greek or Roman god
- 16) One identified as Biosphere I
- 17) Farthest planet from the sun between the years 1979 and 1999
- 18) Word for "oval-shaped" that describes the path of planets
- 19) One, sometimes called the Evening Star, whose surface temperature is higher than that of any other planet
- 20) Two planets between which the Asteroid Belt is located

**Answers:** 1) Venus, 2) Saturn, 3) Mars, 4) Jupiter, 5) Mars, 6) Neptune, 7) Mercury, 8) Mercury and Venus, 9) Earth and Pluto, 10) Venus, 11) Uranus and Neptune, 12) Pluto, 13) Jupiter, 14) Venus, 15) Earth, 16) Earth, 17) Neptune, 18) Elliptical (elliptic), 19) Venus, 20) Mars and Jupiter.

- 5) The 4 largest moons of Jupiter are called Galilean satellites because they were discovered by the Italian astronomer Galileo in 1610. Identify these moons named after 4 of Jupiter's lovers.

**Answer:** Ganymede, Callisto, Europa, and Io (listed from the largest to the smallest).

- 6) Identify the 4 planets referred to as *terrestrial* planets.

**Answer:** Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars.

- 7) Which system includes the Earth and the other 8 planets, which galaxy includes the sun and the Earth, and how many miles per second does light travel to cover 5.88 trillion miles in a year?

**Answer:** Solar System / Milky Way / 186,282 miles per second (accept 186,000).

- 8) Which term designates those heavenly bodies that derive their name from the Greek word meaning "wanderers," and what is the scientific name for "minor planets" or "planetoids"?

**Answer:** Planets / asteroids.

- 9) Identify the term beginning with the given letter for each of the following.

- 1) A - Moon's, or a satellite's, point of orbit farthest from the Earth
- 2) P - Moon's, or a satellite's, point of orbit nearest to the Earth
- 3) Z - Point of the celestial sphere directly overhead a given position
- 4) N - Point of the celestial sphere directly below a given position

**Answer:** 1) Apogee, 2) Perigee, 3) Zenith, 4) Nadir.

- 10) Which words from the Greek for "sailor of the stars" and "sailor of the universe" designate American and Soviet spacemen, and which word from Chinese designates the person that China hopes to send into space in the 21st century?

**Answer:** Astronaut / cosmonaut / taikonaut.

- 11) Identify the 3 motions of the Earth.

**Answer:** Spins like a top (around its axis every 24 hours), travels around the sun (once every 365 days), and moves through the Milky Way with the rest of the solar system (once every 250 million years).

- 12) Identify the 4 planets referred to as *Jovian planets*.

**Answer:** Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune.

- 13) Identify the 4 planets, called *gas giants*, that have no solid features and thus have no names associated with their surfaces.

**Answer:** Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune.

- 14) Identify the 4 largest planets in the solar system according to their diameter at the equator.

**Answer:** Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune (listed in descending order from largest to smallest).

- 15) Identify the 4 smallest planets in the solar system.

**Answer:** Pluto, Mercury, Mars, and Venus (listed in ascending order from smallest to largest).

- 16) Identify the 3 planets whose rotation periods (one planetary day) are measured in more than 2 Earthdays and not in hours and minutes.

**Answer:** Venus (243 Earthdays), Mercury (59 Earthdays), and Pluto (6 Earthdays; Mars is listed as 24 hours 37 minutes).

- 17) Which 3 planets were unknown to the ancient Greeks and were discovered after the invention of the telescope?

**Answer:** Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto.

- 18) Identify the 3 laws of planetary motion developed by German astronomer Johannes Kepler.

**Answer:** Every planet follows an elliptical orbit around the sun; planets move faster when they are closer to the sun because an imaginary line from the center of the sun to the planet's center sweeps equal areas in equal amounts of time; and the squares of the time of revolution of 2 planets around the sun are proportional to the cubes of their mean distance from the sun.

- 19) Identify the 3 types of galaxies.

**Answer:** Spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, and irregular galaxies.

- 20) Our sun is located in a spiral galaxy known as the Milky Way. Identify the only 3 galaxies outside the Milky Way that can be seen with the naked eye, one in the Northern Hemisphere and 2 in the Southern Hemisphere.

**Answer:** Andromeda and the Large Magellanic Clouds and the Small Magellanic Clouds (accept Andromeda and the Magellanic Clouds).

- 21) Identify the 3 parts of a comet, that is, its solid center that resembles a dirty snowball, its cloudy atmosphere, and its end that sometimes extends for up to 100 million miles.

**Answer:** Nucleus, coma, and a tail (many have two tails), respectively.

- 22) Which term designates any of a number of imaginary configurations of stars to which definite names have been given, and how many official ones are there?

**Answer:** Constellation / 88.

- 23) What is the Latin name for the brightest star seen from Earth at night, for which animal is it named, and in which constellation of the Southern Hemisphere is it located?

**Answer:** Sirius / dog (Dog Star) / Canis Major (or Great Dog).



24) Identify each of the following concerning the star Polaris.

- 1) Another name for this star
- 2) Pole over which it is presently located
- 3) Constellation in which it is the brightest star
- 4) Group of stars shaped like a long-handled cup that forms almost this entire constellation and has long been an indicator of north, because the North Star lies at the end of its "handle"
- 5) Group of 7 stars shaped like a long-handled cup, two of whose stars, Dubhe and Merak, at the front of the cup point to the star Polaris
- 6) Constellation of which this group of 7 stars is a part

**Answer: 1) North Star (or polestar), 2) North Pole, 3) Ursa Minor (or the Little Bear), 4) Little Dipper, 5) Big Dipper, 6) Ursa Major (or the Great Bear).**

25) Identify the name given to a chunk of stone or metal before it enters the Earth's atmosphere, the term given to such bodies called "falling" or "shooting stars" that enter the Earth's atmosphere from outer space, and the name given to them when they reach the Earth's surface without burning up.

**Answer: Meteoroid / meteors / meteorites.**

26) To which heavenly bodies do *solar* and *lunar* refer, and which heavenly body is identified by the prefix *aster*?

**Answer: Sun / moon / star.**

# EARTH SCIENCE

---

## TERMS USED IN EARTH SCIENCE

Aftershock.....	Smaller shock coming after the main shock of an earthquake
Aquifer .....	Earth's layer of porous rock that can be tapped to produce artesian wells for supplying water even in arid areas
Atoll .....	Ringlike coral island consisting of a reef surrounding a lagoon
Axis of rotation .....	Imaginary line that passes through the North and South poles
Barrier reef.....	Coral reef parallel to the shoreline but separated from it by a deep lagoon
Bedrock.....	Solid rock beneath the soil
Benthos.....	All the plants and animals living on or near the bottom of the ocean
Biome.....	Any of the largest recognizable terrestrial ecosystems of the biosphere
Butte .....	Steep hill with a flat surface on top and standing alone in a plain
Caldera.....	Large basin or crater formed by the collapse of the cone of a volcano
Chlorine .....	Yellow-green, poisonous, gaseous element used to purify water and to kill bacteria in waste material
Compost .....	Mixture of decaying organic matter used to restore nutrients to the soil
Contour map .....	Map showing the configuration of the earth's surface by using lines to join all points in the same height above or below sea level
Coral .....	Sedimentary rock formed in the sea by millions of small animals
Crater .....	Bowl-shaped cavity at the summit of or on the side of a volcano
Crest .....	Highest point of a wave
Delta.....	Triangular area of land formed from sediments at the mouth of a river, so named because it resembles the shape of a Greek letter
Desalination .....	Process by which salt is removed from sea water
Desert .....	Large region almost destitute of vegetation, chiefly because of insufficient moisture
Ecosystem .....	Group of living organisms that interact with each other as well as with their nonliving environment
Environment.....	All the external conditions affecting the development of living things
Erosion.....	Process by which rocks are worn down by running water, ice, and wind
Evergreen forest.....	Kind of forest in which the dominant trees shed old leaves but continuously grow new ones and remain green all year
Extinction .....	Dying out of a plant or animal species from the earth
Fault .....	Crack in the earth's surface just below the crust and occurring at a line along which the earth's plates shift
Fossil fuels.....	Organic substances found in underground deposits and used as an energy source, such as natural gas, oil, and coal
Fossil .....	Remains or trace of a plant or animal embedded in rock
Geothermal energy.....	Energy created by heat within the earth
Geyser.....	Stream of water that shoots from a pool of hot water deep within the earth
Glacier.....	Mass of ice that moves on the land
Grassland.....	Region of vegetation, such as a prairie or meadow, covered with grass or grasslike plants
Great circle.....	Shortest distance between 2 points on a globe
Groundwater .....	Water that seeps through the soil or rocks under the earth's surface to supply wells and springs
Guyot .....	Underwater mountain with a flat top
Habitat .....	Place where each organism in a community lives

Hard water .....	Water containing mineral salts
Hydrology .....	Scientific study of water, especially in relation to its occurrence in streams, lakes, and wells
Iceberg .....	Mass of ice that travels on water
Isthmus .....	Narrow strip of land that connects 2 larger pieces of land
Lagoon .....	Area of shallow water enclosed by a circular coral reef
Leaching .....	Process by which minerals are washed down into lower layers of soil
Limestone .....	Rock composed mainly of calcium carbonate
Lithosphere .....	Topmost solid part of the earth composed mainly of rocks
Lodestone .....	Magnetic rock that has polarity and attracts iron and steel
Luster .....	Shine of a substance due to the reflection of light
Krill .....	Small, shrimplike animals that are the main food of whalebone whales
Mercator, Gerardus .....	Flemish cartographer whose world map of 1538 named North America and South America for the first time—his map projection features straight, parallel lines of latitude and greatly exaggerates some distances and the size of areas near the poles
Mesa .....	Small, flat tableland or plateau with steep sides
Metamorphism .....	Changing of the structure of one type of rock into another as a result of great pressure or chemical reactions
Mineral .....	Chemical compound found in nature
Moraine .....	Accumulation of stones and other debris deposited by a glacier
Muir, John .....	Scottish-born naturalist who worked for the establishment of national parks and was a founder of the Sierra Club
Nekton .....	Large forms of sea life that can swim freely
Northern Hemisphere .....	Half of the earth that is north of the equator
Oasis .....	Fertile or green spot in a desert indicating the presence of water
Ooze .....	Layer of mudlike deposits covering the ocean bottom in deep waters
Ore .....	Mineral with silver, iron, or other metals in it
Paleontologist .....	Scientist who studies prehistoric life forms, especially through the study of fossils
Peninsula .....	Narrow strip of land that juts out into a body of water
Petrology .....	Study of rocks
Plankton .....	Very small floating plants and animals whose name is derived from the Greek for “drifting”
Plate tectonics .....	Theory that the earth’s crust consists of a series of rigid plates that move slowly past one another
Plateau .....	High, flat-topped piece of land (also called a <i>tableland</i> or <i>mesa</i> )
Polar regions .....	Areas around the North and South poles
Relief map .....	Map that shows the different heights, shapes, and gradients of land forms, such as hills and valleys, by using shading and colors
Salinity .....	Amount of dissolved salts in ocean water
Seamount .....	Mountain rising from the sea floor but not reaching the surface
Southern Hemisphere .....	Half of the earth that is south of the equator
Stalactite .....	Icelike formation hanging from a cave’s ceiling
Stalagmite .....	Icelike formation extending from a cave’s floor
Tectonics .....	Branch of earth science dealing with the forces that shape the earth’s crust
Terrestrial globe .....	Globe that shows oceans, continents, and other features of the earth
Topography .....	Science of drawing on maps the surface features of a region
Topsoil .....	Upper layer of the soil containing organic matter enabling plants to thrive
Trench .....	Term meaning “ditch” used to designate a V-shaped depression along the ocean floor
Tributary .....	Stream that flows into a larger body of water
(Tropical) rain forest .....	Biome characterized by lush vegetation and abundant rainfall

Trough .....	Long channel between the crest of waves or the lowest point of a wave
Tsunami .....	Tidal wave, or the kind of large wave often resulting from an earthquake
Water cycle .....	Process by which water evaporates from oceans, lakes, and other bodies of water and then falls back to the earth in the form of rain, snow, or hail
Weathering .....	Various mechanical and chemical processes that cause exposed rocks to break up
Windbreak .....	Hedge or row of trees planted between fields of crops to prevent wind erosion of the soil

### QUESTIONS ON EARTH SCIENCE

- 1) The first approximately  $4\frac{1}{2}$  billion years of the earth's known history is referred to as Precambrian Time. Name the 3 eras that follow this division.

**Answer: Paleozoic Era (beginning about 570 million years ago), Mesozoic Era (beginning about 240 million years ago), and Cenozoic Era (beginning about 65 million years ago and still going on).**

- 2) Identify the 3 periods into which the Mesozoic Era is divided.

**Answer: Triassic Period, Jurassic Period, and Cretaceous Period (the Cenozoic Era is divided into the Tertiary Period, lasting until 1.8 million years ago, and the Quaternary Period, which includes the present time).**

- 3) What name has been given to the theory that continents slowly shift their positions as a result of movement in the underlying molten material of the earth's mantle?

**Answer: Continental drift (German meteorologist Alfred Wegener is considered the "father" of this theory).**

- 4) Identify the name given to the following hypothetical geographic sites.

1) Single giant land mass or supercontinent that many scientists believe once covered the earth from about 300 to about 200 million years ago, a theory advanced by German meteorologist Alfred Wegener

2) The 2 land masses that the supercontinent divided into

3) World's single ocean that some believe surrounded this supercontinent

**Answer: 1) Pangaea (Pangea), 2) Gondwanaland (Gondwana) and Eurasia, 3) Panthalassa.**

- 5) Give the terms for the solid outer layer of the earth made chiefly of rock, for the layer of rock between the solid outer layer and the inner layer, and for the inner layer of the earth consisting of hot metals.

**Answer: Crust / mantle / core.**

- 6) Give the terms for the molten rock under the earth's surface, the molten rock that reaches the surface flowing from a volcano, and the hard, black, smooth, shiny volcanic glass formed when molten rock cools quickly.

**Answer: Magma / lava / obsidian.**

- 7) Which geological term designates a point on the earth's surface directly above the true center of an earthquake, which scale devised by an American is used to measure the intensity of earthquakes, and which instrument whose name begins with *S* is used to detect earthquakes and measure their strength?

**Answer: Epicenter / Richter scale / seismograph.**

- 8) Which imaginary line lies three-quarters of the way between the equator and the South Pole, which one divides the globe into western and eastern hemispheres, and which one is located at 66 degrees 30 minutes North?

**Answer: Antarctic Circle / prime meridian (accept Greenwich meridian) / Arctic Circle.**

- 9) Give the latitude at the equator, the approximate number of land miles for each degree of longitude at the equator, and the latitude of both the North Pole and the South Pole.

**Answer: 0 degrees / 69 miles / 90 degrees.**

- 10) On a global map, which imaginary lines run east and west, which ones run north and south, and which ones form the boundaries of the tropics?  
**Answer: Parallels or lines of latitude / meridians or lines of longitude / Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of Capricorn.**
- 11) Give the terms for a spring where a river begins, the stream or streams that flow from the river's beginning, and the part of a river where its waters are emptied into the sea.  
**Answer: Source / headwater(s) / mouth.**
- 12) Name the 3 basic types of rocks: the one made from molten matter that has cooled and hardened, the one changed into another by heat and pressure, and the one formed when layers of material from rock particles and other materials fall to the bottom of a body of water.  
**Answer: Igneous / metamorphic / sedimentary.**
- 13) Identify the basic type of rock represented by each of the following groups: coal, flint, limestone, and sandstone; gneiss, marble, and slate; and basalt, granite, obsidian, and pumice.  
**Answer: Sedimentary / metamorphic / igneous.**
- 14) Identify each of the following main factors used in identifying minerals.  
1) Most obvious but usually the least positive identifying characteristic  
2) Tendency of minerals to break into pieces that have flat surfaces  
3) Reflecting quality and brilliance of the surface of a mineral  
4) Relative resistance of a mineral to scratching  
**Answer: 1) Color, 2) Cleavage, 3) Luster, 4) Hardness.**
- 15) List from the softest to the hardest the following 5 minerals on Mohs' Scale of Hardness: talc, quartz, diamond, feldspar, and gypsum.  
**Answer: Talc, gypsum, feldspar, quartz, and diamond.**
- 16) Identify the 3 most common of all the elements in the earth's crust.  
**Answer: Oxygen, silicon, and aluminum.**
- 17) Give the terms for the vast Russian grasslands; the vast, nearly treeless plains of the Arctic regions; and the coniferous evergreen forests of subarctic regions.  
**Answer: Steppe / tundra / taiga.**
- 18) What percent of the Earth's surface is covered with water—50, 60, or 70%; what percent of all water is in the ocean—87, 93, or 97%; and what percent of all water is fresh (unsalty)—3, 13, or 23%?  
**Answer: 70% / 97% / 3%.**
- 19) Which term designates each of the following: unfinished coal or partly decayed vegetable matter, usually found in bogs and swamps; soft coal or mineral coal that yields pitch or tar when it burns and produces a smoky, yellow flame; and hard coal or coal with a high carbon content that gives much heat but little flame and smoke?  
**Answer: Peat / bituminous coal / anthracite.**
- 20) Give the word for any 2 places directly opposite each other on the earth, and name the 2 countries identified in this way because of their geographic relationship to England.  
**Answer: Antipodes / Australia and New Zealand.**
- 21) What name is given to the imaginary line in the Pacific Ocean that roughly corresponds with the 180th meridian of longitude on world maps, what name is given to the antipode or the exact opposite of this imaginary line, and at how many degrees longitude is this antipode?  
**Answer: International Date Line / Prime meridian (or Greenwich meridian; located at Greenwich, a borough of London, England; the mean solar time at the Greenwich meridian is traditionally known as Greenwich Mean Time, or GMT) / 0 degrees (Greenwich is the starting point for the world's 24 time zones).**
- 22) Into how many different time zones is the earth divided, and into how many degrees longitude wide is each of the time zones divided?  
**Answer: 24 / 15%.**

- 23) Which word meaning “equal night” is used to designate either of the 2 days of the year when the sun is directly above the earth’s equator, meaning that days and nights are of nearly equal length; and in which months do these days occur?  
**Answer: Equinox / March (19, 20, or 21) and September (22 or 23).**
- 24) Which term designates the March equinox that marks the start of spring, and which one designates the September equinox that marks the start of autumn?  
**Answer: Vernal equinox / autumnal equinox.**
- 25) Which word is used to designate the shortest or longest day of the year, and in which months do these days occur?  
**Answer: Solstice / June (21 or 22) and December (21 or 22).**
- 26) A tide is the periodic rise and fall of the level of the ocean in response to the gravitational pull of the moon and sun. How many high and low tides occur each day; what term designates a tide that occurs when the sun, the moon, and the earth are aligned; and what term designates a tide when the sun, the moon, and the earth are at a right angle?  
**Answer: 4 (2 of each, occurring about every 12 hours) / spring tide / neap tide.**
- 27) Which marine biologist wrote the well-known 1962 book warning that the indiscriminate use of pesticides and other chemicals endangers the food chain, what is its title, and to which particular pesticide, later banned, did she alert the world in this work?  
**Answer: Rachel Carson / *Silent Spring* / DDT (dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane).**
- 28) Classify each of the following forms of organisms living in the ocean as *nekton*, *benthos*, or *plankton*: jellyfish and diatom; seahorse and sting ray; and starfish and sand dollar.  
**Answer: Plankton / nekton / benthos.**

# WEATHER

---

## WEATHER TERMS

Acid rain.....	Form of air pollution produced by sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide, resulting from the combustion of fossil fuels
Air mass.....	Large body of air within the atmosphere with uniform temperature and humidity throughout
Atmospheric (air) pressure.....	Pressure caused on the earth by gravity pulling the air toward the earth's surface
Barometer .....	Instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure
Climate.....	Aggregate weather conditions of a given region over a long period of time
Cloud .....	Aggregation of minute droplets of water or ice crystals suspended in the air
Cold front.....	Type of front that forms when a mass of frigid air meets and displaces a mass of warm air
Conservation.....	Preservation or protection of the earth's natural resources
Dew.....	Tiny, glistening drops of moisture condensed upon plants and blades of grass during the night
Dew point.....	Temperature at which water vapor condenses into a liquid
Doldrums .....	Ocean regions near the equator known for dead calms and light, fluctuating winds
El Niño .....	Warm current of equatorial water that periodically appears off the coast of South America and causes water temperature to rise, resulting in atmospheric changes
Eye .....	Relatively calm center of the hurricane
Greenhouse effect.....	Process in which heat energy is trapped and held by the earth's atmosphere
Hail.....	Frozen rain in the form of balls or pellets
Humidity .....	Amount of water vapor in the atmosphere
Hurricane .....	Violent tropical storm or cyclone having a wind velocity of 73 or more miles per hour and accompanied by severe winds and heavy rains
Indian summer.....	Period of mild, dry, and hazy summer weather during the late fall after the first frosts
Isobar.....	Line on a weather map connecting locations with the same barometric pressure
Isotherm .....	Line on a weather map connecting locations with the same temperature
Jet stream .....	Narrow band of fast-moving air currents found at altitudes of 10 to 15 miles
Meteorology.....	Science dealing with the atmosphere and atmospheric conditions
Occluded front.....	Type of front that occurs when a cold front overtakes a warm front and displaces it upward
Ozone layer .....	Layer of the upper atmosphere that protects the earth from ultraviolet rays
Pollution.....	Contamination of the natural environment by man and his inventions and activities
Precipitation.....	Process of returning moisture to the earth in the form of rain, snow, sleet, or hail
Prevailing westerlies .....	Winds that blow over the north and south middle latitudes from west to east
Relative humidity .....	Proportion of water present in the air compared to the amount the air can hold when it is saturated
Smog .....	Portmanteau word made from <i>smoke</i> and <i>fog</i> to designate a haze that forms when smoke and chemical pollutants combine with moisture in the air

Solar energy.....	Energy that comes to the earth from the sun in the form of light
Stationary front.....	Type of front that forms when a mass of warm air meets a mass of cold air and no movement occurs
Thermal inversion* .....	2-word term used to designate a weather condition in which a stationary layer of warm air settles over a layer of cool air, enabling pollutants to build up over a city
Trade winds .....	Prevailing tropical winds whose motion has been suppressed
Tropics .....	Areas north and south of the equator considered the earth's hottest regions
Water vapor .....	Water in the air that has changed into a gaseous state

\*Also called *atmospheric inversion* or *temperature inversion*

## QUESTIONS ON THE WEATHER

- 1) Identify each of the following natural disasters.
  - 1) Violent tropical cyclone originating in the Pacific Ocean, especially in the South China Sea, named from the Chinese word for a "great wind"
  - 2) Violent tropical cyclone with winds exceeding 74 miles per hour, originating usually in the West Indies, named from the Caribbean word for "evil spirit"
  - 3) Violently rotating column of air accompanied by a funnel-shaped cloud that destroys everything, named from the Spanish word for "thunder"
  - 4) Hurricane that originates in the Indian Ocean characterized by masses of air rapidly rotating about a low-pressure center, named from the Greek word for "moving in a circle"
  - 5) Warm moist summer wind that blows across the Indian Ocean and dumps heavy rains on southern Asia

**Answer: 1) Typhoon, 2) Hurricane, 3) Tornado, 4) Cyclone, 5) Monsoon.**

- 2) Identify the winds that generally blow from one direction; the side of a mountain that faces away from the wind and has little precipitation; and the side of a mountain that faces the wind and has a great deal of precipitation.

**Answer: Prevailing winds / leeward side / windward side.**

- 3) Identify each of the following basic types of clouds.
  - 1) Thin, white, delicate clouds containing ice crystals, those highest in the atmosphere at 4 or 5 miles
  - 2) Wide gray layered clouds, the lowest ones and those associated with stormy weather
  - 3) Huge, fluffy white piles of dome-shaped, fair-weather clouds with flattened bases—these clouds begin low in the sky and rise very high
  - 4) Dark, ragged storm clouds that produce precipitation, those known as thunderheads or rain clouds

**Answer: 1) Cirrus, 2) Stratus, 3) Cumulus, 4) Nimbus (accept cumulonimbus or nimbostratus).**

- 4) Which term designates the layer of air that surrounds the earth, and what are the most common elements in this layer?

**Answer: Atmosphere / nitrogen (78%) and oxygen (21%; argon and small amounts of other gases make up the other 1%).**

- 5) Identify each of the following layers of the atmosphere.
  - 1) Layer closest to earth
  - 2) 2nd closest layer, which begins about 10 miles high and where clouds rarely form
  - 3) 3rd closest layer, which begins about 30 miles high and where the lowest temperature in the earth's atmosphere occurs
  - 4) Uppermost region of the earth's atmosphere, which begins about 50 miles high and where the ionosphere forms a part
  - 5) Region of electrically charged particles that plays an important part in long-distance radio communication because it reflects radio waves back to earth

**Answer: 1) Troposphere, 2) Stratosphere, 3) Mesosphere, 4) Thermosphere, 5) Ionosphere.**



- 6) In which one of the 3 major climate zones is most of the U.S. located, and what are the other 2 zones?

**Answer: Temperate zone (or Northern temperate zone) / polar zone (or the frigid zone or the Arctic zone) and tropical zone (or the torrid zone).**

- 7) For which instruments are 29.92 and 6.2 fairly typical readings?

**Answer: Barometer and seismometer, respectively.**

- 8) Complete each of the following: the saying "Everybody talks about the weather, but nobody \_\_\_\_\_"; the phrase \_\_\_\_\_ *the weather*," meaning "ill"; and the phrase *weather the* \_\_\_\_\_, meaning "to survive difficulties."

**Answer: "does anything about it" (often attributed to Mark Twain but officially credited to Charles Dudley Warner) / under / storm.**

# LIFE SCIENCE

---

## GENERAL TERMINOLOGY

Albino.....	Animal or plant lacking normal pigmentation
Amino acids.....	Building blocks of proteins
Amoeba.....	Microscopic unicellular organism that lives in fresh and salt water
Autotroph.....	Organism that contains chlorophyll and can manufacture its own food from inorganic substances
Bacteria.....	One-celled organisms that are useful when they aid in human digestion and harmful when they cause infections
Bacteriophage.....	Bacteria-destroying virus
Binary fission.....	Reproductive process in which a cell divides into 2 cells, the one used by most bacteria
Biology.....	Branch of knowledge dealing with living organisms and life processes of plants and animals
Botany.....	Study of plants
Cell.....	Smallest unit into which a living thing can be divided and be able to function by itself
Cell (or plasma) membrane.....	Thin, flexible envelope that surrounds a cell
Cell wall.....	Rigid, transparent, outermost nonliving cellulose covering of most plant cells
Chloroplasts.....	Complex organelles containing chlorophyll within the cytoplasm of plant cells
Chromosome.....	Threadlike body found in the nucleus of a cell
Compound.....	Substance whose molecules contain the atoms of 2 or more elements
Crick, Francis.....	American scientist who along with James D. Watson discovered the structure of DNA, for which they shared the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1962
Cytoplasm.....	Thick protoplasm that in a living cell is always moving and fills the space between the cell membrane and the nucleus
Density.....	Mass of a substance per unit volume
Diffusion.....	Natural process by which the molecules of a substance become mixed with those of another without the action of an external force
DNA.....	Initialism used for deoxyribonucleic acid, the constituent of living cell nuclei that determines individual hereditary characteristics
Double helix.....	Two intertwined coils that form the crystalline structure of DNA
Egg.....	Female productive cell in a plant or animal
Element.....	Substance that cannot be broken down into simpler substances by chemical means
Embryo.....	Very young plant or animal before hatching or birth
Eugenics.....	Study of hereditary improvement through genetic control, particularly in humans
Evolution.....	Process by which a species, organism, or organ develops from its original state to a new state over a long period
Fertilization.....	Union of the male and female reproductive cells to form a new cell capable of sustaining life
Flagellum.....	Long, hairlike, whiplike structure that propels a unicellular organism
Gene.....	Part of the chromosome that carries inherited characteristics
Genetics.....	Study of heredity

Heredity .....	Transmission of physical or mental characteristics by means of genes from parents to offspring
Heterotroph.....	Organism that cannot make its own food, but is dependent upon complex organic substances for nutrition
<i>Homo sapiens (sapiens)</i> .....	Scientific Latin name for the genus and species of modern humans
Hooke, Robert.....	English scientist who introduced the term <i>cell</i>
Hybridization.....	Process of crossbreeding plants or animals of different varieties or species
Hypothesis .....	Suggested solution, especially after having carefully studied the material
Leeuwenhoek, Anton van.....	Dutch scientist who discovered bacteria with a microscope and is known as the "Father of Microbiology"
Linnaeus, Carolus .....	Swedish scientist who classified all known plants and animals and standardized terminology and nomenclature—he was also the first to use the scientific name <i>Homo sapiens</i> for humans
Mass .....	Amount of matter in an object
Meiosis .....	Process that results in cells with one-half the normal number of chromosomes
Mendel, Gregor .....	Austrian monk who discovered the basic principles of heredity through a breeding experiment with peas
Metabolism .....	Process by which an organism physically and chemically converts food into energy and living tissue
Microbiology.....	Study of microorganisms
Microorganisms.....	Very small organisms that can be seen only through a microscope
Mitochondria.....	Complex oval and rod-shaped bodies that function as centers of cellular respiration in the cytoplasm—called the power plant of a cell
Mitosis .....	Division that forms 2 new identical cells during cell reproduction
Mutation.....	Change in genes or chromosomes that causes a new trait to be inherited
Natural selection .....	Charles Darwin phrase designating the evolutionary principle that only those individuals with favorable traits survive—also known as "survival of the fittest"
Nuclear membrane.....	Thin membrane separating the nucleus from the rest of the cell
Nucleic acid .....	Any of a group of compounds found in all living cells to help the body make the protein it needs
Nucleus.....	Mass of specialized protoplasm found in the cells of most organisms without which the cell cannot divide
Organelle.....	General term for a tiny cell structure
Organism .....	Living thing capable of all basic life functions
Osmosis.....	Diffusion of water through a semipermeable membrane
Paramecium.....	Slipper-shaped protozoan that uses its cilia both to eat and to swim through the water
Protozoan.....	Any of a phylum of microscopic one-cell animal-like organisms whose name means "first animal"
Protist Kingdom.....	Kingdom of mostly single-celled organisms whose cells include a nucleus, such as the amoeba
Replication .....	Duplication or exact reproduction by the genetic process
Reproduction .....	Process by which living things create the same type living thing, either asexually, requiring only one parent, or sexually, requiring the union of a sperm and an egg
Ribosomes.....	Cell's small organelles where proteins are made, many of which float freely in the cytoplasm
RNA .....	Initialism used for ribonucleic acid, the type of nucleic acid found throughout the cell that is important in the production of proteins
Sperm .....	Male reproductive cell in a plant or animal
Spontaneous generation .....	Theory that life can spring from nonliving matter
Taxonomy .....	Science of classification
Toxin .....	Any poison
Unicellular .....	Single-celled
Vacuole .....	Large, water-filled sac floating in the cytoplasm of a cell

Virus .....	Extremely small disease-causing organism whose name means "poison"
Weight .....	Measure of the force of attraction between objects due to gravity
X-chromosome .....	Sex chromosome in a fertilized egg that develops into a female, getting one from the male and one from the female (any organism that has two X chromosomes is a female)
Y-chromosome .....	Sex chromosome in a fertilized egg that develops into a male (any organism that has one X and one Y chromosome is a male)
Zoology .....	Study of animals

### QUESTIONS ON GENERAL LIFE SCIENCE

- 1) Identify the 5 stages, or phases, of cell division or mitosis.  
**Answer:** **Interphase, prophase, metaphase, anaphase, and telophase (arranged in the order of occurrence; cell division can be considered to have just 4 stages as *interphase*, the "resting stage," can be considered a separate stage).**
- 2) Identify the basic unit of all life, the jelly-like substance that is the essential living matter of this basic unit of life, and the structure near the center containing hereditary material.  
**Answer:** **Cell / protoplasm / nucleus (accept nucleolus).**
- 3) In which exercise method does a person increase the supply and use of oxygen; in which one does a person run at a relaxed, moderate pace; and in which one does a person push against an immovable object?  
**Answer:** **Aerobics / jogging / isometrics.**
- 4) Identify the 2-name system of identifying organisms devised by 18th-century Swedish scientist Carolus Linnaeus.  
**Answer:** **Binomial nomenclature.**
- 5) Identify the 2 classifications into which Carolus Linnaeus placed each organism in order to name it.  
**Answer:** **Genus and species.**
- 6) How many levels make up the system of scientific classification developed to arrange all of the world's organisms in related groups?  
**Answer:** **7 (this classification is a science called taxonomy or systematics).**
- 7) Identify the 7 levels in the taxonomy of scientific classification. The mnemonic device "King Philip, Come Out For God's Sake" may help in remembering them.  
**Answer:** **Kingdom, phylum (or division), class, order, family, genus, species (listed in descending order from broadest to most specific; the classification for human beings is as follows: kingdom is Animalia; phylum is Chordata; class is Mammalia; order is Primates; family is Hominidae; genus is *Homo*; species is *Homo sapiens*).**
- 8) Identify the 7 classification levels for a lion.  
**Answer:** **Animalia, Chordata, Mammalia, Carnivora, Felidae, *panthera*, and *leo* or *panthera leo*.**
- 9) Identify the kingdoms into which all organisms are classified in the widely used 5-kingdom system.  
**Answer:** **Protista (Protist), monera (moneran, or bacteria), animalia (animal), fungi, and plantae (plant; metaphyta, metazoa, virus, and prokarotes are used in other classifications; the 8-kingdom system is as follows: archaebacteria, eubacteria, archezoa, protista, chromista, plantae, fungi, and animalia).**
- 10) Identify the 3 kinds of bacteria: one is oval, or sphere-shaped; one is rod-shaped; and the third is corkscrew shaped.  
**Answer:** **Coccus (cocci), bacillus (bacilli), and spirillum (spirilla), respectively.**

- 11) How many cells does an amoeba have; what is the meaning of *pseudopodia*, designating the means by which amoebas move; and what does an amoeba do when it encounters food?

**Answer:** One / “false feet” / it surrounds it (before engulfing it; called phagocytosis).

- 12) Identify the word used in biology for the relationship in which 2 unlike organisms live in close association.

**Answer:** Symbiosis.

- 13) Identify the following symbiotic relationships as either *commensalism*, *mutualism*, or *parasitism*: the relationship in which one organism benefits from another organism without affecting it; the relationship in which one organism is completely dependent on a host organism and can be harmful to the host; and the relationship in which 2 organisms live in a mutually beneficial and usually necessary association.

**Answer:** Commensalism / parasitism / mutualism.

- 14) Identify the terms designating the following.

- 1) Mysterious timing system in plants and animals regulating the biological rhythms of the organism
- 2) Internal cycles that most, if not all, living things seem to have
- 3) Type of internal rhythms that occur regularly at about 24-hour intervals
- 4) Temporary disruption of the body's biological clock experienced by those who travel across several time zones

**Answer:** 1) Biological clock, 2) Biorhythm, 3) Circadian rhythms, 4) Jet lag.

- 15) Identify the terms designating the following: a group of individuals of any one kind of organism living in a given area or region; the environment or surroundings where an organism naturally lives or grows; and the place or function of an organism within a given area or region.

**Answer:** Population / habitat / niche.

- 16) What 2 words did Carolus Linnaeus popularize in 1745-1746 for the plants of a particular period of time or a particular part of the world and for the animals of a particular area or time, the first based on the Roman goddess of flowers, and the other, on the sister or wife of the Roman god of nature, the patron of farming and animals?

**Answer:** Flora and fauna.

# BOTANY

---

## TERMS USED IN BOTANY

Algae.....	Simple organisms with chlorophyll that are the chief aquatic plant life
Annual.....	Plant that grows, produces flowers, and dies within the same year
Anther.....	Pollen-bearing part of the flower's stamen, a term that with the alteration of one letter becomes a word for the "horn of an animal"
Auxin.....	Plant hormone regulating growth and development and named from the Greek word meaning "to grow"
Biennial.....	Plant taking 2 years to mature
Budding.....	Reproductive process in yeast, in which a new yeast cell is formed from a small bud
Cambium.....	Layer of the tree where growth takes place, just under the bark
Carver, George Washington.....	American scientist who revolutionized Southern agriculture by developing numerous products from peanuts, sweet potatoes, and pecans—he is called the "Plant Doctor"
Chlorophyll.....	Substance in green plants that provides them their color
Deciduous.....	Describing word for a forest made up of trees that annually lose their leaves in autumn
Evergreen.....	Trees or shrubs that remain green all year
Fermentation.....	Process by which bacteria and yeast change sugar and starches into alcohol and carbon dioxide
Fruit.....	Part of the plant that comes from the fertilized flower
Fungus.....	Plantlike organism that lacks chlorophyll and feeds off other plants or animals
Grafting.....	Method of plant propagation in which tissue is transplanted from one plant into a second plant called the stock
Humus.....	Mixture of roots and decayed organic matter usually found in topsoil
Hybrid.....	Plant produced by cross-breeding
Hydroponics.....	Growing of plants without soil by using water containing the needed nutrients
Kelp.....	Large brown seaweed that can form underwater forests
McClintock, Barbara.....	American woman who at age 81 in 1983 was the first to receive the Nobel Prize in medicine, for genetic research on Indian corn
Mold.....	Fungus that grows on some foods if left too long in a warm, moist place
Moss.....	Small green or brown nonvascular plant with flat leaflike parts growing close together on the ground, on rocks, or on trees
Mulch.....	Loose layer of leaves, straw, manure, etc., spread on the ground around trees and plants to prevent evaporation of moisture from the soil
Oxygen.....	Gas released into the atmosphere during the plant's conversion of sunlight into food
Perennial.....	Plant that renews itself year after year
Phloem.....	Tubelike plant tissue that carries food down the plant
Photosynthesis.....	Process by which a green plant uses sunlight to make food for itself
Spore.....	Reproductive body formed by fungi and ferns
Stomata.....	Pores in leaves through which water escapes

Topiary .....	Shrubby cut to resemble animals or objects
Tropism .....	Directional growth movement of a plant in response to an external stimulus, especially light
Tuber .....	Type of stem that grows into the ground to store food
Vascular plant .....	Plant whose structure consists of phloem and xylem
Xylem .....	Woody vascular tissue that transports water and minerals from the roots of plants to the leaves
Yeast .....	Any of a genus of unicellular fungi that obtain their energy through fermentation

### QUESTIONS ON BOTANY

- 1) Identify both the fine, powderlike material produced by the anthers of flowering plants and the sweet liquid secreted by flowers and gathered by bees.

**Answer: Pollen and nectar.**

- 2) Identify each of the following concerning flowers.

- 1) One of the leaflike parts that make up the calyx
- 2) Flower's petals as a whole
- 3) Male, pollen-producing part of most flowers
- 4) Female, seed-bearing parts of a flower
- 5) Pollen-containing sac of the male organs
- 6) Structure at the base of the female reproductive organ
- 7) Sticky apex of the female organ upon which pollen adheres

**Answer: 1) Sepal, 2) Corolla, 3) Stamen, 4) Pistils, 5) Anther, 6) Ovary, 7) Stigma.**

- 3) Identify the flowerless plant that consists of 2 kinds of organisms living together symbiotically as a single unit, and then name these 2 organisms.

**Answer: Lichen / alga and fungus (algae and fungi).**

- 4) Identify the following: the green, nonflowering vascular plant that is among the oldest living kinds of plants on land, growing throughout the world except in very dry and very cold regions; the leaf of such a plant; and the stem of this plant.

**Answer: Fern / frond / rhizome.**

- 5) Seed plants are vascular plants that produce seeds. Which term designates any of a group of seed plants whose seeds develop exposed on the surfaces of cone scales, giving them their name meaning "naked seed," and which term, meaning "seed vessel," designates any of a class of vascular plants that produce seed inside an ovary?

**Answer: Gymnosperm / angiosperm.**

- 6) Identify each of the following 3 main groups of gymnosperms: the group of chiefly evergreen trees that bear cones and have needlelike leaves; the group of tropical trees resembling small palm trees or ferns; and the species originally from China usually called the maidenhair tree.

**Answer: Conifers / cycads / ginkoes.**

- 7) Identify the conifers that provide more lumber than any other variety of tree, and name both the wood used to line clothing chests and closets and the one often called the world's finest cabinet wood.

**Answer: Pine / cedar and mahogany.**

- 8) Which word designates the Japanese art of growing dwarfed trees, which one the Japanese art of flower arranging, and which flower, called the "Flower of the East," was made the personal emblem of the Mikado or ruler of Japan in 797?

**Answer: Bonsai / ikebana / chrysanthemum.**

# ZOOLOGY

## GESTATION OR INCUBATION PERIOD OF ANIMALS

Bear .....180-240 (days)	Giraffe .....400-481	Porcupine.....58-74
Cat .....52-69	Goat .....136-160	Rabbit .....29-36
Chicken .....22	Hippopotamus..220-255	Rat .....18-27
Chimpanzee ....240-271	Horse .....327-346	Reindeer.....202-216
Cow .....280	Kangaroo .....32-42	Sheep .....146-158
Coyote.....61-63	Leopard.....85-99	Tiger.....96-116
Deer .....197-305	Lion.....102-113	Whale.....360-545
Dog .....53-71	Man.....253-303	Wolf .....58-66
Duck .....21-35	Monkey.....137-272	Zebra.....340-400
Elephant.....510-735	Mouse.....18-32	
Fox .....51-63	Pig .....100-132	

## ANIMAL NAMES: MALE, FEMALE, AND THEIR YOUNG

Antelope .....buck.....doe.....fawn	Horse.....stallion .....mare .....colt, foal
Ass .....jack ..... jenny.....foal, hinny	Lion .....lion.....lioness .....cub
Bear .....boar .....sow .....cub	Moose .....bull.....cow .....calf
Cat .....tom .....queen.....kitten	Pig .....boar .....sow .....piglet
Cattle .....bull.....cow.....calf	Peafowl.....peacock.....peahen .....poult
Chicken.....rooster .....hen.....chick, poult	Rabbit.....buck.....doe.....bunny
Deer .....buck.....doe.....fawn	Red deer .....stag,
Dog.....dog .....bitch.....pup	hart .....hind .....fawn
Duck .....drake.....duck.....duckling	Rhinoceros...bull.....cow .....calf
Elephant.....bull.....cow .....calf	Sheep .....ram .....ewe .....lamb
Fox.....dog .....vixen .....cub, pup, kit	Swan .....cob.....pen.....cygnet
Giraffe.....bull.....cow .....calf	Swine .....boar .....sow .....piglet
Goat.....billy goat,	Tiger .....tiger .....tigress.....cub
buck .....nanny goat,	Whale .....bull.....cow .....calf
doe.....kid	Wolf .....dog .....bitch.....pup
Goose .....gander .....goose.....gosling	

## ANIMALS AND THEIR OFFSPRING

Beaver .....Kit, kitten	Hare .....Leveret	Pheasant .....Poult
Bird .....Nesting, fledgling	Hawk.....Eyas, eyess	Salmon.....Parr
Eagle .....Eaglet	Hog .....Shoat, shote	Seal .....Pup
Eel .....Elver	Insect .....Nymph, pupa	Turkey .....Poult
Fish .....Fry, fingerling	Otter.....Whelp	Wolf .....Shelp, cub
Frog .....Tadpole, polliwog	Oyster .....Spat	Zebra.....Colt

## ANIMAL GROUPS

Ants .....Colony	Buffalo .....Herd, gang
Apes .....Shrewdness	Cats.....Cluster, clutter, clowder, litter
Bears.....Sleuth, sloth	Cattle.....Drove
Bees .....Grist, hive, swarm	Chickens .....Flock
Birds .....Dissimulation, flight, flock	Dogs .....Pack, litter



Ducks .....	Brace, flock, paddling, team	Locusts .....	Plague, swarm
Eagles .....	Convocation	Monkeys .....	Tribe, troop
Eels .....	Swarm	Owls .....	Parliament
Elks .....	Gang	Oxen .....	Yoke, span
Elephants .....	Herd, parade	Oysters .....	Bed
Fish .....	School, shoal, draught	Pigs .....	Litter
Geese .....	Flock, gaggle, skein (in flight)	Quail .....	Bevy, covey
Gnats .....	Cloud, horde	Rabbits .....	Cove, nest
Goats .....	Flock	Rhinoceroses .....	Crash
Gorillas .....	Band	Seals .....	Pod
Hens .....	Brood	Sheep .....	Drove, flock
Hogs .....	Drift	Swallows .....	Flight
Horses .....	Herd, pair, team, span	Swans .....	Bevy, wedge
Kittens .....	Kindle, litter	Turkeys .....	Rafter, raft
Kangaroos .....	Troop	Vipers .....	Nest
Leopards .....	Leap	Whales .....	Gam, pod
Lions .....	Pride	Wolves .....	Pack, route

### SCIENCES AND STUDIES OF

Apiology .....	Bees	Ichthyology .....	Fishes
Arachnology .....	Spiders	Microbiology .....	Microorganisms
Cetology .....	Whales	Morphology .....	Form and shape of living things
Cytology .....	Cells	Mycology .....	Fungi
Entomology .....	Insects	Myrmecology .....	Ants
Faunology .....	Animal distribution	Oology .....	Eggs
Fungology .....	Fungi	Ophiology .....	Snakes
Herpetology .....	Reptiles	Vermiology .....	Worms
Hippology .....	Horses		

### ANIMAL SUPERLATIVES

Cheetah*	Fastest
Sloth .....	Slowest-moving land mammal
Greyhound .....	Fastest dog
Giraffe .....	Tallest
Blue whale .....	Largest animal ever
Elephant** .....	Largest living land animal
Alaskan brown bear*** .....	Largest bear or the largest meat-eating animal that lives on land
Giant tortoise .....	Longest-living vertebrate animal
Gorilla .....	Largest living primate
Shrew .....	Smallest living mammal (the smallest of which is the <i>pygmy shrew</i> )
Chihuahua .....	Smallest breed of dog
King cobra .....	Longest venomous snake
Python**** .....	Longest snake
Anaconda .....	Heaviest snake
Tiger .....	Largest and most powerful feline animal
Jaguar .....	Largest, most powerful wild cat in the Western Hemisphere
Ostrich .....	Largest living land bird
South American condor .....	Largest bird that can fly
California condor .....	Largest flying land bird in North America
Swift .....	Fastest flying small bird, one capable of traveling over 100 miles per hour for short distances in level flight
Hummingbird .....	Smallest bird
Bat .....	Only mammal that can fly
Capybara .....	Largest rodent

\*Antelope is faster at distances over 1,000 yards \*\*African bush elephant \*\*\*or Kodiak bear \*\*\*\*Reticulate python and the African rock python both grow 30 feet long and the anaconda rivals it in length

## DINOSAURS

(dinosaur is a word meaning "terrible lizard")

Allosaurus.....	Large, meat-eating dinosaur about 36 feet high whose jaws had about 70 teeth and whose face had low, bony bumps in front of the eyes
Apatosaurus.....	Long-necked dinosaurs that did not eat, as believed, the tops of trees since they could in fact lift their heads only a few feet above ground; once called Brontosaurus
Archaeopteryx.....	"Ancient wing," said by scientists to be either a flying reptile or the first real bird—it is the earliest known animal to have feathers
Argentinasaurus.....	Found in Argentina, now considered to be at about 120 feet long and 220,000 pounds, the largest known dinosaur ever (the Seismosaurus was longer at about 150 feet but it weighed about 20,000 pounds less)
Brachiosaurus.....	"Arm lizard," at about 50 to 80 tons and 85 feet long was once considered to be the largest and heaviest known dinosaur
Brontosaurus.....	"Thunder lizard," or the Apatosaurus, the animal whose front legs were shorter than its hind legs
Carnosaurs.....	"Flesh lizard," very large and powerful flesh-eating dinosaurs such as the Allosaurus
Compsognathus.....	"Pretty jaw," the smallest known dinosaur, just about 3 feet long and about 6 pounds
Diplodocus.....	"Double beam," a huge plant-eating sauropod dinosaur, up to 90-feet long
Mesozoic Era.....	"Age of Reptiles," or the geologic era during which birds evolved from the dinosaurs
Hadrosaurs.....	Dinosaur group with wide snouts and bony crests on top of their heads, also called duckbilled dinosaurs
Jurassic.....	Second geologic period of the Mesozoic Era, characterized by the development of giant dinosaurs and the first birds
Ornithopods.....	"Bird feet," dinosaurs able to walk on their back legs, such as the Iguanodon
Quetzalcoatlus.....	Largest flying creature known with a wingspan of about 40 to 50 feet
Sauropods.....	"Lizard feet," giant plant eaters with long necks, a group that includes Apatosaurus and Brachiosaurus
Stegosaurus.....	"Roof lizard," the one with huge bony plates along the back
Theropods.....	Early meat-eating dinosaurs living during the Triassic Period
Triceratops.....	"Three-horned face," the one with a bony crest on the neck and a long horn over each eye
Tyrannosaurus Rex.....	"Tyrant-lizard king," the most feared meat-eating dinosaur and the "King of the Dinosaurs"—once considered the largest known meat-eater, though Gigantosaurus is now considered to be the largest
Utah and Colorado.....	2 states in which the Dinosaur National Monument is located
Velociraptor.....	"Swift plunderer," a 6-foot tall dinosaur that had speed and agility and a long claw on each foot shaped like a sickle

## MUSEUMS OF NATURAL HISTORY

American Museum of Natural History.....	New York City
Carnegie Museum of Natural History.....	Pittsburgh
Field Museum of Natural History.....	Chicago
Harvard University Museum.....	Cambridge (Massachusetts)
National Museum of Natural History.....	Washington, D.C. (at the Smithsonian Institution)

## TERMS USED IN ZOOLOGY

Amphibian.....	Any animal that hatches as a larva with gills to live in water and develops lungs as it matures to live on land
Amphibians.....	Class of vertebrates including frogs, toads, and salamanders

Arachnid.....	Any of a class of arthropods with 8 legs and a body divided into 2 sections
Arthropod.....	Any of a phylum of invertebrates with jointed legs and an exoskeleton
Birds .....	Animals with wings and feathers of the class Aves
Coelenterate .....	Phylum of invertebrates that includes corals and jellyfish—its name means “hollow body cavity”
Cold-blooded animal .....	Animal whose temperature changes according to the temperature of its surroundings
Coral .....	Hard, stony substance consisting of the skeletons of certain sea polyps that form reefs and atolls
Crustacean .....	Any of a subphylum of arthropods with hard outer shells and jointed bodies and appendages, living mainly in the water and breathing through gills
Darwin, Charles .....	English scientist noted for his theory of evolution through the process of natural selection, the author of <i>On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection</i>
Dormancy .....	State of suspended animation for many plants during part of the year
Echinoderm.....	Any of a phylum of marine invertebrates usually with 5 arms and with rough, spiny skin
Goodall, Jane .....	British primatologist known for her extensive study of the behavior and social patterns at the Gombe National Preserve in Tanzania
Hibernation .....	Passing of the winter in a dormant state, said of certain animals—estivation is the passing of the summer in a dormant state
Instinct.....	Inborn tendency to behave in a certain way—passed on through heredity
Invertebrate.....	Animal without a backbone
Mammal.....	Warm-blooded animal with hair, the female of which has mammary glands producing milk to feed its young
Marsupial.....	Animal that carries its young in abdominal pouches open to the outside
Metamorphosis .....	Marked change in the structure of an animal during its growth, as in the process by which a caterpillar becomes a butterfly
Migration .....	Movement, usually seasonal, of an organism into or out of a population area
Mollusk.....	Any member of a phylum of animals having a soft, unsegmented body and a shell
Monotreme .....	Egg-laying mammal
Pavlov, Ivan.....	Russian who won the 1904 Nobel Prize for his work on the physiology of digestion and later discovered the concept of a conditioned reflex with his studies of the salivation of dogs
Placenta .....	Vascular organ in most mammals by which the developing young is attached to the wall of the uterus and receives food and oxygen
Placental mammal .....	Animal with a placenta
Primate .....	Any of an order of mammals with 5 fingers on each hand and 5 toes on each foot, such as humans, monkeys, and lemurs
Proboscis.....	An elephant's trunk
Reptiles.....	Any of a class of coldblooded chordates that breathe through lungs and have dry, scaly skin and lay eggs on land
Rodent .....	Any of a large order of gnawing mammals, such as rats, mice, and beavers
Ruminant .....	Four-footed, cud-chewing mammal, such as cattle, deer, and giraffes
Sea cow (or dugong or manatee) ...	Sea mammal of the order <i>Sirenia</i>
Sea horse.....	Odd-shaped fish that belongs to the genus <i>Hippocampus</i>
Sponge.....	Simple animal of the phylum Porifera that lives at the bottom of the ocean

Talon .....Claw of a bird of prey  
 Vertebrate .....Animal with a backbone, or spinal column  
 Warm-blooded animal .....Animal whose body temperature does not change when the surrounding temperature changes

### QUESTIONS ON ZOOLOGY

- 1) Name the 3 main parts into which the body of an insect is divided.  
**Answer: Head, thorax (or trunk), and abdomen (or metasoma).**
- 2) Name the 4 steps in the "complete" metamorphosis some insects undergo.  
**Answer: Egg, larva, pupa, and adult.**
- 3) Identify the 3 stages of what scientists call the grasshopper's *incomplete metamorphosis*.  
**Answer: Egg, nymph, and adult (the grasshopper does not have a pupal period).**
- 4) Which honeybee lays eggs and is the colony's mother; which one gathers food, builds the colony, and cares for the young; and which one fertilizes the bee that lays the eggs?  
**Answer: Queen / worker / drone.**
- 5) How many eyes does a bee have, what is the name of the shelter where domestic bees live, and what is the name for the 6-sided celled structure built to hold their honey?  
**Answer: 5 (3 simple eyes and 2 compound eyes) / hive (or beehive) / honeycomb.**
- 6) Identify the creatures whose names mean "hundred-legged" and "thousand-legged," and identify the word for the pair of jointed feelers on their heads.  
**Answer: Centipedes / millipedes / antennae.**
- 7) Identify the kingdom, phylum, subphylum, and class into which all birds are formally classified.  
**Answer: Kingdom is Animalia; phylum is Chordata; subphylum is Vertebrata; and class is Aves.**
- 8) How many chambers are in a bird's heart, and by what names are the saclike enlargement of its gullet or esophagus and the thick-walled digestive organ it uses for grinding known?  
**Answer: 4 / crop / gizzard.**
- 9) Identify each of the following extinct species.
  - 1) Reptile that lived during the Mesozoic Era and became extinct about 65 million years ago
  - 2) Stocky, elephantlike animal that first lived in North Africa about 40 million years ago—its name means "breast tooth"
  - 3) Catlike prehistoric animal with enlarged canine teeth that became extinct about 12,000 years ago
  - 4) Pigeon that though formerly abundant was hunted to extinction, with the last one dying in a Cincinnati zoo in 1914
  - 5) Prehistoric animal closely related to modern-day elephants with tusks up to 13 feet long and referred to as *wooly* or *hairy***Answer: 1) Dinosaur, 2) Mastodon, 3) Saber-toothed tiger, 4) Passenger pigeon, 5) Mammoth.**
- 10) Which 3 English words ending in *-vore* designate a person or animal who eats any type of food, a person or animal who eats flesh, and a person or animal who eats grass or other plants?  
**Answer: Omnivore / carnivore / herbivore.**
- 11) Give the number of tentacles for an octopus, the number of arms for a squid, the number of feet for a platypus, and the number of legs for a quadruped.  
**Answer: 8 / 10 / 4 / 4.**
- 12) Identify the 3 main groups or phyla into which worms are classified.  
**Answer: Flatworms (*platyhelminths*) / roundworms (*nematodes*) / segmented worms (*annelids*).**
- 13) Which term designates any mollusk with a one-piece shell, and which term designates 2-shell mollusks?  
**Answer: Univalve / bivalve.**

- 14) In the early Cenozoic era, mammals split into what 3 groups reproducing in different ways?  
**Answer: Monotremes, marsupials, and placentals.**
- 15) Identify the world's only 2 monotremes, both native to Australia and surrounding islands and the only mammals that reproduce by laying eggs.  
**Answer: Echidna (or spiny anteater) and (duck-billed) platypus.**
- 16) Identify both the Australian marsupial that is about 2 centimeters long when born and then crawls into its mother's pouch and the Australian marsupial that feeds only on eucalyptus leaves.  
**Answer: Kangaroo / koala.**
- 17) Edentata is the only group of mammals having either incomplete sets of teeth or no teeth at all. Identify the only 3 living edentates.  
**Answer: Anteaters, armadillos, and sloths (armadillos are the only ones found in the U.S.).**
- 18) What is the world's largest deer, what is the name for the wild reindeer of North America, and what is the more common name for the North American deer called the wapiti?  
**Answer: (North American) moose / caribou / elk.**
- 19) From which animals do venison, mutton, and bacon come?  
**Answer: Deer / sheep / pigs (hogs).**
- 20) Identify the 4 major kinds of apes.  
**Answer: Gorillas, orangutans, chimpanzees (these 3, called the "great apes," are listed in descending order of size from the largest to the smallest), and gibbons (the smallest of the apes, thus called the "lesser apes").**
- 21) Identify the terms for each of the following concerning the snake: its process of shedding its skin in preparation for new growth; the long, hollow teeth through which poisonous snakes inject their toxin; and the poison secreted by snakes.  
**Answer: Molt / fangs / venom.**
- 22) What is the only marsupial native to North America, when does it hunt for food, and what does this animal do when it is in danger?  
**Answer: Opossum / at night / lies motionless and plays dead (or plays "possum").**
- 23) Traditionally, which dogs rescue lost persons in the Swiss Alps, which ones ride on fire trucks, and which ones are used as police dogs?  
**Answer: Saint Bernards / Dalmatians / German shepherds.**
- 24) Which animal is known as the "King of the Jungle," which one is the "Ship of the Desert," and which one is the "Poor Man's Cow"?  
**Answer: Lion / camel / goat.**
- 25) Which animal is said to be in the throat when one is hoarse, which insects are said to be in the stomach when one is nervous, and which insect is said to be in the bonnet when one is obsessed with an idea?  
**Answer: Frog / butterflies / bee.**
- 26) Give the animal names for each of the following: a person who is a coward, a person who saves small useless items, and a greedy ruthless person who preys on others.  
**Answer: Chicken / pack rat (accept trade rat) / vulture.**
- 27) From which animal is cashmere obtained, from which one is wool primarily obtained, and from which one does angora come?  
**Answer: (Cashmere) Goat / sheep / (Angora) goat.**
- 28) What phrase from the field of Zoology means "a social hierarchy in which each person's status is determined by one's aggressiveness, wealth, or power as compared to others"? This phrase alludes to the status created when more aggressive birds peck dominated birds without fear of retaliation.  
**Answer: Pecking order or peck order.**

- 29) Give the words designating an animal doctor, a person who mounts animal skins, and a scientist who studies animals in general.

**Answer: Veterinarian / taxidermist / zoologist.**

- 30) Identify the type of arthropod that transmits each of the following diseases.

- 1) Malaria
- 2) Bubonic plague or Black Death
- 3) Sleeping sickness or African sleeping sickness or African trypanosomiasis
- 4) Rocky Mountain spotted fever
- 5) Lyme disease

**Answer: 1) (female) *Anopheles* mosquito, 2) Fleas (from infected rats), 3) Tsetse fly, 4) Tick (Rocky Mountain wood tick and the American dog tick), 5) (Deer) tick (carried especially on white-tailed deer and white-footed field mice).**

# MEDICINE AND HUMAN ANATOMY

## BONES OF THE BODY

Carpus .....	Wrist	Phalanges .....	Bone of the fingers or toes
Clavicle.....	Collarbone	Radius.....	Bone of the forearm on the thumb side
Coccyx .....	Tailbone	Rib .....	One of the 24 curved bones around the chest
Cranium .....	Skull	Scapula .....	Shoulder blade
Femur.....	Upper leg or thigh	Spine.....	Spinal column of bone along the middle of the back
Fibula .....	Outer and thinner bone of the lower leg	Sternum .....	Breastbone
Humerus .....	Upper arm bone	Tarsus .....	Ankle
Mandible .....	Lower jaw bone	Tibia .....	Shinbone
Maxilla .....	Upper jaw bone	Ulna .....	Thinner, longer bone of the forearm
Metacarpus .....	5 bones of the hand between wrist and fingers	Vertebrae .....	Of the spinal column
Metatarsus .....	Bones between ankle and toes	Zygoma .....	(zygomatic bone)...Cheekbone
Patella .....	Kneecap		
Pelvis .....	Basin-shaped cavity formed by the hipbones and lower part of the backbone		

## ADJECTIVES PERTAINING TO PARTS OF THE BODY

Buccal .....	Mouth	Optical.....	Eye
Cardiac.....	Heart	Ossiferous.....	Bone
Cardiopulmonary .....	Heart and lungs	Otic .....	Ear
Cranial.....	Skull	Pectoral.....	Abdomen or chest
Dorsal .....	Back	Pulmonary .....	Lungs
Gastric .....	Stomach	Rectal.....	Rectum
Gustatory .....	Taste	Renal.....	Kidney
Guttural.....	Throat	Sagittal.....	Skull
Lingual.....	Tongue	Tarsal .....	Foot or ankle
Nasal .....	Nose	Ventral .....	Belly
Nephritic .....	Kidney		

## INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS OF THE BODY

Appendicitis .....	Vermiform appendix	Gastritis .....	Stomach
Arthritis.....	Joints	Gingivitis.....	Gum
Bronchitis.....	Bronchial tubes	Hepatitis.....	Liver
Bursitis.....	Bursa (connecting tissue in vicinity of joints)	Laryngitis.....	Larynx
Carditis.....	Heart	Mastitis .....	Breast or udder
Colitis .....	Colon, or large intestine	Meningitis .....	Meninges, especially as the result of infection by bacteria or viruses
Conjunctivitis .....	Conjunctiva, or transparent membrane covering the front of the eyeball	Nephritis .....	Kidneys
Dermatitis .....	Skin	Neuritis .....	Nerves
Encephalitis.....	Brain	Ophthalmitis.....	Eyeball or conjunctiva
		Osteochondritis.....	Bone and cartilage

Osteomyelitis .....	Bone and marrow	Pneumonitis .....	Lung tissue
Otitis .....	Ear	Poliomyelitis .....	Gray matter of the spinal cord
Pancarditis .....	Heart structures	Rhinitis .....	Mucus membrane of the nose
Pancreatitis .....	Pancreas	Sinusitis .....	Sinus
Pericarditis .....	Pericardium, or tissue covering the heart	Tendinitis .....	Tendon
Pharyngitis .....	Pharynx, or tube connecting the mouth and nasal passages	Tonsillitis .....	Tonsil
Phlebitis .....	Vein	Tracheitis .....	Trachea
		Tympanitis .....	Eardrum

## VITAMINS

- A ..... Called retinol and important for good eyesight, healthy bones and teeth, and for preventing night blindness
- C ..... Known as ascorbic acid and important for healthy bones, teeth, and gums, and for preventing and curing scurvy
- D ..... Known as the "sunshine vitamin" and important for healthy bones and teeth and for the prevention of rickets
- E ..... Needed for maintaining cell membranes
- K ..... Essential for blood clotting and the only one produced by bacteria in the human intestine
- B group
- B<sub>1</sub> ..... Called thiamine and needed for carbohydrate metabolism and the functioning of the heart nerves
- B<sub>2</sub> ..... Called riboflavin and needed for healthy skin, growth, and eye functioning
- B<sub>12</sub> ..... Needed for development of red blood cells
- Niacin..... Needed for healthy skin and the functioning of the stomach, intestine, and nerves

## MEDICAL SPECIALISTS

- Anesthesiologist..... M.D. who administers anesthesia
- Neurosurgeon ..... M.D. who performs surgery on any part of the nervous system || Obstetrician..... | M.D. who specializes in delivering babies |
| Ophthalmologist (or oculist) ..... | M.D. who treats disorders of the eye |
| Optician..... | Specialist in making corrective lenses |
| Optometrist..... | Specialist in correction of vision with lenses or other methods not requiring license as a physician |
| Orthodontist..... | Dentist who straightens teeth |
| Orthopedist ..... | M.D. who treats disorders of bones |
| Pediatrician ..... | M.D. who specializes in the treatment of children and infants |
| Podiatrist ..... | M.D. who treats disorders of the foot |
| Psychiatrist ..... | M.D. who treats disorders of the mind |
| Psychologist ..... | Specialist who treats disorders of the mind |

## TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN MEDICINE AND HUMAN ANATOMY

- Abdomen ..... Front part of the body that contains the stomach, intestines, digestive organs, and some reproductive organs || Adam's apple ..... | Protuberance formed by the thyroid cartilage of the larynx |
| Adenoids ..... | Growths of tissue in the top of and in back of the nose |
| Adrenaline..... | Hormone producing an energy spurt at times of danger |
| Acne..... | Skin problem of youth resulting from plugged oil glands |
| Adolescence..... | Time of life between childhood and adulthood |
| AIDS ..... | Acquired immune deficiency syndrome, a condition in which the virus, HIV-1, destroys the immune system and since the 1970s has killed over a million people worldwide |
| Alimentary canal ..... | Long tube in the human body through which food passes and is digested |



Allergy.....	Hypersensitivity to food, pollen, dust, etc.
Alzheimer's disease.....	Disease that usually begins with the onset of old age, characterized by memory loss and confusion
Alveoli.....	Tiny air sacs in the lungs in which oxygen is transferred to the blood
Amniocentesis.....	Diagnostic procedure performed during pregnancy to determine the health and maturity of an unborn baby by obtaining a sample of the fluid that bathes the human fetus
Amniotic fluid.....	Fluid removed from the uterus during amniocentesis
Anatomy.....	Study of structures of organisms
Anemia.....	Condition in which the blood does not contain enough red blood cells, or hemoglobin
Antibiotic.....	Substances such as penicillin that kill disease-causing bacteria
Antibody.....	Protein produced by certain types of white blood cells in response to an invasion by an organism and then fights that organism
Antigen.....	Any substance such as a protein or polysaccharide that causes the body to produce antibodies to counteract this substance
Antiseptic.....	Substance that prevents the growth and inactivity of microorganisms that cause infection
Aorta.....	Longest and largest artery—it carries blood away from the heart
Appendix.....	Small, apparently useless organ attached to the large intestine
Artery.....	Blood vessel that carries blood away from the heart
Asthma.....	Respiratory disease characterized by wheezing, coughing, and difficulty in breathing
Atherosclerosis.....	Thickening of the inner lining of arteries
Athlete's foot.....	Contagious fungal infection found on the feet
Biceps.....	One of 2 muscles found in the upper arm
Bile (or gall).....	Greenish-yellow substance produced by the liver that aids digestion in the duodenum
Blackwell, Elizabeth.....	English-born woman who on January 23, 1849, became the first U.S. woman to receive a medical degree
Bronchial tubes (or bronchi).....	Tubes branching off from the windpipe that go into spasms in asthma attacks
Calcium.....	Element necessary to the body for healthy teeth and bones
Capillary.....	Smallest blood vessel
Carbon dioxide.....	Waste gas released from the lungs that is exchanged for oxygen from the air
Carcinogen.....	Cancer-causing substance
Cardiovascular disease.....	Disease affecting the heart and blood vessels
Cartilage.....	Tough, elastic tissue that connects bones, cushions them, and lessens friction between them
Chicken pox.....	Viral childhood disease linked to shingles in later life
Cholera.....	Infectious intestinal disease with vomiting and diarrhea that killed many in Peru in 1991
Cholesterol.....	Fatty substance important in hormone production and metabolism often associated with the clogging of the arteries that leads to heart attacks
Circulatory system.....	System made up of the blood, blood vessels, and the heart
Clone.....	Living creature copied from a single cell, without sexual reproduction or meiosis
Colon.....	Large intestine section carrying partially digested food ( <i>chyme</i> ) from the first part of the large intestine (the <i>cecum</i> ) to the last part (the <i>rectum</i> )
Communicable (or infectious) disease.....	Disease that is caused by germs, such as bacteria and viruses, and can be transmitted from one person to another—opposite of a noncommunicable disease
Congenital.....	Adjective used to describe any heart defect present at birth

Cranium .....	Part of the skull that encloses the brain—also called a <i>braincase</i>
Cystic fibrosis .....	Congenital disease, usually of childhood, characterized by the overproduction of mucus
Dialysis .....	Machine process that replaces kidney action
Diaphragm .....	Dome-shaped muscle that separates the chest from the abdomen and helps the lungs to work by contracting and expanding
Digestion .....	Process by which large molecules of amino acids are broken down into smaller ones for the body's use
Diphtheria .....	Contagious infection of the throat accompanied by high fever and the formation of a membranous substance that blocks breathing
Down's syndrome .....	Congenital syndrome characterized by chromosome abnormality, severe mental retardation, a short skull, and slanting eyes
Drew, Charles .....	Black American physician known for his research on blood plasma and for setting up blood banks
Excretory system .....	System that removes various wastes from the body
Embryo .....	Term for a human in its first stage of development in the uterus before it begins to resemble the adult being
Emphysema .....	Lung disease characterized by shortness of breath resulting from enlargement of the alveoli
Endocrine gland .....	Gland that releases hormones directly into the bloodstream
Enzyme .....	Word from the Greek for "leavened" for a catalyst that helps digest food
Epidemic .....	Outbreak of a widespread disease
Epiglottis .....	Leaf-shaped structure that acts like a lid to prevent swallowed food from entering the windpipe
Exocrine gland .....	Gland that releases its chemicals through a duct into a nearby organ
Fallopian tube .....	Tube through which an egg travels from the ovary to the uterus—also called an <i>oviduct</i>
Farsightedness (or hyperopia) .....	Eye problem that causes distant objects to appear sharp while nearby objects look hazy
Fleming, Alexander .....	Scottish scientist who discovered penicillin in 1928
German measles .....	Common contagious disease also called rubella
Gland .....	Any organ that produces chemicals that control functions of the body, such as the organs that produce adrenaline at times of stress
Harvey, William .....	English scientist who discovered how the blood circulates in the human body
Haversian canal .....	Tiny passageway through a thick bone, containing blood vessels, lymphatics, and nerves
Hemoglobin .....	Component that gives blood its red color
Hemophilia .....	Hereditary disease in which the blood does not clot normally
Hepatitis .....	Inflammation of the liver accompanied by fever and often by jaundice
Hippocrates .....	Greek physician known as the "Father of Medicine" and the one who inspired the Hippocratic Oath, an ethical code of conduct administered today to medical graduates
Hodgkins' disease .....	Type of cancer characterized by enlargement of the lymph nodes and other lymphoid tissues, especially the spleen
Hypertension .....	High blood pressure
Hyperventilation .....	Extremely rapid breathing with an intake of too much oxygen that may cause dizziness
Immune system .....	Body's specific line of defense against invading organisms
Immunity .....	Word describing the body's acquired resistance to diseases
Immunization .....	Process of giving immunity by inoculation
Influenza .....	Acute contagious disease caused by a virus, a killer strain of which claimed many lives in 1918—also called the <i>flu</i>
Jenner, Edward .....	English scientist who performed the first vaccination against smallpox, on James Phipps, in 1796
Joint .....	Place where 2 or more bones meet and may move on each other

Kidneys .....	Pair of organs in the human body that separate waste matter from the blood
Koch, Robert .....	German physician who established bacteriology as a separate science and discovered the germ that causes TB
Landsteiner, Karl .....	American scientist who classified human blood into 4 basic groups, or types
Larynx .....	Voice box that holds the 2 bands of cartilage called the vocal cords
Legionnaires' disease .....	Form of pneumonia caused by bacterial infection and named from an outbreak at an American Legion convention
Ligament .....	Stringy connective tissue which connects bones or holds organs in place
Lister, Joseph .....	English physician who introduced antiseptic surgery and was named a baron, making him the first medical man to be elevated to the British peerage
Liver .....	Body's largest internal organ, one that removes waste from the blood and is affected by hepatitis
Lungs .....	Organs that enable a person to breathe
Lyme disease .....	Disease caused by a tickborn virus that results in a rash and inflammation of the joints and named after a Connecticut site
Lymph nodes .....	Numerous enlarged areas of the lymphatic system where white blood cells destroy germs
Malaria .....	Disease causing chills and fever, carried by the female <i>Anopheles</i> mosquito
Malnutrition .....	Inadequate nutrition
Marrow .....	Soft material inside a bone
Measles .....	Contagious disease caused by a virus that results in red or pink spots on the skin—also called rubeola
Membrane .....	Thin skin that lines or covers body parts, such as the lining of the nose
Meningitis .....	Inflammation of the meninges or brain membranes as the result of infection by bacteria or viruses
Menopause .....	Period in a woman's life when menstruation ceases, usually between the ages of 45 and 50
Menstruation .....	Act of discharging bloody fluid from the uterus, normally every about every 4 weeks
Mucus .....	Dense, sticky fluid that lines the air passageways and traps foreign substances which can then be expelled from the body
Mumps .....	Acute contagious disease, usually of childhood, characterized by swelling of the salivary glands at the back of the throat
Muscular system .....	System made up of elastic fibers that enable the body to move
Nearsightedness (or myopia) .....	Eye problem that causes distant objects to appear fuzzy while nearby objects look sharp
Nerves .....	Fibers connecting the rest of the body to the brain
Nerve tissue .....	Type of tissue that carries messages back and forth between the brain and spinal cord
Nervous system .....	System made up of the brain, spinal cord, and the nerves and coordinates and controls the body's responses to stimuli
Neuron .....	Nerve cell
Nicotine .....	Stimulant in tobacco linked to cancer and heart disease
Nutrient .....	Food substance, such as protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamin, mineral, fiber, or water, needed for good health
Olfactory nerve .....	Cranial nerve that carries the sensation of smell from the nose to the brain
Opiate .....	Painkilling drug
Optic nerve .....	Nerve of sight, which conducts impulses from the retina to the brain
Ossification .....	Process in which cartilage disappears and is replaced by bone
Ovaries .....	Female sex glands
Pancreas .....	Triangular organ located between the stomach and the small intestine—it produces digestive juices used to break down foodstuffs—it also produces insulin and glucagon

Parkinson's disease .....	Disease of later life characterized by tremors, shuffling walk, slow speech, and fixed facial expression
Pasteur, Louis .....	French "Father of Bacteriology" who killed microbes by heat and saved the French wine industry—later his method, pasteurization, helped preserve milk, beer, and food
Pathogen .....	Term using the Greek root <i>pathos</i> , meaning "suffering" or "disease," that designates a disease-causing agent
Pelvis .....	Framework of bones that supports the lower part of the abdomen
Periosteum .....	Tough membrane containing bone-forming cells and blood vessels
Peristalsis .....	Wavelike contractions that push food through the alimentary canal
Pertussis .....	Medical name for whooping cough, cases of which were greater in 1992 than in more than 26 years
Plasma .....	Liquid part of the blood
Platelet .....	Microscopic fragment of detached cytoplasm from very large cells that floats in blood plasma and is involved in clotting
Pneumonia .....	Infectious disease characterized by inflammation of the lung
Protein .....	Complex organic molecule made up of amino acids that helps the body to grow and repair itself
Puberty .....	Stage of life during which a human becomes capable of reproduction or the stage of physical development that precedes and initiates adolescence
Quarantine .....	Enforced isolation to prevent the spread of disease
Rabies .....	More common name for hydrophobia, a disease named from its victims' symptomatic inability to swallow water
RDA .....	Initialism for Recommended Daily Allowance, that is, those proteins, minerals, and vitamins needed for the body's proper function
Red blood cells .....	Cells that contain hemoglobin—also called <i>erythrocytes</i>
Reproductive system .....	System of glands and organs enabling people to have children
Respiration .....	Action of breathing
Respiratory system .....	System made up of the lungs and the tubes connecting the nose and the mouth to the lungs that enable a person to breathe
Reye's Syndrome .....	Often fatal disease, usually of children and associated with the use of aspirin
Saliva .....	Colorless, watery fluid produced by glands in the mouth
Salmonella .....	Any of a genus of bacteria causing food poisoning and named after an American pathologist
Saturated fats .....	Certain vegetable and animal fats considered to cause unhealthy cholesterol levels in the bloodstream
Scarlet fever .....	Infectious disease characterized by sore throat, fever, and a reddish rash—sometimes called <i>scarlatina</i>
Semicircular canal .....	Any of 3 curved tubes in the inner ear responsible for the sense of balance
Shock .....	Disorder resulting from an inadequate supply of blood to the body's organs
Sickle cell anemia .....	Blood disorder that occurs primarily in people of African descent
Skeletal system .....	System of bones supporting the body and keeping it together
Smallpox .....	First disease wiped out by modern medicine
Stroke .....	Sudden paralysis of body function or functions caused by an injury to the brain when blood circulation is obstructed
Tendon .....	Tough, fibrous tissue that connects a muscle to a bone, except in the heart
Testes .....	Male sex glands
Tetanus .....	Disease caused by bacilli that enter the body through wounds, causing stiffening of the muscles, and thus often called lockjaw
Tissue .....	Mass of cells similar in structure that work together to perform a specific function and form the structural parts of an organism
Tonsils .....	Two large outgrowths of tissue located on each side of the throat

Toxin .....	Poison formed by bacteria that damages body cells
Thyroid.....	Large endocrine gland located in the neck that affects growth and metabolism
Tuberculosis.....	Communicable disease usually of the lungs, frequently referred to as TB
Typhoid .....	Often fatal disease spread by contaminated food and water and characterized by fever, eruptions of the skin, and nosebleed
Umbilical cord.....	Structure connecting an embryo or fetus to the mother's placenta and transporting food, oxygen, and wastes
Unsaturated fats.....	Certain vegetable and animal fats considered not as likely to cause unhealthy cholesterol levels in the bloodstream because they can absorb or dissolve a greater quantity of a substance
Urinary system .....	System including the kidneys that cleans waste from the blood and regulates the amount of water in the body
Uterus .....	Hollow, muscular organ in females also called the <i>womb</i> in which the fertilized egg is held and nourished till birth
Vaccination .....	Term derived from the Latin word for "cow" that designates the injection of a substance into the body to produce immunity to a disease
Vaccine .....	Weakened or dead virus injected into the body to protect it against disease
Vein.....	Blood vessel that carries blood from the capillaries toward the heart
Villi.....	Fingerlike projections in the small intestine that add to its absorptive surface
White blood cells .....	Cells helping the body fight disease—also called <i>leukocytes</i>
X-ray .....	Type of rays German Wilhelm Roentgen discovered and for which he won the first Nobel Prize in physics, in 1901—they are used to take pictures of the inside of the body
Yellow fever (or yellow jack).....	Infectious tropical disease caused by the bite of a mosquito eliminated in the Panama Canal Zone by William Gorgas
Zygote.....	Cell formed by a sperm and egg immediately after fertilization

### QUESTIONS ON MEDICINE AND HUMAN ANATOMY

- 1) Name the body's 5 senses.  
**Answer: Hearing, sight, smell, taste, and touch.**
- 2) Identify the 4 generally-accepted kinds of taste the human tongue is able to distinguish.  
**Answer: Sweet, sour, salt, and bitter.**
- 3) Name the 3 main classes of foods essential to the human body.  
**Answer: Carbohydrates, fats, and proteins (fats and oils, vitamins, minerals, and water are also needed nutrients for the body).**
- 4) Identify the 3 chemical elements in carbohydrates, the foods that supply the main energy to the body such as bread and potatoes.  
**Answer: Carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen.**
- 5) Identify the 4 fat-soluble vitamins.  
**Answer: Vitamins A, D, E, and K (or retinol, calciferol, tocopherol, and menadione).**
- 6) Name the following parts of a tooth: innermost layer of the tooth; the hard, yellow substance that surrounds this layer; and the substance, the body's hardest tissue, that covers this yellow layer.  
**Answer: Pulp / dentin / enamel.**
- 7) Name the 4 types of teeth in the human mouth.  
**Answer: Incisors, canines (or cuspids), premolars (or bicuspid), and molars.**
- 8) Identify each of the following concerning teeth.
  - 1) Teeth with 2 points that grind and crush food—they are located between the molars and canines

- 2) Back teeth that grind food
- 3) Main teeth used to bite
- 4) Teeth used to tear off pieces of food
- 5) Term for the teeth that fall out at an early age and are replaced by permanent teeth

**Answer: 1) Premolars (or bicuspids), 2) Molars, 3) Incisors, 4) Canines (or cuspids), 5) Deciduous or milk teeth.**

- 9) Identify the narrow canal connecting the pharynx to the middle ear, the thin membrane that separates the middle ear from the outer ear, and the spiral-shaped cavity of the inner ear shaped like a snail shell.

**Answer: Eustachian tube / eardrum (or tympanic membrane) / cochlea (Latin for "snail").**

- 10) Give the English names of the 3 little bones of the middle ear.

**Answer: Hammer, anvil, and stirrup.**

- 11) Give the Latin names of the 3 little bones of the middle ear.

**Answer: Malleus, incus, and stapes.**

- 12) Name the 4 bones in the human leg.

**Answer: Femur (thigh bone), patella (kneecap), fibula, and tibia (shinbone).**

- 13) Identify the longest and strongest bone in the human body, the type of joint where this bone meets the hipbone, and the strong cords of tissue by which muscles are attached to the bones.

**Answer: Femur (or thigh bone) / ball-and-socket joint / tendons (accept sinews).**

- 14) Name the 3 kinds of bones in the human foot.

**Answer: Tarsals (anklebones; 7), metatarsals (instep bones; 5), and phalanges (toe bones; 14).**

- 15) Name the 3 bones that meet at the elbow and are the 3 bones of the human arm.

**Answer: Humerus (upper arm), ulna and radius (lower arm).**

- 16) Name the 3 kinds of bones in the human hand.

**Answer: Carpals (wrists bones; 8), metacarpals (palm bones; 5), and phalanges (5; four fingers and a thumb).**

- 17) Name the 4 basic types of tissues in the human body.

**Answer: Epithelial, connective, nerve, and muscle.**

- 18) Name the following 3 types of muscle tissue in the human body: those attached to bones; those responsible for involuntary movement; and those found only in the heart.

**Answer: Skeletal muscle / smooth muscle / cardiac muscle.**

- 19) Identify the following sections of the human eye.

- 1) Tough, "white," fibrous outer membrane that covers most of the eyeball and helps the eye keep its spherical shape
- 2) Membrane covering the sclera
- 3) Round, pigmented membrane surrounding the pupil and located behind the cornea
- 4) Apparently black circular opening in the center of the round, pigmented membrane
- 5) Transparent tissue forming the outer part of the eyeball and covering the iris and the pupil
- 6) Light-sensitive membrane lining the inner eyeball that changes light rays into electrical signals
- 7) Clear substance inside the eyeball
- 8) Transparent part between the iris and the vitreous humor that focuses light rays upon the retina
- 9) Nerve that conducts impulses from the retina to the brain
- 10) Two types of light receptors in the retina of the eye

**Answer: 1) Sclera (or sclerótica), 2) Conjunctiva, 3) Iris, 4) Pupil, 5) Cornea, 6) Retina, 7) Vitreous humor, 8) Lens, 9) Optic nerve, 10) Rods and cones.**

- 20) Name the 5 excretory organs of the body represented by the mnemonic device SKILL.

**Answer: Skin, kidneys, intestines, liver, and lungs.**

- 21) Name the 5 largest organs in the human body.

**Answer: Skin, liver, brain, lungs, and heart.**

- 22) Name the 3 major parts of the small intestine.  
**Answer: Duodenum, jejunum, and ileum.**
- 23) Identify each of the following terms associated with the kidneys: one beginning with the letter *N* designating any of their small filtering units, one beginning with the letter *U* designating the nitrogen waste filtered out of the blood there, one beginning with the letter *U* designating the duct carrying urine from a kidney to the bladder.  
**Answer: Nephron / urea / ureter.**
- 24) Which term designates each of the following: any of the branches of short fibers of a neuron or nerve cell that conduct messages to the cell body, any of the longer fibers that carry away the messages from the cell body to another cell, and the tiny gap between these short and long fibers where a message passes from one nerve cell to another?  
**Answer: Dendrite / axon / synapse.**
- 25) How many pairs of chromosomes, how many bones, and how many permanent teeth are usually found in the human body?  
**Answer: 23 / 206 / 32.**
- 26) Name the 3 diseases for which immunization in infancy is recommended and provided for by vaccines referred to as MMR.  
**Answer: Measles, mumps, and rubella (chickenpox, which is also on the list for vaccination in infancy, has a separate vaccine).**
- 27) Name the 3 diseases against which a DPT shot will protect a child.  
**Answer: Diphtheria, pertussis (or whooping cough), and tetanus (lockjaw).**
- 28) Which disease is known as the “kissing disease,” which one is called the “Royal disease,” and which one is known as “consumption”?  
**Answer: Mononucleosis / hemophilia / tuberculosis.**
- 29) Identify the letters that designate the 4 basic types of human blood.  
**Answer: A, B, AB, and O (in order from most common to least common are as follows: O, A, B, and AB).**
- 30) Name the watery liquid and the 3 types of cells that are the 4 main parts of blood.  
**Answer: Plasma, red blood cells (or erythrocytes), white blood cells (or leukocytes), and platelets.**
- 31) Name the 3 main divisions of the brains of all vertebrates: the largest part of the brain, the center of thinking and feeling; the part most responsible for balance and coordination; and the stalklike structure that connects the largest of the 3 divisions with the spinal chord, the nerve tissue running from the brain down through the backbone and connecting the brain to the nerves.  
**Answer: Cerebrum / cerebellum / brain stem (or medulla oblongata).**
- 32) Identify the vertebral column that helps support the body, the ringlike bones that make up this column, and the 24 bones that enclose the chest.  
**Answer: Spine (or spinal column or backbone) / vertebrae (vertebra is the singular) / ribs (there are 12 pairs of them).**
- 33) Identify the master gland in the body located at the base of the brain, the “chemical messengers” produced by glands that help an organism to function in a coordinated manner, and the meaning of GH or HGH, which regulates the growth of children and adolescents.  
**Answer: Pituitary / hormones / growth hormone or human growth hormone.**
- 34) Identify the 4 chambers of the human heart, 2 on one side and 2 on the other, divided by the septum.  
**Answer: Right atrium, or auricle, and left atrium, or auricle (the top chambers on each side) and right ventricle and left ventricle (the bottom chambers on each side).**
- 35) Give the medical names for both the “voice box” and the “windpipe,” and give the more common name for *halitosis*.  
**Answer: Larynx / trachea / bad breath.**

- 36) Identify the 5 most common elements in the human body.

**Answer: Oxygen, carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and calcium.**

- 37) Into which artery does the body's blood flow from the right ventricle, into which respiratory organs does it then flow, and into which artery does it flow after leaving the left atrium and the left ventricle?

**Answer: Pulmonary artery / lungs / aorta.**

- 38) What part of the body is referred to as "gray matter," what is the colored part of the human eye called, and what is the term for a person with white skin, whitish hair, and pink eyes?

**Answer: The brain / iris / albino.**

- 39) Identify the following 3 main parts of the alimentary canal, which is the main part of the digestive system: the food tube leading from the pharynx to the stomach; the part between the stomach and the colon that absorbs nutrients through tiny blood and lymph vessels in its walls; and the last and largest section of the tube that extends from the ileum to the rectum.

**Answer: Esophagus / small intestine / large intestine.**

- 40) Identify the largest organ of the human body, and then identify both its outermost layer and its middle layer.

**Answer: Skin / epidermis and dermis.**

- 41) Identify the country whose sailors were nicknamed "limeys" because they took barrels of limes on trips, the disease citrus fruits prevented on these trips, and the vitamin that prevents this disease.

**Answer: Britain / scurvy / vitamin C.**

- 42) Which hormone secreted by which gland causes the body to change to be more efficient for "fight or flight," and which word based on Luigi Galvani's name means "stimulated as if by electric shock"?

**Answer: Adrenaline (accept epinephrine) / adrenal gland / galvanic (or galvanized).**

- 43) Identify the 2 hormones secreted by the ovaries, or female sex glands, and the one hormone secreted by the testes, the male sex glands.

**Answer: Estrogen and progesterone / testosterone.**

- 44) Identify the ancient Chinese medical treatment of inserting sharp objects into the body, the sharp objects that are inserted, and the 2 principal forces of nature balanced by this technique according to Chinese philosophy.

**Answer: Acupuncture / needles / yin and yang.**

- 45) Name the disease sometimes called "infantile paralysis," and name the 2 men who created vaccines to control this disease.

**Answer: Polio (or poliomyelitis) / (Jonas E.) Salk and (Albert) Sabin.**

- 46) Complete each of the following "body" expressions: *to keep body and \_\_\_\_\_ together*, meaning "to stay alive"; *body \_\_\_\_\_*, designating gestures and other bodily movements serving as nonverbal communication; and *body \_\_\_\_\_*, designating movements of the body that express a person's feelings.

**Answer: soul / language / English.**



# PHYSICAL SCIENCE

## CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (listed alphabetically)

### Element / Symbol / Atomic Number

Aluminum .....Al.....13	Europium .....Eu.....63	Palladium .....Pd.....46
Antimony .....Sb.....51	Fluorine .....F.....9	Phosphorus .....P.....15
Argon .....Ar.....18	Gold .....Au.....79	Platinum .....Pt.....78
Arsenic .....As.....33	Helium .....He.....2	Plutonium .....Pu.....94
Barium .....Ba.....56	Hydrogen .....H.....1	Polonium .....Po.....84
Berkelium .....Bk.....97	Iodine .....I.....53	Potassium .....K.....19
Beryllium .....Be.....4	Iridium .....Ir.....77	Promethium .....Pm.....61
Bismuth .....Bi.....83	Iron .....Fe.....26	Radium .....Ra.....88
Boron .....B.....5	Krypton .....Kr.....36	Radon .....Rn.....86
Bromine .....Br.....35	Lead .....Pb.....82	Silicon .....Si.....14
Calcium .....Ca.....20	Lithium .....Li.....3	Silver .....Ag.....47
Californium .....Cf.....98	Magnesium .....Mg.....12	Sodium .....Na.....11
Carbon .....C.....6	Manganese .....Mn.....25	Sulfur .....S.....16
Cerium .....Ce.....58	Mercury .....Hg.....80	Tantalum .....Ta.....73
Cesium .....Cs.....55	Neptunium .....Np.....93	Tin .....Sn.....50
Chlorine .....Cl.....17	Neon .....Ne.....10	Titanium .....Ti.....22
Chromium .....Cr.....24	Nickel .....Ni.....28	Tungsten .....W.....74
Cobalt .....Co.....27	Niobium .....Nb.....41	Uranium .....U.....92
Copper .....Cu.....29	Nitrogen .....N.....7	Xenon .....Xe.....4
Curium .....Cm.....96	Nobelium .....No.....102	Zinc .....Zn.....30
Einsteinium .....Es.....99	Oxygen .....O.....8	Zirconium .....Zr.....40

## CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (listed by atomic number)

### Atomic Number / Element / Symbol / Atomic Weight\*

1.....Hydrogen .....H.....1.0079	20.....Calcium .....Ca.....40.08
2.....Helium .....He.....4.0026	21.....Scandium .....Sc.....44.956
3.....Lithium .....Li.....6.941	22.....Titanium .....Ti.....47.90
4.....Beryllium .....Be.....9.0122	23.....Vanadium .....V.....50.942
5.....Boron .....B.....10.811	24.....Chromium .....Cr.....51.996
6.....Carbon .....C.....12.011	25.....Manganese .....Mn.....54.9380
7.....Nitrogen .....N.....14.0067	26.....Iron .....Fe.....55.847
8.....Oxygen .....O.....15.9994	27.....Cobalt .....Co.....58.9332
9.....Fluorine .....F.....18.9984	28.....Nickel .....Ni.....58.70
10.....Neon .....Ne.....20.179	29.....Copper .....Cu.....63.546
11.....Sodium .....Na.....22.989	30.....Zinc .....Zn.....65.38
12.....Magnesium .....Mg.....24.305	31.....Gallium .....Ga.....69.72
13.....Aluminum .....Al.....26.9815	32.....Germanium .....Ge.....72.59
14.....Silicon .....Si.....28.0855	33.....Arsenic .....As.....74.9216
15.....Phosphorus .....P.....30.9737	34.....Selenium .....Se.....78.96
16.....Sulfur .....S.....32.064	35.....Bromine .....Br.....79.904
17.....Chlorine .....Cl.....35.453	36.....Krypton .....Kr.....83.80
18.....Argon .....Ar.....39.948	37.....Rubidium .....Rb.....85.4678
19.....Potassium .....K.....39.0983	38.....Strontium .....Sr.....87.62

\*Number in brackets indicates the atomic mass number of the most stable isotope.

39.....Yttrium.....Y.....88.9059	75.....Rhenium.....Re.....186.207
40.....Zirconium.....Zr.....91.22	76.....Osmium.....Os.....190.2
41.....Niobium.....Nb.....92.9064	77.....Iridium.....Ir.....192.22
42.....Molybdenum.....Mo.....95.94	78.....Platinum.....Pt.....195.09
43.....Technetium.....Tc.....[98]	79.....Gold.....Au.....196.967
44.....Ruthenium.....Ru.....101.07	80.....Mercury.....Hg.....200.59
45.....Rhodium.....Rh.....102.9055	81.....Thallium.....Tl.....204.37
46.....Palladium.....Pd.....106.4	82.....Lead.....Pb.....207.19
47.....Silver.....Ag.....107.868	83.....Bismuth.....Bi.....208.9804
48.....Cadmium.....Cd.....112.41	84.....Polonium.....Po.....[209]
49.....Indium.....In.....114.82	85.....Astatine.....At.....[210]
50.....Tin.....Sn.....118.69	86.....Radon.....Rn.....[222]
51.....Antimony.....Sb.....121.75	87.....Francium.....Fr.....[223]
52.....Tellurium.....Te.....127.60	88.....Radium.....Ra.....[226]
53.....Iodine.....I.....126.9045	89.....Actinium.....Ac.....[227]
54.....Xenon.....Xe.....131.30	90.....Thorium.....Th.....232.0381
55.....Cesium.....Cs.....132.9054	91.....Protactinium.....Pa.....231.0359
56.....Barium.....Ba.....137.33	92.....Uranium.....U.....238.029
57.....Lanthanum.....La.....138.9055	93.....Neptunium.....Np.....[237]
58.....Cerium.....Ce.....140.12	94.....Plutonium.....Pu.....[244]
59.....Praseodymium.....Pr.....140.9077	95.....Americium.....Am.....[243]
60.....Neodymium.....Nd.....144.24	96.....Curium.....Cm.....[247]
61.....Promethium.....Pm.....[145]	97.....Berkelium.....Bk.....[247]
62.....Samarium.....Sm.....150.35	98.....Californium.....Cf.....[251]
63.....Europium.....Eu.....151.96	99.....Einsteinium.....Es.....[252]
64.....Gadolinium.....Gd.....157.25	100.....Fermium.....Fm.....[257]
65.....Terbium.....Tb.....158.9254	101.....Mendelevium.....Md.....[258]
66.....Dysprosium.....Dy.....162.50	102.....Nobelium.....No.....[259]
67.....Holmium.....Ho.....164.9304	103.....Lawrencium.....Lr.....[262]
68.....Erbium.....Er.....167.26	104.....Rutherfordium.....Rf.....[261]
69.....Thulium.....Tm.....168.9342	105.....Dubnium.....Db.....[262]
70.....Ytterbium.....Yb.....173.04	106.....Seaborgium.....Sg.....[266]
71.....Lutetium.....Lu.....174.97	107.....Bohrium.....Bh.....[262]
72.....Hafnium.....Hf.....178.49	108.....Hassium.....Hs.....[263]
73.....Tantalum.....Ta.....180.948	109.....Meitnerium.....Mt.....[268]
74.....Tungsten.....W.....183.85	

## MEASUREMENTS

1 cubic foot = 1,728 cubic inches

1 cubic yard = 27 cubic feet

1 fluid ounce = 1.8 cubic inches

1 cup = 8 ounces

1 pint = 2 cups

1 pint = 16 fluid ounces

1 quart = 2 pints

1 gallon = 8 pints

1 gallon = 4 quarts

1 pound = 16 ounces

1 ton = 2,000 pounds

1 milligram = 0.001 gram

1 centigram = 0.01 gram

1 gram = 100 centigrams

1 kilogram = 1,000 grams or 2.2 pounds

10 milliliters = 1 centiliter

10 centiliters = 1 deciliter

10 deciliters = 1 liter

10 liters = 1 dekaliter

10 dekaliters = 1 hectoliter

10 hectoliters = 1 kiloliter

10 millimeters = 1 centimeter

10 centimeters = 1 decimeter

10 decimeters = 1 meter

10 meters = 1 dekameter

10 dekameters = 1 hectometer

10 hectometers = 1 kilometer

10 milligrams = 1 centigram

10 centigrams = 1 decigram

10 decigrams = 1 gram

10 grams = 1 dekagram

10 dekagrams = 1 hectogram

10 hectograms = 1 kilogram

1,000 kilograms = 1 metric ton

## TERMS USED IN PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Acceleration .....	Change in the velocity of an object
Acid .....	Sour-tasting material that dissolves metals and other materials
Acoustics .....	Study of sound
Alchemy .....	Medieval hypothetical process of transforming one thing into another, as cheaper metals into gold—also known as <i>transmutation</i>
Alkali .....	Any strong base that is soluble in water and that neutralizes acids and forms salts with them
Alloy .....	Homogeneous mixture of 2 or more metals, such as bronze
Aluminum .....	Lightweight, easily molded, silver-white metal that conducts heat and electricity and does not easily rust
Amorphous solid .....	Solid that does not keep a definite shape, such as sealing wax
Antifreeze .....	Substance containing ethylene glycol that is added to the water of a car's radiator to prevent it from freezing
Atom smasher .....	Colloquial term for a particle accelerator, a machine that increases the speed and energy of atomic particles and sends them in a steady stream at a target
Ballistics .....	Study of projectiles
Base .....	Classification for any compound that turns litmus blue or any of a number of bitter-tasting, caustic compounds
Beaker .....	Glass container with a lip for pouring used in chemistry labs
Boyle's law .....	Law that states that pressure and volume of a gas vary inversely
Calorie .....	Amount of heat required to raise the temperature of a kilogram of water by one degree Celsius
Carbon .....	Element contained in all organic compounds
Carbon 14 .....	Radioactive isotope of carbon that contains 6 protons, 6 electrons, and 8 neutrons
Catalyst .....	Substance that increases the rate of a chemical reaction but is not consumed in the reaction
Chain reaction .....	Self-sustaining series of chemical or nuclear reactions
Charles' law .....	Law that states that the volume of a gas varies directly with the temperature as long as the pressure doesn't change
Chemical change .....	Change in which new kinds of matter are formed
Combustion .....	Burning or rapid oxidation of easily ignited materials by taking on oxygen
Condensation .....	Process of changing, or being changed, from a gas to a liquid
Conduction .....	Direct transmission of heat or other form of energy from one particle to another
Crystalline solid .....	Solid made up of one large crystal or many small crystals, that is, a material in which the atoms are arranged in a rigid geometrical shape
Curie, Marie .....	19th-20th century Polish-born French scientist who with her husband discovered polonium and radium—for their work on radioactivity, they shared with Antoine Becquerel the 1903 Nobel Prize in physics, and she won the 1911 Nobel Prize in chemistry
Decibel (or bel) .....	Unit used to measure the intensity of sound
Density .....	Ratio of an object's mass to its volume
Distillation .....	Process of separating a liquid from a solution by changing the liquid into a vapor, then condensing the vapor into a liquid
Einstein, Albert .....	19th-20th century German-born American scientist who received the 1921 Nobel Prize in physics for his work in theoretical physics, especially on the photoelectric effect
Equilibrium .....	State of an object in which opposing forces either exactly balance or equal each other
Evaporation .....	Transformation of a liquid into a gas
Fission .....	Splitting of an atomic nucleus into 2 parts, releasing a tremendous amount of energy
Force .....	Any push or pull that causes a body to move
Freezing point .....	Temperature at which something changes from a liquid to a solid

Friction.....	Force that slows down a moving object when it comes in contact with another surface
Fusion.....	Process by which light nuclei are joined together
Gas.....	Phase of matter with no definite shape or volume
Graduated cylinder.....	Tall, clear glass or plastic container used to find the volume of a liquid
Gravity.....	Force of attraction that pulls objects toward each other
Hydrocarbon.....	Compound containing only the elements hydrogen and carbon
Hydrogen.....	Colorless, odorless, gaseous element that burns easily and is the lightest of all elements
Hypothesis.....	Educated guess
Inertia.....	Tendency of all objects to keep moving in the same path or to stay still if not moving
Infrared waves.....	Form of radiant energy with frequencies lower than visible light but higher than radio waves
Ion.....	Electrically charged atom
Isotope.....	Atoms that have the same atomic number but different mass numbers
Lens.....	Piece of curved glass that focuses light rays passing through it to make an image
Light.....	Form of energy that can pass through space in a vacuum
Liquid.....	Form or state of matter having a definite volume but no shape and intermediate between a solid and a gas
Magnet.....	Object with properties of attracting certain substances, especially iron or steel
Malleability.....	Ability of a substance to be hammered into different shapes without breaking
Mass.....	Measure of the quantity of material in an object
Matter.....	Anything that has mass and takes up space
Melting point.....	Temperature at which a substance changes from a solid to a liquid
Metallurgy.....	Science of separating and refining metals from their ores, producing alloys, and preparing them to be used
Microwaves.....	Light waves longer than infrared waves and shorter than radio waves
Molecule.....	Smallest particle into which a compound can be divided without changing its properties
Newton, Isaac.....	17th-18th century English scientist who about 1665 discovered the law of universal gravitation
Nitrogen.....	Colorless, odorless, tasteless gaseous element that makes up about 78% of the atmosphere by volume
Nuclear fission.....	Process of splitting an atomic nucleus into 2 parts to produce energy (the principle of the atom bomb)
Nuclear fusion.....	Process of combining 2 atomic nuclei to produce energy (the principle of the hydrogen bomb)
Optics.....	Study of light
Organic.....	Having to do with compounds containing carbon
Oxidation.....	Basic chemical reaction that supplies animals with energy
Oxygen.....	Gas released into the atmosphere during the plant's conversion of sunlight into food
Ozone.....	Molecule made of 3 atoms of oxygen
Periodic table.....	Arrangement of the chemical elements in order of their atomic numbers
Phases of matter.....	States in which matter can exist, as a solid, liquid, or gas (matter undergoes a phase change when a solid changes to a liquid by melting or a gas changes to a liquid by condensation)
Physical change (or change of state).....	Change in the form of a substance without its producing or becoming a new substance
Physics.....	Study of matter and energy and the way they interact
Prism.....	Wedge-shaped glass that breaks white light into the colors of the spectrum

Radiation.....	Energy sent out in the form of particles or waves, especially electromagnetic waves
Radioactivity .....	Release of radiation in the form of alpha and beta particles and gamma rays when their unstable nuclei decay
Reagent.....	Substance used to detect another substance by the chemical reaction it causes
Reflection.....	Condition of turning back a ray of light when it strikes a surface
Refraction .....	Principle involved when an object standing in water looks broken at the water line because light travels slower in water than in air
Rusting .....	Corrosion, or the slow union of oxygen with iron
Scientific method .....	5-step process consisting of identifying the problem, doing research, forming a hypothesis, testing the hypothesis, and coming to a conclusion
Solid.....	Phase of matter having a definite shape and taking up a definite amount of space
Spectrum .....	Series of colors formed when a beam of white light is broken up passing through a prism
Sublimation.....	Process of changing, or being changed, from a solid to a gas
Sulfur .....	Yellow, nonmetallic element identified by the odor given off as when cabbage and turnips are cooked
Thermodynamics .....	Study of heat and transfer of energy
Ultraviolet radiation.....	Electromagnetic radiation with wavelengths that are shorter than those of visible violet light
Vacuum.....	Completely empty space or void
Water vapor .....	Water in the gaseous state, especially when diffused in the air and below the boiling point

### QUESTIONS ON PHYSICAL SCIENCE

- Which Greek mathematician and scientist allegedly discovered the principle of displacement while sitting in a bath and then ran naked through the streets of Syracuse shouting, "*Eureka! Eureka!*" meaning "I've found it! I've found it!"  
**Answer: Archimedes (also translated as "I've got it! I've got it!"; Archimedes, who lived c. 287-212 B.C., used his principle for measuring the weight of a body by the displacement of water to prove that King Hiero II's crown was not pure gold though the king had been led to believe it was).**
- Which 2 forces, one away from and one toward the center, are in effect when a bucket of water is swung in a vertical circle?  
**Answer: Centrifugal force and centripetal force.**
- Identify both the formula for nitrous oxide and its more common name.  
**Answer: N<sub>2</sub>O and laughing gas.**
- Identify both the chemical name of table salt and its formula.  
**Answer: Sodium chloride and NaCl.**
- Identify the laboratory equipment named after Robert Bunsen, the rays discovered by Wilhelm Roentgen in 1895, and the machine that detects radiation named after Hans Geiger.  
**Answer: Bunsen burner / X rays (accept Roentgen rays) / Geiger counter.**
- Which element is contained in all organic compounds, which form of this element is the "lead" in pencils, and which amorphous form of it is produced by partially burning wood?  
**Answer: Carbon / graphite / charcoal (accept soot).**
- Give the more common names for sodium bicarbonate, solid carbon dioxide, and sucrose.  
**Answer: Baking soda / dry ice / sugar.**
- Which colorless, odorless, and tasteless gas is exhaled by human beings, which similar but poisonous gas is produced by automobile engines, and what are the chemical formulas of both gases?  
**Answer: Carbon dioxide / carbon monoxide / CO<sub>2</sub> and CO.**

- 9) Which basic unit of matter forms the building blocks of the chemical elements, what is the center of this unit of matter, and what is the smallest physical unit of an element or compound?  
**Answer: Atom / nucleus / molecule.**
- 10) Of the 3 basic types of particles in an atom, which one has a negative electric charge, which one has a positive electric charge, and which one has no electric charge?  
**Answer: Electron / proton / neutron.**
- 11) What are the 3 basic pieces of information given for each of the chemical elements on the periodic table?  
**Answer: Atomic number, chemical symbol, and atomic weight or mass number (the atomic name and number of electrons in each shell are also given).**
- 12) Identify the  $E$ , the  $m$ , and the  $c^2$  in Albert Einstein's equation  $E = mc^2$ .  
**Answer: Energy / mass / the square of the velocity of light.**
- 13) Which chemicals taste sour and react with some metals, which color do they turn litmus paper, and which chemicals taste bitter and feel slippery?  
**Answer: Acids / red / bases (they turn litmus paper blue).**
- 14) What is the chemical formula for water, and how many atoms of each element make up a water molecule?  
**Answer:  $H_2O$  / 2 atoms of hydrogen and 1 atom of oxygen.**
- 15) Identify each of the following terms: the mixture in which one substance is dissolved in another; the substance in this mixture that does the dissolving; and the substance in this mixture that gets dissolved.  
**Answer: Solution / solvent / solute.**
- 16) Identify the 7 colors of the spectrum using the mnemonic device ROY G. BIV.  
**Answer: Red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet (the 6 main colors do NOT include indigo, a color sometimes specified between blue and violet).**
- 17) Name the 7 SI units that form the foundation of the metric system.  
**Answer: Meter, kilogram, second, ampere, degrees Kelvin, mole, and candela (the metric system is based on the meter, which is about 3 feet long).**
- 18) Give the definitive unit for the following 7 measures in the International System of Units.  
1) Electric current  
2) Amount of a substance involved in a chemical reaction  
3) Time  
4) Length or distance  
5) Thermodynamic temperature  
6) Mass  
7) Luminous intensity  
**Answer: 1) Ampere (named after Andre Marie Ampère), 2) Mole, 3) Second, 4) Meter, 5) Degrees Kelvin (named after Lord Kelvin), 6) Kilogram, 7) Candela.**
- 19) What law states the principle that the total amount of energy in any closed system remains unchanged by reactions within the system, and which one states the principle that energy can neither be created or destroyed, although it can be changed from one form into another?  
**Answer: Law of conservation of mass (or matter) / Law of conservation of energy.**
- 20) Identify each of the following types of energy.  
1) Energy transmitted by a machine  
2) Energy of a body in motion  
3) Energy of a body because of its structure—considered to be stored mechanical energy  
4) Energy that comes from the nucleus of an atom when matter is converted into energy  
5) Energy that is stored and released during a chemical change  
**Answer: 1) Mechanical energy, 2) Kinetic energy, 3) Potential energy, 4) Nuclear energy, 5) Chemical energy.**

- 21) Identify the 3 primary colors of pigments in paint.  
**Answer: Yellow, cyan (accept blue), and magenta (accept red).**
- 22) Identify the 3 secondary, or complementary, colors of pigments in paint, formed by mixing red and yellow, yellow and blue, and blue and red.  
**Answer: Orange, green, and purple (or violet), respectively.**
- 23) Any color of light may theoretically be produced with a mixture of no more than 3 colors, known as the additive colors. What are they?  
**Answer: Red, blue, and green.**
- 24) Name the 3 primary colors of light (of the spectrum).  
**Answer: Red, green, and blue.**
- 25) Name the 3 secondary, or complementary, colors of light.  
**Answer: Yellow, cyan (accept blue), and magenta (accept red—these 3 colors are also the primary colors of pigments).**
- 26) Name the 4 forms or states of matter, in which substances can exist, depending on their concentration of atoms and molecules.  
**Answer: Solid, liquid, gas, and plasma.**
- 27) What types of lenses are prescribed for people who are near-sighted and far-sighted, and what is the name for the divided spectacles for near and far vision?  
**Answer: Concave and convex / bifocals.**
- 28) Name the 3 processes by which heat is transferred, or the 3 ways in which heat travels from a high temperature to a low temperature.  
**Answer: Conduction, convection, and radiation.**
- 29) Name the 3 units in which heat is measured.  
**Answer: B.T.U.'s (or British Thermal Units), calories, and joules.**
- 30) Give the 2 main ingredients for each of the following alloys: bronze, brass, sterling silver, and pewter.  
**Answer: Copper and tin / copper and zinc / silver and copper / tin and antimony (accept copper; 90% tin, up to 8% antimony, up to 3% copper).**
- 31) Which 3 gases make up almost 100% of the atmosphere?  
**Answer: Nitrogen (78%), oxygen (21%), and argon (1%; with small amounts of other gases).**
- 32) Identify the 4 most common elements in the universe.  
**Answer: Hydrogen, helium, oxygen, and carbon.**
- 33) Name the 6 inert or noble gases, that is, gases that do not react readily with other elements.  
**Answer: Helium (2), neon (10), argon (18), krypton (36), xenon (54), and radon (86; listed in their order on the periodic table from the lowest to the highest weights).**
- 34) Complete each of the following phrases concerning heat: *in the heat of the* \_\_\_\_\_, meaning "in the most intense stage of an activity"; \_\_\_\_\_ *up the heat on*, meaning "to pressure someone"; and *it's not the heat, it's the* \_\_\_\_\_, meaning that when the air is damp, hot days are even more unbearable.  
**Answer: moment / turn / humidity.**

# TECHNOLOGY

## AMERICAN INVENTIONS (chronologically arranged)

INVENTION .....	INVENTOR .....	DATE
Long rifle .....	Pennsylvania gunsmiths .....	1730-1740
Franklin stove.....	Benjamin Franklin .....	1740
Lightning rod .....	Benjamin Franklin .....	1752
Conestoga wagon .....	Pennsylvania wainwrights.....	1750-1760
Glassychord (later called the harmonica) .....	Benjamin Franklin .....	1761
Submarine .....	David Bushnell .....	1776
Bifocal lens .....	Benjamin Franklin .....	1780
Spinning cotton thread mill .....	Samuel Slater (b. England) .....	1790
Cotton gin .....	Eli Whitney .....	1793
Interchangeable parts .....	Eli Whitney .....	1798
First commercially successful steamboat (the <i>Clermont</i> or the <i>North River Steam Boat</i> ) .....	Robert Fulton .....	1807
Cast-iron 3-piece plow .....	Jethro Wood .....	1819
Steam locomotive (the <i>Tom Thumb</i> ) .....	Peter Cooper .....	1830
Mechanical mower-reaper.....	Cyrus McCormick .....	1831
Revolver .....	Samuel Colt .....	1835
Steel plow .....	John Deere .....	1837
Steam shovel .....	William S. Otis .....	1838
Vulcanization of rubber .....	Charles Goodyear.....	1839
Clipper ships .....	Donald McKay (most famous builder) .....	1840's-1850's
Ether as an anesthesia .....	Crawford Long .....	1842
Telegraph .....	Samuel F.B. Morse .....	1844
Suspension bridge (wire cable) .....	John A. Roebling .....	1845
Sewing machine .....	Elias Howe .....	1846
Ether as a practical anesthetic .....	William T.G. Morton .....	1846
Corliss steam engine .....	George Corliss .....	1846-1880
Practical sewing machine (foot-operated) .....	Isaac M. Singer.....	1851
Passenger elevator.....	Elisha G. Otis .....	1852
Condensation of milk .....	Gail Borden .....	1853
Trans-Atlantic cable .....	Cyrus Field .....	1858
Modern oil well .....	Edwin Drake .....	1859
Repeating rifle.....	Oliver F. Winchester .....	1860
Cylinder lock .....	Linus Yale .....	1860
Pony Express .....	William H. Russell.....	1860
Revolving machine gun .....	Richard J. Gatling .....	1862
Pullman car (sleeping car on a train).....	George M. Pullman .....	1864
First practical typewriter .....	Christopher Sholes and Carlos Glidden .....	1867
Air brake .....	George Westinghouse.....	1868
Electric voting machine.....	Thomas A. Edison .....	1869
Barbed wire .....	Joseph F. Glidden.....	1873
Telephone .....	Alexander Graham Bell.....	1875-1876
Phonograph (cylinder).....	Thomas Edison .....	1877



Halftone engraving (the "optical V") .....	Frederick Eugene Ives .....	1878
Electric lighting (light bulb) .....	Thomas Edison .....	1879
Cigarette machine production .....	James Buchanan Duke .....	1880
Camera, roll film, Kodak camera .....	George Eastman .....	1880-1888
Fountain pen .....	Lewis E. Waterman .....	1884
Railway telegraph system .....	Granville T. Woods .....	1887
Motion-picture projector .....	Thomas Edison .....	1889
Browning machine gun .....	John Moses Browning .....	1890
Gasoline-powered automobile .....	Charles & Frank Duryea .....	1893
Safety razor .....	King Gillette .....	1895
Assembly line for automobiles .....	Ransom Eli Olds .....	1901
Air conditioning .....	Willis H. Carrier .....	1902
Airplane .....	Wilbur & Orville Wright .....	1903
Vacuum tube (triode) .....	Lee De Forest .....	1906
Gyrocompass .....	Elmer A. Sperry .....	1911
Moving assembly line .....	Henry Ford .....	1913
Schick test (skin test for diphtheria) .....	Béla Schick .....	1913
Thompson machine gun .....	John T. Thompson .....	1916
Browning automatic rifle .....	John M. Browning .....	1917
Fast-frozen food processing .....	Clarence Birdseye .....	1924
Liquid-propelled rocket .....	Robert Goddard .....	1926
Analog computer .....	Vannevar Bush .....	1930
Cyclotron .....	Ernest O. Lawrence .....	1930
Electric razor .....	Col. Jacob Schick .....	1931
Nylon .....	Wallace H. Carothers and DuPont laboratories .....	1935
Helicopter .....	Igor Sikorsky (b. Russia) .....	1939
Atomic bomb .....	J. Robert Oppenheimer (and others) .....	1943-1945
Digital computer .....	Howard H. Aiken .....	1944
Dehydrated food processing .....	Clarence Birdseye .....	1949
Hydrogen bomb .....	Edward Teller (and others) .....	1953
Salk polio vaccine .....	Dr. Jonas Salk .....	1953
Nuclear reactor .....	Enrico Fermi, Leo Szilard .....	1955
Oral polio vaccine .....	Dr. Albert Sabin .....	1955
Laser .....	Gordon Gould .....	1957

### AMERICAN INVENTORS/CREATORS AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Alexander Graham Bell .....	Father of the Telephone
Clarence Birdseye .....	Father of Frozen Foods
Gail Borden .....	Father of Condensed Milk
Vannevar Bush .....	Father of Memex
David Bushnell .....	Father of the Submarine
Peter Cooper .....	Father of Cooper Union, Father of Railroads
Nathaniel Currier and James Merritt Ives .....	Printmakers to the American People
Michael Ellis De Bakey .....	Texas Tornado
Lee De Forest .....	Father of Wireless Telegraphy (the Radio)
Benjamin Newton Duke and James Buchanan Duke .....	Tobacco Kings
Charles Edgar Duryea .....	Father of the Automobile
George Eastman .....	Father of the Kodak
Thomas Alva Edison .....	Electrical Wizard, Father of Light, Father of the Phonograph, Napoleon of Invention, Wizard of Menlo Park, Wizard of the Wires
Albert Einstein .....	Father of Relativity
Enrico Fermi .....	Architect of the A-Bomb, Columbus to the Atomic Age

Cyrus West Field .....	Father of the Submarine Cable, Greatest Wirepuller of Modern Times
John Fitch .....	Poor John Fitch
Henry Ford .....	Automobile Wizard, Father of the Motor Car, Genius of Motordom
Benjamin Franklin .....	Father of the Stove, Many-sided Franklin, Tamer of Lightning
Robert Fulton .....	Father of Steamboat Navigation, Folly Fulton
Richard Jordan Gatling .....	Father of the Gatling Gun
King Camp Gillette .....	Father of the Safety Razor
Robert Goddard .....	Father of American Rocketry
Charles Goodyear .....	Rubber's Goodyear
Elias Howe .....	Father of the Sewing Machine
Cyrus Hall McCormick .....	Father of the Reaper
Charles Horace Mayo .....	Doctor Charlie
William James Mayo .....	Doctor Will
Samuel Finley Breese Morse .....	American Leonardo, Father of the Telegraph
Ransom Eli Olds .....	Father of Oldsmobile and Reo
Julius Robert Oppenheimer .....	Equivocal Hero of Science, Father of the A-Bomb, Troubled Pied Piper of Los Alamos
George Mortimer Pullman .....	Father of the Sleeping Car
Walter Reed .....	Doctor in Uniform
John Augustus Roebling and Washington Augustus Roebling .....	Fathers of the Brooklyn Bridge
Christopher Latham Sholes .....	Father of the Typewriter
Igor Ivan Sikorsky .....	Father of the Helicopter, Uncle Igor
Isaac Merrit Singer .....	Father of the Sewing Machine
Samuel Slater .....	Father of American Manufacturing
John Taliaferro Thompson .....	Father of the Tommy Gun
George Westinghouse .....	Father of the Air Brake, Inventive Wizard
Eli Whitney .....	Father of the Cotton Gin
Orville and Wilbur Wright .....	American Pioneers in Aviation
Linus Yale .....	Father of the Cylinder Lock
Vladimir Kosma Zworykin .....	Father of Television

### FOREIGN INVENTIONS (chronologically arranged)

INVENTION	NATIONALITY	INVENTOR	DATE
Printing with movable type .....	German .....	Johann Gutenberg .....	1447
Astronomical telescope .....	Italian .....	Galileo Galilei .....	1609
Barometer .....	Italian .....	Evangelista Torricelli .....	1643
Pendulum clock .....	Dutch .....	Christian Huygens .....	1656
Mercury thermometer .....	German .....	Daniel Fahrenheit .....	1714
Spinning jenny .....	English .....	James Hargraves .....	1764
Improved steam engine .....	Scottish .....	James Watt .....	1769
Hot air balloon .....	French .....	Joseph and Jacques Montgolfier .....	1783
Electric battery .....	Italian .....	Alessandro Volta .....	1800
Stethoscope .....	French .....	René Théophile Laënnec .....	1819
Braille printing .....	French .....	Louis Braille .....	1829
Photography .....	French .....	Louis Daguerre .....	1835
Gyroscope .....	French .....	Jean Léon Foucault .....	1852
Gas burner .....	German .....	Robert Bunsen .....	1855
Steel making process .....	English .....	Henry Bessemer .....	1856
Dynamite .....	Swedish .....	Alfred Nobel .....	1866
Electric ignition .....	German .....	Karl Benz .....	1883
Internal combustion engine .....	German .....	Gottlieb Daimler .....	1885
Gasoline automobile .....	German .....	Gottlieb Daimler .....	1889

Diesel engine .....	German .....	Rudolf Diesel .....	1892
Wireless Telegraphy .....	Italian .....	Guglielmo Marconi .....	1895
Rigid dirigible airship .....	German .....	Ferdinand von Zeppelin .....	1900
Geiger counter .....	German .....	Hans Geiger .....	1913
Aqualung .....	French .....	Jacques-Yves Cousteau .....	1943

### THERMOMETERS AND THEIR READINGS

- 1) Freezing point of pure water on the Fahrenheit scale
- 2) Boiling point of water on the Fahrenheit scale
- 3) Normal temperature of the human body on the Fahrenheit scale
- 4) Freezing point of water on the Celsius or the *centigrade* scale
- 5) Boiling point of water on the Celsius or the *centigrade* scale
- 6) Freezing point of water on the Kelvin scale
- 7) Boiling point of water on the Kelvin scale
- 8) Boiling point of helium on the Kelvin scale
- 9) Name for the lowest possible temperature on the Celsius scale
- 10) Number of degrees for this lowest possible temperature on the Celsius scale

**Answers:** 1) 32°F, 2) 212°F, 3) 98.6°F, 4) 0°C (*centigrade* is from the Latin word *centum*, meaning “divided into one hundred parts”), 5) 100°C, 6) 273°K (or 273 Kelvins), 7) 373°K (or 373 Kelvins), 8) 4°K (or 4 Kelvins), 9) Absolute zero, 10) -273.15°C (accept -273°C).

### TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN TECHNOLOGY

Atomic bomb .....	Bomb powered by nuclear fission
Automation .....	Replacement of human workers by machines for a wide variety of jobs
Battery .....	Device having a group of cells for producing electricity through a chemical reaction
Braille .....	System of writing for the blind which uses raised dots to represent letters and numerals and is named after a Frenchman who developed it
Chernobyl .....	Nuclear power plant where an explosion at a nuclear reactor in the Soviet Union, in what is now Ukraine, occurred on April 26, 1986, causing a meltdown and the spread of radioactive gases, resulting in many deaths and hundreds of illnesses
Circuit .....	Path an electric current travels
Convex lens or mirror .....	Lens that is curved inward and is thicker at its edges than at the center
Convex lens or mirror .....	Lens that is curved outward and is thinner at its edges than at the center
Cryogenics .....	Branch of technology in which liquid air is used to analyze the effects of very low temperatures on substances
Electric current .....	Flow of electrons along a wire
Electric motor .....	Device that converts electrical energy to mechanical energy
Electromagnet .....	Piece of soft iron that is changed into a magnet when an electric current is passed through wire wrapped around it
Electromagnetism .....	Branch of physics that deals with the physical relationship between electricity and magnetism
Electron microscope .....	Microscope that uses negatively-charged beams of light to detect minuscule organisms and magnify them on a photographic plate
Electroscope .....	Simple device used to indicate the presence of minute charges of electricity or to detect X-rays
Fulcrum .....	Point of support on which a lever turns in moving or raising something
Galvanometer .....	Instrument used to measure very small electric currents
Gasohol .....	Mixture of gasoline with alcohol derived from plants
Gear .....	Wheel having teeth that fit into the teeth of another wheel
Generator .....	Device that converts mechanical energy to electrical energy
HDTV .....	High definition TV, or a TV system with more lines per picture than current systems
Hydroelectric power .....	Power generated from running water, especially water falling over a dam

Internal combustion engine	Engine that derives its power from heat and pressure from the fuel-and-air mixture burned inside the engine
Kwh	Kilowatt-hour, a unit of energy
Laser	Acronym for <i>Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation</i> , designating a device that amplifies light into a narrow and intense beam of a single wavelength
Lever	Simple machine that depends on the position of the load and the position of the fulcrum
Magnetic field	Space around a magnet in which a magnetic force is felt
Magnetic force	Attracting or repelling force exerted between magnetic poles
Magnetic north	Direction indicated by a magnetic needle on a compass, usually about 2000 kilometers from geographic, or true north
Meltdown	Situation in which the radioactive fuel rods of a nuclear reactor melts through its protective covering and releases dangerous radiation because of a breakdown of its cooling system
Nanotechnology	Branch of technology in which microminiature devices are produced by working with atoms and molecules
Nuclear power	Power generated when energy is released by the fission of the nuclei of uranium or another element
Nuclear winter	2-word term used by some scientists to designate the loss of sunlight and the subsequent destruction of food chains as a result of atomic warfare or a similar event
Patent	Government paper giving a company, for a specified time, exclusive rights to make the invention or the drug it has created
Perpetual motion machine	Theoretical machine that can continuously produce work with no energy input, or that can continuously convert heat completely into work (considered impossible according to the second law of thermodynamics)
Primary coil	Transformer's coil in which an alternating current sets up a changing magnetic field
Radar	Device using radio waves to detect the distance, speed, and direction of unseen objects
Radioactive waste	Radioactive materials left over from the generation of electric power at commercial power plants—this material remains hazardous for thousands of years
Robot	Czech word Karl Capek introduced to designate a mechanical man, literally meaning "slave labor or drudgery"
Semiconductor	Substance that has a resistance between that of a conductor and that of an insulator
Silicon Valley	Region near San Francisco where the miniaturized electronics industry is located, so named because the devices built there are made of silicon
Solar cell	Device converting energy from the sun into electrical energy
Solar power	Energy that comes from the sun
Sonar	System of locating things underwater by echoes sent from short bursts of sound
Sonic boom	2-word term designating the loud sound made when an airplane travels faster than the speed of sound
SST	Supersonic transport, a plane that flies faster than the speed of sound
Static electricity	Type of electricity produced by rubbing a glass rod with a silk cloth
Supersonic	Term literally meaning "above sound" that is used to describe airplanes that can fly faster than sound
Switch	Device used to open or close an electric circuit
Thermometer	Device used to measure temperature
Thermostat	Self-regulating device that controls temperature
Transformer	Device that regulates voltage changes
Turbine	Rotary wheel powered by water, heated air, or steam
Utility	Company that provides a service such as water, gas, or electricity
Voltage	Electromotive force measured in volts
Volume	Measure of space inside a container

Vulcanization.....	Industrial process using sulfur and heat that makes natural rubber more elastic and stronger
Watt .....	Metric unit of power equal to one joule per second
Work .....	Transfer of energy that occurs when force is used to move an object in the direction of the force producing it

### QUESTIONS ON TECHNOLOGY

- 1) Name the 6 simple machines.  
**Answer: Lever, inclined plane, pulley, wedge, screw, and wheel (or wheel and axle).**
- 2) Name the 4 fundamental forces which scientists believe govern behavior of all matter.  
**Answer: Gravitation, the weak nuclear force (also called the weak interaction), electromagnetism, and the strong nuclear force (also called the strong interaction; list- ed in ascending order from the weakest to the strongest of these forces).**
- 3) Identify the 7 chief kinds of electromagnetic waves.  
**Answer: Gamma rays, X rays, ultraviolet light, visible light, infrared rays, microwaves, and radio waves (listed in order of increasing wavelength).**
- 4) Identify the 4 dimensions in Albert Einstein's space-time continuum.  
**Answer: Length, width, depth, and time (the 3 dimensions of matter are considered to be length, width, and depth).**
- 5) What are the 2 charges possible in an electric current, and what are the meanings of the initials AC and DC in the field of electricity?  
**Answer: Positive and negative / alternating current (it regularly changes direction) and direct current (it doesn't change direction).**
- 6) Who said, "Give me somewhere to stand, and I will move the earth"; to which device was he referring in his statement; and what was his nationality?  
**Answer: Archimedes / lever / Greek (also quoted as, "Give me a firm place to stand, and I will move the earth").**
- 7) How many basic laws of motion did 17th-century English mathematician and physicist Isaac Newton develop?  
**Answer: 3.**
- 8) Identify Newton's 3 basic laws of motion.  
**Answer: The *First Law*, also called the *Principle of Inertia*, states that an object moving in a straight line at a constant speed will continue to move in a straight line at a constant speed unless an outside force intervenes (represented by a person coasting on a bicycle at a constant speed) and that an object at rest will stay at rest unless an outside force moves it (represented by a magician pulling a tablecloth out from under a table setting of china and silverware); the *Second Law* states that an unbalanced force acting on an object is directly proportional to the magnitude of the acceleration, inversely proportional to the mass of the object, and in the same direction as the acceleration (demonstrated by gently stepping on the accelerator to make a car slowly increase its speed and expressed in the equation  $F = ma$ , or Force equals mass times acceleration); and the *Third Law* states that for every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction (demonstrated by a fish moving by swishing its tail, exerting force in water, as the water exerts an equal and opposite force).**
- 9) What are the 3 colors of television screen phosphors?  
**Answer: Red, blue, and green.**
- 10) Name the 3 colors called the achromatic colors.  
**Answer: Black, white, and gray.**

- 11) What 4 colors are used in 4-color process printing?

**Answer: Yellow, magenta (a purplish-red), cyan (a blue-green), and black.**

- 12) What are the 3 characteristics of sound?

**Answer: Loudness, pitch, and quality.**

- 13) Identify each of the following.

- 1) Small electronic devices operated by electric current that have replaced vacuum tubes in computers, television sets, and radios
- 2) Electron tube, or bulb, from which most of the air has been removed and which contains 2 or more electrodes
- 3) Electronic circuit usually made of silicon crystal chips instead of wired circuitry
- 4) High-speed electron-producing tube used in TV receivers and computer terminals

**Answer: 1) Transistors, 2) Vacuum tube, 3) Integrated circuit (or microcircuitry), 4) Cathode-ray tube.**

- 14) Identify the term for the substance that can carry an electric current and transmits heat, light, and other forms of energy; the one for the substance that conducts hardly any electricity; and the term for the measurement of the difficulty encountered by a power source in forcing electricity through an electrical current.

**Answer: Conductor / insulator / resistance.**

- 15) Give both the Fahrenheit measure and its Celsius equivalent for normal body temperature in humans, and give the term for what scientists consider the lowest possible temperature -273.15 degrees Celsius.

**Answer: 98.6° degrees and 37° degrees / absolute zero.**

- 16) What 2-word phrase beginning with the letter *Q* means “an abrupt sizable step forward, especially because of new information or technology”?

**Answer: Quantum leap (jump).**

# SPORTS AND GAMES

---

## NICKNAMES

### BASEBALL

Hank Aaron .....	Atlanta Slugger, The Hammer, Hammerin' Hank, New Sultan of Swat
Grover Cleveland Alexander .....	Alexander the Great, Alex the Great
Ernie Banks .....	Mr. Cub, Mr. Sunshine
Lawrence P. Berra .....	Ugly Duckling, Yogi
Barry Bonds .....	New Sultan of Swat
Lou Brock .....	Base Burglar, The Franchise
Roy Campanella .....	Happy Warrior
Rod Carew .....	Sweetest Swinger
Steve Carlton .....	Lefty
Alexander Cartwright .....	Father of Baseball
Roger Clemens .....	Rocket
Roberto Clemente .....	Arriba!, Great One
Tyrus Raymond Cobb .....	Georgia Peach, Idol of Baseball Fandom, Ty
(Jay Hanna) Jerome Dean .....	Dizzy, Ol' Diz
Joe DiMaggio .....	Big Guy, Dimag, Joe D, Jolting Joe, Yankee Clipper
Donald Scott Drysdale .....	Big D, Double D, The Sidewinder
Leo Durocher .....	The Lip
Bob Feller .....	Bullet Bob, Rapid Robert
Lou Gehrig .....	Columbia Lou, Iron Horse, Pride of the Yankees
Dwight Gooden .....	Doc, Doctor K
Rogers Hornsby .....	The Rajah, Rajah of Swat
Carl Hubbell .....	King Carl, Meal Ticket
Jim Hunter .....	Catfish
Reggie Jackson .....	Mr. October
Joe Jackson .....	Shoeless Joe
Walter Johnson .....	Barney, Big Swede, Big Train, Grand Veteran
William H. Keeler .....	Wee Willie
Charlie Keller .....	The Brew, King Kong
Harmon Killebrew .....	Killer, Muscular Marvel From Idaho
Sandy Koufax .....	Man With the Golden Arm
Kennesaw Mountain Landis .....	Czar of American Baseball, Czar of the National Pastime, Judge
Connie Mack .....	Mr. Baseball, Old Man, Patriarch of the Dugout, Tall Tactician
Greg Maddux .....	Bulldog, Mad Dog
Mickey Mantle .....	Commerce Comet, Everybody's Hero, The Mick, Million Dollar Invalid, Wounded Hero
Roger Maris .....	New Home Run Champion
Billy Martin .....	Billy the Kid
Christy Mathewson .....	Big Six
Willie Mays .....	Amazing Mays, Say-Hey Kid, Willie the Wallop
Fred McGriff .....	Crime Dog
Mark McGwire .....	Big Mac
Stan Musial .....	Stan the Man, What-a-Man Stan
Gaylord Perry .....	Master of the Spitball
Harold Henry Reese .....	Little Colonel, Pee Wee
Phil Rizzuto .....	Scooter

Brooks Robinson .....	Bobby the Robber, Human Vacuum Cleaner, Mr. Impossible, Mr. Third Base
Jackie Robinson.....	America's First Negro in Baseball, The Pioneer
Pete Rose.....	Charlie Hustle
George Herman Ruth .....	Babe, Bambino, Idol of the American Boy, Jidge, King of Swat, Sultan of the Swat
Nolan Ryan .....	Ryan Express
Tom Seaver .....	The Franchise, Tom Terrific
Ozzie Smith.....	Wizard of Oz
Sammy Sosa.....	Slammin' Sammy
Charles Stengel.....	Casey, Dutch, Old Perfessor
Frank Thomas .....	Big Hurt
Bob Turley.....	Bullet Bob
Fernando Valenzuela .....	El Toro
Johnny Vander Meer.....	Double No-Hit Kid, Dutch Master
John P. Wagner.....	Flying Dutchman, Hans, Honus
Ted Williams .....	The Kid, Splendid Splinter, Teddy Ballgame, The Thumper
Maury Wills.....	Base-Stealing King
Carl Yastrzemski .....	Captain Carl, The Hawk, Yaz
Denton True Young .....	Cy, Cyclone

### BASKETBALL

Lew Alcindor .....	Big A, Mount Alcindor
Arnold Auerbach .....	Red
Charles Barkley .....	Round Mound of Rebound
Elgin Baylor.....	Man of a Thousand Moves
Larry Bird.....	The Bird, Larry Legend, Living Legend
Bill Bradley.....	Dollar Bill, The President, Secretary of State
Bob Cousy .....	Cooz, Houdini of the Hardwood, Magician of the Court
Wilt Chamberlain .....	Big Dipper, Wilt the Stilt
Darryl Dawkins .....	Chocolate Thunder, Mr. Earthquake, Dr. Jam
Mike Dunleavy .....	Doonesbury
Julius Erving .....	Doc, The Doctor, Doctor J
Walt Frazier .....	Clyde
George Gervin.....	The Iceman
John Havlicek.....	Boston's Sixth Man, Hondo
Elvin Hayes .....	Big E
Allen Iverson.....	The Answer
Kareem Abdul Jabbar (born Lew Alcindor) .....	Master of the Skyhook
Earvin Johnson .....	Magic
Michael Jordan .....	His Airness
Meadowlark Lemon .....	Clown Prince of Basketball, Comedy King of the Sports World
Karl Malone.....	The Mailman
Pete Maravich.....	Pistol Pete
George Mikan.....	Greatest Player of the First-Half Century, Mr. Basketball
Earl Monroe .....	Black Jesus, Earl the Pearl, The Pearl, Thomas Edison of Basketball
Dr. James A. Naismith .....	Father of Basketball
Shaquille O'Neal.....	Shaq, Shaq Attack
Akeem Olajuwon .....	Akeem the Dream
Robert Parish.....	The Chief
Oscar Robertson.....	Big O, Oz
David Robinson .....	Admiral, 7-Foot Cinderella
Dennis Rodman .....	Worm
Bill Russell .....	Secretary of the Defense, Number Six
Abraham (Abe) Saperstein.....	Barnum of Basketball, Little Caesar
Isaiah Thomas .....	Fernando Valenzuela of the NBA, Mr. Clutch
Bill Walton .....	Mountain Man



Jerry West ..... Mr. Clutch, Zeke from Cabin Creek  
 Dominique Wilkins ..... Archduke of Dunk, Human Highlight Film  
 John Wooden ..... India Rubber Man, Wizard of Westwood

### BOXING

Muhammad Ali (born Cassius Clay) ... Cassius the Brashest, The Greatest, Louisville Lip  
 Reuben Carter ..... Hurricane Carter  
 James J. Corbett ..... Dancing Master, Gentleman Jim  
 Jack Dempsey ..... Fighter of the Half Century, Jack the Giant Killer, Manassa Mauler  
 Roberto Duran ..... Fists of Stone, No Más Man  
 George Foreman ..... Big George, Lightning Destroyer  
 Joe Frazier ..... Smokin' Joe  
 Larry Holmes ..... Gentle Giant, Giant Killer  
 Evander Holyfield ..... Real Deal  
 Ray Charles Leonard ..... America's Darling, Sugar Ray  
 Sonny Liston ..... Big Bear, Big Ugly Bear  
 Joe Louis (born Barrow) ..... Alabama Assassin, Black Beauty, Brown Bomber, Dark Destroyer, Michigan Mauler  
 Rocky Marciano (born Rocco Francis Marchegiano) ..... Brockton Blockbuster, Brockton Bull  
 Archie Moore ..... Ageless Archie, Old Man River, Old Mongoose, Magnificent Mongoose  
 Ray Robinson (born Walker Smith) ... Sugar Ray, Sweet as Sugar  
 Gene Tunney ..... Fighting Marine  
 Mike Tyson ..... Iron Mike

### FOOTBALL

Alan Ameche ..... The Horse  
 Sammy Baugh ..... Slinging Sammy  
 Felix Blanchard ..... Doc, Mr. Inside  
 James Nathaniel Brown ..... Football Player of the Decade  
 Paul Bryant ..... Bear  
 Dick Butkus ..... Animal  
 Mike Ditka ..... Hammer Ditka, Iron Mike  
 Doug Flutie ..... Little Big Man, Little Rascal, Magic Flutie  
 Frank Gifford ..... Golden Boy  
 Otto Graham ..... Best Quarterback of All Time  
 Harold Grange ..... Galloping Ghost, Red, Wheaton Iceman  
 Joe Greene ..... Mean Joe Greene  
 Lou Groza ..... The Toe  
 George Halas ..... Father of Professional Football, Father of the NFL, Papa Bear  
 Paul Hornung ..... Golden Boy  
 Charles Justice ..... Choo Choo  
 Joe Namath ..... Broadway Joe, Joe Willie  
 Bill Parcells ..... Big Tuna  
 Walter Payton ..... Sweetness  
 Knute Rockne ..... Bald Eagle of Notre Dame, Rock of Notre Dame  
 Gayle Sayers ..... The Comet, Galloping Gale  
 Don Shula ..... Miami's Unmiraculous Miracle Worker  
 O(renthal) J(ames) Simpson ..... The Juice, O.J.  
 Kenny Stabler ..... The Snake  
 Roger Staubach ..... The Dodger  
 Amos Alonzo Stagg ..... Dean of Football Coaches, Football's Grand Old Man  
 Francis Tarkenton ..... The Scrambler  
 Jim Thorpe ..... Fabulous Indian  
 Johnny Unitas ..... Johnny U, Man With the Golden Arm, Old Master

**GOLF**

Ernie Els .....	Big Easy
Ben Hogan .....	Bantam Ben, Blazing Ben, Golfdom's Mighty Mite, Little Ben
Bobby Jones .....	Boy Wonder, Emperor Jones, Grand Slammer, Immortal Golfer
Jack Nicklaus .....	The Bear, Golden Bear
Greg Norman .....	Awesome Aussie, Great White Shark
Gary Player .....	Golf's Black Knight, Man in Black
Juan Rodriguez .....	Chi Chi, Clown Prince of Golf
Sam Snead .....	Slammin' Sam (Sammy), Swingin' Sam
Lee Trevino .....	Merry Mex, Supermex
Eldrick Woods .....	Tiger
Babe (Didrickson) Zacharias .....	Athletic Phenomenon of All Time, Marvelous Mildred

**HORSERACING**

Eddie Arcaro .....	Banana Nose, King of the Little Men, The Master, Steady Eddie
Assault .....	Clubfoot Comet
Steve Cauthen .....	The Kid
Man o'War .....	Big Red
Willie Shoemaker .....	Silent Shoe, The Shoe

**HOCKEY**

Jean Beliveau .....	Big Jean, Crown Prince of Hockey, Le Gros Bill
Pavel Bure .....	Russian Rocket
Bernie Geoffrion .....	Boom Boom
Wayne Gretzky .....	Great One, More Than Amazin' One
Tony Esposito .....	Tony O
Dominik Hasek .....	The Dominator
Bobby Hull .....	Golden Boy, Golden Jet
Bobby Orr .....	Golden Golden, Greatest Player of Hockey
Henri Richard .....	Pocket Rocket
Maurice Richard .....	Babe Ruth of Hockey, The Rocket, Rocket of the Ice

**RACING**

Mario Andretti .....	The Tiger
Lance Armstrong (bicycle) .....	Mr. Four-For-Four, Mr. Four-In-A Row
Dale Earnhardt Sr. ....	The Intimidator
Anthony Joseph Foyt .....	A.J., Houston Hurricane
Greg LeMond (bicycle) .....	Reno Rocket
Shirley Muldowney .....	Cha Cha, Queen of the Drag Strip
Richard Petty .....	King of the Road, Stock Car Racing King

**TENNIS**

Bjorn Borg .....	The Iceman, Imperturbable Swede, Relentless Borg
Jimmy Connors .....	Jimbo
Billie Jean King .....	King of the Courts, Old Lady, Tennis Tycoon
Anna Kournikova .....	Special K
Rod Laver .....	The Rocket
Chris Evert Lloyd .....	Ice Maiden, Little Miss Cool
John McEnroe .....	The Brat, Fiery American Rebel, Junior, Mr. Sourpuss
Bobby Riggs .....	Happy Hustler, Queen of the Courts, White Muhammad Ali
Bill Tilden .....	Big Bill, Court Jester, Giant of the Court, Wild Bill
Helen Wills (Newington Moody, or Roark) .....	Little Miss Poker Face, The Princess, Queen Helen

## TRACK AND FIELD

Richard D. Fosbury .....	Master of the Fosbury Flop
Florence Joyner .....	Flo Jo
Robert Bruce "Bob" Mathias .....	Champion of Champions, King of the Decathlon
Edwin Moses .....	Mr. Consistency
Paavo Nurmi .....	Flying Finn, Peerless Paavo, Phantom Finn
Jesse Owens .....	Athlete of the Half Century, Brown Bombshell, Buckeye Bullet, Ebony Express

## MISCELLANEOUS

Marco Etcheverry (soccer) .....	El Diablo
Sonja Henie (skating) .....	Girl in White, Golden Girl, Norwegian Doll, Symphony on Silver Skates
Olga Korbut (gymnastics) .....	Little Russian, Little Sparrow
R.E. "Ted" Turner (yachting) .....	Captain Courageous, Mouth of the South, Teddy Ballgame
Pele (Edson Arantes Do Nascimento; soccer) .....	Black Pearl, World's Most Famous Athlete
Zinedine Zidane (soccer) .....	Zizou

## TEAMS

1927 New York Yankees .....	Murderer's Row
1930s St. Louis Cardinals .....	Gas House Gang
1940s Chicago Bears .....	Monsters of the Midway
1950 Philadelphia Phillies .....	Whiz Kids
1960s Los Angeles Rams' defensive line .....	Fearsome Foursome
1969 New York Mets .....	Amazing Mets, Miracle Mets
1970s Minnesota Vikings' defensive line .....	Purple Gang, Purple People Eaters
1970s Dallas Cowboys .....	Doomsday Defense
1970s Miami Dolphins .....	No-Name Defense
1970s Denver Broncos .....	Orange Crush
1976 Philadelphia Flyers .....	Broad Street Bullies
1980s Washington Redskins' offensive line .....	The Hogs
Cincinnati Reds .....	Big Red Machine

## MAJOR LEAGUE BASEBALL BALLPARKS

### AMERICAN LEAGUE

#### Eastern Division

Baltimore Orioles .....	Camden Yards
Boston Red Sox .....	Fenway Park
New York Yankees .....	Yankee Stadium
Tampa Bay Devil Rays .....	Tropicana Field
Toronto Blue Jays .....	SkyDome

#### Central Division

Chicago White Sox .....	U.S. Cellular Field
Cleveland Indians .....	Jacobs Field
Detroit Tigers .....	Comerica Park
Kansas City Royals .....	Kauffman Stadium
Minnesota Twins .....	Hubert H. Humphrey Metrodome

#### Western Division

Anaheim Angels .....	Angel Field
Oakland Athletics .....	Network Associates Coliseum
Seattle Mariners .....	Safeco Field
Texas Rangers .....	Ameriquest Field

## NATIONAL LEAGUE

### Eastern Division

Atlanta Braves .....	Turner Field
Florida Marlins .....	Pro Player Stadium
Montreal Expos .....	Olympic Stadium
New York Mets .....	Shea Stadium
Philadelphia Phillies .....	Citizens Bank Park

### Central Division

Chicago Cubs .....	Wrigley Field
Cincinnati Reds .....	Great American Ball Park
Houston Astros .....	Minute Maid Park
Milwaukee Brewers .....	Miller Park
Pittsburgh Pirates .....	PNC Park
St. Louis Cardinals .....	Busch Stadium

### Western Division

Arizona Diamondbacks .....	Bank One Ballpark
Colorado Rockies .....	Coors Field
Los Angeles Dodgers .....	Dodger Stadium
San Diego Padres .....	Petco Park
San Francisco Giants .....	Pacific Bell Park

## NATIONAL FOOTBALL LEAGUE STADIUMS

### AFC EAST

Buffalo Bills .....	Ralph Wilson Stadium
Miami Dolphins .....	Pro Player Stadium
New England Patriots .....	Gillette Stadium
New York Jets .....	Giants Stadium

### AFC SOUTH

Houston Texans .....	Reliant Stadium
Indianapolis Colts .....	RCA Dome
Jacksonville Jaguars .....	Alltel Stadium
Tennessee Titans .....	The Coliseum

### AFC NORTH

Baltimore Ravens .....	M&T Bank Stadium
Cincinnati Bengals .....	Paul Brown Stadium
Cleveland Browns .....	Cleveland Browns Stadium
Pittsburgh Steelers .....	Heinz Field

### AFC WEST

Denver Broncos .....	Invesco Field at Mile High
Kansas City Chiefs .....	Arrowhead Stadium
Oakland Raiders .....	Network Associates Coliseum
San Diego Chargers .....	Qualcomm Stadium

### NFC EAST

Dallas Cowboys .....	Texas Stadium
New York Giants .....	Giants Stadium
Philadelphia Eagles .....	Lincoln Financial Field
Washington Redskins .....	FedEx Field

### NFC SOUTH

Atlanta Falcons .....	Georgia Dome
Carolina Panthers .....	Ericsson Stadium
New Orleans Saints .....	Louisiana Superdome
Tampa Bay Buccaneers .....	Raymond James Stadium

### NFC NORTH

Chicago Bears .....	Soldier Field
Detroit Lions .....	Ford Field
Green Bay Packers .....	Lambeau Field
Minnesota Vikings .....	Metrodome

### NFC WEST

Arizona Cardinals .....	Sun Devil Stadium
St. Louis Rams .....	Edward Jones Dome
San Francisco 49ers .....	Monster Park
Seattle Seahawks .....	Husky Stadium

## NATIONAL BASKETBALL ASSOCIATION ARENAS

### EASTERN CONFERENCE

#### Atlantic Division

Boston Celtics .....	FleetCenter
Miami Heat .....	American Airlines Arena
New York Knicks .....	Madison Square Garden
New Jersey Nets .....	Continental Airlines Arena

Orlando Magic .....TD Waterhouse Centre  
 Philadelphia 76ers .....First Union Center  
 Washington Wizards .....MCI Center

#### **Central Division**

Atlanta Hawks .....Philips Arena  
 Chicago Bulls .....United Center  
 Cleveland Cavaliers .....Gund Arena  
 Detroit Pistons .....The Palace of Auburn Hills  
 Indiana Pacers .....Conseco Fieldhouse  
 Milwaukee Bucks .....Bradley Center  
 New Orleans Hornets .....New Orleans Arena  
 Toronto Raptors .....Air Canada Centre

### **WESTERN CONFERENCE**

#### **Midwest Division**

Dallas Mavericks .....American Airlines Center  
 Denver Nuggets .....Pepsi Center  
 Houston Rockets .....Compaq Center  
 Memphis Grizzlies .....The Pyramid  
 Minnesota Timberwolves .....Target Center  
 San Antonio Spurs .....The Alamodome  
 Utah Jazz .....Delta Center

#### **Pacific Division**

Golden State Warriors .....The Arena in Oakland  
 Los Angeles Clippers .....Staples Center  
 Los Angeles Lakers .....Staples Center  
 Phoenix Suns .....America West Arena  
 Portland Trail Blazers .....Rose Garden  
 Sacramento Kings .....ARCO Arena  
 Seattle SuperSonics .....Key Arena at Seattle Center

### **NATIONAL HOCKEY LEAGUE ARENAS**

#### **WESTERN CONFERENCE**

#### **Central Division**

Chicago Blackhawks .....United Center  
 Columbus Blue Jackets .....Nationwide Arena  
 Detroit Red Wings .....Joe Louis Arena  
 Nashville Predators .....Gaylord Entertainment Center  
 St. Louis Blues .....Savvis Center

#### **Northwest Division**

Calgary Flames .....Pengrowth Saddledome  
 Colorado Avalanche .....Pepsi Center  
 Edmonton Oilers .....Skyreach Centre  
 Minnesota Wild .....Xcel Energy Center  
 Vancouver Canucks .....General Motors Place

#### **Pacific Division**

Anaheim Mighty Ducks .....Arrowhead Pond  
 Dallas Stars .....American Airlines Center  
 Los Angeles Kings .....STAPLES Center  
 Phoenix Coyotes .....America West Arena  
 San Jose Sharks .....HP Pavilion at San Jose

### **EASTERN CONFERENCE**

#### **Northeast Division**

Boston Bruins .....FleetCenter  
 Buffalo Sabres .....HSBC Arena  
 Montreal Canadiens .....Le Centre Molson

Ottawa Senators.....	Corel Centre
Toronto Maple Leafs .....	Air Canada Centre
<b>Atlantic Division</b>	
New Jersey Devils .....	Continental Airlines Arena
New York Islanders .....	Nassau Veterans Memorial Coliseum
New York Ranger.....	Madison Square Garden
Philadelphia Flyers .....	First Union Center
Pittsburgh Penguins .....	Mellon Arena
<b>Southeast Division</b>	
Atlanta Thrashers.....	Philips Arena
Carolina Hurricanes .....	Raleigh Entertainment and Sports Arena
Florida Panthers.....	National Car Rental Center
Tampa Bay Lightning .....	Ice Palace
Washington Capitals .....	MCI Center

### QUESTIONS ON SPORTS

- 1) Name the 10 events in a decathlon in the modern Olympic Games.  
**Answer: 100-meter race, long jump, shot put, high jump, 400-meter race, 110-meter hurdles, discus throw, pole vault, javelin throw, and 1,500-meter race.**
- 2) Name the 7 events in a heptathlon.  
**Answer: 100-meter hurdles, shot put, high jump, 200-meter dash, long jump, javelin throw, and 800-meter run.**
- 3) Name the 5 track and field events in a pentathlon.  
**Answer: Long jump or broad jump, javelin throw, 200-meter race, discus throw, and 1,500-meter race.**
- 4) Name the 5 events held in one day in a modern-day pentathlon in the Olympic Games.  
**Answer: Pistol shooting, fencing (foil fencing), swimming (a 300-meter swim; women swim 200 meters), and horseback riding (a 350 to 450 meters long course over 12 obstacles), and running (a 4,000-meter cross-country run; women run 2,000 meters).**
- 5) What 5 continents do the Olympic rings symbolize?  
**Answer: Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, and (North and South) America.**
- 6) What are the colors of the 5 Olympic rings?  
**Answer: Black, blue, green, red, and yellow.**
- 7) Identify the 3 Latin words in the Olympic motto.  
**Answer: *Citius, Altius, Fortius*.**
- 8) Give the 3-word English version of the Olympic motto *Citius, Altius, Fortius*.  
**Answer: "Faster, higher, stronger" (or "swifter, higher, braver").**
- 9) Name the 4 events in which Jesse Owens won a gold medal in the 1936 Olympic Games.  
**Answer: 100-meter, 200-meter, broad jump, and 400-meter team relay.**
- 10) Name the 3 parts in the event now called the triple jump.  
**Answer: Hop, step (or skip), and jump.**
- 11) Which 4 cities whose names begin with the letter *M* served as hosts for the Summer Olympics in the 20th century?  
**Answer: Mexico City (Mexico in 1968), Munich (West Germany in 1972), Montreal (Canada in 1976), and Moscow (Soviet Union in 1980).**
- 12) Identify the 6 different U.S. cities or sites to host either the modern Summer or Winter Olympic Games.  
**Answer: St. Louis (Missouri, in 1904), Los Angeles (California, in 1932 and 1984), Lake Placid (New York, in 1932 and 1980), Squaw Valley (California, in 1960), Atlanta (Georgia, in 1996), and Salt Lake City (Utah, in 2002).**

- 13) Identify the 4 different French cities to host either the modern Summer or Winter Olympic Games in the 20th century.  
**Answer: Paris (in 1900 and in 1924), Chamonix (in 1924), Grenoble (in 1968), and Albertville (in 1992).**
- 14) Identify the 3 Japanese cities to host either the modern Summer or Winter Olympic Games in the 20th century.  
**Answer: Tokyo (in 1964), Sapporo (in 1972), and Nagano (in 1998).**
- 15) Name the 4 Alpine skiing events in which skiers race one at a time.  
**Answer: Downhill, slalom, giant slalom, and super giant slalom.**
- 16) Name the 5 events in Nordic competitions.  
**Answer: Cross-country races, cross-country relays, jumping competition, the Nordic combined, and the biathlon.**
- 17) List the silver, gold, and bronze medals in the order in which they would be awarded to the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd place finishers in a contest, as in the Olympic Games.  
**Answer: Gold, silver, bronze.**
- 18) Identify the 3-part expression used to tell runners to start a foot race.  
**Answer: On your mark, get set, go (accept *ready, set, go*).**
- 19) Which 4 major golf tournaments constitute the Grand Slam of golf?  
**Answer: Masters (April), U.S. Open (June), British Open (July), and the PGA (Professional Golfers Association) Championship (August).**
- 20) Identify the 5 golfers to have won all 4 major golf tournaments, or the 4 tournaments that constitute the Grand Slam of golf.  
**Answer: Gene Sarazen, Ben Hogan, Gary Player, Jack Nicklaus (he is the first player to win all 4 of golf's major titles at least twice), and Tiger Woods (the youngest at 24 to do so).**
- 21) Bobby Jones is the only golfer ever to win the world's 4 major golf events in the same year. Name these 4 tournaments that he won in 1930.  
**Answer: U.S. Open, the British Open, the U.S. Amateur, and the British Amateur.**
- 22) Which 4 major tennis titles constitute the Grand Slam of tennis?  
**Answer: Australian (Open), French (Open) championships, British (Open; or Wimbledon), and the U.S. (Open).**
- 23) Name the 3 women who have won tennis' Grand Slam in the same calendar year.  
**Answer: Maureen Connolly (1953), Margaret Court (1970), and Steffi Graf (1988).**
- 24) Name the 4 scores possible for one player in a love game in tennis.  
**Answer: 15, 30, 40, and game point (a score of zero is called *love*, a 40-40 score is called *deuce*, and to win a game from this point, one side must score two consecutive points called *advantage* or *ad*).**
- 25) Name the 3 events in the Ironman Triathlon World Championship.  
**Answer: (2.4 mile ocean) swim, (112-mile) bicycle trip, and marathon run.**
- 26) Identify the 5 basic strokes in swimming.  
**Answer: Front crawl, backstroke, breaststroke, butterfly, and sidestroke.**
- 27) Identify the 5 kinds of races in which swimmers compete.  
**Answer: Freestyle, breaststroke, backstroke, butterfly, and individual medley.**
- 28) Name the 4 swimming strokes that make up the individual medley.  
**Answer: Butterfly, backstroke, breaststroke, and freestyle (or front crawl, the fastest stroke).**
- 29) Identify the 6 events in men's gymnastics.  
**Answer: Floor exercise, pommel horse (or side horse), rings, horse vault, parallel bars, and horizontal bar (listed in order of performance).**

- 30) Identify the 4 events in women's gymnastics.  
**Answer: Vault, uneven parallel bars, balance beam, and floor exercise (listed in order of performance).**
- 31) Identify the 3 types of weapons used in fencing, the first combative sport open to both men and women, though they compete separately.  
**Answer: Foil, épée (epee), and the sabre (the women use only the foil or the épée).**
- 32) Identify the 9 baseball positions in the field, and give each player's position by number as used in keeping score.  
**Answer: Pitcher is 1, catcher is 2, first baseman is 3, second baseman is 4, third baseman is 5, shortstop is 6, left fielder is 7, center fielder is 8, and right fielder is 9.**
- 33) Which 4 kinds of hits have been accomplished when a player "hits for the cycle" in the sport of baseball?  
**Answer: Single, double, triple, and homer.**
- 34) Complete the 3-part phrase "no \_\_\_\_\_, no \_\_\_\_\_, no \_\_\_\_\_," borrowed from the reporting of a baseball game and today designating either "a complete failure," "something uneventful," or "something perfect."  
**Answer: No hits, no runs, no errors.**
- 35) Identify the 3 Major League Baseball teams named after birds.  
**Answer: Toronto Blue Jays, Baltimore Orioles, and St. Louis Cardinals.**
- 36) Identify the 5 players who have hit 60 or more home runs in one season in Major League Baseball, in 1927, in 1961, in 1998, and in 2001.  
**Answer: Babe Ruth, Roger Maris, Mark McGwire, Sammy Sosa, and Barry Bonds, respectively (McGwire and Sosa did it again in 1999 and Sosa did it again in 2001; Sosa became first player in history to hit 60 or more home runs in 2 consecutive seasons, in 1999, and the first to hit 60 home runs or more in 3 seasons, in 2001; McGwire hit 70 home runs in 1998 and Bonds hit 73 in 2001).**
- 37) Identify the names of the 8 players the comedy team of Bud Abbott and Lou Costello used in their "Who's on first?" baseball routine.  
**Answer: First base is "Who"; second base is "What"; third base is "I Don't Know"; shortstop is "I Don't Care"; pitching is "Tomorrow"; catching is "Today"; left field is "Why"; and center field is "Because" (the right fielder is not named in this routine; Abbott and Costello are the only ones featured in Baseball's Hall of Fame not directly involved with baseball).**
- 38) In which 3 categories must a player lead the league in a single season in order to win baseball's Triple Crown?  
**Answer: Batting average, home runs, and runs batted in.**
- 39) Identify the 3 players that made up the famous double-play combination for the Chicago Cubs in the early part of the 20th century.  
**Answer: (Joe) Tinker to (Johnny) Evers to (Johnny) Chance (the phrase *Tinkers to Evers to Chance* designates "a routine double play"; they averaged only about 14 double plays a year but are all in the Hall of Fame primarily because of Franklin P. Adams' poem singing their praise).**
- 40) Name the 5 men honored by monuments in Yankee Stadium as of 2002. The 5th monument was unveiled there in 1999.  
**Answer: Babe Ruth, Lou Gehrig, Mickey Mantle, Miller Huggins, and Joe DiMaggio.**
- 41) Identify the 6 ways in which a batter in baseball can get on base without getting a hit.  
**Answer: Walk (or base on balls), error, fielder's choice, hit by a pitch, catcher interference, and catcher drops the third strike.**
- 42) Identify the 3 categories in football in which a player can be considered a "triple threat."  
**Answer: Running, passing, and kicking.**



- 43) Identify the 5 NFL teams named after birds.  
**Answer: Baltimore Ravens, Phoenix Cardinals, Seattle Seahawks, Philadelphia Eagles, and Atlanta Falcons.**
- 44) Identify 3 of the statistical categories in which an NBA player must achieve double figures in order to be credited with a triple-double.  
**Answer: Points, rebounds, assists, steals, or blocked shots (as of 2002, Oscar Robertson was the career leader with 178 triple-doubles, and only 4 players—Nate Thurmond, Alvin Robertson, Hakeem Olajuwon, and David Robinson—had achieved quadruple-doubles).**
- 45) Identify the only 4 players as of the 2002 NBA season to have scored 30,000 career points.  
**Answer: Kareem Abdul-Jabbar (38,387 points), Karl Malone (34,707), Wilt Chamberlain (31,419), and Michael Jordan (30,652).**
- 46) Give the meaning of the 5 words represented by the acronym PRICE, designating the 5 recommended treatments for many sports-related injuries.  
**Answer: Protection from further injury, restriction of activity (or rest), icing of the area, compression of the injury, and elevation of the injured area.**
- 47) Name the 3 races that make up the Triple Crown of horseracing.  
**Answer: Kentucky Derby, Preakness Stakes, and the Belmont Stakes.**
- 48) Identify the 3 tracks at which the 3 races that make up the Triple Crown of horseracing are held.  
**Answer: Churchill Downs (in Louisville, Kentucky; Kentucky Derby); Pimlico (in Baltimore, Maryland; Preakness Stakes); and Belmont Park (in Elmont, Long Island; Belmont Stakes).**
- 49) In betting terms, what are the first 3 places in a horserace?  
**Answer: Win, place, show.**
- 50) Identify the 3 kinds of balls a bowler throws in aiming for the pocket between the first and third pins.  
**Answer: Straight ball, curve ball, or hook ball.**

### QUESTIONS ON CLASSIC GAMES

- 1) Identify the 3 “kingdoms” or categories of nature used in the game *Twenty Questions*.  
**Answer: Animal, vegetable, and mineral.**
- 2) Identify the 6 different kinds of chessmen in the game of chess.  
**Answer: Pawn, king, queen, bishop, knight, and rook.**
- 3) Which 3 pieces surround a king at the beginning of a chess match?  
**Answer: Queen, bishop, and pawn.**
- 4) Name the 4 railroads in the American version of the game of *Monopoly*.  
**Answer: Reading, Pennsylvania, B. & O., and Short Line (listed in order from GO clockwise around the board; the 4 explorers or astronauts used in the place of the railroads in *Millenniumopoly* are Marco Polo, Leif Ericsson, Christopher Columbus, and Neil Armstrong).**
- 5) Name the 4 corner squares in the game of *Monopoly*.  
**Answer: GO (Collect \$200.00 Salary as You Pass), In Jail (Just Visiting), Free Parking, and Go to Jail.**
- 6) Identify the 3 red properties in *Monopoly*.  
**Answer: Kentucky Avenue, Indiana Avenue, and Illinois Avenue.**
- 7) Identify the 3 yellow properties in *Monopoly*.  
**Answer: Marvin Gardens, Ventnor Avenue, and Atlantic Avenue.**

- 8) Identify the 3 green properties in *Monopoly*.  
**Answer: Pennsylvania Avenue, No. Carolina Avenue, and Pacific Avenue.**
- 9) Identify the 3 light blue properties in *Monopoly*.  
**Answer: Connecticut Avenue, Vermont Avenue, and Oriental Avenue.**
- 10) Identify the 3 purple properties in *Monopoly*.  
**Answer: Virginia Avenue, States Avenue, and St. Charles Place.**
- 11) Identify the 3 orange properties in *Monopoly*.  
**Answer: New York Avenue, Tennessee Avenue, and St. James Place.**
- 12) Identify the 6 murder weapons in the game of *Clue*.  
**Answer: Candlestick, knife, lead pipe, revolver, rope, and wrench.**
- 13) Identify the 6 characters in the game of *Clue*.  
**Answer: Colonel Mustard, Mrs. Peacock, Professor Plum, Mr. Green, Miss Scarlet, and Mrs. White.**
- 14) Identify the 9 rooms in the game of *Clue*.  
**Answer: Ballroom, Billiard Room, Library, Lounge, Hall, Dining Room, Kitchen, Conservatory, and the Study.**
- 15) Name the 5 letters with the highest point value in the game of *Scrabble*.  
**Answer: Q (10), Z (10), J (8), X (8), and K (5).**
- 16) Name the 4 highest possible hands in poker.  
**Answer: Royal flush, straight flush, four of a kind, and full house.**
- 17) Identify the 4 suits in order of rank from highest to lowest in the game of bridge.  
**Answer: Spades, hearts, diamonds, and clubs.**
- 18) Identify the names used for the 4 suits in a deck of cards in France, where the standard deck with suits originated in the 1500s.  
**Answer: Pique (spade), coeur (heart), carreau (diamond), and trèfle (club).**
- 19) Name the 3 face cards in each suit in a standard deck of cards.  
**Answer: King, queen, and jack (or knave).**
- 20) Identify in descending order the 5 highest possible bids in bridge.  
**Answer: 7 no-trump, 7 spades, 7 hearts, 7 diamonds, and 7 clubs.**
- 21) Give the 4 positions designating the players in the game of bridge.  
**Answer: North (N), East (E), South (S), and West (W).**
- 22) Identify the 15 levels of questions contestants must answer correctly on the way to becoming a millionaire on TV's original *Who Wants to Be a Millionaire* quiz show, hosted by Regis Philbin.  
**Answer: \$100, \$200, \$300, \$500, \$1,000, \$2,000, \$4,000, \$8,000, \$16,000, \$32,000, \$64,000, \$125,000, \$250,000, \$500,000, and \$1,000,000.**
- 23) Identify the 3 rounds on the TV game show *Jeopardy!*  
**Answer: Jeopardy, Double Jeopardy, and Final Jeopardy.**
- 24) Identify the 3 lifelines used on the original TV game show *Who Wants to be a Millionaire?*  
**Answer: Ask the audience, 50-50, and phone a friend.**

# MISCELLANEOUS

---

## COMIC BOOK, COMIC STRIP, AND CARTOON PAIRS

- 1) Under what names do Bob Kane's orphaned comic-book characters Bruce Wayne and Dick Grayson become The Caped Crusader and The Boy Wonder, or The Dynamic Duo?  
**Answer: Batman and Robin.**
- 2) Identify the cartoon moose and squirrel from Frostbite Falls, Minnesota, whose archenemies are Boris Badenov and Natasha Nogoodnik (or Fatale).  
**Answer: Bullwinkle J. Moose and Rocket (Rocky) J. Squirrel.**
- 3) Identify the MGM cartoon cat and house mouse created by Hanna and Barbera.  
**Answer: Tom and Jerry.**
- 4) Identify Frederick Burr Opper's cartoon characters whose names have come to be used metaphorically for "extreme politeness when 2 competing participants graciously but stubbornly defer to each other."  
**Answer: Alphonse and Gaston.**
- 5) Identify the spinach-eating cartoon sailor and his skinny girlfriend.  
**Answer: Popeye and Olive Oyl.**
- 6) Identify the Al Capp comic-strip hero of Dogpatch, son of Pappy and Mammy Yokum, and his sweetheart whom he later marries.  
**Answer: Li'l Abner and Daisy Mae Scraggs.**
- 7) Identify the short and tall comic-strip characters created by Bud Fisher in 1907 and remembered today for their disparity in height.  
**Answer: Mutt (he is tall) and Jeff (he is short).**
- 8) Identify the Hanna-Barbera cartoon bear who steals picnic baskets in Jellystone National Park and his little bear sidekick.  
**Answer: Yogi Bear and Boo Boo Bear.**
- 9) Identify the comic-strip pair bearing the first name of the 30th U.S. President and the surname of the English philosopher who wrote *Leviathan*.  
**Answer: Calvin and Hobbes (Calvin Coolidge and Thomas Hobbes, respectively).**
- 10) Identify Chic Young's comic-strip couple who were married in the strip on February 13, 1933.  
**Answer: Dagwood and Blondie Bumstead.**
- 11) Identify Chester Gould's comic-strip detective and the sweetheart he married in the strip on December 24, 1949.  
**Answer: Dick Tracy and Tess Trueheart.**
- 12) Identify the little boy with a big grin and a propeller hat and his friend, a seasick sea serpent, featured in a cartoon strip by Bob Clampett. They sail the 7 seas with Capt. Huffmanpuff on the *Leakin' Lena*.  
**Answer: Beany and Cecil.**

### FIRST IN A SERIES

- 1) Name the first 5 emperors of Rome.  
**Answer: Augustus (Octavian), Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, and Nero.**
- 2) Identify the first 5 cities to host Summer Olympic Games in the modern era, in 1896, 1900, 1904, 1908, and 1912.  
**Answer: Athens (Greece), Paris (France), St. Louis (U.S.A.), London (United Kingdom), and Stockholm (Sweden), respectively (Athens held Intercalated, or Interim, Games in 1906 but these games were not numbered and not considered official; Winter Games did not begin until 1924).**
- 3) Name the first 5 Secretaries-General of the U.N.  
**Answer: Trygve Lie (of Norway, 1946-1953); Dag Hammerskjöld (of Sweden, 1953-1961); U Thant (of Burma, present-day Myanmar, 1961-1972); Kurt Waldheim (of Austria, 1972-1981); and Javier Pérez de Cuéllar (of Peru, 1982-1991; followed by Boutros Boutros-Ghali, of Egypt, 1992-1996; and Kofi Annan of Ghana, 1997-).**
- 4) Name the first 5 players inducted into the Baseball Hall of Fame, founded in 1936.  
**Answer: Ty Cobb, Babe Ruth, Honus Wagner, Christy Mathewson, and Walter Johnson.**
- 5) Name the first 6 men to go into space.  
**Answer: Yuri Gagarin (April 12, 1961), Alan Shepard (May 5, 1961), Virgil Grissom (July 21, 1961), Gherman Titov (August 6, 1961), John Glenn (February 20, 1962), and Malcolm Scott Carpenter (May 24, 1962).**
- 6) Name the first 4 men to orbit the earth.  
**Answer: Yuri Gagarin (April 12, 1961), Gherman Titov (August 6, 1961), John Glenn (February 20, 1962), and Malcolm Scott Carpenter (May 24, 1962).**
- 7) Name the first 4 Americans in space (the first 2 traveled in suborbital flights, and the second 2 in orbital flights).  
**Answer: Alan B. Shepard Jr. (on May 5, 1961, in *Freedom 7*); Virgil Ivan "Gus" Grissom (on July 21, 1961, in *Liberty Bell 7*); John H. Glenn Jr. (on February 20, 1962, in *Friendship 7*); and M. Scott Carpenter (on May 24, 1962, in *Aurora 7*; in the Mercury Program, each capsule was named by the astronaut that flew it and bore the number 7 in honor of the 7 original astronauts).**
- 8) What are the first 3 words of the U.S. Constitution?  
**Answer: "We, the people."**
- 9) What are the first 5 words of Lincoln's Gettysburg Address?  
**Answer: "Fourscore and seven years ago."**
- 10) What are the first 7 words in the Preamble of the Declaration of Independence?  
**Answer: "When in the Course of human events."**
- 11) Identify the first 5 U.N. countries listed alphabetically.  
**Answer: Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Andorra, and Angola.**
- 12) Identify the first 5 signs of the zodiac listed alphabetically.  
**Answer: Aquarius, Aries, Cancer, Capricorn, and Gemini (the others are Leo, Libra, Pisces, Sagittarius, Scorpio, Taurus, and Virgo).**

### POTPOURRI BY THE NUMBERS

- 1) What are the 6 categories for which a Nobel Prize is awarded?  
**Answer: Physiology or medicine, physics, literature, chemistry, peace, and economics.**

- 2) Name the 3 categories in which Pulitzer Prizes are awarded.

**Answer: Journalism, literature (or letters), and music.**

- 3) Identify the 5 W's of journalism, the traditional and essential questions a good reporter is expected to ask.

**Answer: Who, what, when, where, and why (how is considered a sixth essential question; in "The Elephant's Child" in *The Just-So Stories*, Rudyard Kipling wrote, "I keep six honest serving men / (They taught me all I knew); / Their names are What and Why and When / And How and Where and Who").**

- 4) Identify the 12 signs of the zodiac as represented by the following symbols and dates.

- 1) Ram (March 21-April 19)
- 2) Bull (April 20-May 20)
- 3) Twins (May 21-June 20)
- 4) Crab (June 21-July 22)
- 5) Lion (July 23-August 22)
- 6) Virgin (August 23-September 22)
- 7) Scales (September 23-October 22)
- 8) Scorpion (October 23-November 21)
- 9) Archer (November 22-December 21)
- 10) Goat (December 22-January 19)
- 11) Water Bearer (January 20-February 18)
- 12) Fishes (February 19-March 20)

**Answer: 1) Aries, 2) Taurus, 3) Gemini, 4) Cancer, 5) Leo, 6) Virgo, 7) Libra, 8) Scorpio, 9) Sagittarius, 10) Capricorn, 11) Aquarius, 12) Pisces.**

- 5) Name the 4 animals of the zodiac that have 4 legs.

**Answer: Bull, goat, lion, and ram.**

- 6) Identify the 4 human signs of the zodiac.

**Answer: Gemini (the Twins), Virgo (the Virgin), Sagittarius (the Archer), and Aquarius (the Water Bearer).**

- 7) Identify the 12 animals used as the symbols of the Eastern or Chinese zodiac, which is not associated with constellations and has no historical connection with the Western zodiac but instead is a cycle of 12 years.

**Answer: Rat, ox, tiger, rabbit (or hare), dragon, snake, horse, sheep, monkey, rooster (or cock), dog, and pig (or boar; listed in chronological order and the years 1984 and 1996 were years of the rat as will be 2008).**

- 8) Identify the 4 H's for which the 4-H Club is named, reflecting the members' pledge for "clearer thinking," "greater loyalty," "larger service," and "better living" for their club, their community, their country, and their world.

**Answer: Head, Heart, Hands, and Health.**

- 9) Identify the 4 C's that denote the value of a diamond.

**Answer: Cut, carat, clarity, and color.**

- 10) Name the 4 compass points.

**Answer: North, East, South, and West.**

- 11) Name the 4 cardinal directions.

**Answer: North, east, south, and west.**

- 12) Identify the 4 seasons of the year.

**Answer: Spring, summer, fall, and winter.**

- 13) Give the French words designating the 4 seasons of the year.

**Answer: (le) *Printemps*, (l')*été*, (l')*automne*, and (l')*hiver*.**

- 14) Give the Spanish words designating the 4 seasons of the year.

**Answer: (la) *Primavera*, (el) *verano*, (el) *otoño*, and (el) *invierno*.**

- 15) Give the German words designating the 4 seasons of the year.  
**Answer:** (*der*) *Frühling*, (*der*) *Sommer*, (*der*) *Herbst*, and (*der*) *Winter*.
- 16) Identify the 4 days of the week named for Norse gods.  
**Answer:** Tuesday (from Tiw's or Tiu's day), Wednesday (from Woden's day), Thursday (from Thor's day), and Friday (from Frigg's day; some sources say this day was named for Freyja; Saturday is named from "Saturn's day" in Roman mythology; Sunday and Monday are named from Old English, "Sun's day" and "Moon's day," respectively).
- 17) Give the 7 days of the week in French.  
**Answer:** Lundi, mardi, mercredi, jeudi, vendredi, samedi, and dimanche.
- 18) Give the 7 days of the week in Spanish.  
**Answer:** Lunes, martes, miércoles, jueves, viernes, sábado, and domingo.
- 19) Give the 7 days of the week in German.  
**Answer:** Montag, Dienstag, Mittwoch, Donnerstag, Freitag, Sonnabend (Samstag), and Sonntag.
- 20) Name the 4 months in the rhyme: "Thirty days hath \_\_\_\_\_, / \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_; / All the rest have thirty-one / Excepting February alone, / Which hath but twenty-eight, in fine, / Till leap year gives it twenty-nine."  
**Answer:** "September," "April," "June," and "November" (To avoid making references to Roman gods for whom the months of the year are named, Quakerism uses the following version of a traditional rhyme: "The fourth, eleventh, ninth and sixth, / We thirty days to each affix; / All the rest have thirty-one / Except the second month alone; / To it we twenty-eight assign, / But leap-year makes it twenty-nine").
- 21) Identify the months of the year that include the Latin roots for 7, 8, 9, and 10,  
**Answer:** September, October, November, and December.
- 22) Give the French for the 12 months of the year.  
**Answer:** Janvier, février, mars, avril, mai, juin, juillet, août, septembre, octobre, novembre, and décembre.
- 23) Give the Spanish for the 12 months of the year.  
**Answer:** Enero, febrero, marzo, abril, mayo, junio, julio, agosto, septiembre, octubre, noviembre, and diciembre.
- 24) Give the German for the 12 months of the year.  
**Answer:** Januar, Februar, März, April, Mai, Juni, Juli, August, September, Oktober, November, and Dezember.
- 25) Give the 8 parts of the Camp Fire Law by completing the following: "Worship \_\_\_\_\_. Seek \_\_\_\_\_. Give \_\_\_\_\_. Pursue \_\_\_\_\_. Be \_\_\_\_\_. Hold on to \_\_\_\_\_. Glorify \_\_\_\_\_. Be \_\_\_\_\_."  
**Answer:** God / Beauty / Service / Knowledge / Trustworthy / Health / Work / Happy.
- 26) Which 3 interjections beginning with the letter *H* make up a cheer or a toast?  
**Answer:** "Hip, hip, hurrah!"
- 27) Complete the following to name the 3 wise monkeys of Japanese legend: "\_\_\_\_\_ no evil, \_\_\_\_\_ no evil, and \_\_\_\_\_ no evil."  
**Answer:** "see, hear, and speak."
- 28) What are the 4 things a bride traditionally wears on her wedding day for good luck?  
**Answer:** Something old, something new, something borrowed, something blue.
- 29) Which names are used to designate the 4 grades in high school and the 4 years in an undergraduate program in college?  
**Answer:** Freshmen, sophomore, junior, and senior.
- 30) Identify Kellogg's Rice Krispies' 3 famous elf-type characters.  
**Answer:** Snap, Crackle, and Pop.

- 31) Identify the 3 Hawaiian fruit juices represented by the letters POG.  
**Answer: Passion, orange, and guava.**
- 32) Identify the 5 flavors in the LifeSaver Company's Five Flavor candy roll since 1935.  
**Answer: Cherry, lemon, lime, orange, and pineapple.**
- 33) What are the B, the L, and the T in a BLT sandwich?  
**Answer: Bacon, lettuce, and tomato.**
- 34) Identify the 3 numbers on a Dr. Pepper drink suggesting the proper time for a Dr. Pepper break.  
**Answer: 10, 2, and 4.**
- 35) Name the 3 Pep Boys, nationwide sellers of autoparts, tires, accessories, and services.  
**Answer: Manny, Moe & Jack.**
- 36) Which 4 words complete the following British rhyme erroneously suggesting that *news* is an acronym: "News is conveyed by letter, word or mouth / And comes to us from \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_"?  
**Answer: "North, East, West, and South."**
- 37) Identify the 3 parts into which Austrian psychiatrist Sigmund Freud divided the mind, postulating that these 3 internal forces govern a person's psychic life.  
**Answer: The id, the ego, and the superego.**
- 38) Identify the 3 levels of the Scouting program as divided by age, all of which use the motto *Be Prepared*.  
**Answer: Cub Scouting, Boy Scouting, and Exploring.**
- 39) Identify the 4 ranks of the Cub Scout program.  
**Answer: Bobcat, Wolf, Bear, and Webelos (Tiger Cub is the first badge a Cub Scout can wear but it is not a rank).**
- 40) Identify the 6 ranks of the Boy Scout program.  
**Answer: Tenderfoot, Second Class Scout, First Class Scout, Star Scout, Life Scout, and Eagle Scout.**
- 41) Give the 12 points of Boy Scout Law by completing the statement "A scout is . . . ."  
**Answer: Trustworthy, loyal, helpful, friendly, courteous, kind, obedient, cheerful, thrifty, brave, clean, and reverent (the Scout Oath is: "On my honor, I will do my best: To do my duty to God and my country, and to obey the Scout Law. To help other people at all times. To keep myself physically strong, mentally awake, and morally straight").**
- 42) Give the 3 points of the Girl Scout and Girl Guide pledge called the *Promise* by completing the following: "On my honor, I will try: To \_\_\_\_\_, / To \_\_\_\_\_ / And to \_\_\_\_\_."  
**Answer: "To serve God and my country / To help people at all times / And to live by the Girl Scout Law" (the emblem of these programs is the *trefoil*, or 3-leaf clover).**
- 43) Identify the 5 levels of the Girl Scout program.  
**Answer: Daisy Girl Scouts, Brownie Girl Scouts, Junior Girl Scouts, Cadette Girl Scouts, and Senior Girl Scouts.**
- 44) Give the 10 tenets of Girl Scout Law by completing the statement "I will do my best: to . . . ."  
**Answer: "To be honest, To be fair, To help where I am needed, To be cheerful, To be friendly and considerate, To be a sister to every Girl Scout, To respect authority, To use resources wisely, To protect and improve the world around me, and To show respect for myself and others through my words and actions."**
- 45) Which 3 letters of the alphabet designate a country's arsenal of atomic, biological, and chemical weapons?  
**Answer: ABC (weapons).**

- 46) Which 3 letters designate a well-known brand of men's underwear?  
**Answer: BVD (these letters are taken from the initials of the firm Bradley, Vorhees, and Day).**
- 47) What 3 letters identify the Soviet Union's intelligence and security agency formed in 1954?  
**Answer: KGB (for *Komitet Gossudarstvennoi Bezopasnosti*).**
- 48) Give the 3 letters of the alphabet conveyed by 3 dots, 3 dashes, and 3 dots in Morse code.  
**Answer: SOS (the Morse code symbol of distress, popularly known as "Save Our Souls" or "Save Our Ship"; CQD, for "Come-Quick-Danger," was the international distress telegraph signal before SOS).**
- 49) Which 3 letters of the alphabet designate a solid used as an explosive in hand grenades, torpedoes, and other similar objects?  
**Answer: TNT (for trinitroluene).**
- 50) Identify the 5 rooms on the first floor of the White House in Washington, D.C., that are open to the public.  
**Answer: Blue Room, East Room, Green Room, Red Room, and State Dining Room.**
- 51) Identify the 5 sisters known as the Dionne quintuplets.  
**Answer: Marie, Yvonne, Annette, Cecile, and Emilie.**
- 52) What do the 3 *M*s stand for in the name of the 3M Company, which produces Scotch tape and other products?  
**Answer: Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing.**
- 53) Of the 10 genetically altered humans in the 2000 film *X-Men*, identify the 4 "bad" humans played by Ian McKellen, Tyler Mane, Ray Park, and Rebecca Romijn-Stamos, respectively.  
**Answer: Magneto, Sabretooth, Toad, and Mystique.**
- 54) Identify the 4 crime fighters known as the Fantastic Four.  
**Answer: Mr. Fantastic (Reed Richards), Human Torch (Johnny Storm), The Thing (Ben Grimm), and Invisible Girl (Sue Richards).**
- 55) Name the 3 Stooges.  
**Answer: Larry (Fine), Moe (Howard), and Curly (Howard; accept Shemp Howard, another brother who replaced Curly; Joe Besser replaced Shemp; Joe DeRita later replaced Joe Besser).**
- 56) Identify the 3 chipmunks created by David Seville.  
**Answer: Alvin, Simon, and Theodore.**
- 57) Identify the following 4 Disneyland sites: cities for the Asian Disneyland and the U.S.'s Disneyland and Walt Disney World, and the country in which the European Disneyland opened in 1992.  
**Answer: Tokyo, Anaheim (California), Orlando (Florida), and France, respectively.**
- 58) Identify the 4 pizza-eating turtles named for Renaissance painters in the 1990 film *Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles*, derived from the pages of a cult comic book.  
**Answer: Leonardo, Michaelangelo, Donatello, and Raphael.**
- 59) Identify the 4 kinds of animals involved in "The Dance of the Hours" in the 1940 Disney film *Fantasia*.  
**Answer: Hippopotamuses, elephants, ostriches, and crocodiles.**
- 60) Name the 7 dwarfs in the Disney film *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*.  
**Answer: Bashful, Doc, Dopey, Grumpy, Happy, Sleepy, and Sneezey.**
- 61) Name the 3 nephews of Donald Duck.  
**Answer: Huey, Dewey, and Louie (their mother is Donald's sister Dumbella).**



62) Name the 3 Powerpuff Girls.

**Answer: Blossom, Buttercup, and Bubbles.**

63) Name the 3 Flintstones on the cartoon *The Flintstones*.

**Answer: Fred Flintstone, Wilma Flintstone, and Pebbles Flintstone.**

64) Name the 3 Rubbles on the cartoon *The Flintstones*.

**Answer: Barney Rubble, Betty Rubble, and Bamm Bamm Rubble.**

65) Name the 4 teletubbies who live in teletubbyland.

**Answer: Tinky-Winky (purple and a boy), Dipsy (green and a boy), Laa-Laa (yellow and a girl), and Po (red and a girl; Noo Noo is their vacuum cleaner).**

66) Name the 5 family members who live at 742 Evergreen Terrace in the town of Springfield on the cartoon show *The Simpsons*.

**Answer: Homer Simpson, Marge Simpson, Bartolomew J. "Bart" Simpson, Lisa Simpson, and Maggie Simpson.**

67) Identify the 5 colors used for the Homeland Security Department's 5 stages of terror alert, namely, severe alert, high alert, elevated alert, guarded alert, and low alert.

**Answer: Red, orange, yellow, blue, and green, respectively.**

68) Which 4 words complete the following statement inscribed on the entrance to the main post office in New York City: "Neither \_\_\_\_\_, nor \_\_\_\_\_, nor \_\_\_\_\_, nor \_\_\_\_\_ of night stays these couriers from the swift completion of their appointed rounds"?

**Answer: "snow" / "rain" / "heat" / "gloom" (adapted from Herodotus' description of the Persian postal system and ordered inscribed on the NYC post office by Woodrow Wilson).**

69) Identify the term for each of the following.

- 1) 2 babies born together
- 2) 3 babies born together
- 3) 4 babies born together
- 4) 5 babies born together
- 5) 6 babies born together
- 6) 7 babies born together
- 7) 8 babies born together
- 8) Person 50-59 years old
- 9) Person 60-69 years old
- 10) Person 70-79 years old
- 11) Person 80-89 years old
- 12) Person 90-99 years old
- 13) Person 100 years old and older

**Answers: 1) Twins, 2) Triplets, 3) Quadruplets, 4) Quintuplets, 5) Sextuplets, 6) Septuplets, 7) Octuplets, 8) Quinquagenarian, 9) Sexagenarian, 10) Septuagenarian, 11) Octogenarian, 12) Nonagenarian, 13) Centenarian.**

70) Identify the number for each of the following.

- 1) Letters in the English alphabet
- 2) Letters in the Hawaiian alphabet
- 3) Periods or asterisks in the ellipsis, the mark used for an intentional omission
- 4) Days in a fortnight
- 5) Years in a decade
- 6) Years in a century
- 7) Years in a centennial
- 8) Years in a sesquicentennial
- 9) Years in a tercentennial
- 10) Years in a millennium
- 11) Years in an Olympiad
- 12) Years in a chiliad

- 13) Times multiplied when trebled
- 14) By etymology, number killed when troops are said to be *decimated*
- 15) By etymology, number slaughtered in a *hecatomb*, which was, originally, a sacrifice of this many cattle to the gods in ancient Greece
- 16) Time between quadrennial events
- 17) Number of people sharing power in a troika
- 18) Number of sides when a dichotomy occurs
- 19) Number in a baker's dozen
- 20) Fraction associated with the term *tithe*
- 21) Number of days in a quarantine
- 22) Number of sheets in a ream of paper
- 23) Number of cavalymen in Tennyson's "Charge of the Light Brigade"
- 24) Biblical sign of the beast
- 25) Number of theses of Martin Luther nailed on a church door in Wittenberg
- 26) "Fourscore and seven" or the number of years between the Declaration of Independence and the Gettysburg Address
- 27) Number of letters in the Greek alphabet
- 28) Number of Immortals in the French Academy

**Answers:** (1) 26; (2) 12; (3) 3; (4) 14; (5) 10; (6) 100; (7) 100; (8) 150; (9) 300; (10) 1,000; (11) 4 years; (12) 1,000 (*chiliasm* means "belief in the coming of the millennium"); (13) 3; (14) 1 in 10; (15) 100; (16) 4 years; (17) 3; (18) 2; (19) 13; (20) 1/10; (21) 40; (22) 500; (23) 600; (24) 666; (25) 95; (26) 87; (27) 24; (28) 40.

### POTPOURRI OF QUOTATIONS

- 1) Which American boxer is remembered for saying, "I float like a butterfly and sting like a bee" and "I am the greatest"?  
**Answer: Muhammad Ali (he was born Cassius Clay).**
- 2) Which American pop artist said, "In the future everyone will be world-famous for fifteen minutes"?  
**Answer: Andy Warhol (also quoted as, "The day will come when everyone will be famous for fifteen minutes").**
- 3) Which football coach allegedly said, "Winning isn't everything, it's the only thing" and "Winning isn't everything, but wanting to win is"?  
**Answer: Vince Lombardi (also quoted as, "Winning is not the most important thing—it's the only thing"; Bill Veeck, a professional baseball club executive and owner, is also credited with similar sayings).**
- 4) Identify Mickey Mantle's teammate who is credited with saying, "He can hit just as good right-handed as left-handed. He's amphibious."  
**Answer: Yogi Berra (Berra is also credited with saying, "The game ain't over 'til it's over" and "If the people don't want to come out to the ball park, nobody's gonna stop them").**
- 5) Identify Yogi Berra's long-time manager who is remembered for saying, "Most people my age are dead. You could look it up."  
**Answer: Casey Stengel.**
- 6) Which American showman allegedly said, "You can fool most of the people most of the time" and "There's a sucker born every minute"?  
**Answer: P.T. Barnum (President Lincoln has been erroneously credited with saying, "You can fool all the people some of the time and some of the people all the time, but you cannot fool all the people all the time").**
- 7) In announcing the arrival of the new Model T in 1908, who said, "I will build a motorcar for the multitudes"? Later he said, "A customer can have a car painted any color so long as it is black."  
**Answer: Henry Ford (he also said, "Every time I reduce the charge for our car by \$1, I get 1,000 new buyers").**

- 8) Which American inventor allegedly said, "Genius is one percent inspiration and ninety-nine percent perspiration"?

**Answer: Thomas Edison.**

- 9) Which football coach allegedly said in the 1920s, "Show me a good and gracious loser and I'll show you a failure"? He allegedly repeated a deathbed request to his Notre Dame team at a halftime when he told them, "Win this one for the Gipper."

**Answer: Knute Rockne (more familiarly quoted as, "Show me a good loser and I'll show you a loser"; he was repeating George Gipp's request, "Rock, someday, when things look real tough for Notre Dame, ask the boys to go out there and win one for me [the Gipper]"; Rockne is also credited with saying, "When the going gets tough, the tough get going").**

- 10) In 1932, when told that his \$80,000 annual salary was more than President Hoover's, who allegedly said, "I had a better year than he did"?

**Answer: Babe Ruth.**

- 11) Identify the author of 1962's *Silent Spring* who said, "The most alarming of all man's assaults upon the environment is the contamination of air, earth, rivers, and sea. . . . This pollution is for the most part irrecoverable."

**Answer: Rachel Carson.**

- 12) Identify the Chicago White Sox baseball player who was banned from the game after the scandal in the 1919 World Series. He was the object of a little boy's comment, "Say it ain't so, Joe."

**Answer: Jackson (the original comment from the youngster was, "It ain't true, is it, Joe"; this player, nicknamed "Shoeless Joe" Jackson, is the first player to return in the movie *Field of Dreams*).**

- 13) Identify the leader of the Fifth French Republic who said about his country, "How can one govern a country that has 265 kinds of cheese?"

**Answer: Charles de Gaulle (also quoted in full as, "The French will be united only under the threat of danger. Nobody can simply bring together a country that has 265 kinds of cheese"; this quotation varies from source to source in the number of cheeses cited).**

- 14) Who made the statement, "I have called this principle, by which each slight variation, if useful, is preserved, by the term of Natural Selection"?

**Answer: Charles Darwin (quoted from the *Origin of Species*).**

- 15) Which American humorist and social critic began some lectures and columns by saying, "All I know is just what I read in the papers"?

**Answer: Will Rogers (he also said, "All politics is applesauce" and "I don't make jokes—I just watch the government and report the facts").**

- 16) Which ancient Greek said, "Children today are tyrants. They contradict their parents, gobble their food, and tyrannize their teachers"? He was tried and convicted of corrupting the young people of Athens and sentenced to death by drinking hemlock.

**Answer: Socrates.**

- 17) Identify the English satirist and historian who coined the "law": "Work expands so as to fill the time available for its completion."

**Answer: Cyril Northcote Parkinson.**

- 18) Which American humorist claimed this epitaph for himself, "I joked about every prominent man in my lifetime, but I never met one I didn't like"?

**Answer: Will Rogers.**

- 19) Which American statesman said, "I wish the Bald Eagle had not been chosen as the Representative of our Country. . . . The Turkey is a much more respectable Bird, and withal a true original Native of America"?

**Answer: Benjamin Franklin.**

## HOLIDAYS/FEASTS/EVENTS

HOLIDAY/FEAST/EVENT	DATE/DAY
New Year's Day .....	January 1
Epiphany* .....	January 6
Groundhog Day .....	February 2
Lincoln's Birthday .....	February 12
St. Valentine's Day .....	February 14
Washington's Birthday .....	February 22
Saint Patrick's Day .....	March 17
Benito Juarez Birthday (in Mexico) .....	March 21
All Fool's Day** .....	April 1
May Day*** .....	May 1
Cinco de Mayo or Battle of Puebla Day (in Mexico) .....	May 5
D-Day .....	June 6
Flag Day .....	June 14
Canada Day .....	July 1
Independence Day .....	July 4
Bastille Day (in France) .....	July 14
Halloween**** .....	October 31
Independence Day (in Mexico) .....	September 16
All Hallows or All Saints' Day .....	November 1
<i>Día de los Muertos</i> , or Day of the Dead (in Mexico) .....	November 1-2
All Souls' Day .....	November 2
Veterans Day***** .....	November 11
Mexican Revolution Day .....	November 20
Day of Our Lady of Guadalupe (in Mexico) .....	December 12
Christmas Day .....	December 25
Kwanzaa .....	December 26
Boxing Day (in Canada and United Kingdom) .....	December 26
New Year's Eve .....	December 31
Martin Luther King Jr. Day .....	3rd Monday in January
Presidents' Day .....	3rd Monday in February
Commonwealth Day (in Canada) .....	Second Monday in March
Arbor Day .....	Last Friday in April
Mother's Day .....	2nd Sunday in May
Ascension Day .....	40th day after the Resurrection
Victoria Day (in Canada) .....	First Monday preceding May 25
Memorial Day .....	Last Monday in May
Children's Sunday .....	Second Sunday in June
Father's Day .....	3rd Sunday in June
Labor Day .....	First Monday in September
National Grandparents Day .....	First Sunday in September following Labor Day
Columbus Day .....	Second Monday in October
Thanksgiving Day (in Canada) .....	Second Monday in October
General Election Day .....	First Tuesday after the first Monday in November
Thanksgiving Day .....	Fourth Thursday in November
Chinese New Year .....	Begins at sunset on the day of the sec- ond New Moon following the winter solstice (observed between January 21 and February 19)
Purim .....	14th day of the Hebrew month of Adar (celebrated in February or March)

\*Also called Twelfth Day, Twelfth-tide, Feast of Lights, and Feast of the Three Kings \*\*Also called All Fool's Day \*\*\*Better known as a workers' holiday or as Labor Day in Socialist countries \*\*\*\*Also called All Hallow's Eve \*\*\*\*\*Formerly called Armistice Day (called Remembrance Day in Canada)

Passover or Pesach .....	8-day celebration beginning on the 15th day of the Hebrew month of Nisan (celebrated in March or April)
Mardi Gras (or Fat Tuesday) .....	Last feast before Lent
Shrove Tuesday .....	Day before Ash Wednesday
Ash Wednesday .....	Beginning of Lent
Lent.....	40-weekday period (beginning on Ash Wednesday and ending on the Saturday before Easter and excluding Sundays)
Holy Week.....	Last week before Easter
Palm Sunday.....	Beginning of Holy Week
Good Friday .....	Friday of Holy Week
Easter Sunday.....	First Sunday following the first full moon on or after the vernal equinox (always between March 22 and April 25)
Pentecost***** .....	Feast marking the end of the 50-day period observance of Easter (celebrated on the 7th Sunday after Easter)
Rosh Hashanah.....	2-day celebration beginning on the 1st day of Tishri, the first month of the Hebrew Calendar, which usually falls in September
Yom Kippur.....	Last day of a 10-day period beginning with Rosh Hashanah, which usually falls in September
Hanukkah .....	8-day celebration beginning on the eve of the 25th day of the Hebrew month of Kislev, which usually falls in December
Ramadan.....	Month-long fast and the 9th month of the Islamic year

\*\*\*\*\*Also known as Whitsunday



# INDEX

---

## LANGUAGE

ABC, 48  
Adjectives and adverbs, 3 degrees of comparison of, 46  
Adverb, 48  
Articles, 47  
Beg, borrow, or steal, 49  
Blood, sweat, (and) tears, 48  
Business letter, 48  
Card-carrying Communists, 49  
Cases of nouns and pronouns, 48  
Close a sentence, 3 ways to, 48  
Cool, calm, and collected, 48  
Coordinating conjunctions, 47  
Correlative conjunctions, 47  
English alphabet, vowels in, 46  
Graduates of, 47  
Greek alphabet, 46  
Healthy, wealthy, and wise, 49  
Hook, line, and sinker, 49  
Infinitives, 47  
Lock, stock, and barrel, 48  
Looks like a duck, 48  
Moods, three, 47  
No ifs, ands, or buts, 48  
No runs, no hits, no errors, 49  
On your mark, get set, go, 49  
Participles, 3 types of, 47  
Personal pronouns, 47  
Phrases, 3-part, 49  
Principal parts, 3 traditional, 46  
Pronoun, 46  
Pronouns, 4 demonstrative, 47  
Pronouns, 4 first-person, 47  
Pronouns, 5 interrogative, 47  
Pronouns, 5 relative, 47  
Pronouns, 7 third-person, 48  
Pronouns, 8 kinds of, 47  
Red, white, and blue, 48  
Sentences classified, 4 ways, 47  
Sentences, 4 kinds of, 47  
Signed, sealed, and delivered, 49  
Speech, 8 parts of, 47  
Tall, dark, and handsome, 48  
Tell the truth, the whole truth, 49  
Tenses, 6 verb, 47  
Three R's, 48  
Tom, Dick, and Harry (Every), 48  
Verb *to be*, 47  
Verbals, three, 46  
Words ending in *-ceed*, 48  
Words ending in *d-o-u-s*, 48  
Words ending in *-vore*, 48

## LITERATURE

Alcott, Louisa May, 87  
*Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*, 89  
American folklore, 88  
*Bad Beginning*, A, 90  
Baum, F. Lyman, 87

Burnford, Sheila, 87  
Burroughs, Edgar Rice, 85  
Butcher, Baker, and Candlestick Maker, 90  
Caldecott Medal, 86  
Calico cat, 86  
Carroll, Lewis, 85, 89  
Cervantes, 86  
*Charlie and the Chocolate Factory*, 86  
*Christmas Carol*, A, 86, 89  
*Chronicles of Narnia*, The, 89  
Clarke, Arthur C., 89  
Cooper, Susan, 90  
Coretta Scott King Award, 86  
*Courtship of Miles Standish*, The, 85  
Dahl, Roald, 86  
*Dark Is Rising*, 90  
Dickens, Charles, 89  
Don Quixote, 86  
Doyle, Sir Arthur Conan, 86, 87  
Dr. Dolittle, 88  
Dr. John H. Watson, 86  
"Duel, The," 86  
Dumas, Alexandre, 89  
Edward Tudor, 86  
Fairy tale stories, 90  
Field, Eugene, 85, 89  
Frank and Joe, 86  
Gingham dog, 86  
Goldilocks and the Three Bears, 90  
*Gone With the Wind*, 86  
Grahame, Kenneth, 87  
*Gulliver's Travels*, 87  
Hansel and Gretel, 85  
Hardy Boys, 86  
Harry Potter series, 86, 87  
*Incredible Journey*, The, 89  
Irving, Washington, 88  
Jack and Jill, 85  
John Alden, 85  
*Julius Caesar*, 90  
L'Engle, Madeleine, 89  
Lee, Harper, 89  
"Legend of Sleepy Hollow, The," 88  
Lewis, C.S., 86  
Little girls are made of, 3 things, 90  
"Little House" series, 86  
*Little Women*, 87  
Little boys are made of, 3 things, 90  
Lofting, Hugh, 88  
*Lord of the Rings*, The, 89  
Maid Marian, 85  
Milne, A.A., 88  
Mitchell, Margaret, 86  
Moore, Clement C., 86  
Newbery Medal, 86  
Orczy, Baroness, 89  
Peter Pan, 89  
Pigs, three, 90  
Potter, Beatrix, 89

Prince and the Pauper, 86  
 Priscilla Mullens, 85  
 Punch and Judy, 85  
 Reindeer, eight, 86  
 Rhett Butler, 86  
 Rich man, Poor man, 90  
 Robin Hood, 85, 88  
*Romeo and Juliet*, 85  
 Rowling, J.K., 86  
 Sancho Panza, 86  
*Scarlet Pimpernel*, The, 89  
 Scarlett O'Hara, 86  
*Shadowmancer*, 90  
 Shakespeare, William, 85, 90  
 Sherlock Holmes, 86, 87  
*Space Odyssey*, 89  
 Swift, Jonathan, 87  
*Tale of Peter Rabbit*, The, 89  
 Tarzan and Jane, 85  
 Taylor, G.P., 90  
*Three Musketeers*, The, 89  
*Through the Looking Glass*, 85  
*To Kill a Mockingbird*, 89  
 Tolkien, J.R.R., 89  
 Tom Canty, 86  
 Twain, Mark, 86  
 "'Twas the Night Before Christmas," 86  
 Tweedledum and Tweedledee, 85  
 Unities, 3 dramatic, 86  
 Wilder, Laura Ingalls, 86  
*Wind in the Willows*, The, 87  
 Winnie-The-Pooh, 88  
*Wizard of Oz*, The, 90  
*Wonderful Wizard of Oz*, The, 87  
*Wrinkle in Time*, A, 89  
 Wynken, Blynken, and Nod, 89

#### MYTHOLOGY

Ambrosia, 109  
 Ankh, 112  
 Aphrodite, 109  
 Apollo, 109  
*Birth of Venus*, The, 110  
 Botticelli, Sandro, 110  
 Calypso, 110  
 Camelot, 110, 111  
 Car models, 109  
 Castor, 108  
 Cats, 112  
 Cerium, 110  
 Charybdis, 108  
 Cupid, 108  
 Europium, 110  
 Eurydice, 108  
 Friday, 111  
 Galahad, 111  
 Galatea, 108  
*Gemini*, 109  
*Götterdämmerung*, 111  
 Great Sphinx, 112  
 Hades, 109  
 Helen, 108  
 Helium, 110  
 Hera, 109  
 Hero, 108  
 Hieroglyphics, 112  
 Hippocratic Oath, 109  
 Holy Grail, 111  
 Iridium, 110  
 Isis, 112  
 King Arthur, 110  
 Leander, 108

*Mercury*, 109  
 Mount Olympus, 109  
 Nectar, 109  
 Nile River, 112  
 Obelisk, 112  
 Odin, 111  
 Odysseus, 110  
 Orpheus, 108  
 Osiris, 112  
 Pallas Athena, 109  
 Paris, 108  
 Penelope, 109  
 Pharaoh, 112  
 Phoenix, 112  
 Planets and chemical elements, 110  
 Pollux, 108  
 Poseidon, 109  
 Promethium, 110  
 Psyche, 108  
 Pygmalion, 108  
 Pyramid, 112  
 Remus, 109  
 Romulus, 109  
 Round Table, 111  
 Saga, 111  
 Scarab, 112  
 Scylla, 108  
 Sphinx, 109, 112  
 Thor, 111  
 Thorium, 111  
 Titanium, 110  
 Ulysses, 109  
 Valkyrie, 111  
 Zeus, 109

#### FINE ARTS

Abstract art, 122  
 Arch, 126  
 Architecture, 3 MAIN orders of classical, 125  
 Art nouveau, 122  
 Bach, Johann Sebastian, 119  
 Beethoven, Ludwig van, 119  
 Brahms, Johannes, 119  
 Brass section, 118  
 Carreras, Jose, 118  
 Chamber music, 118  
 Clefs, 3 basic, 119  
 Cubism, 122  
 da Vinci, Leonardo, 122  
 Domingo, Placido, 118  
 Forms, 7 art, 118  
 Fuller, R. Buckminster, 126  
 Geodesic dome, 126  
 Georgia's Stone Mountain, 126  
 Human voice, 118  
 Impressionism, 122  
 Instruments, 4 families of, 118  
 Keystone, 126  
 Leitmotiv, 119  
 Michelangelo, 122  
 Mt. Rushmore, 126  
 Musical scale, 118  
 National anthems, 119  
 Neoclassic, 122  
 Nibelungen Ring Cycle, 119  
 Pavarotti, Luciano, 118  
 Pointillism, 122  
 Pop art, 122  
 Raphael, 122  
 Rococo, 122  
 S.A.T.B., 118  
 "Star-Spangled Banner, The," 119



- Statue of Liberty, 126
- String section, 118
- Surrealism, 122
- Tchaikovsky, Peter Ilich, 119
- Tone, 4 properties of, 118
- Treble clef, 119
- Vault, 122
- Wagner, Richard, 119
- Wonders of the Ancient World, seven, 125
- Wonders of the World, seven natural, 125
- Woodwind section, 118
- BIBLE AND RELIGION**
- Abednego, 144
- Abel, 142
- Adam and Eve, 142
- Adam and Eve, 3 sons of, 143
- Angels, 9 orders of, 140
- Apostles, twelve, 144
- Apostles' Creed, 143, 146
- Beatitudes, eight, 144
- Bell book, candle, 140
- Brahma, 141
- Buddhism, 141
- Cain, 142
- Chastity, 140
- Christ, 3 Temptations of, 136
- Christianity, 141
- Christians, 140
- Confucianism, 141
- Creation, 7 days of, 143
- David and Bathsheba, 143
- David and Goliath, 143
- David and Jonathan, 142
- Deuteronomy, 151
- Eat, drink, and be merry, 144
- Epic of Gilgamesh, 151
- Epistle of James, 145
- Exodus, 151
- Founding fathers, 143
- Gospels, four, 144
- Graces, 3 Christian, 145
- Heaven, 150
- Hebrews 13:8, 145
- Hell, 150
- Hinduism, 151
- Hindus, 150
- Horsemen of the Apocalypse, four, 145
- India, 4 major religions of, 151
- Isaac and Rebecca, 142
- Islam, 150
- Islam, 5 Pillars of, 151
- Israel, 3 kings of, 144
- Jacob and Rachel, 142
- Judaism, 3 branches of, 151
- King James I, 145
- King Solomon, 142
- Land of Nod, 145
- Limbo, 150
- Lord's Prayer, 143
- Mecca and Medina, 151
- Mercy, 7 corporal works of, 150
- Meshach, 144
- Millennium, 145
- Moses, 146
- Muslims, 150
- New Testament, 144, 145
- Noah, 3 sons of, 144
- Obedience, 150
- Old Testament, 145
- Omnipotent, 150
- Omnipresent, 150
- Omniscient, 150
- Patriarchs, 3 biblical, 143
- Pentateuch, 143
- Peter and Paul, 143
- Pharaoh, 146
- Places, 3 holiest, 151
- Plagues, ten, 144
- Poverty, 150
- Purgatory, 150
- Queen of Sheba, 142
- Religions born in the Middle East, 150
- Roman Catholic priests, 3 vows of, 150
- Ruth and Naomi, 142
- Sabbaths, three, 151
- Sacraments, three, 150
- Sacraments, seven, 150
- Samson and Delilah, 142
- Sarah and Abraham, 142
- Shadrach, 144
- Shinto, 151
- Shiva, 151
- Sikhism, 151
- Sins, 7 Deadly, or Capital, 150
- Sodom and Gomorrah, 144, 145
- Spare the rod and spoil the child, 146
- Taoism, 151
- Temptations of Christ, three, 145
- Ten Commandments, 143, 151
- Trinity, 150
- Vishnu, 151
- Wise Men, three, 144
- Words, 7 Last, 145
- Yesterday, and today, and forever, 145
- You cannot serve God and mammon, 146
- FLAGS AND U.S. GEOGRAPHY**
- Alaska, 175
- Annapolis, 174
- Appalachian National Scenic Trail, 173
- Augusta, 174
- Baton Rouge, 175
- Beaver, gold, 172
- Capitals on the Missouri River, 174
- Capitals whose names include the word "city," 174
- Capitals named after Presidents, 172
- Capitals beginning with same letter as state, 172
- Chesapeake Bay, 175
- Clingmans Dome, 174
- Colorado, 175
- Columbia, 174
- Columbus, 174
- Confederate flag, 172
- Continental Divide, 175
- Death Valley, 174
- Death Valley National Park, 175
- Dinosaur National Monument, 175
- District of Columbia, 174
- Erie Canal, 174
- Four Corners, 173
- George Washington Bridge, 175
- Golden Triangle, 174
- Great Lakes, 172
- Great Smokies, 175
- Gulf of Mexico, 172
- Hawaii, 175
- Hells Canyon, 174
- Highest North American waterfalls, 175
- Indianapolis, 174
- Juneau, 174
- Lake Champlain, 175
- Lake Mead, 174
- Lake Michigan, 172, 175

- Lake Okeechobee, 175
- Lake Tahoe, 174
- Lake Texoma, 175
- Largest islands in U.S., 174
- Largest states in area, 173
- Largest freshwater lakes, 175
- Longest U.S. rivers, 174
- Middle Atlantic states, 173
- Montgomery, 177
- Montpelier, 174
- Mount Whitney, 174
- New York City boroughs, 172
- New England states, 172
- Northernmost state capitals, 174
- Ohio, 172
- Ohio River, 175
- Okefenokee Swamp, 175
- Old Glory, 172
- Oregon, 172
- Portland, 175
- President, U.S., 172
- Sacramento, 175
- Salem, 175
- Saltire, red, 172
- Smallest states in area, 173
- Snake River, 174
- St. Paul, 175
- "Star-Spangled Banner," 172
- Stars and Stripes, 172
- States beginning and ending with same letter, 173
- States bordering Missouri, 173
- States bordering Tennessee, 173
- States named for people other than kings and queens, 173
- States named from the Spanish language, 173
- States named in honor of royal personages, 173
- States with compass points in their names, 173
- States with largest number of counties, 174
- States with longest shoreline, 173
- States whose names have just 4 letters, 173
- Tallest buildings in U.S., 174
- "Twin Cities," 175
- Twos in U.S. geography, 174
- Virgin Islands, 174
- Washington, 172, 174
- Wyoming, 175
- Yellowstone National Park, 174
- Yosemite National Park, 175
- WORLD GEOGRAPHY**
- Alberta, 191
- Antipodes, 194
- Arabian Peninsula, 194
- Arctic Ocean, 194
- Australia, 194
- Australian states, 193
- Australian territories, 194
- Baltic countries, 193
- Bay of Fundy, 191
- Belize, 195
- Benelux countries, 193
- Bering Sea islands, 194
- Blue Nile, 194
- Bolivia, 194
- Bosporus strait, 194
- Brenner Pass, 193
- Canada, 194
- Canada's 3 territories, 191
- Canadian capitals named in honor of queens, 191
- Canadian provinces, 191
- Canberra, 194
- Bolivian capitals, 194
- Caspian Sea, 194
- Caucasus Mountains, 194
- Central American countries, 192, 194
- Chile, 193, 194
- Christ of the Andes, 193
- Christ the Redeemer, 193
- Colombia, 194
- Congo River, 195
- Continents entirely south of the equator, 194
- Continents, 192
- Costa Rica, 194
- Countries described as "Nordic," 193
- Countries connecting Central and South America, 194
- Cyprus, 194
- Danube River, 192
- Dardanelles, 194
- Darwin, 194
- Deepest lakes, 194
- Ecuador, 193, 195
- El Salvador, 194, 195
- Equator, 193, 194
- Gulf of Aqaba, 194
- Haiti, 194
- Highest North American peaks, 191
- Hispaniola, 194
- Holland, 194
- Iberian Peninsula, 193
- Indian Ocean, 194
- Istanbul, 193
- James Bay, 191
- Japan's 4 largest islands, 193
- Khyber Pass, 193
- Labrador Peninsula, 191
- Lake Titicaca, 194
- Landlocked South American countries, 194
- Largest Canadian provinces, 191
- Largest deserts, 193
- Largest islands, 192
- Largest Caribbean islands, 193
- Largest Mediterranean islands, 192
- Largest lakes, 192
- Largest nations in area, 192
- Longest African rivers, 193
- Longest rivers in Europe, 194
- Maine, 191
- Maritime Provinces, 191
- Mesopotamia, 194
- Middle East, 193
- Most extreme national capitals, 194
- Netherlands, 194
- New Zealand, 193
- New Brunswick, 191
- Niagara Falls, 191
- Oceans, 192
- Pacific Ocean, 194
- Paris, 194
- Prairie Provinces, 191
- Rio de Janeiro, 193
- Río de la Plata, 194
- San Marino, 194
- Saskatchewan, 191, 192
- Seas considered largest in area, 193
- Seas known by their colors, 192
- South American countries, 192
- South American countries crossed by the equator, 192
- Suez Canal, 194
- Tigris and Euphrates rivers, 194
- Trans-Canada Highway, 191
- Turkey's largest city, 193

Twos concerning Canadian geography, 191  
 Twos concerning world geography, 191, 193  
 United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, 192  
 Vatican City, 194  
 White Nile, 194  
 Yucatán Peninsula, 194  
 Yugoslavia, former republics of, 193

## EXPLORATIONS

Aborigines, 204  
*Alpha*, 205  
 Amundsen, Roald, 204  
*Challenger*, 205  
 Columbus, Christopher, 204  
 Cook, Captain James, 205  
*Endeavour*, 205  
 First landing on the Moon, 205  
*Freedom*, 205  
 Hillary, Sir Edmund, 204  
 Hubble, Edwin, 205  
 King Ferdinand, 204  
 Lake Tanganyika, 204  
 Livingstone, David, 204  
 Norkay, Tenzing, 204  
 Northwest Passage, 204  
 Polo, Marco, 204  
 Queen Isabella, 204  
 Reagan, Ronald, 205  
 Space shuttle, 205  
*Sputnik I*, 204  
 Stanley, Henry Morton, 204  
 Thagard, Norman, 205

## GENERAL U.S. HISTORY

American Indian phrases, 212  
 Appaloosa, 212  
 Big 3 Colleges, 219  
 Carlisle Industrial School, 212  
 Ivy League, 219  
 Nez Percé, 212  
 Thorpe, Jim, 212

## U.S. HISTORY TO 1815

Adams, John, 233  
 Allen, Ethan, 234  
 Appleseed, Johnny, 235  
 Arnold, Benedict, 234  
 Articles of Confederation, 234  
 Attucks, Crispus, 233  
 Bacon, Nathaniel, 236  
 Bald eagle, 236  
 Banneker, Benjamin, 235  
 Battle of Monmouth, 234  
 Battle of New Orleans, 236  
 "Blackbeard," 233  
 Boston Tea Party, 236  
 Boston Massacre, 233  
 Braddock, Edward, 233  
 Burr, Aaron, 235  
 Capitals of the U.S., 235  
 Champlain, Samuel de, 232  
 Chapman, John, 235  
*Chesapeake*, 236  
*Clermont*, 235  
 Coercive Acts, 236  
 "Concord Hymn," 234  
 Continental Army, 234  
 Declaration of Independence, 234  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 234  
 Fort Duquesne, 233  
 Franklin, Benjamin, 236

Fulton, Robert, 235  
 Green Mountain Boys, 234  
 Hamilton, Alexander, 235  
 Hancock, John, 234  
 Hessians, 234  
 House of Burgesses, 236  
 Hutchinson, Anne, 236  
 Iroquois, 232  
 Jackson, Andrew, 236  
 Jamestown, Virginia, 232  
 Jefferson, Thomas, 234, 235  
 King George III, 234  
 Knox, Henry, 235  
 Kosciusko, Thaddeus, 234  
 L'Enfant, Pierre, 235  
 Lafayette, Marquis de, 234  
*Leopard*, 236  
 Leutze, Emanuel, 236  
 Lewis and Clark expedition, 235  
 Lexington and Concord, 233  
 Liberty Bell, 233  
 Lord Cornwallis, 235  
 Louisiana Purchase, 235  
 Madison, Dolley, 236  
 Mason and Dixon Line, 233  
 Massasoit, 233  
*Mayflower*, 233  
 Oglethorpe, James, 236  
 Oldest universities in U.S., 233  
 Penn, William, 236  
 Pitcher, Molly, 234  
*Poor Richard's Almanac*, 236  
 Presidential oath, 236  
 Puritans, 232  
 Purple Heart, 236  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 232  
 Rhode Island, 233  
 Roanoke Island, 232  
 Ross, Betsy, 234  
 Sacagawea, 235  
 Salem, 236  
 Samoset, 233  
 Santa Fe, 232  
 Serra, Father Junípero, 236  
 Squanto, 233  
 St. Augustine, 233  
 Stamp Act, 236  
 Stars and Stripes, 234  
 Stuart, Gilbert, 236  
 Teach, Edward, 233  
 Treaty of Ghent, 236  
 Treaty of Paris, 236  
 Trenton, New Jersey, 234  
 U.S. Census, 235  
 U.S.S. *Constitution*, 236  
 Uncle Sam, 236  
 Valley Forge, 234  
 von Steuben, Baron, 234  
*Washington Crossing the Delaware*, 236  
 Washington, George, 233, 234, 236  
 West Point, 234  
 White House, 236  
 Whitney, Eli, 236  
 Williams, Roger, 232  
 Yorktown, 235

## U.S. HISTORY 1816-1865

Adams, John Quincy, 242  
 Alamo, 242

- Appomattox Court House, 245  
 Audubon, John James, 245  
 Austin, Stephen F., 243  
 Battle of Antietam, 244  
 Battle of Bull Run, 244  
 Battle of Gettysburg, 245  
*Birds of America*, 245  
 Black Hawk War, 245  
 Booth, John Wilkes, 245  
 Border states, 244  
 Calhoun, John C., 242  
 Cartwright, Alexander, 245  
 Cherokees, 245  
 Colt, Samuel, 245  
 Confederate States, 244  
 Cotton, 242  
 Crockett, Davy, 242  
 Davis, Jefferson, 244  
 Douglass, Frederick, 245  
 Dred Scott decision, 245  
 Emancipation Proclamation, 245  
 Erie Canal, 242  
 Field, Cyrus West, 245  
 Forty-Niners, 243  
 Grant, Ulysses S., 245  
 Houston, Sam, 243  
 In God We Trust, 245  
 Ironclads, 244  
 Jackson, Andrew, 242, 245  
 Jackson, Thomas, 244  
 Kitchen Cabinet, 245  
 Ku Klux Klan, 245  
 Lafayette, Marquis de, 245  
 Lee, Robert E., 245  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 244, 245  
 Marshall, James W., 243  
 McCormick, Cyrus Hall, 245  
*Merrimack*, 244  
 Missouri Compromise, 242  
*Monitor*, 244  
 Monroe, James, 242  
 Mormons, 243  
 Morse, Samuel F.B., 243  
 Nullification, 242  
 Oregon Trail, 243  
 Pickett, George E., 245  
 Plantation, 242  
 Pony Express, 245  
 Santa Anna, General, 243  
 Santa Fe Trail, 245  
 Seminoles, 242  
 Seneca Falls, 245  
 Sequoia, 245  
 Slavery, 242  
 Smith, Joseph, 243  
 Smithson, James, 245  
 Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 244  
 Sutter, Johann, 243  
 Telegraph, 243  
 Texas Rangers, 245  
 Trail of Tears, 243  
 Truth, Sojourner, 245  
 Tubman, Harriet, 243  
 Turner, Nat, 245  
*Uncle Tom's Cabin*, 244  
 Underground railroad, 243  
 Young, Brigham, 243  
 U.S. HISTORY 1866-1920  
 Addams, Jane, 252  
 Alaska, 249  
 Amendments, 13th, 14th, 15th, 249  
 Amendment, 19th, 251  
 Anthony, Susan B., 251, 252  
 Barbed wire, 249  
 Barnum, P.T., 250  
 Bartholdi, Frédéric Auguste, 250  
 Barton, Clara, 252  
 Bell, Alexander Graham, 249  
 "Billy the Kid," 250  
 Booth, William, 252  
 Borden, Lizzie, 252  
 Brooklyn Bridge, 252  
 Carnegie, Andrew, 249  
 Carpetbaggers, 249  
 Chicago, 249  
 Chicago White Sox, 253  
 Chief Joseph, 250  
 Custer, George Armstrong, 250  
 Daylight Savings Time, 253  
 Eddy, Mary Baker, 252  
 Edison, Thomas, 252  
 Ellis Island, 253  
 Ford, Henry, 253  
 Geronimo, 252  
 Girl Scouts, 251  
 Glidden, Joseph, 249  
 Grant, Ulysses S., 249  
 Hatfields, 250  
 Hickok, James Butler, 249  
 James, Jesse, 252  
 Jim Crow, 252  
 Jones, John Luther "Casey," 251  
 Keller, Helen Adams, 251  
 Lazarus, Emma, 250  
 League of Nations, 253  
 Little Big Horn, 250  
 Low, Juliette Gordon, 251  
*Lusitania*, 251  
 McCoys, 250  
 McKinley, William, 253  
 Melting pot, 253  
 NAACP, 253  
 Naismith, James, 253  
 Nez Percé, 250  
 O.K. Corral, 250  
 O'Leary's cow, Mrs., 249  
 Otis, Elisha Graves, 252  
 Panama Canal, 253  
 Pershing, John J., 253  
 Pulitzer Prizes, 253  
 Robber Baron, 249  
 Rockefeller, John D., 252  
 Roosevelt, Teddy, 251  
 Rose Bowl, 253  
 Rough Riders, 251  
 Salvation Army, 252  
 San Francisco, 249, 253  
 Scalawags, 249  
 Seward, William H., 249  
 Spanish-American War, 251  
 Stanton, Elizabeth Cady, 252  
 Statue of Liberty, 250  
 Thorpe, Jim, 253  
 Tombstone, Arizona, 250  
 Tournament of Roses parade, 252  
 Tuskegee Institute, 251

- Vanderbilt, Cornelius, 249  
Virgin Islands, 253  
Washington, Booker T., 251  
Washington Monument, 252  
Wounded Knee, 251  
Wright, Orville and Wilbur, 251  
Yellow Press, 253  
Yellowstone National Park, 249  
Young, Cy, 253  
**U.S. HISTORY 1921-1960**  
AFL-CIO, 260  
Alaska, 258  
Amendment, 18th, 256  
Amendment, 20th, 257  
Amendment, 21st, 256  
Amendment, 22nd, 260  
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 257  
Anderson, Marian, 257  
Arlington National Cemetery, 259  
Atomic bomb, 258  
Bataan, 259  
Battle of the Bulge, 259  
Bonnie and Clyde, 259  
Boulder Dam, 259  
Brooklyn Dodgers, 258  
Capone, Al, 257  
Cold War, 260  
Daughters of the American Revolution, 257  
Dempsey, Jack, 259  
Dillinger, John Herbert, 259  
Earhart, Amelia, 259  
Ederle, Gertrude, 259  
Einstein, Albert, 259  
Eisenhower, Dwight, 258, 260  
Empire State Building, 259  
Fireside Chats, 259  
Four Freedoms, 258  
Four Horsemen, 258  
Gehrig, Lou, 257  
Goddard, Robert H., 259  
Great Depression, 257  
Greensboro, 259  
Harding, Warren, 259  
Hawaii, 258  
Heisman Trophy, 259  
*Hindenburg*, 259  
Hoover Dam, 259  
Houdini, Harry, 259  
Iwo Jima, 259  
Japanese-Americans, 259  
Kennedy, John F., 260  
Khrushchev, Nikita, 258  
King Jr., Rev. Martin Luther, 258  
Lindbergh, Charles A., 257  
Louis, Joe, 259  
MacArthur, Douglas, 260  
Manhattan Project, 260  
Marshall Plan, 260  
North Carolina, 260  
Notre Dame, 259  
Nuremberg, 260  
Olympics, 1936, 257  
Owens, Jesse, 257  
Parks, Rosa, 258  
Powers, Francis Gary, 258  
*Profiles in Courage*, 260  
Prohibition, 256  
Robinson, Jackie, 258  
Rogers, Will, 257  
Roosevelt, Eleanor, 257  
Roosevelt, Franklin D., 258  
Rosenberg, Julius and Ethel, 260  
Ruth, Babe, 259  
Sacco, Nicola, 259  
Salk, Dr. Jonas, 260  
Scopes, John T., 256  
Social Security Act, 259  
St. Valentine's Day Massacre, 259  
Teapot Dome Scandal, 258  
Truman, Harry S., 258  
Tunney, Gene, 259  
U.S.S. *Missouri*, 258  
U-2, 258  
United Nations, 260  
Vanzetti, Bartolomeo, 259  
**U.S. HISTORY 1961-2004**  
Aaron, Henry, 269  
Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome, 271  
Afghanistan, 269  
Alaska, 270  
Aldright, Madeleine K., 271  
Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building, 268  
Amendment, 23rd, 265  
Amendment, 24th, 266  
Amendment, 25th, 266  
Amendment, 26th, 270  
Anthrax, 271  
Armstrong, Lance, 271  
Ashe, Arthur, 270  
Atlanta, Georgia, 266, 271  
"Axis of evil" speech, 269  
Begin, Menachem, 267  
bin Laden, Osama, 269  
Birmingham, Alabama, 270  
Bonds, Barry, 269  
Brady Bill, 271  
Bremer, Arthur, 270  
Bush, George W., 269  
Camp David Accords, 267  
Cape Canaveral, 266  
Carter, Jimmy, 267  
Castro, Fidel, 265  
Cincinnati Reds, 268  
*Columbia*, 269  
Columbine, 271  
Cuba, 270  
Cuban missile crisis, 266  
"Earth Day," 270  
*Exxon Valdez*, 268  
Gateway Arch, 270  
Gehrig, Lou, 269  
Green Bay Packers, 270  
Grenada, 271  
Haley, Alex, 267  
Hinckley, John, 268  
Homeland Security, 269  
Hot line, 270  
Hussein, Saddam, 269  
Iran, 267, 269  
Iran-Contra Affair, 268  
Iraq, 269  
Jeffords, Jim, 271  
Johnson, Lyndon, 266  
Kaczynski, Theodore, 270  
Kennedy, Jackie, 270  
Kennedy, John F., 265, 266

Kennedy, Robert, 267  
 Khomeini, Ayatollah Ruhollah, 267  
 Khrushchev, Nikita, 266  
 King Jr., Dr. Martin Luther, 266, 271  
 Koresh, David, 268  
 Legionnaire's disease, 270  
 LeMond, Greg, 268  
 Lennon, John, 270  
 Lockerbie, 271  
 Los Angeles, 271  
 Malcolm X, 266  
 Malvo, John, 271  
 Maris, Roger, 265  
 Marshall, Thurgood, 270  
 McGwire, Mark, 269  
 McVeigh, Timothy, 268  
 Mississippi, 270  
 Mount St. Helens, 268  
 Muhammad, John Allen, 271  
 NAFTA, 266, 270  
 NASA space missions, 266, 271  
 National Organization for Women, 270  
 Nixon, Richard, 270  
 Noriega, Manuel, 268  
 Operation Desert Storm, 268  
 Oswald, Lee Harvey, 266  
 Panama, 268  
 Peace Corps, 265  
 Pentagon, 269  
 Powell, Colin, 271  
 Ray, James Earl, 266  
 Reagan, Ronald, 268  
 Reno, Janet, 271  
 Ridge, Tom, 269  
 Ripken Jr., Cal, 269  
 Rose, 271  
 Rose, Pete, 268  
 Ruby, Jack, 265  
 Ruth, Babe, 265  
 Sadat, Anwar el-, 267  
 Salt Lake City, Utah, 271  
 Sears Tower, 267  
 Sirhan, Sirhan, 267  
 Somalia, 271  
 Taliban, 269  
 Three Mile Island, 267  
 Thurmond, Strom, 271  
 Tomb of the Unknowns, 271  
 Tour de France, 271  
 U.S.S. *Cole*, 271  
 Unabomber, 271  
*Voyager*, 268  
 Waco, Texas, 268  
 Wallace, George Corley, 270  
 Warren, Earl, 266  
 Watergate scandal, 267  
 Watts, 270  
 World Trade Center, 269  
**U.S. PRESIDENTS**  
 Adams, John, 284  
 Arthur, Chester A., 284  
 Assassinated Presidents, 285  
 Booth, John Wilkes, 285  
 Bush, George H.W., 284  
 Cities in which Presidents were assassinated, 285  
 Czolgosz, Leon, 285  
 Democratic Presidents elected to 2 terms, 285  
 First 7 Presidents, 284

Garfield, James A., 285  
 Guiteau, Charles, 285  
 Harding, Warren G., 285  
 Harrison, William Henry, 284  
 Jefferson, Thomas, 284  
 Johnson, Andrew, 285  
 Johnson, Lyndon, 285  
 Kennedy, John F., 285  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 285  
 McKinley, William, 285  
 Mount Rushmore, 284  
 Oswald, Lee Harvey, 285  
 Presidents born in Massachusetts, 284  
 Presidents who died a natural death in office, 285  
 Presidents who died on a July 4, 284  
 Presidents who graduated from military academies, 285  
 Presidents who won Nobel Peace Prizes, 285  
 Presidents in office during 1841, 284  
 Presidents in office during 1881, 284  
 Presidents whose surnames have just 4 letters, 284  
 Presidential monuments, 284  
 Reagan, Ronald, 285  
 Republican Presidents who died in office, 285  
 Republican Presidents who served 2 full terms, 285  
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., 285  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 285  
 "So help me God!," 284  
 Taylor, Zachary, 285  
 Twos on Presidents and Vice Presidents, 285, 286  
 Van Buren, Martin, 284  
 "Virginia Dynasty," 284  
 Whig Presidents, 284  
**U.S. GOVERNMENT**  
 Arlington, Virginia, 294  
 Bald Eagle, 294  
 Brandeis, Louis, 295  
 Bribery, 295  
 Commander in chief, 294  
 Counties, 295  
 Declaration of Independence, 293, 294  
 Democratic Party, 294  
*E Pluribus Unum*, 294  
 Federal Bureau of Investigation, 294  
 Ginsburg, Ruth Bader, 295  
 Great Seal of the U.S., 294  
 Green Party, 294  
 Hoover, J. Edgar, 294  
 House of Representatives requirements, 293  
 Hundreds, 295  
 Jay, John, 295  
 Marshall, John, 295  
 Marshall, Thurgood, 295  
 National elections, 295  
 O'Connor, Sandra Day, 295  
 Parish, 295  
 Pentagon, 294  
 Pledge of Allegiance to the Flag, 294  
 Pocket veto, 295  
 Preamble of the Constitution, 294  
 President *pro tempore*, 293  
 President's term of office, 293  
 Presidential requirements, 293  
 Quorum, 295  
 Republican Party, 294  
 Scalia, Antonin, 295  
 Speaker of the House, 293  
 Supreme Court Justice's term of office, 293  
 Thomas, Clarence, 295

Treason, 295  
U.S. Congressional term, 293  
U.S. Constitution, 294  
U.S. House term, 293  
U.S. mints, 295  
U.S. Senate requirements, 293  
U.S. Senate term, 293  
U.S. service academies, 295  
U.S. Supreme Court, 295  
Vice President of the U.S., 293  
Warren, Earl, 295  
White House, 295

**ECONOMICS**

Bulls and bears, 299  
Bush, George H.W., 298  
Deflation, 298  
Devaluation, 298  
Dow Jones Industrial Average, 299  
Keynes, John Maynard, 298  
New York Stock Exchange, 299  
Nobel Prize, 298  
Smith, Adam, 298  
Supply-side economics, 298  
Voodoo economics, 298

**WORLD HISTORY PRIOR TO 1600**

Alexander the Great, 316  
Angles, 317  
Antony, Marc, 317  
Apprentice, 319  
Aristotle, 316  
*Armada*, 320  
Attila, 317  
Augustus, 320  
Aztecs, 320  
Battle of Hastings, 318  
Battle of Marathon, 316  
Birthplace of Western civilization, 316  
Black Death, 318  
Boleyn, Anne, 321  
Bronze Age, 315  
Brutus, 317  
Bubonic plague, 318  
Byzantine Empire, 317  
Caesar, 317  
Caesar, Augustus, 317  
Caesar, Julius, 317  
Calvin, John, 320  
Cartier, Jacques, 321  
Catherine of Aragón, 320  
Charlemagne, 317  
China, 315  
Chinese dynasties, 316  
Chivalry, 318  
Cleopatra, 317  
Colosseum, 317  
*Conquistador*, 320  
Constantine the Great, 317  
Constantinople, 321  
Cortés, Hernando, 320  
Coventry, 318  
Crassus, 317  
Crete, 315  
Crusades, 318  
Cuneiform, 315  
Cut the Gordian knot, 316  
Czar, 319  
Dead Sea scrolls, 316  
Drawbridge, 319

Early civilizations, 315  
Egypt, 315, 317  
Elizabeth I, 321  
Feudalism, 318  
Fief, 319  
Florence, 319  
Gaul, 317  
Geneva, 320  
Genghis Kahn, 318  
Ghana, 318  
Gladiators, 317  
Golden Horde, 319  
Greece, 316  
Guild, 319  
Gutenberg, Johann, 319  
Hannibal, 317  
Hara kiri, 318  
Hieroglyphics, 315, 316  
Hippocrates, 320  
Holy Land, 318  
Holy Roman Empire, 317  
Hundred Years' War, 318  
Huns, 317  
Ice Age(s), 315  
Ides of March, 317  
Incas, 320  
India, 315, 320  
Iron Age, 315  
Ivan III, 319  
Ivan IV, 319  
Joan of Arc, 318  
Journeyman, 319  
Jutes, 317  
King Harold, 318  
King Henry VIII, 320  
King John, 318  
King Richard I, 318  
King Tut, 316  
Knight, 319  
Lady Godiva, 318  
Line of Demarcation, 319  
Luther, Martin, 320, 321  
Lutheranism, 320  
Machu Picchu, 320  
*Magna Carta*, 318  
Mali, 318  
Master, 319  
Maya, 320  
Medici family, 320  
Middle Ages, 318, 319  
Minoan culture, 315  
Moat, 319  
Mogul or Mughal Empire, 320  
Montezuma, 320  
Mummy, 315  
Muslims, 318  
Nero, 317, 320  
Normandy, 318  
Orléans, 318  
Page, 319  
Peeping Tom, 318  
Pericles, 316  
Pharaohs, 315  
Phoenicians, 315  
Pizarro, Francisco, 320  
Plato, 316  
Pompey, 317  
Ponce de León, Juan, 319

- Pope Alexander VI, 319  
 Portcullis, 319  
 Portugal, 319  
 Predestination, 320  
 Punic Wars, 317  
 Pyramid, 320  
 Pyramids, 315  
 Ramses, 316  
 Reformation, 320  
 Renaissance, 319  
 Rome's First Triumvirate, 317  
 Romulus, 316  
 Rosetta Stone, 316  
 Rouen, 318  
 Rubicon, 321  
 Russia, 319  
 Saladin, 318  
 Samurai, 317  
 Saxons, 318  
 Scandinavia, 318  
 Serf, 319  
 Shogun, 318  
 Socrates, 316  
 Songhai, 318  
 Spain, 319  
 Squire, 319  
 Stone Age, 315  
 Trident, 317  
 Valley of the Kings, 316  
 Vassal, 319  
 Vikings, 318  
 William the Conqueror, 318  
 Wonders of the Ancient World, 316  
 Yucatán, 320  
**WORLD HISTORY FROM 1600 TO THE PRESENT**  
 Afrikaners, 322  
 Apartheid, 325  
 Archduke Francis Ferdinand, 322  
 Armistice, 323  
 Ashanti, 321  
 Axis, 323  
 Bantu, 322  
 Bastille Day, 321  
 Bay of Pigs Invasion, 324  
 Berlin Wall, 324  
 "Blood, toil, tears and sweat," 326  
 Boer War, 322  
 Boers, 322  
 Bolívar, Simón, 322  
 Bush, George H.W., 325, 327  
 Bush, George W., 325  
 Carter, Jimmy, 325  
 Castro, Fidel, 324  
 Chamberlain, Neville, 323  
 Churchill, Winston, 324, 326  
 Clemenceau, Georges, 326  
 Cold War, 324  
*Communist Manifesto, The*, 322, 326  
 Concentration camps, 323  
 Crimean War, 322, 326  
 Czar Nicholas II, 323  
 Czar Peter (I), 321  
 Czarina Catherine (II), 321  
 Czechoslovakia, 323  
 D-Day, 323  
 de Lafayette, Marquis, 321  
 de Gaulle, Charles, 324, 326  
 Divine right, 321  
 Duke of Wellington, 321, 326  
 Eisenhower, Dwight, 323  
 Fascist Party, 323  
 Fawkes, Guy, 325  
 Franco, Francisco, 324  
 Frank, Anne, 323  
 French Revolution, 321  
 Galileo, 325  
 Gandhi, Indira, 324  
 Gandhi, Mohandas K., 324, 326  
 Germany, 323  
 Ghana, 321  
 Guillotine, 321  
 Haiti, 322  
 Heyerdahl, Thor, 324  
 Hiroshima, 323  
 Hitler, Adolf, 326  
 Holocaust, 323  
 Hussein, Saddam, 325  
 Industrial Revolution, 321  
 "Iron curtain," 324  
 Jewish people, 323  
 Jolly Roger, 321  
 Kai-shek, Chiang, 324  
 Khomeini, Ayatollah Ruhollah, 325  
 Khrushchev, Nikita, 324  
 Kidd, William, 321  
 King Edward VIII, 326  
 King George III, 321  
 King Louis XIV, 321, 325  
 King Louis XVI, 321  
*Kon-Tiki*, 324  
 Korean War, 324  
 Kosciuszko, Thaddeus, 321  
 L'Ouverture, Toussaint, 322  
 League of Nations, 323  
 Lenin, V.I., 323  
*Lusitania*, 322  
 Mandela, Nelson, 325  
 Marshall Plan, 324  
 Marx, Karl, 322, 326  
 Mother Teresa, 325  
 Munich Pact, 323  
 Mussolini, Benito, 323, 326  
 Nagasaki, 323  
 Napoleon, 322, 326  
 Nazis, 323  
 Nehru, Jawaharlal, 324  
 Nelson, Horatio, 325  
 Nightingale, Florence, 322  
 Normandy, 323  
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 324  
 Paris Peace Conference, 323  
 Pershing, "Black Jack," 322  
 Poland, 323  
 Queen Marie Antoinette, 321, 325  
 Queen Victoria, 321  
 Reagan, Ronald, 327  
 Reign of Terror, 321  
 Russia, 326  
 South Africa, 322, 325  
 St. Petersburg, 321  
 Stalin, Joseph, 324  
 Taiwan, 324  
 Thatcher, Margaret, 324  
*Titanic*, 322  
 Treaty of Versailles, 323  
 Truman, Harry S., 323



Tse-tung, Mao, 324  
Tutu, Desmond, 322  
United Nations, 323, 324  
United Nations Security Council, 325  
VE-Day, 324  
VJ-Day, 324  
Villa, Pancho, 322  
von Steuben, Baron, 321  
Waterloo, Belgium, 322  
Wilson, Woodrow, 322  
World War I, 322  
World War II, 323  
Wren, Sir Christopher, 325  
Zapata, Emiliano, 322  
Zulu, 322

**MATH/COMPUTERS**

Bytes, 339  
Cardinal numbers, 334  
Circle, 333  
Data set, 333  
Denominator, 333  
Dimensions, 334  
Fibonacci numbers, 334  
Hexagonal numbers, 334  
Long division, 332  
Lowest positive integers, 333  
Mathematical operations, 332  
McLuhan, Marshall, 339  
Mixed number, 333  
Natural numbers, 334  
Numerator, 333  
Ordinal numbers, 334  
Pentagonal numbers, 334  
Perfect numbers, 334  
Prime numbers, 334  
Quadrilaterals or parallelograms, 333  
Roman numerals, 334  
Triangles, 333  
Triangular numbers, 334

**ASTRONOMY**

Andromeda, 344  
Apogee, 343  
Aster, 345  
Asteroids, 343  
Astronaut, 343  
Comet, 344  
Constellation, 344  
Cosmonaut, 343  
Galaxies, 344  
Galilean satellites, 343  
Gas giants, 344  
Gods of Greek and Roman mythology, 342  
Jovian planets, 344  
Kepler, Johannes, 344  
Large Magellanic Clouds, 344  
Largest planets, 344  
Laws of planetary motion, 344  
Lunar, 345  
Metals in the field of alchemy, 343  
Meteorites, 345  
Meteoroid, 345  
Meteors, 345  
Milky Way, 343  
Motions of the Earth, 344  
Nadir, 343  
North Star, 345  
Perigee, 343  
Planets, 343

Planets unknown to the ancient Greeks, 344  
Planets, 343  
Planets in order from the sun, 342  
Rotation periods, 344  
Sirius, 344  
Smallest planets, 344  
Solar, 345  
Solar System, 343  
Taikonaut, 343  
Terrestrial planets, 343  
Zenith, 343

**EARTH SCIENCE**

Antarctic Circle, 348  
Anthracite, 349  
Antipodes, 349  
Arctic Circle, 348  
Benthos, 350  
Bituminous coal, 349  
Carson, Rachel, 350  
Cenozoic Era, 348  
Continental drift, 348  
Core, 348  
Crust, 348  
DDT, 350  
Elements in the earth's crust, 349  
Epicenter, 348  
Equinox, 350  
Gondwanaland, 348  
Headwater(s), 349  
Imaginary lines, 349  
International Date Line, 349  
Latitude at equator, 348  
Lava, 348  
Magma, 348  
Mantle, 348  
Mesozoic Era, 348  
Minerals, 349  
Mohs' Scale of Hardness, 349  
Mouth, 349  
Nekton, 350  
Obsidian, 348  
Paleozoic Era, 348  
Pangaea, 348  
Panthalassa, 348  
Peat, 349  
Plankton, 350  
Prime meridian, 348, 349  
Richter scale, 348  
Rocks, basic types of, 349  
Seismograph, 348  
*Silent Spring*, 350  
Solstice, 350  
Source, 349  
Steppe, 349  
Taiga, 349  
Tide, 350  
Time zones, 349  
Tundra, 349  
Wegener, Alfred, 348

**WEATHER**

Atmosphere, 352  
Barometer, 353  
Climate zones, 353  
Clouds, 352  
Cyclone, 352  
Hurricane, 352  
Leeward side, 352  
Monsoon, 352

Prevailing winds, 352  
 Seismometer, 353  
 Tornado, 352  
 Typhoon, 352  
 Weather phrases, 353  
 Winds, 352  
 Windward side, 352

### **LIFE SCIENCE**

Aerobics, 356  
 Amoeba, 357  
 Bacteria, 356  
 Binomial nomenclature, 356  
 Biological clock, 357  
 Biorhythm, 357  
 Cell, 356  
 Cell division, 356  
 Circadian rhythms, 357  
 Commensalism, 357  
 Five-kingdom system, 356  
 Flora and fauna, 357  
 Genus and species, 356  
 Habitat, 357  
 Isometrics, 356  
 Jet lag, 357  
 Jogging, 356  
 Linnaeus, Carolus, 357  
 Lion, 356  
 Mitosis, 356  
 Mutualism, 357  
 Niche, 357  
 Nucleus, 356  
 Parasitism, 357  
 Population, 357  
 Protoplasm, 356  
 Scientific classification, 356  
 Symbiosis, 357

### **BOTANY**

Angiosperm, 359  
 Bonsai, 359  
 Chrysanthemum, 359  
 Conifers, 359  
 Cycads, 359  
 Fern, 359  
 Flowers, 359  
 Frond, 359  
 Ginkoes, 359  
 Gymnosperm, 359  
 Ikebana, 359  
 Lichen, 359  
 Nectar, 359  
 Pollen, 359  
 Rhizome, 359

### **ZOOLOGY**

Angora, 365  
 Antennae, 364  
 Apes, 364  
 Bacon, 365  
 Bee, 364, 365  
 Birds, 364  
 Butterflies, 365  
 Camel, 365  
 Caribou, 365  
 Carnivore, 364  
 Cashmere, 365  
 Centipedes, 364  
 Chicken, 365  
 Crop, 364  
 Dinosaur, 364

Diseases, 366  
 Dogs, 365  
 Edentates, 365  
 Elk, 365  
 Frog, 365  
 Gizzard, 364  
 Goat, 365  
 Herbivore, 364  
 Honeybee, 364  
 Incomplete metamorphosis, 364  
 Insect body, 364  
 Kangaroo, 365  
 Koala, 365  
 Lion, 365  
 Mammals, 365  
 Mammoth, 364  
 Mastodon, 364  
 Metamorphosis, 364  
 Millipedes, 364  
 Mollusks, 364  
 Monotremes, 365  
 Moose, 365  
 Mutton, 365  
 Octopus, 364  
 Omnivore, 364  
 Opossum, 365  
 Pack rat, 365  
 Passenger pigeon, 364  
 Pecking order, 365  
 Platypus, 364, 365  
 Quadruped, 364  
 Saber-toothed tiger, 364  
 Snake, 365  
 Squid, 364  
 Taxidermist, 366  
 Venison, 365  
 Veterinarian, 366  
 Vulture, 365  
 Wool, 365  
 Worms, 364  
 Zoologist, 366

### **MEDICINE AND HUMAN ANATOMY**

Acupuncture, 376  
 Adrenal gland, 376  
 Adrenaline, 376  
 Albino, 376  
 Alimentary canal, 376  
 Aorta, 376  
 Axon, 375  
 Bad breath, 375  
 Blood, 375  
 Body expressions, 376  
 Bones, 375  
 Brain, 375, 376  
 Carbohydrates, 373  
 Chromosomes, 375  
 Cochlea, 374  
 Dendrite, 375  
 DPT shot, 375  
 Eardrum, 374  
 Elements in the human body, 376  
 Estrogen, 376  
 Eustachian tube, 374  
 Excretory organs, 374  
 Foods, classes of, 377  
 Galvanic, 376  
 Growth hormone, 375  
 Hemophilia, 375

Hormones, 375  
Human arm, 374  
Human eye, 374  
Human foot, 374  
Human hand, 374  
Human heart, 375  
Human leg, 374  
Iris, 376  
Kidneys, 375  
Largest organs, 374  
Larynx, 375  
Limeys, 376  
Lungs, 376  
Middle ear, 374  
MMR, 375  
Mononucleosis, 375  
Muscle tissue, 374  
Needles, 376  
Pituitary, 375  
Polio, 376  
Progesterone, 376  
Pulmonary artery, 376  
Sabin, Albert, 376  
Salk, Jonas E., 376  
Scurvy, 376  
Senses, five, 373  
Skin, 376  
Small intestine, 375  
Synapse, 375  
Taste, kinds of, 373  
Teeth, 373, 374, 375  
Testosterone, 376  
Trachea, 375  
Tuberculosis, 375  
Types of tissues, 374  
Vertebral column, 375  
Vitamin C, 376  
Vitamins, 373  
Yin and yang, 376  
**PHYSICAL SCIENCE**  
Acids, 382  
Additive colors, 383  
Alloys, 383  
Archimedes, 381  
Atom, 382  
Baking soda, 381  
Bases, 382  
Bifocals, 383  
Bunsen burner, 381  
Carbon, 381  
Carbon dioxide, 381  
Carbon monoxide, 381  
Centrifugal force, 381  
Centripetal force, 381  
Charcoal, 381  
Chemical elements, 382  
Dry ice, 381  
Einstein's equation, 382  
Electron, 382  
Energy, 382  
Geiger counter, 381  
Graphite, 381  
Heat measured, 383  
Heat transferred, 383  
International System of Units, 382  
Laughing gas, 381  
Law of conservation of energy, 382  
Law of conservation of mass, 382

Lenses, 383  
Matter, states of, 383  
Metric system, 382  
Molecule, 382  
Neutron, 382  
Nucleus, 382  
Phrases concerning heat, 383  
Primary colors of light, 383  
Primary colors of pigments, 383  
Proton, 382  
Secondary colors of light, 383  
Secondary colors of pigments, 383  
Sodium bicarbonate, 381  
Sodium chloride, 381  
Solid carbon dioxide, 381  
Solute, 382  
Solution, 382  
Solvent, 382  
Spectrum, 382  
Sucrose, 381  
Sugar, 381  
Table salt, 381  
Water, 382  
X rays, 381  
**TECHNOLOGY**  
Absolute zero, 390  
Achromatic colors, 389  
Archimedes, 389  
Basic laws of motion, 389  
Body temperature, 390  
Cathode-ray tube, 390  
Colors of television screen phosphors, 389  
Color process printing, four, 390  
Conductor, 390  
Dimensions, four, 389  
Einstein's space-time continuum, 389  
Electric current, 389  
Electromagnetic waves, 389  
Fundamental forces, 389  
Insulator, 390  
Integrated circuit, 390  
Lever, 389  
Newton, Isaac, 389  
Quantum leap, 389  
Resistance, 390  
Simple machines, 389  
Sound, 390  
Transistors, 390  
Vacuum tube, 390  
**SPORTS AND GAMES**  
Alpine skiing events, 399  
Baseball, 400  
Baseball's Triple Crown, 400  
Batter in baseball on base without hit, 400  
Bowling, 401  
Bridge, 402  
Cards, 402  
Chess, 401  
*Clue*, 402  
Decathlon, 398  
Double-play combination, 400  
Fencing, 400  
Foot race, 399  
Football, 400  
French cities host of Olympic Games, 399  
Grand Slam of golf, 399  
Grand Slam of tennis, 399  
Heptathlon, 398

Home run hitters, 400  
 Horse race's first 3 places, 401  
 Hosts for Summer Olympics, 398  
 Ironman Triathlon, 399  
 Japanese cities host of Olympic Games, 399  
*Jeopardy*, 402  
 Jones, Bobby, 399  
 Major League Baseball, 400  
 Medals in Olympic Games, 399  
 Men's gymnastics, 399  
*Monopoly*, 401, 402  
 Monuments in Yankee Stadium, 400  
 NBA scorers of 30,000 career points, 401  
 NFL teams named after birds, 401  
 No hits, No runs, No errors, 400  
 Nordic competitions, 399  
 Olympic motto, 398  
 Olympic rings, 398  
 Owens, Jesse, 398  
 Pentathlon, 398  
 Poker, 402  
 PRICE, 401  
*Scrabble*, 402  
 Swimming, 399  
 Tennis, 399  
 Triple Crown of Horseracing, 401  
 Triple-double, 401  
 Triple jump, 398  
 Twenty Questions, 401  
 U.S. cities host of Olympic Games, 398  
*Who Wants to Be a Millionaire*, 402  
 "Who's on first?" baseball routine, 400  
 Women's gymnastics, 400  
**MISCELLANEOUS**  
 ABC (weapons), 407  
 Ali, Muhammad, 410  
 Alphonse and Gaston, 403  
 Barnum, P.T., 410  
 Baseball Hall of Fame, 404  
 Batman and Robin, 403  
 Beany and Cecil, 403  
 Berra, Yogi, 410  
 BLT sandwich, 407  
 Boy Scout Law, 407  
 British rhyme, 407  
 Bullwinkle and Rocky, 403  
 BVD, 408  
 Calvin and Hobbes, 403  
 Camp Fire Law, 406  
 Cardinal directions, 405  
 Carson, Rachel, 411  
 Chinese zodiac, 405  
 Compass points, 405  
 Dagwood and Blondie, 403  
 Darwin, Charles, 411  
 Days of the week, 406  
 de Gaulle, Charles, 411  
 Dick Tracy and Tess Trueheart, 403  
 Dionne quintuplets, 407  
 Disneyland sites, 408  
 Donald Duck, 408  
 Dr. Pepper drink, 407  
 Edison, Thomas, 411  
*Fantasia*, 408  
 Fantastic Four, 408  
 First 5 words of Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, 404  
 First 3 words of the U.S. Constitution, 404  
 First 7 words in the Preamble of the Declaration of

Independence, 404  
 First 4 men to orbit the earth, 404  
 First 4 Americans in space, 404  
 First 5 U.N. countries listed alphabetically, 404  
 First 5 emperors of Rome, 404  
 Flintstones, 409  
 Ford, Henry, 410  
 4-H Club, 405  
 Franklin, Benjamin, 411  
 Freud, Sigmund, 407  
 Girl Scout and Girl Guide pledge, 407  
 Girl Scout program, 407  
 Grades in high school, 406  
 Hawaiian fruit juices, 407  
 Hip, hip, hurrah, 406  
 Homeland Security, 409  
 Jackson, Joe, 411  
 KGB, 408  
 Latin roots, 406  
 Li'l Abner and Daisy Mae Scraggs, 403  
 LifeSaver Company's Five Flavor candy roll, 407  
 Lombardi, Vince, 410  
 Months of the year, 406  
 Months in the rhyme, 406  
 Mutt and Jeff, 403  
 Nobel Prizes, 404  
 Norse gods, 406  
 Parkinson, Cyril Northcote, 411  
 Pep Boys, 407  
 Pizza-eating turtles, 408  
 Popeye and Olive Oyl, 403  
 Postal system motto, 409  
 Powerpuff Girls, 409  
 Pulitzer Prizes, 405  
 Rice Krispies, 406  
 Rockne, Knute, 411  
 Rogers, Will, 411  
 Ruth, Babe, 411  
 Scouting program, 407  
 Seasons of the year, 405  
 Secretaries-General of the U.N., 404  
 See no evil, hear no evil, and speak no evil, 406  
 Signs of the zodiac listed alphabetically, 405  
 Simpsons, 409  
*Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*, 408  
 Socrates, 411  
 SOS, 408  
 Stengel, Casey, 410  
 Summer Olympic Games, 404  
 Teletubbies, 409  
 Things a bride traditionally wears, 406  
 3 Stooges, 408  
 3 chipmunks, 408  
 3M Company, 408  
 TNT, 407  
 Tom and Jerry, 403  
 Value of a diamond, 405  
 W's of journalism, five, 405  
 Warhol, Andy, 410  
 White House, 408  
*X-Men*, 408  
 Yogi Bear and Boo Bear, 403  
 Zodiac, 404, 405



